

DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form and Order Schedules)

Order Form

CONTRACT REFERENCE: C20744

THE BUYER: Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (including its arm’s length bodies and executive agencies).

BUYER ADDRESS Mallard House, Floor 3, 1-2 Peasholme Green, York, YO1 7PX

THE SUPPLIER: ICF Consulting Services Ltd

SUPPLIER ADDRESS: Riverscape
10 Queen Street Place
London
EC4R 1BE

REGISTRATION NUMBER: 4161656

DUNS NUMBER: 221428324

DPS SUPPLIER REGISTRATION SERVICE ID: N/A

1. APPLICABLE DPS CONTRACT

1.1. This Order Form is for the provision of the Deliverables and dated 28 February 2024. It’s issued under the DPS Contract with the reference number **RM6126** Research and Insights for the provision of Monitoring Evaluation and Learning Services (Lot 1, 2, 3 & 4)

2. DPS FILTER CATEGORIES:

2.1. Not applicable

3. ORDER INCORPORATED TERMS

3.1. The following documents are incorporated into this Order Contract. Where numbers are missing the Buyer are not using those schedules. If the documents conflict, the following order of precedence applies:

1. This Order Form including the Order Special Terms and Order Special Schedules.
2. Joint Schedule 1(Definitions and Interpretation) RM6126 Research and Insights DPS.
3. DPS Special Terms

4. The following Schedules in equal order of precedence:

- Joint Schedules for RM6126 Research and Insights DPS.
 - Joint Schedule 2 (Variation Form)
 - Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements)
 - Joint Schedule 4 (Commercially Sensitive Information)
 - Joint Schedule 6 (Key Subcontractors)
 - Joint Schedule 7 (Financial Difficulties)
 - Joint Schedule 10 (Rectification Plan)
 - Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)
 - Joint Schedule 12 (Supply Chain Visibility)
- Order Schedules for RM6126 Research and Insights DPS & C20744
 - Order Schedule 1 (Transparency Reports)
 - Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)
 - Order Schedule 3 (Continuous Improvement)
 - Order Schedule 5 (Pricing Details)
 - Order Schedule 7 (Key Supplier Staff)
 - Order Schedule 8 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery)
 - Order Schedule 9 (Security)
 - Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)
 - Order Schedule 12 (Clustering)
 - Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels)
 - Order Schedule 15 (Order Contract Management)
 - Order Schedule 16 (Benchmarking)
 - Order Schedule 18 (Background Checks)
 - Order Schedule 19 (Scottish Law)
 - Order Schedule 20 (Order Specification)
 - Order Schedule 21 (Northern Ireland Law)
 - Order Schedule 23 (HMRC Terms)

5. CCS Core Terms (DPS version) v1.0.3

6. Joint Schedule 5 (Corporate Social Responsibility) **RM6126 Research and Insights** DPS.

7. Order Schedule 4 (Order Tender)

3.2 No other Supplier terms are part of the Order Contract. That includes any terms written on the back of, added to this Order Form, or presented at the time of delivery.

4 ORDER SPECIALTERMS

The following Special Terms are incorporated into this Order Contract:

4.1 Service Orders

4.1.1. The Buyer will determine the most appropriate Lot for each of its requirements and may pursue an award outside of this Agreement using any alternative approach.

- 4.1.2. The Buyer will send Service requirements to the appointed Supplier using the Service Order Form provided at Annex A. This will contain an initial summary of the Service requirements.
- 4.1.3. The Supplier will acknowledge receipt of the Service Order Form within 2 working days from the date of request indicated at Section 1 “Overview of Requirements” of the Service Order Form.
- 4.1.4. The Supplier will engage with the requestor to obtain further information and respond with a fully costed proposal within 14 working days of the date of request indicated at Section 1 “Overview of Requirements” of the Service Order Form or within a mutually agreed timeframe determined between the Buyer and the Supplier.
- 4.1.5. The Buyer will review the proposal and engage with the Supplier until agreement has been reached on the suitable scope of requirements, a start date, timetable of milestones, key deliverables, and target end date.
- 4.1.6. The Buyer reserves the right to reject the proposal and approach an alternative Delivery Partner or pursue an award using an alternative approach determined by the Buyer.
- 4.1.7. The Service Order Form will be signed by the Supplier and the Buyer to confirm the MEL Services before any work can commence.

4.2. Ethical Principles for Research and Evaluation

- 4.2.1. Research and evaluation funded by the Buyer must adhere to the highest ethical standards as set out in Annex B of this Order Form.

4.3. Official Development Assistance enhanced requirements

- 4.3.1. Official Development Assistance requires an enhanced approach to MEL Services as set out in Annex C of this Order form.

4.4 Arrangements for the replacement of an appointed Delivery Partner

4.4.1 Should any Delivery Partner be dismissed by the Buyer or the Supplier ceases to provide service for any reason under the terms of the Agreement, the Buyer reserves the right to award a contract to the next highest scoring tenderer in that Lot, providing they have met the minimum score threshold. Tenderers bids will therefore remain valid for the life of the Agreements.

4.4.2 Should there not be a second highest bidder in the Lot, or the second highest bidder declines the opportunity, the Buyer reserves the right to award a contract to the next highest scoring tenderer in that Lot, providing they have met the minimum score threshold.

| | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| ORDER START DATE: | 28 February 2024 |
| ORDER EXPIRY DATE: | 31 st January 2027 |
| ORDER INITIAL PERIOD: | 35 Months |

4.5 Special Schedule

4.5.1 The Parties have agreed certain additional or varied terms that are set out below in Annex D.

5. DELIVERABLES

5.1. See details in Order Schedule 20 (Order Specification) and each Service Order Form.

6. MAXIMUM LIABILITY

6.1. The limitation of liability for this Order Contract is stated in Clause 11.2 of the Core Terms.

6.2. The Estimated Year 1 (28 February 2024 – 28 February 2025) Charges used to calculate liability in the first Contract Year is:



7. ORDER CHARGES

7.1. See details in Order Schedule 5 (Pricing Details) and the Service Order Form.

7.2. The Charges can only be changed by agreement in writing between the Buyer and the Supplier because of Benchmarking using Order Schedule 16 (Benchmarking).

8. REIMBURSABLE EXPENSES

8.1. A reimbursable category item which may include but not be limited to Travel and Subsistence, and direct items such as drone hire and laboratory fees, which are specified and agreed by the Parties in the Service Order Form, or as an amendment thereto.

9. PAYMENT METHOD

9.1. Within 10 Working Days of receipt of the countersigned copy of the Service Order Form, Buyer will send Supplier a unique PO Number. Supplier must be in receipt of a valid PO Number before submitting an invoice.

9.2. To avoid delay in payment it is important that the invoice is compliant with Orders and Charges set out in Order Schedule 5 and the agreed fixed price in the Service Order Form. Non-compliant invoices will be sent back, which may lead to a delay in payment.

9.3. Any Supplier query regarding an outstanding payment, should be addressed to the Buyer's Authorised Representative.

BUYER'S INVOICE ADDRESS:

Shared Services Connected Ltd

DEF Procure to Pay
PO Box 790
Newport
Gwent
NP10 8FZ

BUYER'S AUTHORISED REPRESENTATIVE

[REDACTED]

Mallard House, Floor 3, 1-2 Peasholme Green, York, YO1 7PX

SUPPLIERS PAYMENT DETAILS

[REDACTED]

10. BUYER'S ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY

- 10.1. The Supplier must perform the Services in accordance with the Authority's environmental policy, which is to conserve energy, water, wood, paper and other resources, reduce waste and phase out the use of ozone depleting substances and minimise the release of greenhouse gases, volatile organic compounds and other substances damaging to health and the environment.
- 10.2. The Supplier must pay due regard to the use of recycled products, so long as they are not detrimental to the provision of the Services or the environment, to include the use of all packaging, which should be capable of recovery for re-use or recycling.
- 10.3. The Supplier must take all possible precautions to ensure that any equipment and materials used in the provision of the Services do not contain chlorofluorocarbons, halons or any other damaging substances, unless unavoidable, in which case the Authority must be notified in advance of their use. The Supplier must endeavour to reduce its impact on the environment, for example, by reducing fuel emissions wherever possible and avoiding single use plastics etc.

11. BUYER'S SECURITY POLICY

- 11.1. Appended at Order Schedule 9.

12. SUPPLIER'S AUTHORISED REPRESENTATIVE

[REDACTED]

Riverscape, 10 Queen Street Place, London, EC4R 1BE

13. SUPPLIER'S CONTRACT MANAGER



Riverscape, 10 Queen Street Place, London, EC4R 1BE

14. PROGRESS REPORT FREQUENCY

On the first Working Day of each calendar month.

15. PROGRESS MEETING FREQUENCY

Quarterly, on or before the last Working Day of each quarter.

16. KEY STAFF

Please see DPS Order Schedule 7

17. KEY SUBCONTRACTOR(S)

Please see DPS Joint Schedule 6

18. E-AUCTIONS

Not applicable

19. COMMERCIALY SENSITIVE INFORMATION

Please see DPS Joint Schedule 4

20. SERVICE CREDITS

20.1. Service Credits will accrue in accordance with Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels), as amended by Annex D to this Order Form / Contract.

20.2. The Service Credit Cap is as specified in Annex D to this Order Form / Contract.

20.3. The Service Period is: the 6-month periods as specified in Annex D to this Order Form / Contract.

A Critical Service Level Failure is as may be specified in Annex D to this Order Form / Contract.

21. ADDITIONAL INSURANCES

Not applicable unless stated in the Service Order Form

22. GUARANTEE

Not applicable

23. SOCIAL VALUE COMMITMENT

23.1. The Supplier agrees, in providing the Deliverables and performing its obligations under the Order Contract, that it will comply with the social value commitments in Order Schedule 4 (Order Tender). The Supplier shall provide a first draft of the Social Value KPIs within ten (10) working days following contract signature, the final version of the Social Value KPIs to be discussed and agreed within three (3) months following contract signature.

24. AGREEMENT

24.1. This Order Form has been issued electronically via DocuSign. Please arrange for someone with delegated authority to accept this award by electronically signing this



| | | | |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| [Redacted] | | [Redacted] | |
| [Redacted] | [Redacted] | [Redacted] | [Redacted] |
| Name: | [Redacted] | Name: | [Redacted] |
| Role: | [Redacted] | Role: | [Redacted] |
| Date: | [Redacted] | Date: | [Redacted] |

Annex A: Service Order Form

Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs

Monitoring Evaluation and Learning - Service Order Form

Section 1 – Overview of requirements.

| | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Name of Buyer requestor | |
| Requestors email address | |
| Date of Request | |
| Subject matter title | |
| Proposed Start date | |
| Proposed End date | |

1.1 Buyers' summary of Requirements.

Buyer's summary (in no more than 500 words) to introduce the scope of MEL Service requirements. If the Supplier requires further detail or clarity, they should contact the Requestor direct to discuss further.

To be completed by the Buyer and should include, but not be limited to (delete on completion):

- **Lot and subject matter theme**
- **High level scope** – Evaluation Design / In flight schemes or outcomes (see scope definitions in MEL Services Specification of Requirements)
- **MEL objectives** – what is the subject matter the MEL Service and what MEL services are required? What outcomes/outputs are required?
- **Defra organisation/department**
- **Description of any Delivery Partners/Sub-contractors**
- **Background** – any relevant detail that will help the supplier understand the subject matter background.
- **Method of delivery** – desk based/f2f/mixed/other.
- **Task list** – Suggested tasks to meet outcomes.
- **Timetable of key milestones**
- **Ways of working**
- **Risk considerations**
- **Travel & Subsistence considerations**
- **Data Protection considerations**

Section 2 – Conflict of Interest

2.1 Supplier declaration of any conflict of interest (perceived or otherwise) that may impede the provision of MEL Services. Please enter N/A if no conflict of interest.

2.2 Supplier proposed mitigation of any conflict of interest. Please enter N/A if no conflict of interest.

Section 3 – Final Summary of Requirements

3.1 Supplier and Buyer agreed final summary of requirements to confirm the scope of Mel Service Requirements.

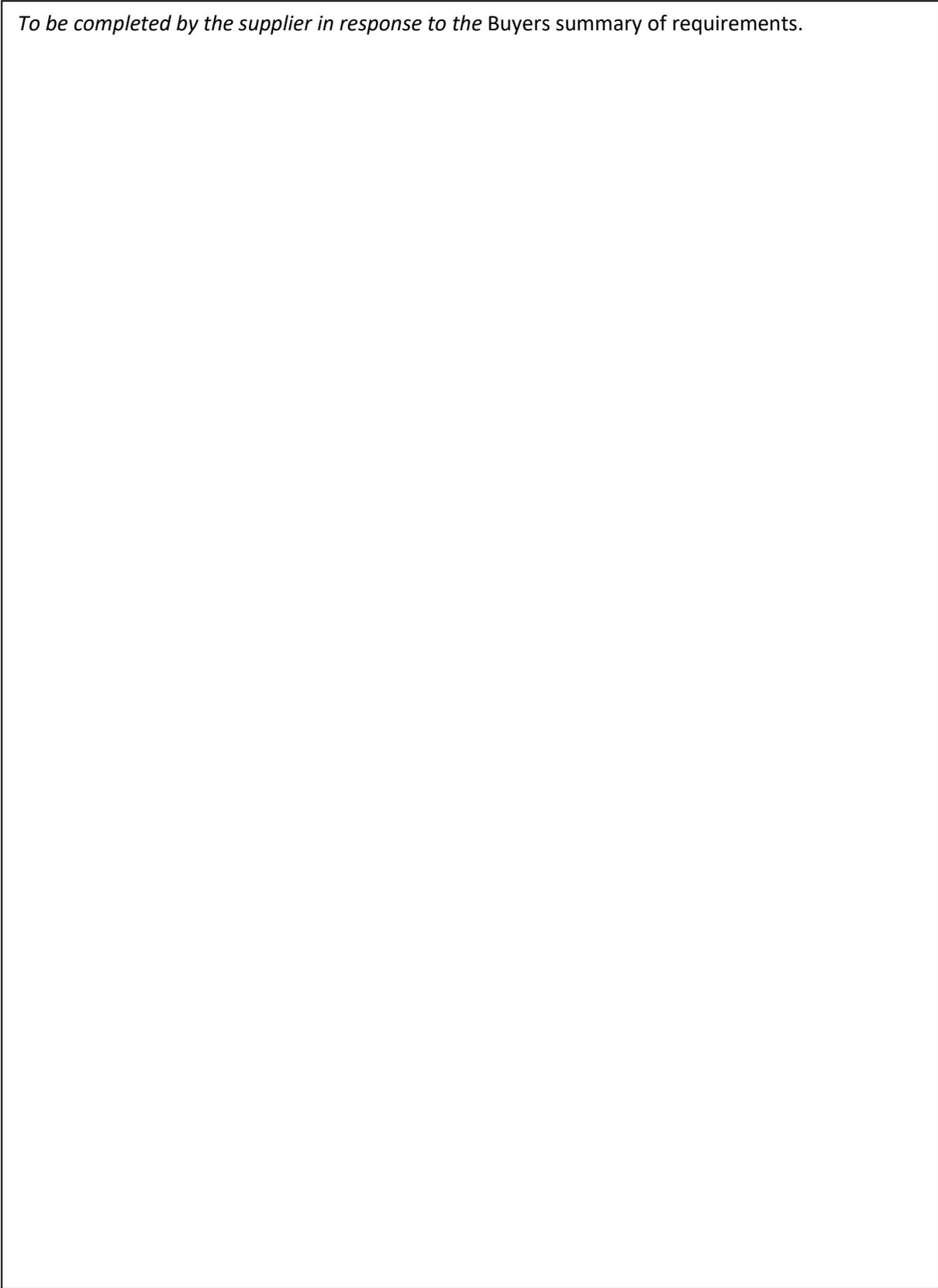
To be completed by the Buyer and should include, but not be limited to (delete on completion):

- **Lot and subject matter theme**
- **High level scope** – Evaluation Design / In flight schemes or outcomes (see scope definitions in MEL Services Specification of Requirements)
- **MEL objectives** – what is the subject matter the MEL Service and what MEL services are required? What outcomes/outputs are required?
- **Defra organisation/department**
- **Description of any Delivery Partners/Sub-contractors**
- **Background** – any relevant detail that will help the supplier understand the subject matter background.
- **Method of delivery** – desk based/f2f/mixed/other.
- **Task list** – Suggested tasks to meet outcomes.
- **Timetable of key milestones**
- **Ways of working**
- **Risk considerations**
- **Travel & Subsistence considerations**
- **Data Protection considerations**

Section 4 – Supplier Proposal

4.1 Supplier proposal to meet the final summary of requirements set out at 3.1.

To be completed by the supplier in response to the Buyers summary of requirements.



Please include your approach and methodology and Gantt chart with project timelines.

4.2 Suppliers Key Personnel/Subcontracting proposal.

4.3 Fixed price proposal cost (exclusive of VAT) and complete the associated detail in the costing spreadsheet.

£

5. Sub-Contractors

Details of Sub-contractors being appointed to deliver the requirements.

| Sub Contractor Name and address | Value of subcontracted work (including VAT) | Registered as Key Subcontractor under DPS RM6126 (Yes/No) | Confirmation meeting Joint Schedule 12 - Supply Chain Visibility obligations? (Yes/No) |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

6. Insurance

6.1. Standard Insurance Provisions are set out in Joint Schedule 3 and are set at £1m professional indemnity, £1m public liability & £5m employers' liability. The Supplier must confirm that the insurances are in place for the requirement agreed under this Service Order Form.

6.2. Should the insurance provision need to be increased this needs to be confirmed in the Suppliers proposal at 4.1.

| Supplier confirmation of Insurance set out in 6.1 | (Yes/No/NA) |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Confirmed as per 6.1 | |
| Confirmed as 6.2 (with detail in proposal) | |

7. Data Protection

7.1. This Section shall be completed by the Controller, who may take account of the view of the Processors, however the final decision as to the content of this Annex shall be with the Buyer at its absolute discretion.

7.2. The contact details of the Buyer's Data Protection Officers are **[Insert contact details]**:

7.3. The contact details of the Supplier's Data Protection Officer are: Geraldine Henbest, geraldine.henbest@icf.com

7.4. The Processor shall comply with any further written instructions with respect to Processing by the Controller.

7.5. Any such further instructions shall be incorporated into the tables below **[select correct descriptions and enter relevant detail]**.

7.6. Should a Joint Controller and Processor relationship be agreed please refer to the terms set out in Annex 2 of Joint Schedule 11 Data Protection.

| Description | Details |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Identity of Controller for each Category of Personal Data | <p>The Buyer is Controller and the Supplier is Processor</p> <p>The Parties acknowledge that in accordance with paragraph 2 to paragraph 15 and for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, the Buyer is the Controller and the Supplier is the Processor of the following Personal Data:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> [Insert the scope of Personal Data which the purposes and means of the Processing by the Supplier is determined by the Buyer] <p>The Supplier is Controller and the Buyer is Processor</p> <p><i>The Parties acknowledge that for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, the Supplier is the Controller and the Buyer is the Processor in accordance with paragraph 2 to paragraph 15 of the following Personal Data:</i></p> |

| | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • [Insert] <i>the scope of Personal Data which the purposes and means of the Processing by the Buyer is determined by the Supplier]</i> <p>The Parties are Joint Controllers</p> <p><i>The Parties acknowledge that they are Joint Controllers for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation in respect of:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • [Insert] <i>the scope of Personal Data which the purposes and means of the Processing is determined by both Parties together]</i> <p>The Parties are Independent Controllers of Personal Data</p> <p><i>The Parties acknowledge that they are Independent Controllers for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation in respect of:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Business contact details of Supplier Personnel for which the Supplier is the Controller,</i> • <i>Business contact details of any directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and contractors of Buyer (excluding the Supplier Personnel) engaged in the performance of the Buyer’s duties under the Contract) for which the Buyer is the Controller,</i> • [Insert] <i>the scope of other Personal Data provided by one Party who is Controller to the other Party who will separately determine the nature and purposes of its Processing the Personal Data on receipt e.g. where (1) the Supplier has professional or regulatory obligations in respect of Personal Data received, (2) a standardised service is such that the Buyer cannot dictate the way in which Personal Data is processed by the Supplier, or (3) where the Supplier comes to the transaction with Personal Data for which it is already Controller for use by the Buyer]</i> <p>[Guidance] <i>where multiple relationships have been identified above, please address the below rows in the table for in respect of each relationship identified]</i></p> |
| Duration of the Processing | <i>[Clearly set out the duration of the Processing including dates]</i> |

| | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>Nature and purposes of the Processing</p> | <p><i>[Please be as specific as possible, but make sure that you cover all intended purposes.</i></p> <p><i>The nature of the Processing means any operation such as collection, recording, organisation, structuring, storage, adaptation or alteration, retrieval, consultation, use, disclosure by transmission, dissemination or otherwise making available, alignment or combination, restriction, erasure or destruction of data (whether or not by automated means) etc.</i></p> <p><i>The purpose might include: employment processing, statutory obligation, recruitment assessment etc]</i></p> |
| <p>Type of Personal Data</p> | <p><i>[Examples here include: name, address, date of birth, NI number, telephone number, pay, images, biometric data etc]</i></p> |
| <p>Categories of Data Subject</p> | <p><i>[Examples include: Staff (including volunteers, agents, and temporary workers), customers/ clients, suppliers, patients, students / pupils, members of the public, users of a particular website etc]</i></p> |
| <p>Plan for return and destruction of the data once the Processing is complete</p> <p>UNLESS requirement under Union or Member State law to preserve that type of data</p> | <p><i>[Describe how long the data will be retained for, how it be returned or destroyed]</i></p> |

Annex B: Ethical Principles for Research and Evaluation

1. Research and evaluation funded by the Buyer must adhere to the highest ethical standards. This project must be designed and conducted in line with Government Social Research Profession standards (see [GSR Ethical Assurance for Social and Behavioural Research - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/gsr-ethical-assurance-for-social-and-behavioural-research) for the guidance and an ethics checklist).
2. For wider guidance relating to Monitoring and Evaluation, see the Magenta Book ([HMT Magenta Book.pdf \(publishing.service.gov.uk\)](https://www.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/612122/hmt-magenta-book.pdf) – see “5.9 Ethics”).
3. For ODA-funded MEL, bidders are expected to adhere to FCDO’s Ethical Guidance for Research, Evaluation and Monitoring Activities (<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/dfid-ethical-guidance-for-research-evaluation-and-monitoring-activities>), particularly regarding:
 - ensuring work undertaken is appropriate to the local contexts (cultural, socio-economic, environmental and political considerations)
 - risk management and mitigation (e.g., in the field/ safeguarding of personnel)
 - opportunities for feedback, particularly for women and/ or marginalised groups

Annex C: Official Development Assistance enhanced requirements

1. Health, Safety & Security

1.1. The Supplier is responsible for all security arrangements in relation to this Service Order including the health, safety and security of any person employed or otherwise engaged as part of this Service Order, including those employed via subcontracting arrangements.

1.2. Buyer funds cannot be used to fund any insurance premiums intended to cover medical expenses, injury or disablement, and death unless, by exception, explicitly approved by the Buyer in writing in advance.

2. Safeguarding (SEAH)

2.1. The Parties have a zero tolerance for inaction approach to tackling sexual exploitation, abuse and sexual harassment (“SEAH”) and agree the terms set out in 2.3. This means the Supplier and any subcontractors, will take all reasonable and adequate steps to prevent SEAH of any person linked to the delivery of this Agreement by both its employees and any subcontractor and respond appropriately when reports of SEAH arise. The Supplier will apply the IASC Six Core Principles relating to Sexual Exploitation and Abuse and will adhere to the IASC Minimum Operating Standards on PSEA and/or the Core Humanitarian Standard on Quality and Accountability.

2.2. When the Supplier becomes aware of suspicions or complaints of SEAH, the Supplier will take swift and appropriate action to stop harm occurring, investigate and report to relevant authorities (for criminal matters) when safe to do so and after considering the wishes of the survivor. The Supplier will also promptly contact the Buyer at ODA.Safeguarding@defra.gov.uk to report any allegation credible enough to warrant an investigation of SEAH related to this Service Order. The Supplier will promptly report to the Buyer any allegation credible enough to warrant an investigation of SEAH that are not directly related to this Service Order but would be of significant impact to the partnership with the Buyer. It is understood and accepted that the Supplier arrangement to report on SEAH is subject to not compromising the safety, security, privacy and due process rights of any concerned person.

2.3. Language on SEAH

2.3.1. The parties have a zero tolerance for inaction approach to tackling sexual exploitation, abuse and harassment (“SEAH”). This means the Supplier, and its Delivery Partners, will take all reasonable and adequate steps to prevent SEAH of any person linked to the delivery of this Service Order by both its employees and any Delivery Partner and respond appropriately when reports of SEAH arise. The Supplier must apply the IASC Six Core Principles Relating to Sexual Exploitation and Abuse and the following principles and practices when implementing this programme and provide evidence to demonstrate this where required:

- (a) Adherence to the IASC-Minimum Operation Standards and/or SEA elements of the Core Humanitarian Standard on Quality and Accountability;
- (b) A survivor-centred approach to SEAH issues;
- (c) Strong leadership and signalling on tackling SEAH;
- (d) Make all reasonable and adequate efforts to address gender inequality and other power imbalances;
- (e) Robust reporting to enhance accountability and transparency;
- (f) Ensure that SEAH standards from this Service Order are reflected in agreements with subcontractors.

2.3.2. The Supplier will adhere to the following reporting requirements:

- (a) The Supplier will promptly contact through written notice to ODA.Safeguarding@defra.gov.uk to report any allegation credible enough to warrant an investigation of SEAH related to this Grant Funding Service Order.
- (b) The Supplier should also promptly report to ODA.Safeguarding@defra.gov.uk any allegation credible enough to warrant an investigation of SEAH that are not directly related to this Grant Funding Service Order but would be of significant impact to the partnership.
- (c) The report, as referred to in paragraph 2.3.2 (a) and 2.3.2 (b), will indicate, nature of the alleged misconduct, date of alleged misconduct, date of first report to Supplier, location, involvement of subcontractor, state of affairs concerning the investigation and the action that will be taken by the Supplier, and whether the case is referred to law enforcement. The Supplier will provide updates on the status of the case. The notice will be given in writing and delivered to the point of contact mentioned in paragraph 2.3.2 (a) and 2.3.2 (b).
- (d) It is understood and accepted that the Supplier's arrangement to report on SEAH is subject to not compromising the safety, security, privacy and due process rights of any concerned persons.
- (e) When the Supplier becomes aware of suspicions or complaints of SEAH, the Supplier will take swift and appropriate action to stop harm occurring, investigate and report to relevant authorities (for criminal matters) when safe to do so and after considering the wishes of the survivor.
- (f) The Buyer or any of its duly authorised representatives may at all times carry out reviews, evaluations or other control measures to verify the Supplier's zero tolerance for SEAH. The Supplier shall fully cooperate with the Buyer or any of its duly authorised representatives or agents to carry out such control measures.

Annex D: Special Schedule

1. Order Form ICF's standard policies

The Buyer accepts that Suppliers standard Business Continuity, CIT and Disaster Recovery policies satisfy the requirements of DPS Order Schedules 8 and 9.



3. Complaints procedure

Set out at TABLE B



7 - Other -
Complaints procedu

4. Service model definition

The Parties have agreed that direct costs in responding to a Service Order request, in terms of proposal preparation (including but not limited to procurement efforts with subcontractor identification and Contract Finder) are to be eligible costs for the purposes of Order Charges.

The Buyer further acknowledges that the Supplier is free to set payment profiles and stages to ensure a smooth cashflow and work-in-progress cost recovery.

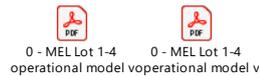
5. KPIs and Service Credit Mechanism

The Parties have agreed that Annex A to Part A to Order Schedule 14 is hereby replaced with the "MEL KPIs and Service Credits" spreadsheet as set out hereto in Table D.



MEL KPIs and service
credits_FINAL.xlsx

6. Commissioning Workflow Lots 1 – 4



Set out at TABLE C

7. Service Credit Application Lots 1 - 4

Service Credits shall be managed in accordance with the following:

- a. The initial calculation period for Service Credits shall apply from 1st June 2024 – 30th November 2024 which is the first of the agreed six (6) monthly reporting periods. Each period will follow 6-monthly thereafter.
- b. Service Credits shall not apply when the Supplier is required to use Contracts Finder for subcontracting services, or where a variant process has been requested (consent not to be unreasonably withheld) in accordance with the commissioning workflow at Table A hereto.
- c. Service Credits shall not apply where the Supplier has a dependency on action from the Buyer and has been waiting for a response for more than three (3) working days. This may apply to any Buyer dependency, and includes but is not limited to feedback following a deliverable or milestone, enacting change control, and/or completion of a Service by the Supplier.
- d. Any calculation of Service Credits shall be on Service Order values that are net of any reimbursable items, as outlined in Clause 8 of the DPS Schedule 4 Order Form,
- e. Service Credits, per KPI, can only be claimed once per transaction, and there can be no secondary claim made should a single transaction cross over more than one 6-month period.

8. Service Order - team allocation Lots 1 – 4

The Supplier shall be allowed to exercise its right to structure a Service Order team as appropriate to the Service Order requirements.

9. Core Terms

The Buyer agrees that for assignment rights under Clause 23.1 of the Core Terms, any consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

[REDACTED]

- [Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

- [Redacted]

- [Redacted]

[Redacted]

- [Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[REDACTED]

- [REDACTED]

- [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Table B : Complaints Procedure

MEL Lot 1-4 - Complaint handling procedure

In the event of a complaint by an authorised representative of the Authority¹ over the quality or any aspect of work undertaken by ICF² under a Service Order assigned under the MEL Contract, ICF and the Authority will work together to define and implement a timely and satisfactory resolution of the issue through implementation of this procedure.

Activation

This procedure will be activated by receipt by ICF³ of a written complaint by ICF's Project Director or Project Manager or by verbal advice by the Authority's representative that they wish to register a formal complaint and use this procedure.

First level response

At the first level of response, ICF's designated Project Director is responsible for resolution. On receipt of the complaint the Project Director and Project Manager will:

- Document the complaint and record it on the project file.
- Pass the details of the complaint to the relevant Lot Manager in ICF's central MEL contract management team who will (i) record it on ICF's complaints register (part of our overall corporate Quality Management System) (ii) and discuss the complaint and potential remedial actions (where the complaint relates to work or personnel of an ICF supplier, the top management of that supplier will be notified).
- Work together with the Authority's representative to resolve the issue.

The process will be as follows:

- A meeting with the Authority's Service Order Manager will be used to establish the nature and severity of the complaint or dissatisfaction and agree remedial measures.
- The outcome of the meeting will be transmitted to ICF's central Lot management team and recorded in the complaints register.
- The agreed actions will be implemented under the oversight of ICF's Project Director.
- Once all actions have been undertaken, the Project Director would again meet with the client to ensure that the dissatisfaction or complaint had been resolved satisfactorily and meeting outcomes recorded in the complaints register.
- The closure of the complaint will be communicated in writing to Authority's Service Order Manager.

Second level response

If the first level response fails to resolve the dispute, the complaint will be escalated to ICF's Quality Director for MEL services and the relevant Lot Manager in ICF's central MEL management team. They will work, together with the Service Order leadership, to resolve the issue. Where the complaint relates to work by an ICF supplier, ICF will engage the top management of that supplier in a collaborative effort to secure an appropriate remedy.

The complaints register will be updated in a timely manner with details of status, agreed actions, and close-out.

¹ The 'Authority' in this context means both the entity commissioning the Service Order and the MEL Services Category team within Defra Commercial.

² In this context this means any service awarded to ICF, whether delivered by ICF or its supply chain.

³ In the event that a Service Order is delivered by a member of the ICF supply chain and the complaint is delivered by the Authority to that supplier, the supplier will be obligated by contract to notify ICF immediately of the complaint.

The third and final level of escalation, in the event that the second level fail to achieve a remedy, will involve (i) ICF top management (as represented by the head of ICF's Policy Implementation and Consulting division) and (ii) Defra's MEL Services Category team engaging in the process of identifying and applying a remedy, working with other parties detailed above.

The remedy and its implementation will be recorded in the complaints register.

Reporting

ICF will report to Defra's MEL Contract Management team on the number of new incidents logged on the complaints register during the preceding period as part of the standard management information supplied to the periodic MEL Steering Committee meetings.

Table C: Commissioning Workflow

1 DEFRA MEL LOTS 1 – 4 WORKFLOW DEFINITION

[v3. 20240218. [REDACTED]]

This note provides a summary of points agreed in discussion between Defra MEL Category Services Team and ICF. This document is accompanied by an annex describing the commissioning workflow, provided as a separate file.

Text in *italics* identifies points for further discussion/clarification.

Pipeline

- MEL service response and delivery will be de-risked by good pipeline information that provides visibility of future Service Order requests.
- Notwithstanding the above, ICF will make best effort to respond to emerging/urgent requirements that have not been notified in advance and manage overall capacity of its partnership to provide that capability.
- Defra and ICF will work together to manage and maintain a single pipeline report hosted on ICF Teams site to which Defra has access. Changes to the pipeline will be recorded through use of the columns in the report produced for that purpose. The maintenance protocol will include removal of pipeline entries that progress through to commissioning and delisting of entries where information indicates that the requirement will not be taken forward by Defra.
- Pipeline information will be collected through:
 - Defra’s ‘How to buy’ guidance for the contract, which will direct prospective Buyers to provide ICF with advance notification of requirements;
 - Quarterly¹ communications from the MEL Services Category team to its contacts across Defra (including DgC commercial leads);
 - Periodic cross-checks by Defra MEL Services Category team to data on submissions to the Star Chamber;
 - ICF engagement with ‘evidence leads’ across the Defra family and other potential customers;
- Each pipeline entry will include, *inter alia*,
 - an indicative budget figure². The MEL Services Category team will develop guidance for Buyers on specification of this indicative budget. This figure will cover preparation of the response to the specification and delivery of the assignment³;
 - Status: ‘Horizon’ to mean potential requirement, ‘Pipeline’ for something more concrete and ‘Service Order’ when the background work is done, and requirement live;

¹ Frequency to be adjusted as appropriate.

² ICF understands that this information is to provide an indication of scale and not a target spend. Resource plans (budgets) will need to be configured to provide value to Defra. Provision of indicative budgets is subject to review by Defra who reserve the right to withdraw indicative budgets at any time.

³ ICF will work with MEL Services Category team to support learning and development of advice for Buyers on setting budget guidance for different types of services.

- Star Chamber approval status;
- Indicative timing of commissioning;
- Expected duration.

Commissioning

- Defra will operate a decentralised model whereby requests for services and associated contracted is managed between the DgC commercial leads across the Defra family and ICF. The MEL Services Category team will:
 - issue and maintain ‘How to buy’ guidance,
 - provide advice where needed; and
 - perform an oversight function, including through MEL service governance arrangements.

A diagram illustrating the agreed workflow is provided as an annex to this document (as a separate file).

- ICF’s ability to provide full and timely responses to Service Order requests is enhanced by:
 - ICF having advance notice of requirements through them being lodged on the Pipeline;
 - ICF being provided with fuller, better developed specifications at or before the point of commissioning;
- Buyers will be encouraged to develop more comprehensive specifications to supply at/before the point of commissioning.
- Buyers may choose to procure from the ICF team early-stage support with conceptualisation of the requirement and specification development. The costs of this support would be agreed in advance and a simplified contract concluded to codify the agreement.
- The agreed workflow provides:
 - A default process whereby ICF submits a response within 14 working days of the receipt of a Service Order specification;
 - An option for ICF to request use of a variant process with an extended period of response, providing justification for the request to the Buyer. Examples are of the circumstances in which use of an extended period would be legitimate include, but are not limited to:
 - The request was absent from the Pipeline such that advance planning was not possible
 - Only a summary specification is provided.
 - The proposed assignment is unusually complex and/or large.
 - The facility for ICF to request clarification from the Buyer where aspects of the requirements are unclear in ways that affect ICF’s ability to provide an adequate response.
 - A ‘stop-clock’ provision for the period between the request for that clarification and provision of the clarification (on the basis that ICF will have no control over the period of response).

- There is also provision for a post-submission iteration of the response if requested by the Buyer.
- The KPI to be tracked is thus submission of a response against the timetable agreed for each assignment (14 working days or agreed variant, adjusted for any stop-clock periods).
- There will be a 'light touch' approval process within Defra for each Service Order following the in-principle acceptance of ICF response.
- Data collected by ICF on the resources consumed in preparation of responses and their share of overall project resource consumption will be used to inform suggestions about the continuous improvement of services.

Logistics/preparation

- Defra will commission services and manage Service Order contractual documentation via email correspondence until such time as relevant upgrades are implemented to the Atamis portal.
- ICF will work with the MEL Services Category team to optimise the Service Order template for efficient delivery. The MEL Category Team will provide a costing spreadsheet template that will form part of the package that is optimised. The template will also include
 - a template for an invoice/payment plan.
 - A supplementary annex with a very simplified specification of requirements for small value commissions (e.g. support with development of specifications).
- ICF will set up and administer a set of email addresses to be used in the Service Order commissioning process, with one unique address for each Lot.
- Defra will advise ICF on any relevant aspects of the interface of Star Chamber processes and MEL service commissioning.

Project staffing

- Individuals nominated to project teams will need to be allocated to given job categories and be compliant with the specification of the relevant category.
- The response specification will require CVs, prepared to an agreed template, for key project staff only (i.e. nominees to 'advanced' level job categories).
- ICF will have freedom to specify the structure of the Service Order team and mix of inputs by individual team members / roles according to the needs of each assignment.
- ICF will use the titles 'Project Director' and 'Project Manager' to indicate the (i) senior responsible person and (ii) day-to-day manager responsible for delivery of the Service Order. The response will indicate which members of the team will be assigned to those roles.

Invoicing

- The Service Order template will include provision for an invoice plan. The invoice plan will, as standard for M&E assignments, provide for milestone-based payment distributed across the life of the assignment (plus, where applicable, reimbursable expenses).

- When the Service Order is counter-signed, the Buyer (the relevant DgC commercial lead) will issue a purchase order to ICF providing a unique number and any specific invoicing details. ICF will need to use this purchase order number on its invoices.

- **Complaints procedure:**
 - A complaints procedure will be agreed between Defra and ICF and incorporated into ICF's operational guidance.

Governance

- There will be one Steering Group covering Lots 1-4 inclusive. Defra will provide proposals for meeting dates and information required.
 - ICF's MEL dashboard tool will, once launched, will provide certain management information to Defra on an ongoing basis.
-

Defra
ICF

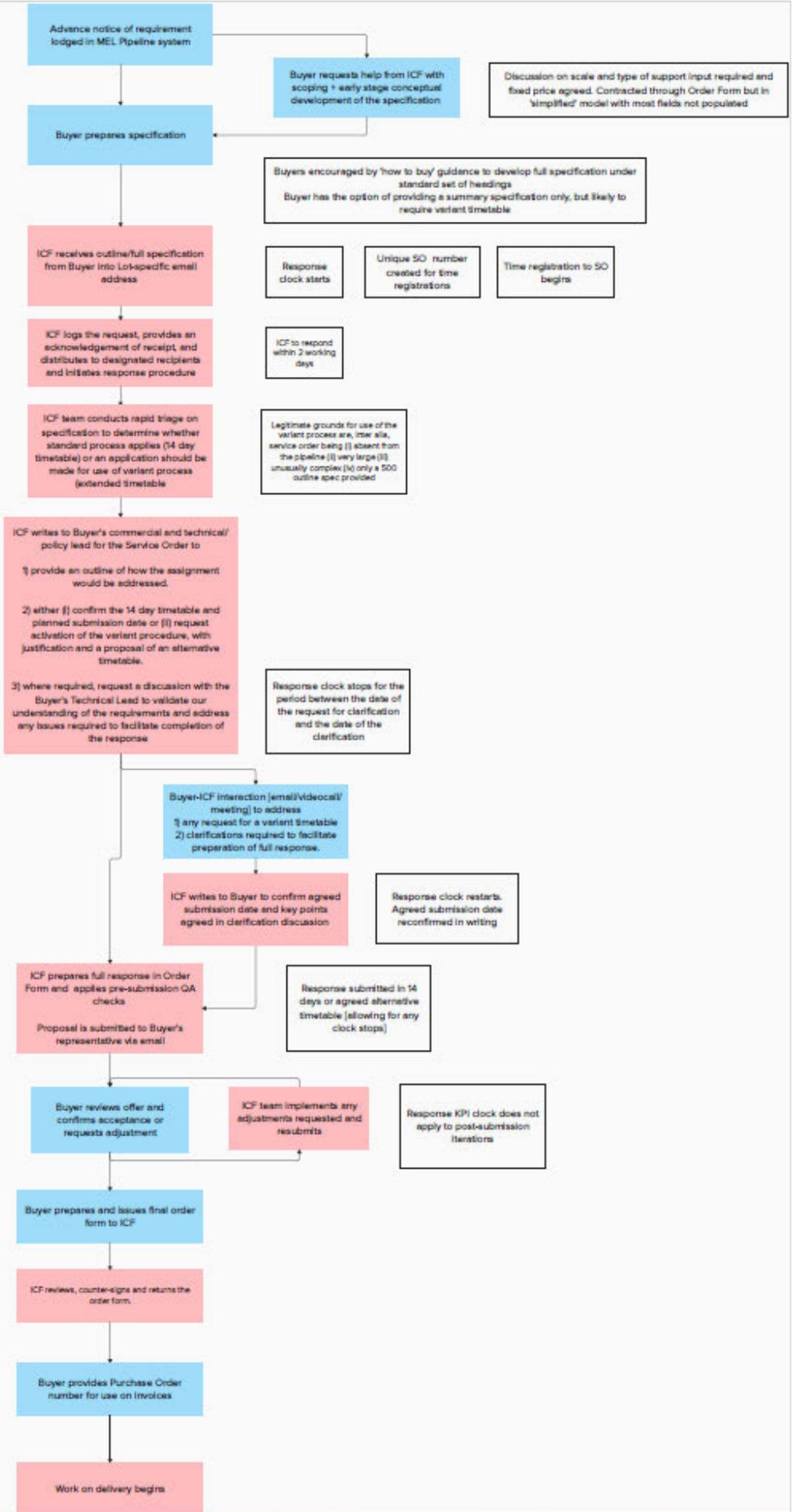


Table D : MEL KPIs and Service Credits

| KPI | KPI | Measure | Data source/measurement basis | Green | Amber | Red | Service level failure trigger | Service Credit | Notes | Worked example of application of service credit |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | Quality – End of Service Order assessment | Satisfaction score based on average score of three input questions [see column Q] | ICF customer feedback survey tool & standard questionnaire | Score of 3 or better on individual Service Order | Score of 2 - 3 on individual Service Order, on two or more in any Service Period | Score below 2 on individual Service Order, on two or more in any Service Period | 2 or more achieving a 'red' score in the 6-month reporting period | 0.5% Service credit applies to the transactions that have failed to meet the service level only. | Data used will be responses received within the fixed 6 monthly reporting periods [See also note 2 below]. SC activation will require 100% response to counter response bias. ICF will issue one invitation and two reminders. Service Order will be classified as a non-response one week after the final reminder. Project 3 input questions are: (1) Technical quality of the work (2) Quality of engagement by the project team (3) Overall satisfaction with the service provided. Responses to questions will be calibrated over 1st 6 monthly reporting period, over which SC regime will not apply (reporting only). Respondents invited to score on a 5 point Likert scale [1 - significantly below expectations; 2 - below expectations; 3 - 'meets expectations', 4 - 'exceeds expectations', 5 - significantly exceeds expectations] | In the six (6) month reporting period between 1st June and 30th November, two instances have occurred below 60%. SC is therefore triggered. One instance relates to a SO valued at £50K and one at £200K. The SC will be applied to the aggregate value as a single hit (regardless of level of % miss), so 0.5% of £250K, equalling a SC of £1250. |
| 2 | Response time: ICF submits a response to a Service Order request within the agreed timetable via the agreed channel. That timetable is 14 working days except where the variant timetable procedure is activated and an alternative schedule agreed in writing by the Buyer. Channel will be email / Atamis / other as specified by the Buyer. Any iterations of the response that are subsequently required by the Buyer will be outside this KPI. Submission possible up to midnight UK time on due date. | % of responses to Service Order requests that are submitted by the agreed time within the standard 6 month reporting period | ICF MI records based on either (i) time stamps on emails received (request for service) / emails sent (response) or (ii) Atamis time stamps. | 95% and above | 90% to 94.9% | Under 90% | Response time is lower than 90% in the 6-month reporting period | 0.5% Service credit applies to the total combined fixed price service orders in the 6-month reporting period. | The KPI/Service Credit focuses only on the submission of the response. Agreed to apply a floor of 10 Service Orders within the 6 month period, so whilst there would be monitoring and reporting, no Service Credits would apply unless there had been 10 or more SO within the calculation. | Assuming 12 SO (so more than ten) within the 6-month period with an aggregate value of £2,000,000. Two of the SO responses failed to hit the 14 day window, and the under 90% trigger was met. SC will therefore apply. SC would be £10K as a single hit (regardless of the level of % miss). |
| 3 | Service Order delivered within contractual period of performance [to point of DFR submission] | The completion of the service by the date defined in the counter-signed order form amended, where relevant, by Contract Change Notice(s), and/or as may be extended by a Force Majeure Notice. | ICF MI records based on (i) counter-signature of the order form (ii) date for submission of draft final report defined in the counter-signed Service Order [amended, where relevant by Contract Change Notice(s) and/or as may be extended by a Force Majeure Notice]. | Within 2 weeks of Service order delivery date [DFR submission] | 2 weeks 1 working day to 3 weeks 4 working days [DFR submission] | Over 4 weeks of Service order delivery date [DFR submission] | 2 or more in the 6-month reporting period | 0.5% Service credit applies to the transactions that have failed to meet the service level only. | Measure only applies to DFR. | Of all DFR within the 6 month period, two DFR were issued outside of the 4 week maximum. The two invoices associated with those two triggering DFR total £750K (one for 500K and one for 250K). SC payable would be £3750 as a single hit. |
| 4 | Social value | TBC | | TBC | TBC | TBC | | | To be addressed. | |
| Reporting only - R1 | Quality - live Service Orders | Average of score of three input questions [see at column G], assessed on a 5 point Likert scale [1 = significantly below expectations; 2 - below expectations; 3 - 'meets expectations', 4 - 'exceeds expectations', 5 - significantly exceeds expectations] | ICF customer feedback survey tool & standard questionnaire | NA | NA | NA | NA | Service credits do not apply | Applied to projects that have been running at least 3 months, and which are not less than 2 months from completion [the latter to avoid survey fatigue] | |
| Reporting only - R2 | Acknowledgement of receipt of request for service, within 2WD | % Service Requests acknowledged within 2WD | ICF MI records based on either (i) time stamps on emails received (request for service) / emails sent (response) or (ii) Atamis time stamps. | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | See notes to KPI 2. | N/A |
| Reporting only - R3 | Percentage of Service Orders that concluded within the period that were completed on time [to point of DFR submission] | Within the specified standard 6 month reporting period, the (i) number of Service Orders for which a DFR was submitted in accordance with the agreed schedule for the Service Order, divided by (ii) the number of Services Orders for which a DFR was submitted within the reporting period. The target submission date will be defined in the counter-signed order form [amended, where relevant, by Contract Change Notice(s), and/or as may be extended by a Force Majeure Notice. The date will be the same as used in KPI 2. The result will be expressed as a percentage. | ICF MI records based on (i) counter-signature of the order form (ii) date for submission of draft final report defined in the counter-signed Service Order [amended, where relevant by Contract Change Notice(s) and/or as may be extended by a Force Majeure Notice. | N/A | N/A | N/A | NA | Service credits do not apply | | |
| Notes | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 RAG key. Green – No action. Amber – Discuss and implement improvement actions. Red – Immediately agree/ implement improvement actions and impose relevant Service Credit | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 A launch period applies from date of contract signature in which we monitor and report only to facilitate fine-tuning of systems, including for social value. First 6 month MI reporting period would thus start 1st June 2024. | | | | | | | | | | |
| Reporting Periods | | | | | | | | | | |
| Standard 6 month reporting periods will be | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 June 2024 to 30 November 2024 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 December 2024 to 30 May 2025 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 June 2025 to 30 November 2026 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 December 2026 to 30 May 2027 (curtailed to end of contract date) | | | | | | | | | | |
| Intent for steering committee meetings are held in the middle of the month following the end of the reporting period unless otherwise agreed. | | | | | | | | | | |

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

- 1.1 In each Contract, unless the context otherwise requires, capitalised expressions shall have the meanings set out in this Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions) or the relevant Schedule in which that capitalised expression appears.
- 1.2 If a capitalised expression does not have an interpretation in this Schedule or any other Schedule, it shall, in the first instance, be interpreted in accordance with the common interpretation within the relevant market sector/industry where appropriate. Otherwise, it shall be interpreted in accordance with the dictionary meaning.
- 1.3 In each Contract, unless the context otherwise requires:
 - 1.3.1 the singular includes the plural and vice versa; 1.3.2 reference to a gender includes the other gender and the neuter; 1.3.3 references to a person include an individual, company, body corporate, corporation, unincorporated association, firm, partnership or other legal entity or Crown Body;
 - 1.3.4 a reference to any Law includes a reference to that Law as amended, extended, consolidated or re-enacted from time to time;
 - 1.3.5 the words "**including**", "**other**", "**in particular**", "**for example**" and similar words shall not limit the generality of the preceding words and shall be construed as if they were immediately followed by the words "**without limitation**";
 - 1.3.6 references to "**writing**" include typing, printing, lithography, photography, display on a screen, electronic and facsimile transmission and other modes of representing or reproducing words in a visible form, and expressions referring to writing shall be construed accordingly;
 - 1.3.7 references to "**representations**" shall be construed as references to present facts, to "**warranties**" as references to present and future facts and to "**undertakings**" as references to obligations under the Contract;
 - 1.3.8 references to "**Clauses**" and "**Schedules**" are, unless otherwise provided, references to the clauses and schedules of the Core Terms and references in any Schedule to parts, paragraphs, annexes and tables are, unless otherwise provided, references to the parts, paragraphs, annexes and tables of the Schedule in which these references appear;
 - 1.3.9 references to "**Paragraphs**" are, unless otherwise provided, references to the paragraph of the appropriate Schedules unless otherwise provided;
 - 1.3.10 references to a series of Clauses or Paragraphs shall be inclusive of the clause numbers specified;

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

1.3.11 the headings in each Contract are for ease of reference only and shall not affect the interpretation or construction of a Contract; and 1.3.12 where the Buyer is a Crown Body the Supplier shall be treated as contracting with the Crown as a whole.

1.4 In each Contract, unless the context otherwise requires, the following words shall have the following meanings:

| | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Achieve" | in respect of a Test, to successfully pass such Test without any Test Issues and in respect of a Milestone, the issue of a Satisfaction Certificate in respect of that Milestone and "Achieved" , "Achieving" and "Achievement" shall be construed accordingly; |
| "Additional Insurances" | insurance requirements relating to an Order Contract specified in the Order Form additional to those outlined in Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements); |
| "Admin Fee" | means the costs incurred by CCS in dealing with MI Failures calculated in accordance with the tariff of administration charges published by the CCS on: http://CCS.cabinetoffice.gov.uk/i-amsupplier/management-information/admin-fees ; |
| "Affected Party" | the party seeking to claim relief in respect of a Force Majeure Event; |
| "Affiliates" | in relation to a body corporate, any other entity which directly or indirectly Controls, is Controlled by, or is under direct or indirect common Control of that body corporate from time to time; |
| "Annex" | extra information which supports a Schedule; |
| "Approval" | the prior written consent of the Buyer and "Approve" and "Approved" shall be construed accordingly; |
| "Audit" | the Relevant Authority's right to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">a) verify the accuracy of the Charges and any other amounts payable by a Buyer under an Order Contract (including proposed or actual variations to them in accordance with the Contract);b) verify the costs of the Supplier (including the costs of all Subcontractors and any third party suppliers) in connection with the provision of the Services;c) verify the Open Book Data;d) verify the Supplier's and each Subcontractor's compliance with the applicable Law;e) identify or investigate actual or suspected breach of Clauses 27 to 33 and/or Joint Schedule 5 (Corporate Social Responsibility), impropriety or accounting mistakes or any breach or threatened breach of security and in these circumstances the Relevant Authority shall have no obligation to inform the Supplier of the purpose or objective of its investigations; |

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

| | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | <p>f) identify or investigate any circumstances which may impact upon the financial stability of the Supplier, any Guarantor, and/or any Subcontractors or their ability to provide the Deliverables;</p> <p>g) obtain such information as is necessary to fulfil the Relevant Authority's obligations to supply information for parliamentary, ministerial, judicial or administrative purposes including the supply of information to the Comptroller and Auditor General;</p> <p>h) review any books of account and the internal contract management accounts kept by the Supplier in connection with each Contract;</p> <p>i) carry out the Relevant Authority's internal and statutory audits and to prepare, examine and/or certify the Relevant Authority's annual and interim reports and accounts;</p> <p>j) enable the National Audit Office to carry out an examination pursuant to Section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economy, efficiency and effectiveness with which the Relevant Authority has used its resources;</p> <p>k) verify the accuracy and completeness of any Management Information delivered or required by the DPS Contract;</p> |
| "Auditor" | <p>a) the Buyer's internal and external auditors;</p> <p>b) the Buyer's statutory or regulatory auditors;</p> <p>c) the Comptroller and Auditor General, their staff and/or any appointed representatives of the National Audit Office;</p> <p>d) HM Treasury or the Cabinet Office;</p> <p>e) any party formally appointed by the Buyer to carry out audit or similar review functions; and</p> <p>f) successors or assigns of any of the above;</p> |
| "Authority" | Defra and each Buyer; |
| "Authority Cause" | any breach of the obligations of the Relevant Authority or any other default, act, omission, negligence or statement of the Relevant Authority, of its employees, servants, agents in connection with or in relation to the subject-matter of the Contract and in respect of which the Relevant Authority is liable to the Supplier; |
| "BACS" | the Bankers' Automated Clearing Services, which is a scheme for the electronic processing of financial transactions within the United Kingdom; |
| "Beneficiary" | a Party having (or claiming to have) the benefit of an indemnity under this Contract; |
| "Buyer" | the relevant public sector purchaser identified as such in the Order Form; |

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

| | |
|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Buyer Assets" | the Buyer's infrastructure, data, software, materials, assets, equipment or other property owned by and/or licensed or leased to the Buyer and which is or may be used in connection with the provision of the Deliverables which remain the property of the Buyer throughout the term of the Contract; |
| "Buyer Authorised Representative" | the representative appointed by the Buyer from time to time in relation to the Order Contract initially identified in the Order Form; |
| "Buyer Premises" | premises owned, controlled or occupied by the Buyer which are made available for use by the Supplier or its Subcontractors for the provision of the Deliverables (or any of them); |
| | |
| "CCS" | the Minister for the Cabinet Office as represented by Crown Commercial Service, which is an executive agency and operates as a trading fund of the Cabinet Office, whose offices are located at 9th Floor, The Capital, Old Hall Street, Liverpool L3 9PP; |
| "CCS Authorised Representative" | the representative appointed by CCS from time to time in relation to the DPS Contract initially identified in the DPS Appointment Form and subsequently on the Platform; |
| "Central Government Body" | a body listed in one of the following sub-categories of the Central Government classification of the Public Sector Classification Guide, as published and amended from time to time by the Office for National Statistics: a) Government Department; b) Non-Departmental Public Body or Assembly Sponsored Public Body (advisory, executive, or tribunal); c) Non-Ministerial Department; or d) Executive Agency; |
| "Change in Law" | any change in Law which impacts on the supply of the Deliverables and performance of the Contract which comes into force after the Start Date; |
| "Change of Control" | a change of control within the meaning of Section 450 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010; |
| "Charges" | the prices (exclusive of any applicable VAT), payable to the Supplier by the Buyer under the Order Contract, as set out in the Order Form, for the full and proper performance by the Supplier of its obligations under the Order Contract less any Deductions; |
| "Claim" | any claim which it appears that a Beneficiary is, or may become, entitled to indemnification under this Contract; |

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

| | |
|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Commercially Sensitive Information" | the Confidential Information listed in the DPS Appointment Form or Order Form (if any) comprising of commercially sensitive information relating to the Supplier, its IPR or its business or which the Supplier has indicated to the Authority that, if disclosed by the Authority, |
| | would cause the Supplier significant commercial disadvantage or material financial loss; |
| "Comparable Supply" | the supply of Deliverables to another Buyer of the Supplier that are the same or similar to the Deliverables; |
| "Compliance Officer" | the person(s) appointed by the Supplier who is responsible for ensuring that the Supplier complies with its legal obligations; |
| "Confidential Information" | means any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, trade secrets, Know-How, personnel and suppliers of CCS, the Buyer or the Supplier, including IPRs, together with information derived from the above, and any other information clearly designated as being confidential (whether or not it is marked as "confidential") or which ought reasonably to be considered to be confidential; |
| "Conflict of Interest" | a conflict between the financial or personal duties of the Supplier or the Supplier Staff and the duties owed to CCS or any Buyer under a Contract, in the reasonable opinion of the Buyer or CCS; |
| "Contract" | either the DPS Contract or the Order Contract, as the context requires; |
| "Contracts Finder" | the Government's publishing portal for public sector procurement opportunities; |
| "Contract Period" | the term of either a DPS Contract or Order Contract from the earlier of the: a) applicable Start Date; or b) the Effective Date until the applicable End Date; |
| "Contract Value" | the higher of the actual or expected total Charges paid or payable under a Contract where all obligations are met by the Supplier; |
| "Contract Year" | a consecutive period of twelve (12) Months commencing on the Start Date or each anniversary thereof; |
| "Control" | control in either of the senses defined in sections 450 and 1124 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 and "Controlled" shall be construed accordingly; |
| "Controller" | has the meaning given to it in the GDPR; |
| "Core Terms" | CCS' standard terms and conditions for common goods and services which govern how Supplier must interact with CCS and Buyers under DPS Contracts and Order Contracts; |

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Costs" | the following costs (without double recovery) to the extent that they are reasonably and properly incurred by the Supplier in providing the Deliverables: a) the cost to the Supplier or the Key Subcontractor (as the context requires), calculated per Man Day, of engaging the Supplier Staff, including: |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

| | |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | <p>i) base salary paid to the Supplier Staff; ii) employer's National Insurance contributions; iii) pension contributions; iv) car allowances;</p> <p>v) any other contractual employment benefits;</p> <p>vi) staff training; vii) work place accommodation; viii) work place IT equipment and tools reasonably necessary to provide the Deliverables (but not including items included within limb (b) below); and</p> <p>ix) reasonable recruitment costs, as agreed with the Buyer;</p> <p>b) costs incurred in respect of Supplier Assets which would be treated as capital costs according to generally accepted accounting principles within the UK, which shall include the cost to be charged in respect of Supplier Assets by the Supplier to the Buyer or (to the extent that risk and title in any Supplier Asset is not held by the Supplier) any cost actually incurred by the Supplier in respect of those Supplier Assets;</p> <p>c) operational costs which are not included within (a) or (b) above, to the extent that such costs are necessary and properly incurred by the Supplier in the provision of the Deliverables;</p> <p>d) Reimbursable Expenses to the extent these have been specified as allowable in the Order Form and are incurred in delivering any Deliverables;</p> <p>but excluding:</p> <p>a) Overhead;</p> <p>b) financing or similar costs;</p> <p>c) maintenance and support costs to the extent that these relate to maintenance and/or support Deliverables provided beyond the Order Contract Period whether in relation to Supplier Assets or otherwise;</p> <p>d) taxation;</p> <p>e) fines and penalties;</p> <p>f) amounts payable under Order Schedule 16 (Benchmarking) where such Schedule is used; and</p> <p>g) non-cash items (including depreciation, amortisation, impairments and movements in provisions);</p> |
| "Crown Body" | the government of the United Kingdom (including the Northern Ireland Assembly and Executive Committee, the Scottish Government and the National Assembly for Wales), including, but not limited to, government ministers and government departments |

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

| | |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | and particular bodies, persons, commissions or agencies from time to time carrying out functions on its behalf; |
| "CRTPA" | the Contract Rights of Third Parties Act 1999; |
| "Data Protection Impact Assessment" | an assessment by the Controller of the impact of the envisaged Processing on the protection of Personal Data; |
| "Data Protection Legislation" | (i) the GDPR, the LED and any applicable national implementing Laws as amended from time to time (ii) the DPA 2018 to the extent that it relates to Processing of personal data and privacy; (iii) all applicable Law about the Processing of personal data and privacy; |
| "Data Protection Officer" | has the meaning given to it in the GDPR; |
| "Data Subject" | has the meaning given to it in the GDPR; |
| | |
| "Data Subject Access Request" | a request made by, or on behalf of, a Data Subject in accordance with rights granted pursuant to the Data Protection Legislation to access their Personal Data; |
| "Deductions" | all Service Credits, Delay Payments (if applicable), or any other deduction which the Buyer is paid or is payable to the Buyer under an Order Contract; |
| "Default" | any breach of the obligations of the Supplier (including abandonment of a Contract in breach of its terms) or any other default (including material default), act, omission, negligence or statement of the Supplier, of its Subcontractors or any Supplier Staff howsoever arising in connection with or in relation to the subject-matter of a Contract and in respect of which the Supplier is liable to the Relevant Authority; |
| "Default Management Levy" | has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 8.1.1 of DPS Schedule 5 (Management Levy and Information); |
| "Defra" | Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs |
| "Delay Payments" | the amounts (if any) payable by the Supplier to the Buyer in respect of a delay in respect of a Milestone as specified in the Mobilisation Plan; |
| "Deliverables" | Goods and/or Services that may be ordered under the Contract including the Documentation; |

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

| | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Delivery" | delivery of the relevant Deliverable or Milestone in accordance with the terms of an Order Contract as confirmed and accepted by the Buyer by either (a) confirmation in writing to the Supplier; or (b) where Order Schedule 13 (Implementation Plan and Testing) is used, issue by the Buyer of a Satisfaction Certificate. "Deliver" and "Delivered" shall be construed accordingly; |
| "Disaster" | the occurrence of one or more events which, either separately or cumulatively, mean that the Deliverables, or a material part thereof |
| | will be unavailable (or could reasonably be anticipated to be unavailable) for the period specified in the Order Form (for the purposes of this definition the "Disaster Period"); |
| "Disclosing Party" | the Party directly or indirectly providing Confidential Information to the other Party in accordance with Clause 15 (What you must keep confidential); |
| "Dispute" | any claim, dispute or difference arises out of or in connection with the Contract or in connection with the negotiation, existence, legal validity, enforceability or termination of the Contract, whether the alleged liability shall arise under English law or under the law of some other country and regardless of whether a particular cause of action may successfully be brought in the English courts; |
| "Dispute Resolution Procedure" | the dispute resolution procedure set out in Clause 34 (Resolving disputes); |
| "Documentation" | descriptions of the Services and Service Levels, technical specifications, user manuals, training manuals, operating manuals, process definitions and procedures, system environment descriptions and all such other documentation (whether in hardcopy or electronic form) is required to be supplied by the Supplier to the Buyer under a Contract as: a) would reasonably be required by a competent third party capable of Good Industry Practice contracted by the Buyer to develop, configure, build, deploy, run, maintain, upgrade and test the individual systems that provide the Deliverables; b) is required by the Supplier in order to provide the Deliverables; and/or has been or shall be generated for the purpose of providing the Deliverables; |

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

| | |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "DOTAS" | the Disclosure of Tax Avoidance Schemes rules which require a promoter of tax schemes to tell HMRC of any specified notifiable arrangements or proposals and to provide prescribed information on those arrangements or proposals within set time limits as contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and in secondary legislation made under vires contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and as extended to National Insurance Contributions; |
| "DPA 2018" | a) the Data Protection Act 2018; |
| "DPS" | the dynamic purchasing system operated by CCS in accordance with Regulation 34 that this DPS Contract governs access to; |
| "DPS Application" | the application submitted by the Supplier to CCS and annexed to or referred to in DPS Schedule 2 (DPS Application); |
| "DPS Appointment Form" | the document outlining the DPS Incorporated Terms and crucial information required for the DPS Contract, to be executed by the Supplier and CCS and subsequently held on the Platform; |
| "DPS Contract" | the dynamic purchasing system access agreement established between CCS and the Supplier in accordance with Regulation 34 by the DPS Appointment Form for the provision of the Deliverables to Buyers by the Supplier pursuant to the OJEU Notice; |
| "DPS Contract Period" | the period from the DPS Start Date until the End Date or earlier termination of the DPS Contract; |
| "DPS Expiry Date" | the date of the end of the DPS Contract as stated in the DPS Appointment Form; |
| "DPS Incorporated Terms" | the contractual terms applicable to the DPS Contract specified in the DPS Appointment Form; |
| "DPS Initial Period" | the initial term of the DPS Contract as specified in the DPS Appointment Form; |
| "DPS Optional Extension Period" | such period or periods beyond which the DPS Initial Period may be extended up to a maximum of the number of years in total specified in the DPS Appointment Form; |
| "DPS Pricing" | the maximum price(s) applicable to the provision of the Deliverables set out in DPS Schedule 3 (DPS Pricing); |
| "DPS Registration" | the registration process a Supplier undertakes when submitting its details onto the Platform; |
| "DPS SQ Submission" | the Supplier's selection questionnaire response; |
| "DPS Special Terms" | any additional terms and conditions specified in the DPS Appointment Form incorporated into the DPS Contract; |

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

| | |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "DPS Start Date" | the date of start of the DPS Contract as stated in the DPS Appointment Form; |
| "Due Diligence Information" | any information supplied to the Supplier by or on behalf of the Authority prior to the Start Date; |
| "Effective Date" | the date on which the final Party has signed the Contract; |
| "EIR" | the Environmental Information Regulations 2004; |
| "Employment Regulations" | the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006 (SI 2006/246) as amended or replaced or any other Regulations implementing the European Council Directive 77/187/EEC; |
| "End Date" | the earlier of: a) the Expiry Date (as extended by any Extension Period exercised by the Authority under Clause 10.2); or if a Contract is terminated before the date specified in (a) above, the date of termination of the Contract; |
| "Environmental Policy" | to conserve energy, water, wood, paper and other resources, reduce waste and phase out the use of ozone depleting substances and |

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | minimise the release of greenhouse gases, volatile organic compounds and other substances damaging to health and the environment, including any written environmental policy of the Buyer; |
| "Estimated Year 1 Contract Charges" | the anticipated total charges payable by the Supplier in the first Contract Year specified in the Order Form; a) |
| "Estimated Yearly Charges" | means for the purposes of calculating each Party's annual liability under clause 11.2 : i) in the first Contract Year, the Estimated Year 1 Contract Charges; or ii) in any subsequent Contract Years, the Charges paid or payable in the previous Contract Year; or iii) after the end of the Contract, the Charges paid or payable in the last Contract Year during the Contract Period; |
| "Equality and Human Rights Commission" | the UK Government body named as such as may be renamed or replaced by an equivalent body from time to time; |

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

| | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Existing IPR" | any and all IPR that are owned by or licensed to either Party and which are or have been developed independently of the Contract (whether prior to the Start Date or otherwise); |
| "Expiry Date" | the DPS Expiry Date or the Order Expiry Date (as the context dictates); |
| "Extension Period" | the DPS Optional Extension Period or the Order Optional Extension Period as the context dictates; |
| "Filter Categories" | the number of categories specified in DPS Schedule 1 (Specification), if applicable; |
| "FOIA" | the Freedom of Information Act 2000 and any subordinate legislation made under that Act from time to time together with any guidance and/or codes of practice issued by the Information Commissioner or relevant Government department in relation to such legislation; |
| "Force Majeure Event" | <p>any event, occurrence, circumstance, matter or cause affecting the performance by either the Relevant Authority or the Supplier of its obligations arising from:</p> <p>a) acts, events, omissions, happenings or non-happenings beyond the reasonable control of the Affected Party which prevent or materially delay the Affected Party from performing its obligations under a Contract;</p> <p>b) riots, civil commotion, war or armed conflict, acts of terrorism, nuclear, biological or chemical warfare;</p> |
| | <p>c) acts of a Crown Body, local government or regulatory bodies;</p> <p>d) fire, flood or any disaster; or</p> <p>e) an industrial dispute affecting a third party for which a substitute third party is not reasonably available but excluding:</p> <p>i) any industrial dispute relating to the Supplier, the Supplier Staff (including any subsets of them) or any other failure in the Supplier or the Subcontractor's supply chain; ii) any event, occurrence, circumstance, matter or cause which is attributable to the wilful act, neglect or failure to take reasonable precautions against it by the Party concerned; and</p> <p>any failure of delay caused by a lack of funds;</p> |
| "Force Majeure Notice" | a written notice served by the Affected Party on the other Party stating that the Affected Party believes that there is a Force Majeure Event; |
| "GDPR" | i) the General Data Protection Regulation (Regulation (EU) 2016/679); |

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

| | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "General Anti-Abuse Rule" | b) the legislation in Part 5 of the Finance Act 2013; and any future legislation introduced into parliament to counteract tax advantages arising from abusive arrangements to avoid National Insurance contributions; |
| "General Change in Law" | a Change in Law where the change is of a general legislative nature (including taxation or duties of any sort affecting the Supplier) or which affects or relates to a Comparable Supply; |
| "Goods" | a) goods made available by the Supplier as specified in DPS Schedule 1 (Specification) and in relation to an Order Contract as specified in the Order Form; |
| "Good Industry Practice" | standards, practices, methods and procedures conforming to the Law and the exercise of the degree of skill and care, diligence, prudence and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from a skilled and experienced person or body engaged within the relevant industry or business sector; |
| "Government" | the government of the United Kingdom (including the Northern Ireland Assembly and Executive Committee, the Scottish Government and the National Assembly for Wales), including government ministers and government departments and other bodies, persons, commissions or agencies from time to time carrying out functions on its behalf; |
| "Government Data" | the data, text, drawings, diagrams, images or sounds (together with any database made up of any of these) which are embodied in any electronic, magnetic, optical or tangible media, including any of the Authority's Confidential Information, and which: i) are supplied to the Supplier by or on behalf of the Authority; or |

| | |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | the Supplier is required to generate, process, store or transmit pursuant to a Contract; |
| "Government Procurement Card" | the Government's preferred method of purchasing and payment for low value goods or services https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/governmentprocurement-card--2 ; |
| "Guarantor" | i) the person (if any) who has entered into a guarantee in the form set out in Joint Schedule 8 (Guarantee) in relation to this Contract; |
| "Halifax Abuse Principle" | the principle explained in the CJEU Case C-255/02 Halifax and others; |
| "HMRC" | Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs; |

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

| | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "ICT Policy" | the Buyer's policy in respect of information and communications technology, referred to in the Order Form, which is in force as at the Order Start Date (a copy of which has been supplied to the Supplier), as updated from time to time in accordance with the Variation Procedure; |
| "Impact Assessment" | <p>an assessment of the impact of a Variation request by the Relevant Authority completed in good faith, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">a) details of the impact of the proposed Variation on the Deliverables and the Supplier's ability to meet its other obligations under the Contract;b) details of the cost of implementing the proposed Variation;c) details of the ongoing costs required by the proposed Variation when implemented, including any increase or decrease in the DPS Pricing/Charges (as applicable), any alteration in the resources and/or expenditure required by either Party and any alteration to the working practices of either Party;d) a timetable for the implementation, together with any proposals for the testing of the Variation; and <p>such other information as the Relevant Authority may reasonably request in (or in response to) the Variation request;</p> |
| "Implementation Plan" | the plan for provision of the Deliverables set out in Order Schedule 13 (Implementation Plan and Testing) where that Schedule is used or otherwise as agreed between the Supplier and the Buyer; |
| "Indemnifier" | a) a Party from whom an indemnity is sought under this Contract; |
| "Independent Control" | where a Controller has provided Personal Data to another Party which is not a Processor or a Joint Controller because the recipient itself determines the purposes and means of Processing but does so separately from the Controller providing it with Personal Data and "Independent Controller" shall be construed accordingly; |
| "Indexation" | the adjustment of an amount or sum in accordance with DPS Schedule 3 (DPS Pricing) and the relevant Order Form; |
| "Information" | has the meaning given under section 84 of the Freedom of Information Act 2000; |
| "Information Commissioner" | the UK's independent authority which deals with ensuring information relating to rights in the public interest and data privacy for individuals is met, whilst promoting openness by public bodies; |
| "Initial Period" | the initial term of a Contract specified on the Platform or the Order Form, as the context requires; |

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

| | |
|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Insolvency Event" | a) in respect of a person: b) a proposal is made for a voluntary arrangement within Part I of the Insolvency Act 1986 or of any other composition scheme or arrangement with, or assignment for the benefit of, its creditors; or c) a shareholders' meeting is convened for the purpose of considering a resolution that it be wound up or a resolution for its winding-up is passed (other than as part of, and exclusively for the purpose of, a bona fide reconstruction or amalgamation); or d) a petition is presented for its winding up (which is not dismissed within fourteen (14) Working Days of its service) or an application is made for the appointment of a provisional liquidator or a creditors' meeting is convened pursuant to section 98 of the Insolvency Act 1986; or e) a receiver, administrative receiver or similar officer is appointed over the whole or any part of its business or assets; or f) an application is made either for the appointment of an administrator or for an administration order, an administrator is appointed, or notice of intention to appoint an administrator is given; or g) it is or becomes insolvent within the meaning of section 123 of the Insolvency Act 1986; or h) being a "small company" within the meaning of section 382(3) of the Companies Act 2006, a moratorium comes into force pursuant to Schedule A1 of the Insolvency Act 1986; or i) where the person is an individual or partnership, any event analogous to those listed in limbs (a) to (g) (inclusive) occurs in relation to that individual or partnership; or any event analogous to those listed in limbs (a) to (h) (inclusive) occurs under the law of any other jurisdiction; |
| "Installation Works" | all works which the Supplier is to carry out at the beginning of the Order Contract Period to install the Goods in accordance with the Order Contract; |
| "Intellectual Property Rights" or "IPR" | a) copyright, rights related to or affording protection similar to copyright, rights in databases, patents and rights in inventions, semi-conductor topography rights, trade marks, rights in internet domain names and website addresses and other rights in trade or |

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

| | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | <p>business names, goodwill, designs, Know-How, trade secrets and other rights in Confidential Information;</p> <p>b) applications for registration, and the right to apply for registration, for any of the rights listed at (a) that are capable of being registered in any country or jurisdiction; and</p> <p>c) all other rights having equivalent or similar effect in any country or jurisdiction;</p> |
| "Invoicing Address" | the address to which the Supplier shall Invoice the Buyer as specified in the Order Form; |
| "IPR Claim" | a) any claim of infringement or alleged infringement (including the defence of such infringement or alleged infringement) of any IPR, used to provide the Deliverables or otherwise provided and/or licensed by the Supplier (or to which the Supplier has provided access) to the Relevant Authority in the fulfilment of its obligations under a Contract; |
| "IR35" | the off-payroll rules requiring individuals who work through their company pay the same tax and National Insurance contributions as an employee which can be found online at: https://www.gov.uk/guidance/ir35-find-out-if-it-applies ; |
| "Joint Controller Agreement" | the agreement (if any) entered into between the Relevant Authority and the Supplier substantially in the form set out in Annex 2 of Joint Schedule 11 (<i>Processing Data</i>); |
| "Joint Controllers" | where two or more Controllers jointly determine the purposes and means of Processing; |
| "Key Personnel" | the individuals (if any) identified as such in the Order Form; |
| "Key Sub-Contract" | each Sub-Contract with a Key Subcontractor; |
| "Key Subcontractor" | <p>any Subcontractor:</p> <p>a) which is relied upon to deliver any work package within the Deliverables in their entirety; and/or</p> <p>b) which, in the opinion of CCS or the Buyer performs (or would perform if appointed) a critical role in the provision of all or any part of the Deliverables; and/or</p> <p>c) with a Sub-Contract with a contract value which at the time of appointment exceeds (or would exceed if appointed) 10% of the aggregate Charges forecast to be payable under the Order Contract, and the Supplier shall list all such Key Subcontractors on the</p> <p>Platform and in the Key Subcontractor Section in the Order Form;</p> |

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

| | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Know-How" | all ideas, concepts, schemes, information, knowledge, techniques, methodology, and anything else in the nature of know-how relating to the Deliverables but excluding know-how already in the other Party's possession before the applicable Start Date; |
| "Law" | any law, subordinate legislation within the meaning of Section 21(1) of the Interpretation Act 1978, bye-law, enforceable right within the meaning of Section 2 of the European Communities Act 1972, regulation, order, regulatory policy, mandatory guidance or code of practice, judgment of a relevant court of law, or directives or requirements with which the relevant Party is bound to comply; |
| "LED" | Law Enforcement Directive (Directive (EU) 2016/680); |
| "Losses" | all losses, liabilities, damages, costs, expenses (including legal fees), disbursements, costs of investigation, litigation, settlement, judgment, interest and penalties whether arising in contract, tort (including negligence), breach of statutory duty, misrepresentation or otherwise and "Loss" shall be interpreted accordingly; |
| "Man Day" | 8.0 Man Hours, whether or not such hours are worked consecutively and whether or not they are worked on the same day; |
| "Man Hours" | the hours spent by the Supplier Staff properly working on the provision of the Deliverables including time spent travelling (other than to and from the Supplier's offices, or to and from the Sites) but excluding lunch breaks; |
| "Management Information" | the management information specified in DPS Schedule 5 (Management Levy and Information); |
| "Management Levy" | the sum specified on the Platform payable by the Supplier to CCS in accordance with DPS Schedule 5 (Management Levy and Information); |
| "Marketing Contact" | shall be the person identified in the DPS Appointment Form; |
| "MI Default" | means when two (2) MI Reports are not provided in any rolling six (6) month period; |
| "MI Failure" | means when an MI report: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) contains any material errors or material omissions or a missing mandatory field; or b) is submitted using an incorrect MI reporting Template; or is not submitted by the reporting date (including where a declaration of no business should have been filed); |
| "MI Report" | means a report containing Management Information submitted to the Authority in accordance with DPS Schedule 5 (Management Levy and Information); |

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

| | |
|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "MI Reporting Template" | a) means the form of report set out in the Annex to DPS Schedule 5 (Management Levy and Information) setting out the information the Supplier is required to supply to the Authority; |
| "Milestone" | an event or task described in the Mobilisation Plan; |
| "Milestone Date" | the target date set out against the relevant Milestone in the Mobilisation Plan by which the Milestone must be Achieved; |
| "Month" | a calendar month and "Monthly" shall be interpreted accordingly; |
| "National Insurance" | contributions required by the National Insurance Contributions Regulations 2012 (SI 2012/1868) made under section 132A of the Social Security Administration Act 1992; |
| "New IPR" | <p>a) IPR in items created by the Supplier (or by a third party on behalf of the Supplier) specifically for the purposes of a Contract and updates and amendments of these items including (but not limited to) database schema; and/or</p> <p>b) IPR in or arising as a result of the performance of the Supplier's obligations under a Contract and all updates and amendments to the same; but shall not include the Supplier's Existing IPR;</p> |
| "Occasion of Tax Non – Compliance" | <p>where:</p> <p>a) any tax return of the Supplier submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 which is found on or after 1 April 2013 to be incorrect as a result of:</p> <p>i) a Relevant Tax Authority successfully challenging the Supplier under the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle or under any tax rules or legislation in any jurisdiction that have an effect equivalent or similar to the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle; ii) the failure of an avoidance scheme which the Supplier was involved in, and which was, or should have been, notified to a Relevant Tax Authority under the DOTAS or any equivalent or similar regime in any jurisdiction; and/or</p> <p>any tax return of the Supplier submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 which gives rise, on or after 1 April 2013, to a criminal conviction in any jurisdiction for tax related offences which is not spent at the Start Date or to a civil penalty for fraud or evasion;</p> |

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

| | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Open Book Data" | <p>complete and accurate financial and non-financial information which is sufficient to enable the Buyer to verify the Charges already paid or payable and Charges forecast to be paid during the remainder of the Order Contract, including details and all assumptions relating to:</p> <p>a) the Supplier's Costs broken down against each Good and/or Service and/or Deliverable, including actual capital expenditure (including capital replacement costs) and the unit cost and total actual costs of all Deliverables;</p> <p>b) operating expenditure relating to the provision of the Deliverables including an analysis showing:</p> <p>i) the unit costs and quantity of Goods and any other consumables and bought-in Deliverables;</p> <p>ii) manpower resources broken down into the number and grade/role of all Supplier Staff (free of any contingency)</p> |
| | <p>together with a list of agreed rates against each manpower grade;</p> <p>iii) a list of Costs underpinning those rates for each manpower grade, being the agreed rate less the Supplier Profit Margin; and</p> <p>iv) Reimbursable Expenses, if allowed under the Order Form; c) Overheads;</p> <p>d) all interest, expenses and any other third party financing costs incurred in relation to the provision of the Deliverables;</p> <p>e) the Supplier Profit achieved over the DPS Contract Period and on an annual basis;</p> <p>f) confirmation that all methods of Cost apportionment and Overhead allocation are consistent with and not more onerous than such methods applied generally by the Supplier;</p> <p>g) an explanation of the type and value of risk and contingencies associated with the provision of the Deliverables, including the amount of money attributed to each risk and/or contingency; and the actual Costs profile for each Service Period;</p> |
| "Order" | a) means an order for the provision of the Deliverables placed by a Buyer with the Supplier under a Contract; |
| "Order Contract" | b) the contract between the Buyer and the Supplier (entered into pursuant to the provisions of the DPS Contract), which consists of the terms set out and referred to in the Order Form; |
| "Order Contract Period" | the Contract Period in respect of the Order Contract; |

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

| | |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Order Expiry Date" | the date of the end of an Order Contract as stated in the Order Form; |
| "Order Form" | a completed Order Form Template (or equivalent information issued by the Buyer) used to create an Order Contract; |
| "Order Form Template" | the template in DPS Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules); |
| "Order Incorporated Terms" | the contractual terms applicable to the Order Contract specified under the relevant heading in the Order Form; |
| "Order Initial Period" | the Initial Period of an Order Contract specified in the Order Form; |
| "Order Optional Extension Period" | such period or periods beyond which the Order Initial Period may be extended up to a maximum of the number of years in total specified in the Order Form; |
| "Order Procedure" | the process for awarding an Order Contract pursuant to Clause 2 (How the contract works) and DPS Schedule 7 (Order Procedure); |
| "Order Special Terms" | any additional terms and conditions specified in the Order Form incorporated into the applicable Order Contract; |
| "Order Start Date" | the date of start of an Order Contract as stated in the Order Form; |
| "Order Tender" | the tender submitted by the Supplier in response to the Buyer's Statement of Requirements following an Order Procedure and set out at Order Schedule 4 (Order Tender); |
| "Other Contracting Authority" | any actual or potential Buyer under the DPS Contract; |
| "Overhead" | those amounts which are intended to recover a proportion of the Supplier's or the Key Subcontractor's (as the context requires) indirect corporate costs (including financing, marketing, advertising, research and development and insurance costs and any fines or penalties) but excluding allowable indirect costs apportioned to facilities and administration in the provision of Supplier Staff and accordingly included within limb (a) of the definition of "Costs"; |
| "Parliament" | takes its natural meaning as interpreted by Law; |
| "Party" | in the context of the DPS Contract, CCS or the Supplier, and in the in the context of an Order Contract the Buyer or the Supplier. "Parties" shall mean both of them where the context permits; |
| "Performance Indicators" or "PIs" | the performance measurements and targets in respect of the Supplier's performance of the DPS Contract set out in DPS Schedule 4 (DPS Management); |

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Personal Data" | has the meaning given to it in the GDPR; |
| "Personal Data Breach" | has the meaning given to it in the GDPR; |
| "Personnel" | all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and suppliers of a Party and/or of any Subcontractor and/or Subprocessor engaged in the performance of its obligations under a Contract; |
| "Platform" | the online application operated on behalf of CCS to facilitate the technical operation of the DPS; |
| "Prescribed Person" | a legal adviser, an MP or an appropriate body which a whistle-blower may make a disclosure to as detailed in 'Whistleblowing: list of prescribed people and bodies', 24 November 2016, available online at: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/blowing-the-whistle-list-of-prescribed-people-and-bodies--2/whistleblowing-list-of-prescribed-people-and-bodies ; |
| "Processing" | has the meaning given to it in the GDPR; |
| "Processor" | has the meaning given to it in the GDPR; |
| "Processor Personnel" | all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and suppliers of the Processor and/or of any Subprocessor engaged in the performance of its obligations under a Contract; |
| "Progress Meeting" | a meeting between the Buyer Authorised Representative and the Supplier Authorised Representative; |
| "Progress Meeting Frequency" | the frequency at which the Supplier shall conduct a Progress Meeting in accordance with Clause 6.1 as specified in the Order Form; |
| "Progress Report" | a report provided by the Supplier indicating the steps taken to achieve Milestones or delivery dates; |
| "Progress Report Frequency" | the frequency at which the Supplier shall deliver Progress Reports in accordance with Clause 6.1 as specified in the Order Form; |

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

| | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| “Prohibited Acts” | a) to directly or indirectly offer, promise or give any person working for or engaged by a Buyer or any other public body a financial or other advantage to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">i) induce that person to perform improperly a relevant function or activity; orii) reward that person for improper performance of a relevant function or activity; b) to directly or indirectly request, agree to receive or accept any financial or other advantage as an inducement or a reward for improper performance of a relevant function or activity in connection with each Contract; or c) committing any offence: <ul style="list-style-type: none">i) under the Bribery Act 2010 (or any legislation repealed or revoked by such Act); orii) under legislation or common law concerning fraudulent acts; oriii) defrauding, attempting to defraud or conspiring to defraud a Buyer or other public body; or any activity, practice or conduct which would constitute one of the offences listed under (c) above if such activity, practice or conduct had been carried out in the UK; |
| “Protective Measures” | appropriate technical and organisational measures which may include pseudonymising and encrypting Personal Data, ensuring confidentiality, integrity, availability and resilience of systems and services, ensuring that availability of and access to Personal Data can be restored in a timely manner after an incident, and regularly assessing and evaluating the effectiveness of the such measures adopted by it including those outlined in DPS Schedule 9 (Cyber Essentials), if applicable, in the case of the DPS Contract or Order Schedule 9 (Security), if applicable, in the case of an Order Contract; |
| “Recall” | a) a request by the Supplier to return Goods to the Supplier or the manufacturer after the discovery of safety issues or defects (including defects in the right IPR rights) that might endanger health or hinder performance; |
| “Recipient Party” | the Party which receives or obtains directly or indirectly Confidential Information; |

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

| | |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Rectification Plan" | <p>the Supplier's plan (or revised plan) to rectify its breach using the template in Joint Schedule 10 (Rectification Plan Template) which shall include:</p> <p>a) full details of the Default that has occurred, including a root cause analysis;</p> <p>b) the actual or anticipated effect of the Default; and</p> <p>the steps which the Supplier proposes to take to rectify the Default (if applicable) and to prevent such Default from recurring, including timescales for such steps and for the rectification of the Default (where applicable);</p> |
| "Rectification Plan Process" | <p>the process set out in Clause 10.4.3 to 10.4.5 (Rectification Plan Process);</p> |
| "Regulations" | <p>a) the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 and/or the Public Contracts (Scotland) Regulations 2015 (as the context requires);</p> |
| "Reimbursable Expenses" | <p>the reasonable out of pocket travel and subsistence (for example, hotel and food) expenses, properly and necessarily incurred in the performance of the Services, calculated at the rates and in accordance with the Buyer's expenses policy current from time to time, but not including:</p> <p>a) travel expenses incurred as a result of Supplier Staff travelling to and from their usual place of work, or to and from the premises at which the Services are principally to be performed, unless the Buyer otherwise agrees in advance in writing; and subsistence expenses incurred by Supplier Staff whilst performing</p> <p>the Services at their usual place of work, or to and from the premises at which the Services are principally to be performed;</p> |
| "Relevant Authority" | <p>the Authority which is party to the Contract to which a right or obligation is owed, as the context requires;</p> |
| "Relevant Authority's Confidential Information" | <p>a) all Personal Data and any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, property rights, trade secrets, Know-How and IPR of the Relevant Authority (including all Relevant Authority Existing IPR and New IPR);</p> <p>b) any other information clearly designated as being confidential (whether or not it is marked "confidential") or which ought reasonably be considered confidential which comes (or has come) to the Relevant Authority's attention or into the Relevant Authority's possession in connection with a Contract; and</p> |
| | <p>c) information derived from any of the above;</p> |
| "Relevant Requirements" | <p>all applicable Law relating to bribery, corruption and fraud, including the Bribery Act 2010 and any guidance issued by the Secretary of State pursuant to section 9 of the Bribery Act 2010;</p> |

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

| | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Relevant Tax Authority" | HMRC, or, if applicable, the tax authority in the jurisdiction in which the Supplier is established; |
| "Reminder Notice" | a notice sent in accordance with Clause 10.6 given by the Supplier to the Buyer providing notification that payment has not been received on time; |
| "Replacement Deliverables" | any deliverables which are substantially similar to any of the Deliverables and which the Buyer receives in substitution for any of the Deliverables following the Order Expiry Date, whether those goods are provided by the Buyer internally and/or by any third party; |
| "Replacement Subcontractor" | a Subcontractor of the Replacement Supplier to whom Transferring Supplier Employees will transfer on a Service Transfer Date (or any Subcontractor of any such Subcontractor); |
| "Replacement Supplier" | any third party provider of Replacement Deliverables appointed by or at the direction of the Buyer from time to time or where the Buyer is providing Replacement Deliverables for its own account, shall also include the Buyer; |
| "Request For Information" | a request for information or an apparent request relating to a Contract for the provision of the Deliverables or an apparent request for such information under the FOIA or the EIRs; |
| "Required Insurances" | the insurances required by Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements) or any additional insurances specified in the Order Form; |
| "Satisfaction Certificate" | the certificate (materially in the form of the document contained in Part B of Order Schedule 13 (Implementation Plan and Testing) or as agreed by the Parties where Order Schedule 13 is not used in this Contract) granted by the Buyer when the Supplier has met all of the requirements of an Order, Achieved a Milestone or a Test; |
| "Schedules" | any attachment to a DPS or Order Contract which contains important information specific to each aspect of buying and selling; |
| "Security Management Plan" | the Supplier's security management plan prepared pursuant to Order Schedule 9 (Security) (if applicable); |
| "Security Policy" | the Buyer's security policy, referred to in the Order Form, in force as at the Order Start Date (a copy of which has been supplied to the Supplier), as updated from time to time and notified to the Supplier; |
| "Self Audit Certificate" | means the certificate in the form as set out in DPS Schedule 8 (Self Audit Certificate); |
| "Serious Fraud Office" | the UK Government body named as such as may be renamed or replaced by an equivalent body from time to time; |

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

| | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Service Levels" | any service levels applicable to the provision of the Deliverables under the Order Contract (which, where Order Schedule 14 (Service Credits) is used in this Contract, are specified in the Annex to Part A of such Schedule); |
| "Service Period" | has the meaning given to it in the Order Form; |
| "Services" | services made available by the Supplier as specified in DPS Schedule 1 (Specification) and in relation to an Order Contract as specified in the Order Form; |
| "Service Transfer" | any transfer of the Deliverables (or any part of the Deliverables), for whatever reason, from the Supplier or any Subcontractor to a Replacement Supplier or a Replacement Subcontractor; |
| "Service Transfer Date" | the date of a Service Transfer; |
| "Sites" | any premises (including the Buyer Premises, the Supplier's premises or third party premises) from, to or at which: a) the Deliverables are (or are to be) provided; or the Supplier manages, organises or otherwise directs the provision or the use of the Deliverables; |
| "SME" | an enterprise falling within the category of micro, small and medium sized enterprises defined by the Commission Recommendation of 6 May 2003 concerning the definition of micro, small and medium enterprises; |
| "Special Terms" | a) any additional Clauses set out in the DPS Appointment Form or Order Form which shall form part of the respective Contract; |
| "Specific Change in Law" | a Change in Law that relates specifically to the business of the Buyer and which would not affect a Comparable Supply where the effect of that Specific Change in Law on the Deliverables is not reasonably foreseeable at the Start Date; |
| "Specification" | the specification set out in DPS Schedule 1 (Specification), as may, in relation to an Order Contract, be supplemented by the Order Form; |
| "Standards" | any: a) standards published by BSI British Standards, the National Standards Body of the United Kingdom, the International Organisation for Standardisation or other reputable or equivalent bodies (and their successor bodies) that a skilled and experienced operator in the same type of industry or business sector as the Supplier would reasonably and ordinarily be expected to comply with; b) standards detailed in the specification in DPS Schedule 1 (Specification); |

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

| | |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | <p>c) standards detailed by the Buyer in the Order Form or agreed between the Parties from time to time;</p> <p>relevant Government codes of practice and guidance applicable from time to time;</p> |
| "Start Date" | in the case of the DPS Contract, the date specified on the DPS Appointment Form, and in the case of an Order Contract, the date specified in the Order Form; |
| "Statement of Requirements" | a) a statement issued by the Buyer detailing its requirements in respect of Deliverables issued in accordance with the Order Procedure; |
| "Storage Media" | the part of any device that is capable of storing and retrieving data; |
| "Sub-Contract" | <p>any contract or agreement (or proposed contract or agreement), other than an Order Contract or the DPS Contract, pursuant to which a third party:</p> <p>a) provides the Deliverables (or any part of them);</p> <p>b) provides facilities or services necessary for the provision of the Deliverables (or any part of them); and/or is responsible for the management, direction or control of the provision of the Deliverables (or any part of them);</p> |
| "Subcontractor" | any person other than the Supplier, who is a party to a Sub-Contract and the servants or agents of that person; |
| "Subprocessor" | a) any third party appointed to process Personal Data on behalf of that Processor related to a Contract; |
| "Supplier" | the person, firm or company identified in the DPS Appointment Form; |
| "Supplier Assets" | all assets and rights used by the Supplier to provide the Deliverables in accordance with the Order Contract but excluding the Buyer Assets; |
| "Supplier Authorised Representative" | the representative appointed by the Supplier named in the DPS Appointment Form, or later defined in an Order Contract; |
| "Supplier's Confidential Information" | <p>a) any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, IPR of the Supplier (including the Supplier Existing IPR) trade secrets, Know-How, and/or personnel of the Supplier;</p> <p>b) any other information clearly designated as being confidential (whether or not it is marked as "confidential") or which ought reasonably to be considered to be confidential and which comes (or has come) to the Supplier's attention or into the Supplier's possession in connection with a Contract;</p> <p>Information derived from any of (a) and (b) above;</p> |

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

| | |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Supplier's Contract Manager" | the person identified in the Order Form appointed by the Supplier to oversee the operation of the Order Contract and any alternative person whom the Supplier intends to appoint to the role, provided that the Supplier informs the Buyer prior to the appointment; |
| "Supplier Equipment" | a) the Supplier's hardware, computer and telecoms devices, equipment, plant, materials and such other items supplied and used by the Supplier (but not hired, leased or loaned from the Buyer) in the performance of its obligations under this Order Contract; |
| "Supplier Non-Performance" | where the Supplier has failed to: a) Achieve a Milestone by its Milestone Date; b) provide the Goods and/or Services in accordance with the Service Levels ; and/or comply with an obligation under a Contract; |
| "Supplier Profit" | in relation to a period, the difference between the total Charges (in nominal cash flow terms but excluding any Deductions and total Costs (in nominal cash flow terms) in respect of an Order Contract for the relevant period; |
| "Supplier Profit Margin" | a) in relation to a period or a Milestone (as the context requires), the Supplier Profit for the relevant period or in relation to the relevant Milestone divided by the total Charges over the same period or in relation to the relevant Milestone and expressed as a percentage; |
| "Supplier Staff" | all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and contractors of the Supplier and/or of any Subcontractor engaged in the performance of the Supplier's obligations under a Contract; |
| "Supply Chain Information Report Template" | the document at Annex 1 of Joint Schedule 12 (Supply Chain Visibility); |
| "Supporting Documentation" | sufficient information in writing to enable the Buyer to reasonably assess whether the Charges, Reimbursable Expenses and other sums due from the Buyer under the Order Contract detailed in the information are properly payable; |
| "Termination Notice" | a written notice of termination given by one Party to the other, notifying the Party receiving the notice of the intention of the Party giving the notice to terminate a Contract on a specified date and setting out the grounds for termination; |
| "Test Issue" | any variance or non-conformity of the Deliverables or Deliverables from their requirements as set out in an Order Contract; |

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

| | |
|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Test Plan" | a plan: a) for the Testing of the Deliverables; and setting out other agreed criteria related to the achievement of Milestones; |
| "Tests and Testing" | any tests required to be carried out pursuant to an Order Contract as set out in the Test Plan or elsewhere in an Order Contract and "Tested" shall be construed accordingly; |
| "Third Party IPR" | a) Intellectual Property Rights owned by a third party which is or will be used by the Supplier for the purpose of providing the Deliverables; |
| "Transferring Supplier Employees" | those employees of the Supplier and/or the Supplier's Subcontractors to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Service Transfer Date; |
| "Transparency Information" | the Transparency Reports and the content of a Contract, including any changes to this Contract agreed from time to time, except for – (i) any information which is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, which shall be determined by the Relevant Authority; and (ii) Commercially Sensitive Information; |
| "Transparency Reports" | the information relating to the Deliverables and performance of the Contracts which the Supplier is required to provide to the Buyer in accordance with the reporting requirements in Order Schedule 1 (Transparency Reports); |
| "Variation" | has the meaning given to it in Clause 24 (Changing the contract); |
| "Variation Form" | the form set out in Joint Schedule 2 (Variation Form); |
| "Variation Procedure" | the procedure set out in Clause 24 (Changing the contract); |
| "VAT" | value added tax in accordance with the provisions of the Value Added Tax Act 1994; |
| "VCSE" | a non-governmental organisation that is value-driven and which principally reinvests its surpluses to further social, environmental or cultural objectives; |
| "Worker" | any one of the Supplier Staff which the Buyer, in its reasonable opinion, considers is an individual to which Procurement Policy Note 08/15 (Tax Arrangements of Public Appointees) (https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/procurement-policy-note-0815-tax-arrangements-of-appointees) applies in respect of the Deliverables; and |

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

| | |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Working Day" | any day other than a Saturday or Sunday or public holiday in England and Wales unless specified otherwise by the Parties in the Order Form. |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Joint Schedule 2 (Variation Form)

This form is to be used in order to change a contract in accordance with Clause 24 (Changing the Contract)

| Contract Details | | |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| This variation is between: | [delete] as applicable: Defra / Buyer] (" Defra " " the Buyer ") And [insert] name of Supplier] (" the Supplier ") | |
| Contract name: | [insert] name of contract to be changed] (" the Contract ") | |
| Contract reference number: | [insert] contract reference number] | |
| Details of Proposed Variation | | |
| Variation initiated by: | [delete] as applicable: Defra/Buyer/Supplier] | |
| Variation number: | [insert] variation number] | |
| Date variation is raised: | [insert] date] | |
| Proposed variation | | |
| Reason for the variation: | [insert] reason] | |
| An Impact Assessment shall be provided within: | [insert] number] days | |
| Impact of Variation | | |
| Likely impact of the proposed variation: | [Supplier to insert] assessment of impact] | |
| Outcome of Variation | | |
| Contract variation: | This Contract detailed above is varied as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> [Defra/Buyer to insert] original Clauses or Paragraphs to be varied and the changed clause] | |
| Financial variation: | Original Contract Value: | £ [insert] amount] |
| | Additional cost due to variation: | £ [insert] amount] |
| | New Contract value: | £ [insert] amount] |

1. This Variation must be agreed and signed by both Parties to the Contract and shall only be effective from the date it is signed by **[delete]** as applicable: Defra / Buyer]
2. Words and expressions in this Variation shall have the meanings given to them in the Contract.
3. The Contract, including any previous Variations, shall remain effective and unaltered except as amended by this Variation.

Signed by an authorised signatory for and on behalf of the **[delete]** as applicable: Defra / Buyer]

Signature

Date

Name (in Capitals)

Address

Signed by an authorised signatory to sign for and on behalf of the Supplier

Signature

Date

Name (in Capitals)

Address

Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements)

1. The insurance you need to have

1.1 The Supplier shall take out and maintain, or procure the taking out and maintenance of the insurances as set out in the Annex to this Schedule, any additional insurances required under an Order Contract (specified in the applicable Order Form) ("**Additional Insurances**") and any other insurances as may be required by applicable Law (together the "**Insurances**"). The Supplier shall ensure that each of the Insurances is effective no later than:

- 1.1.1 the DPS Start Date in respect of those Insurances set out in the Annex to this Schedule and those required by applicable Law; and
- 1.1.2 the Order Contract Effective Date in respect of the Additional Insurances.

1.2 The Insurances shall be:

- 1.2.1 maintained in accordance with Good Industry Practice;
- 1.2.2 (so far as is reasonably practicable) on terms no less favourable than those generally available to a prudent contractor in respect of risks insured in the international insurance market from time to time;
- 1.2.3 taken out and maintained with insurers of good financial standing and good repute in the international insurance market; and
- 1.2.4 maintained for at least six (6) years after the End Date.

1.3 The Supplier shall ensure that the public and products liability policy contain an indemnity to principals clause under which the Relevant Authority shall be indemnified in respect of claims made against the Relevant Authority in respect of death or bodily injury or third party property damage arising out of or in connection with the Deliverables and for which the Supplier is legally liable.

2. How to manage the insurance

2.1 Without limiting the other provisions of this Contract, the Supplier shall:

- 2.1.1 take or procure the taking of all reasonable risk management and risk control measures in relation to Deliverables as it would be reasonable to expect of a prudent contractor acting in accordance with Good Industry Practice, including the investigation and reports of relevant claims to insurers;
- 2.1.2 promptly notify the insurers in writing of any relevant material fact under any Insurances of which the Supplier is or becomes aware; and
- 2.1.3 hold all policies in respect of the Insurances and cause any insurance broker effecting the Insurances to hold any insurance slips and other

evidence of placing cover representing any of the Insurances to which it is a party.

3. What happens if you aren't insured

- 3.1 The Supplier shall not take any action or fail to take any action or (insofar as is reasonably within its power) permit anything to occur in relation to it which would entitle any insurer to refuse to pay any claim under any of the Insurances.
- 3.2 Where the Supplier has failed to purchase or maintain any of the Insurances in full force and effect, the Relevant Authority may elect (but shall not be obliged) following written notice to the Supplier to purchase the relevant Insurances and recover the reasonable premium and other reasonable costs incurred in connection therewith as a debt due from the Supplier.

4. Evidence of insurance you must provide

- 4.1 The Supplier shall upon the Start Date and within 15 Working Days after the renewal of each of the Insurances, provide evidence, in a form satisfactory to the Relevant Authority, that the Insurances are in force and effect and meet in full the requirements of this Schedule.

5. Making sure you are insured to the required amount

- 5.1 The Supplier shall ensure that any Insurances which are stated to have a minimum limit "in the aggregate" are maintained at all times for the minimum limit of indemnity specified in this Contract and if any claims are made which do not relate to this Contract then the Supplier shall notify the Relevant Authority and provide details of its proposed solution for maintaining the minimum limit of indemnity.

6. Cancelled Insurance

- 6.1 The Supplier shall notify the Relevant Authority in writing at least five (5) Working Days prior to the cancellation, suspension, termination or nonrenewal of any of the Insurances.
- 6.2 The Supplier shall ensure that nothing is done which would entitle the relevant insurer to cancel, rescind or suspend any insurance or cover, or to treat any insurance, cover or claim as voided in whole or part. The Supplier shall use all reasonable endeavours to notify the Relevant Authority (subject to third party confidentiality obligations) as soon as practicable when it becomes aware of any relevant fact, circumstance or matter which has caused, or is reasonably likely to provide grounds to, the relevant insurer to give notice to cancel, rescind, suspend or void any insurance, or any cover or claim under any insurance in whole or in part.

7. Insurance claims

- 7.1 The Supplier shall promptly notify to insurers any matter arising from, or in relation to, the Deliverables, or each Contract for which it may be entitled to

Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements)

Crown Copyright 2021

claim under any of the Insurances. In the event that the Relevant Authority receives a claim relating to or arising out of a Contract or the Deliverables, the Supplier shall co-operate with the Relevant Authority and assist it in dealing with such claims including without limitation providing information and documentation in a timely manner.

- 7.2 Except where the Relevant Authority is the claimant party, the Supplier shall give the Relevant Authority notice within twenty (20) Working Days after any insurance claim in excess of 10% of the sum required to be insured pursuant to Paragraph 5.1 relating to or arising out of the provision of the Deliverables or this Contract on any of the Insurances or which, but for the application of the applicable policy excess, would be made on any of the Insurances and (if required by the Relevant Authority) full details of the incident giving rise to the claim.
- 7.3 Where any Insurance requires payment of a premium, the Supplier shall be liable for and shall promptly pay such premium.
- 7.4 Where any Insurance is subject to an excess or deductible below which the indemnity from insurers is excluded, the Supplier shall be liable for such excess or deductible. The Supplier shall not be entitled to recover from the Relevant Authority any sum paid by way of excess or deductible under the Insurances whether under the terms of this Contract or otherwise.

ANNEX: REQUIRED INSURANCES

1. The Supplier shall hold the following [standard] insurance cover from the DPS Start Date in accordance with this Schedule:
 - 1.1 professional indemnity insurance [with cover (for a single event or a series of related events and in the aggregate) of not less than] one million pounds (£1,000,000);
 - 1.2 public liability insurance [with cover (for a single event or a series of related events and in the aggregate)] of not less than one million pounds (£1,000,000); and
 - 1.3 employers' liability insurance [with cover (for a single event or a series of related events and in the aggregate) of not less than] five million pounds (£5,000,000).

Joint Schedule 4 (Commercially Sensitive Information)

1. What is the Commercially Sensitive Information?

- 1.1 In this Schedule the Parties have sought to identify the Supplier's Confidential Information that is genuinely commercially sensitive and the disclosure of which would be the subject of an exemption under the FOIA and the EIRs.
- 1.2 Where possible, the Parties have sought to identify when any relevant Information will cease to fall into the category of Information to which this Schedule applies in the table below and in the Order Form (which shall be deemed incorporated into the table below).
- 1.3 Without prejudice to the Relevant Authority's obligation to disclose Information in accordance with FOIA or Clause 16 (When you can share information), the Relevant Authority will, in its sole discretion, acting reasonably, seek to apply the relevant exemption set out in the FOIA to the following Information:

| No. | Date (includes subsequent updates) | Item(s) | Duration of Confidentiality |
|-----|---------------------------------------------|------------|--------------------------------|
| 1 | [REDACTED] | [REDACTED] | [REDACTED] |
| 2 | [REDACTED] | [REDACTED] | [REDACTED] |

| No. | Date (includes subsequent updates) | Item(s) | Duration of Confidentiality |
|-----|---------------------------------------|------------|-----------------------------|
| 1 | [REDACTED] | [REDACTED] | [REDACTED] |
| 1 | [REDACTED] | [REDACTED] | [REDACTED] |

Joint Schedule 5 (Corporate Social Responsibility)

1. What we expect from our Suppliers

1.1 In September 2017, HM Government published a Supplier Code of Conduct setting out the standards and behaviours expected of suppliers who work with government.

(https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/646497/2017-09-13_Official_Sensitive_Supplier_Code_of_Conduct_September_2017.pdf)

1.2 Defra expects its suppliers and subcontractors to meet the standards set out in that Code. In addition, Defra expects its suppliers and subcontractors to comply with the standards set out in this Schedule.

1.3 The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer may have additional requirements in relation to corporate social responsibility. The Buyer expects that the Supplier and its Subcontractors will comply with such corporate social responsibility requirements as the Buyer may notify to the Supplier from time to time.

2. Equality and Accessibility

2.1 In addition to legal obligations, the Supplier shall support Defra and the Buyer in fulfilling its Public Sector Equality duty under S149 of the Equality Act 2010 by ensuring that it fulfils its obligations under each Contract in a way that seeks to:

2.1.1 eliminate discrimination, harassment or victimisation of any kind; and

2.1.2 advance equality of opportunity and good relations between those with a protected characteristic (age, disability, gender reassignment, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion or belief, sex, sexual orientation, and marriage and civil partnership) and those who do not share it.

3. Modern Slavery, Child Labour and Inhumane Treatment

"Modern Slavery Helpline" means the mechanism for reporting suspicion, seeking help or advice and information on the subject of modern slavery available online at <https://www.modernslaveryhelpline.org/report> or by telephone on 08000 121 700.

3.1 The Supplier:

3.1.1 shall not use, nor allow its Subcontractors to use forced, bonded or involuntary prison labour;

3.1.2 shall not require any Supplier Staff or Subcontractor Staff to lodge deposits or identify papers with the Employer and shall be free to leave their employer after reasonable notice;

- 3.1.3 warrants and represents that it has not been convicted of any slavery or human trafficking offences anywhere around the world.
- 3.1.4 warrants that to the best of its knowledge it is not currently under investigation, inquiry or enforcement proceedings in relation to any allegation of slavery or human trafficking offences anywhere around the world.
- 3.1.5 shall make reasonable enquires to ensure that its officers, employees and Subcontractors have not been convicted of slavery or human trafficking offences anywhere around the world.
- 3.1.6 shall have and maintain throughout the term of each Contract its own policies and procedures to ensure its compliance with the Modern Slavery Act and include in its contracts with its Subcontractors anti-slavery and human trafficking provisions;
- 3.1.7 shall implement due diligence procedures to ensure that there is no slavery or human trafficking in any part of its supply chain performing obligations under a Contract;
- 3.1.8 shall prepare and deliver to Defra, an annual slavery and human trafficking report setting out the steps it has taken to ensure that slavery and human trafficking is not taking place in any of its supply chains or in any part of its business with its annual certification of compliance with Paragraph 3;
- 3.1.9 shall not use, nor allow its employees or Subcontractors to use physical abuse or discipline, the threat of physical abuse, sexual or other harassment and verbal abuse or other forms of intimidation of its employees or Subcontractors;
- 3.1.10 shall not use or allow child or slave labour to be used by its Subcontractors;
- 3.1.11 shall report the discovery or suspicion of any slavery or trafficking by it or its Subcontractors to Defra, the Buyer and Modern Slavery Helpline.

4. Income Security

4.1 The Supplier shall:

- 4.1.1 ensure that all wages and benefits paid for a standard working week meet, at a minimum, national legal standards in the country of employment;
- 4.1.2 ensure that all Supplier Staff are provided with written and understandable Information about their employment conditions in respect of wages before they enter;
- 4.1.3 ensure that all workers are provided with written and understandable Information about their employment conditions in respect of wages before they enter employment and about

the particulars of their wages for the pay period concerned each time that they are paid;

4.1.4 not make deductions from wages:

- (a) as a disciplinary measure
- (b) except where permitted by law; or
- (c) without expressed permission of the worker concerned;

4.1.5 record all disciplinary measures taken against Supplier Staff; and

4.1.6 ensure that Supplier Staff are engaged under a recognised employment relationship established through national law and practice.

5. Working Hours

5.1 The Supplier shall:

5.1.1 ensure that the working hours of Supplier Staff comply with national laws, and any collective agreements;

5.1.2 ensure that the working hours of Supplier Staff, excluding overtime, shall be defined by contract, and shall not exceed 48 hours per week unless the individual has agreed in writing;

5.1.3 ensure that use of overtime is used responsibly, taking into account:

- (a) the extent;
- (b) frequency; and
- (c) hours worked;

by individuals and by the Supplier Staff as a whole;

5.2 The total hours worked in any seven day period shall not exceed 60 hours, except where covered by Paragraph 5.3 below.

5.3 Working hours may exceed 60 hours in any seven day period only in exceptional circumstances where all of the following are met:

5.3.1 this is allowed by national law;

5.3.2 this is allowed by a collective agreement freely negotiated with a workers' organisation representing a significant portion of the workforce;

5.3.3 appropriate safeguards are taken to protect the workers' health and safety; and

5.3.4 the employer can demonstrate that exceptional circumstances apply such as unexpected production peaks, accidents or emergencies.

- 5.4 All Supplier Staff shall be provided with at least one (1) day off in every seven (7) day period or, where allowed by national law, two (2) days off in every fourteen (14) day period.

6. Sustainability

- 6.1 The supplier shall meet the applicable Government Buying Standards applicable to Deliverables which can be found online at:

<https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/sustainable-procurement-the-government-buying-standards-gbs>

Joint Schedule 6 (Key Subcontractors)

1. Restrictions on certain subcontractors

- 1.1 The Supplier is entitled to sub-contract its obligations under the DPS Contract to the Key Subcontractors identified on the Platform.
- 1.2 The Supplier is entitled to sub-contract its obligations under an Order Contract to Key Subcontractors listed on the Platform who are specifically nominated in the Order Form.
- 1.3 Where during the Contract Period the Supplier wishes to enter into a new Key Sub-contract or replace a Key Subcontractor, it must obtain the prior written consent of Defra and the Buyer and the Supplier shall, at the time of requesting such consent, provide Defra and the Buyer with the information detailed in Paragraph 1.4. The decision of Defra and the Buyer to consent or not will not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. Where Defra consents to the appointment of a new Key Subcontractor then they will be added to the Platform. Where the Buyer consents to the appointment of a new Key Subcontractor then they will be added to the Key Subcontractor section of the Order Form. Defra and the Buyer may reasonably withhold their consent to the appointment of a Key Subcontractor if it considers that:
 - 1.3.1 the appointment of a proposed Key Subcontractor may prejudice the provision of the Deliverables or may be contrary to its interests;
 - 1.3.2 the proposed Key Subcontractor is unreliable and/or has not provided reliable goods and or reasonable services to its other customers; and/or
 - 1.3.3 the proposed Key Subcontractor employs unfit persons.
- 1.4 The Supplier shall provide Defra and the Buyer with the following information in respect of the proposed Key Subcontractor:
 - 1.4.1 the proposed Key Subcontractor's name, registered office and company registration number;
 - 1.4.2 the scope/description of any Deliverables to be provided by the proposed Key Subcontractor;
 - 1.4.3 where the proposed Key Subcontractor is an Affiliate of the Supplier, evidence that demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of the Defra and the Buyer that the proposed Key Sub-Contract has been agreed on "arm's-length" terms;
 - 1.4.4 for Defra, the Key Sub-Contract price expressed as a percentage of the total projected DPS Price over the DPS Contract Period;
 - 1.4.5 for the Buyer, the Key Sub-Contract price expressed as a percentage of the total projected Charges over the Order Contract Period; and
 - 1.4.6 (where applicable) Credit Rating Threshold (as defined in Joint Schedule 7 (Financial Distress)) of the Key Subcontractor.

Joint Schedule 6 (Key Subcontractors)

Crown Copyright 2021

- 1.5 If requested by Defra and/or the Buyer, within ten (10) Working Days of receipt of the information provided by the Supplier pursuant to Paragraph 1.4, the Supplier shall also provide:
 - 1.5.1 a copy of the proposed Key Sub-Contract; and
 - 1.5.2 any further information reasonably requested by Defra and/or the Buyer.
- 1.6 The Supplier shall ensure that each new or replacement Key Sub-Contract shall include:
 - 1.6.1 provisions which will enable the Supplier to discharge its obligations under the Contracts;
 - 1.6.2 a right under CRTPA for Defra and the Buyer to enforce any provisions under the Key Sub-Contract which confer a benefit upon Defra and the Buyer respectively;
 - 1.6.3 a provision enabling Defra and the Buyer to enforce the Key Sub-Contract as if it were the Supplier;
 - 1.6.4 a provision enabling the Supplier to assign, novate or otherwise transfer any of its rights and/or obligations under the Key Sub-Contract to Defra and/or the Buyer;
 - 1.6.5 obligations no less onerous on the Key Subcontractor than those imposed on the Supplier under the DPS Contract in respect of:
 - (a) the data protection requirements set out in Clause 14 (Data protection);
 - (b) the FOIA and other access request requirements set out in Clause 16 (When you can share information);
 - (c) the obligation not to embarrass Defra or the Buyer or otherwise bring Defra or the Buyer into disrepute;
 - (d) the keeping of records in respect of the goods and/or services being provided under the Key Sub-Contract, including the maintenance of Open Book Data; and
 - (e) the conduct of audits set out in Clause 6 (Record keeping and reporting);
 - 1.6.6 provisions enabling the Supplier to terminate the Key Sub-Contract on notice on terms no more onerous on the Supplier than those imposed on Defra and the Buyer under Clauses 10.4 (When Defra or the Buyer can end this contract) and 10.5 (What happens if the contract ends) of this Contract; and
 - 1.6.7 a provision restricting the ability of the Key Subcontractor to sub-contract all or any part of the provision of the Deliverables provided to the Supplier under the Key Sub-Contract without first seeking the written consent of Defra and the Buyer.

2. Key Subcontractors

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Joint Schedule 7 (Financial Difficulties)

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

| | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Credit Rating Threshold" | 1 the minimum credit rating level for the Monitored Company as set out in Annex 2; |
| "Financial Distress Event" | 2 the occurrence of one or more of the following events: <ul style="list-style-type: none">a) the credit rating of the Monitored Company dropping below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold;b) the Monitored Company issuing a profits warning to a stock exchange or making any other public announcement about a material deterioration in its financial position or prospects;c) there being a public investigation into improper financial accounting and reporting, suspected fraud or any other impropriety of the Monitored Company;d) Monitored Company committing a material breach of covenant to its lenders;e) a Key Subcontractor (where applicable) notifying CCS that the Supplier has not satisfied any sums properly due under a specified invoice and not subject to a genuine dispute; orf) any of the following:<ul style="list-style-type: none">i) commencement of any litigation against the Monitored Company with respect to financial indebtedness or obligations under a contract;ii) non-payment by the Monitored Company of any financial indebtedness;iii) any financial indebtedness of the Monitored Company becoming due as a result of an event of default; or |

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | iv) the cancellation or suspension of any financial indebtedness in respect of the Monitored Company |
| | 3 in each case which Defra reasonably believes (or would be likely reasonably to believe) could directly impact on the continued performance of any Contract and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with any Order Contract; |
| "Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan" | 4 a plan setting out how the Supplier will ensure the continued performance and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with [each Order] Contract in the event that a Financial Distress Event occurs; |
| "Monitored Company" | 5 Supplier or any Key Subcontractor |
| "Rating Agencies" | 6 the rating agencies listed in Annex 1. |

2. When this Schedule applies

2.1 The Parties shall comply with the provisions of this Schedule in relation to the assessment of the financial standing of the Monitored Companies and the consequences of a change to that financial standing.

2.2 The terms of this Schedule shall survive termination or expiry of this Contract:

2.2.1 under the DPS Contract until the later of (a) the termination or expiry of the DPS Contract or (b) the latest date of termination or expiry of any Order Contract entered into under the DPS Contract (which might be after the date of termination or expiry of the DPS Contract); and

2.2.2 under the Order Contract until the termination or expiry of the Order Contract.

3. What happens when your credit rating changes

3.1 The Supplier warrants and represents to Defra that as at the Start Date the long term credit ratings issued for the Monitored Companies by each of the Rating Agencies are as set out in Annex 2.

3.2 The Supplier shall promptly (and in any event within five (5) Working Days) notify Defra in writing if there is any downgrade in the credit rating issued by any Rating Agency for a Monitored Company.

3.3 If there is any downgrade credit rating issued by any Rating Agency for the Monitored Company the Supplier shall ensure that the Monitored Company's auditors thereafter provide Defra within 10 Working Days of the end of each Contract Year and within 10 Working Days of written request by Defra (such requests not to exceed 4 in any Contract Year) with written calculations of the quick ratio for the Monitored Company as at the end of each Contract Year or

such other date as may be requested by Defra. For these purposes the "quick ratio" on any date means:

$$\frac{A + B + C}{D}$$

where:

- A is the value at the relevant date of all cash in hand and at the bank of the Monitored Company];
- B is the value of all marketable securities held by the Supplier the Monitored Company determined using closing prices on the Working Day preceding the relevant date;
- C is the value at the relevant date of all account receivables of the Monitored Company]; and
- D is the value at the relevant date of the current liabilities of the Monitored Company].

3.4 The Supplier shall:

- 3.4.1 regularly monitor the credit ratings of each Monitored Company with the Rating Agencies; and
- 3.4.2 promptly notify (or shall procure that its auditors promptly notify) Defra in writing following the occurrence of a Financial Distress Event or any fact, circumstance or matter which could cause a Financial Distress Event and in any event, ensure that such notification is made within 10 Working Days of the date on which the Supplier first becomes aware of the Financial Distress Event or the fact, circumstance or matter which could cause a Financial Distress Event.

3.5 For the purposes of determining whether a Financial Distress Event has occurred the credit rating of the Monitored Company shall be deemed to have dropped below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold if any of the Rating Agencies have rated the Monitored Company at or below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold.

4. What happens if there is a financial distress event

4.1 In the event of a Financial Distress Event then, immediately upon notification of the Financial Distress Event (or if Defra becomes aware of the Financial Distress Event without notification and brings the event to the attention of the Supplier), the Supplier shall have the obligations and CCS shall have the rights and remedies as set out in Paragraphs 4.3 to 4.6.

4.2 [In the event that a Financial Distress Event arises due to a Key Subcontractor notifying Defra that the Supplier has not satisfied any sums properly due under a specified invoice and not subject to a genuine dispute then, Defra shall not exercise any of its rights or remedies under Paragraph 4.3 without first giving the Supplier ten (10) Working Days to:

Joint Schedule 7 (Financial Difficulties)

Crown Copyright 2021

- 4.2.1 rectify such late or non-payment; or
- 4.2.2 demonstrate to Defra's reasonable satisfaction that there is a valid reason for late or non-payment.]

4.3 The Supplier shall and shall procure that the other Monitored Companies shall:

- 4.3.1 at the request of Defra meet Defra as soon as reasonably practicable (and in any event within three (3) Working Days of the initial notification (or awareness) of the Financial Distress Event) to review the effect of the Financial Distress Event on the continued performance of each Contract and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance each Order Contract; and
- 4.3.2 where Defra reasonably believes (taking into account the discussions and any representations made under Paragraph 4.3.1) that the Financial Distress Event could impact on the continued performance of each Contract and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with each Order Contract:
 - (a) submit to Defra for its Approval, a draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan as soon as reasonably practicable (and in any event, within ten (10) Working Days of the initial notification (or awareness) of the Financial Distress Event); and
 - (b) provide such financial information relating to the Monitored Company as Defra may reasonably require.

4.4 If Defra does not (acting reasonably) approve the draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan, it shall inform the Supplier of its reasons and the Supplier shall take those reasons into account in the preparation of a further draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan, which shall be resubmitted to Defra within five (5) Working Days of the rejection of the first or subsequent (as the case may be) drafts. This process shall be repeated until the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan is Approved by Defra or referred to the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

4.5 If Defra considers that the draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan is insufficiently detailed to be properly evaluated, will take too long to complete or will not remedy the relevant Financial Distress Event, then it may either agree a further time period for the development and agreement of the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan or escalate any issues with the draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan using the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

4.6 Following Approval of the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan by Defra, the Supplier shall:

- 4.6.1 on a regular basis (which shall not be less than Monthly), review the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan and assess whether it remains adequate and up to date to ensure the continued performance of each Contract and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with each Order Contract;

- 4.6.2 where the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan is not adequate or up to date in accordance with Paragraph 4.6.1, submit an updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan to Defra for its Approval, and the provisions of Paragraphs 4.5 and 4.6 shall apply to the review and Approval process for the updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan; and
 - 4.6.3 comply with the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (including any updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan).
- 4.7 Where the Supplier reasonably believes that the relevant Financial Distress Event (or the circumstance or matter which has caused or otherwise led to it) no longer exists, it shall notify Defra and subject to the agreement of the Parties, the Supplier may be relieved of its obligations under Paragraph 4.6.
- 4.8 Defra shall be able to share any information it receives from the Buyer in accordance with this Paragraph with any Buyer who has entered into an Order Contract with the Supplier.

5. When Defra or the Buyer can terminate for financial distress

- 5.1 Defra shall be entitled to terminate this Contract and Buyers shall be entitled to terminate their Order Contracts for material Default if:
- 5.1.1 the Supplier fails to notify Defra of a Financial Distress Event in accordance with Paragraph 3.4;
 - 5.1.2 Defra and the Supplier fail to agree a Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (or any updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan) in accordance with Paragraphs 4.3 to 4.5; and/or
 - 5.1.3 the Supplier fails to comply with the terms of the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (or any updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan) in accordance with Paragraph 4.6.3.

6. What happens If your credit rating is still good

- 6.1 Without prejudice to the Supplier's obligations and Defra' and the Buyer's rights and remedies under Paragraph 5, if, following the occurrence of a Financial Distress Event, the Rating Agencies review and report subsequently that the credit ratings do not drop below the relevant Credit Rating Threshold, then:
- 6.1.1 the Supplier shall be relieved automatically of its obligations under Paragraphs 4.3 to 4.6; and
 - 6.1.2 Defra shall not be entitled to require the Supplier to provide financial information in accordance with Paragraph 4.3.2(b).

ANNEX 1: RATING AGENCIES

- Experian

ANNEX 2: CREDIT RATINGS & CREDIT RATING THRESHOLDS

Part 1: Current Rating

| Entity | Credit rating (long term) |
|-------------------|------------------------------|
| Supplier | Delphi score of less than 50 |
| Key Subcontractor | Delphi score of less than 50 |

Joint Schedule 10 (Rectification Plan)

| Request for [Revised] Rectification Plan | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Details of the Default: | [Guidance: Explain the Default, with clear schedule and clause references as appropriate] | |
| Deadline for receiving the [Revised] Rectification Plan: | [add date (minimum 10 days from request)] | |
| Signed by [Defra/Buyer] : | | Date: <input type="text"/> |
| Supplier [Revised] Rectification Plan | | |
| Cause of the Default | [add cause] | |
| Anticipated impact assessment: | [add impact] | |
| Actual effect of Default: | [add effect] | |
| Steps to be taken to rectification: | Steps | Timescale |
| | 1. | [date] |
| | 2. | [date] |
| | 3. | [date] |
| | 4. | [date] |
| | [...] | [date] |
| Timescale for complete Rectification of Default | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Working Days | |
| Steps taken to prevent recurrence of Default | Steps | Timescale |
| | 1. | [date] |
| | 2. | [date] |
| | 3. | [date] |
| | 4. | [date] |
| | [...] | [date] |

Joint Schedule 10 (Rectification Plan)

Crown Copyright 2021

| | | | |
|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-------|--|
| Signed by the Supplier: | | Date: | |
| Review of Rectification Plan [Defra/Buyer] | | | |
| Outcome of review | [Plan Accepted] [Plan Rejected] [Revised Plan Requested] | | |
| Reasons for Rejection (if applicable) | [add reasons] | | |
| Signed by [Defra/Buyer] | | Date: | |

Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

Definitions

1. In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

“Processor Personnel” all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and suppliers of the Processor and/or of any Subprocessor engaged in the performance of its obligations under a Contract;

Status of the Controller

2. The Parties acknowledge that for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, the nature of the activity carried out by each of them in relation to their respective obligations under a Contract dictates the status of each party under the DPA 2018. A Party may act as:

- (a) “Controller” in respect of the other Party who is “Processor”;
- (b) “Processor” in respect of the other Party who is “Controller”;
- (c) “Joint Controller” with the other Party;
- (d) “Independent Controller” of the Personal Data where the other Party is also “Controller”,

in respect of certain Personal Data under a Contract and shall specify in Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*) which scenario they think shall apply in each situation.

Where one Party is Controller and the other Party its Processor

3. Where a Party is a Processor, the only Processing that it is authorised to do is listed in Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*) by the Controller.
4. The Processor shall notify the Controller immediately if it considers that any of the Controller’s instructions infringe the Data Protection Legislation.
5. The Processor shall provide all reasonable assistance to the Controller in the preparation of any Data Protection Impact Assessment prior to commencing any Processing. Such assistance may, at the discretion of the Controller, include:
 - (a) a systematic description of the envisaged Processing and the purpose of the Processing;
 - (b) an assessment of the necessity and proportionality of the Processing in relation to the Deliverables;

Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

Crown Copyright 2021

- (c) an assessment of the risks to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects; and
 - (d) the measures envisaged to address the risks, including safeguards, security measures and mechanisms to ensure the protection of Personal Data.
6. The Processor shall, in relation to any Personal Data Processed in connection with its obligations under the Contract:
- (a) Process that Personal Data only in accordance with Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*), unless the Processor is required to do otherwise by Law. If it is so required the Processor shall notify the Controller before Processing the Personal Data unless prohibited by Law;
 - (b) ensure that it has in place Protective Measures, including in the case of the Supplier the measures set out in Clause 14.3 of the Core Terms, which the Controller may reasonably reject (but failure to reject shall not amount to approval by the Controller of the adequacy of the Protective Measures) having taken account of the:
 - (i) nature of the data to be protected;
 - (ii) harm that might result from a Personal Data Breach;
 - (iii) state of technological development; and
 - (iv) cost of implementing any measures;
 - (c) ensure that :
 - (i) the Processor Personnel do not Process Personal Data except in accordance with the Contract (and in particular Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*));
 - (ii) it takes all reasonable steps to ensure the reliability and integrity of any Processor Personnel who have access to the Personal Data and ensure that they:
 - (A) are aware of and comply with the Processor's duties under this Joint Schedule 11, Clauses 14 (*Data protection*), 15 (*What you must keep confidential*) and 16 (*When you can share information*);
 - (B) are subject to appropriate confidentiality undertakings with the Processor or any Subprocessor;
 - (C) are informed of the confidential nature of the Personal Data and do not publish, disclose or divulge any of the Personal Data to any third party unless directed in writing to do so by the Controller or as otherwise permitted by the Contract; and
 - (D) have undergone adequate training in the use, care, protection and handling of Personal Data;
 - (d) not transfer Personal Data outside of the UK or EU unless the prior written consent of the Controller has been obtained and the following conditions are fulfilled:

Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

Crown Copyright 2021

- (i) the Controller or the Processor has provided appropriate safeguards in relation to the transfer (whether in accordance with UK GDPR Article 46 or LED Article 37) as determined by the Controller;
 - (ii) the Data Subject has enforceable rights and effective legal remedies;
 - (iii) the Processor complies with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation by providing an adequate level of protection to any Personal Data that is transferred (or, if it is not so bound, uses its best endeavours to assist the Controller in meeting its obligations); and
 - (iv) the Processor complies with any reasonable instructions notified to it in advance by the Controller with respect to the Processing of the Personal Data; and
 - (e) at the written direction of the Controller, delete or return Personal Data (and any copies of it) to the Controller on termination of the Contract unless the Processor is required by Law to retain the Personal Data.
7. Subject to paragraph 7 of this Joint Schedule 11, the Processor shall notify the Controller immediately if in relation to it Processing Personal Data under or in connection with the Contract it:
- (a) receives a Data Subject Access Request (or purported Data Subject Access Request);
 - (b) receives a request to rectify, block or erase any Personal Data;
 - (c) receives any other request, complaint or communication relating to either Party's obligations under the Data Protection Legislation;
 - (d) receives any communication from the Information Commissioner or any other regulatory authority in connection with Personal Data Processed under the Contract;
 - (e) receives a request from any third Party for disclosure of Personal Data where compliance with such request is required or purported to be required by Law; or
 - (f) becomes aware of a Personal Data Breach.
8. The Processor's obligation to notify under paragraph 6 of this Joint Schedule 11 shall include the provision of further information to the Controller, as details become available.
9. Taking into account the nature of the Processing, the Processor shall provide the Controller with assistance in relation to either Party's obligations under Data Protection Legislation and any complaint, communication or request made under paragraph 6 of this Joint Schedule 11 (and insofar as possible within the timescales reasonably required by the Controller) including by immediately providing:

Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

Crown Copyright 2021

- (a) the Controller with full details and copies of the complaint, communication or request;
 - (b) such assistance as is reasonably requested by the Controller to enable it to comply with a Data Subject Access Request within the relevant timescales set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
 - (c) the Controller, at its request, with any Personal Data it holds in relation to a Data Subject;
 - (d) assistance as requested by the Controller following any Personal Data Breach; and/or
 - (e) assistance as requested by the Controller with respect to any request from the Information Commissioner's Office, or any consultation by the Controller with the Information Commissioner's Office.
10. The Processor shall maintain complete and accurate records and information to demonstrate its compliance with this Joint Schedule 11. This requirement does not apply where the Processor employs fewer than 250 staff, unless:
- (a) the Controller determines that the Processing is not occasional;
 - (b) the Controller determines the Processing includes special categories of data as referred to in Article 9(1) of the UK GDPR or Personal Data relating to criminal convictions and offences referred to in Article 10 of the UK GDPR; or
 - (c) the Controller determines that the Processing is likely to result in a risk to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects.
11. The Processor shall allow for audits of its Data Processing activity by the Controller or the Controller's designated auditor.
12. The Parties shall designate a Data Protection Officer if required by the Data Protection Legislation.
13. Before allowing any Subprocessor to Process any Personal Data related to the Contract, the Processor must:
- (a) notify the Controller in writing of the intended Subprocessor and Processing;
 - (b) obtain the written consent of the Controller;
 - (c) enter into a written agreement with the Subprocessor which give effect to the terms set out in this Joint Schedule 11 such that they apply to the Subprocessor; and
 - (d) provide the Controller with such information regarding the Subprocessor as the Controller may reasonably require.
14. The Processor shall remain fully liable for all acts or omissions of any of its Subprocessors.
15. The Relevant Authority may, at any time on not less than thirty (30) Working Days' notice, revise this Joint Schedule 11 by replacing it with any applicable controller to processor standard clauses or similar terms forming part of an

Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

Crown Copyright 2021

applicable certification scheme (which shall apply when incorporated by attachment to the Contract).

16. The Parties agree to take account of any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office. The Relevant Authority may on not less than thirty (30) Working Days' notice to the Supplier amend the Contract to ensure that it complies with any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office.

Where the Parties are Joint Controllers of Personal Data

17. In the event that the Parties are Joint Controllers in respect of Personal Data under the Contract, the Parties shall implement paragraphs that are necessary to comply with UK GDPR Article 26 based on the terms set out in Annex 2 to this Joint Schedule 11.

Independent Controllers of Personal Data

18. With respect to Personal Data provided by one Party to another Party for which each Party acts as Controller but which is not under the Joint Control of the Parties, each Party undertakes to comply with the applicable Data Protection Legislation in respect of their Processing of such Personal Data as Controller.
19. Each Party shall Process the Personal Data in compliance with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation and not do anything to cause the other Party to be in breach of it.
20. Where a Party has provided Personal Data to the other Party in accordance with paragraph 8 of this Joint Schedule 11 above, the recipient of the Personal Data will provide all such relevant documents and information relating to its data protection policies and procedures as the other Party may reasonably require.
21. The Parties shall be responsible for their own compliance with Articles 13 and 14 UK GDPR in respect of the Processing of Personal Data for the purposes of the Contract.
22. The Parties shall only provide Personal Data to each other:
 - (a) to the extent necessary to perform their respective obligations under the Contract;
 - (b) in compliance with the Data Protection Legislation (including by ensuring all required data privacy information has been given to affected Data Subjects to meet the requirements of Articles 13 and 14 of the UK GDPR); and
 - (c) where it has recorded it in Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*).
23. Taking into account the state of the art, the costs of implementation and the nature, scope, context and purposes of Processing as well as the risk of varying likelihood and severity for the rights and freedoms of natural persons, each Party shall, with respect to its Processing of Personal Data as Independent Controller, implement and maintain appropriate technical and organisational

Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

Crown Copyright 2021

measures to ensure a level of security appropriate to that risk, including, as appropriate, the measures referred to in Article 32(1)(a), (b), (c) and (d) of the UK GDPR, and the measures shall, at a minimum, comply with the requirements of the Data Protection Legislation, including Article 32 of the UK GDPR.

24. A Party Processing Personal Data for the purposes of the Contract shall maintain a record of its Processing activities in accordance with Article 30 UK GDPR and shall make the record available to the other Party upon reasonable request.
25. Where a Party receives a request by any Data Subject to exercise any of their rights under the Data Protection Legislation in relation to the Personal Data provided to it by the other Party pursuant to the Contract (**“Request Recipient”**):
 - (a) the other Party shall provide any information and/or assistance as reasonably requested by the Request Recipient to help it respond to the request or correspondence, at the cost of the Request Recipient; or
 - (b) where the request or correspondence is directed to the other Party and/or relates to that other Party's Processing of the Personal Data, the Request Recipient will:
 - (i) promptly, and in any event within five (5) Working Days of receipt of the request or correspondence, inform the other Party that it has received the same and shall forward such request or correspondence to the other Party; and
 - (ii) provide any information and/or assistance as reasonably requested by the other Party to help it respond to the request or correspondence in the timeframes specified by Data Protection Legislation.
26. Each Party shall promptly notify the other Party upon it becoming aware of any Personal Data Breach relating to Personal Data provided by the other Party pursuant to the Contract and shall:
 - (a) do all such things as reasonably necessary to assist the other Party in mitigating the effects of the Personal Data Breach;
 - (b) implement any measures necessary to restore the security of any compromised Personal Data;
 - (c) work with the other Party to make any required notifications to the Information Commissioner's Office and affected Data Subjects in accordance with the Data Protection Legislation (including the timeframes set out therein); and
 - (d) not do anything which may damage the reputation of the other Party or that Party's relationship with the relevant Data Subjects, save as required by Law.

Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

Crown Copyright 2021

27. Personal Data provided by one Party to the other Party may be used exclusively to exercise rights and obligations under the Contract as specified in Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*).
28. Personal Data shall not be retained or processed for longer than is necessary to perform each Party's respective obligations under the Contract which is specified in Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*).
29. Notwithstanding the general application of paragraphs 2 to 16 of this Joint Schedule 11 to Personal Data, where the Supplier is required to exercise its regulatory and/or legal obligations in respect of Personal Data, it shall act as an Independent Controller of Personal Data in accordance with paragraphs 18 to 27 of this Joint Schedule 11.

Annex 1 - Processing Personal Data

This Annex shall be completed by the Controller, who may take account of the view of the Processors, however the final decision as to the content of this Annex shall be with the Relevant Authority at its absolute discretion.

The details below will be completed in each Service Order.

- 1.1 The contact details of the Relevant Authority's Data Protection Officer are: **[Insert]** Contact details]
- 1.2 The contact details of the Supplier's Data Protection Officer are: **[Insert]** Contact details]
- 1.3 The Processor shall comply with any further written instructions with respect to Processing by the Controller.
- 1.4 Any such further instructions shall be incorporated into this Annex.

| Description | Details |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Identity of Controller for each Category of Personal Data | <p>The Relevant Authority is Controller and the Supplier is Processor</p> <p>The Parties acknowledge that in accordance with paragraph 2 to paragraph 15 and for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, the Relevant Authority is the Controller and the Supplier is the Processor of the following Personal Data:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • [Insert] <i>the scope of Personal Data which the purposes and means of the Processing by the Supplier is determined by the Relevant Authority]</i> <p>The Supplier is Controller and the Relevant Authority is Processor</p> <p><i>The Parties acknowledge that for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, the Supplier is the Controller and the Relevant Authority is the Processor in accordance with paragraph 2 to paragraph 15 of the following Personal Data:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • [Insert] <i>the scope of Personal Data which the purposes and means of the Processing by the Relevant Authority is determined by the Supplier]</i> <p>The Parties are Joint Controllers</p> <p><i>The Parties acknowledge that they are Joint Controllers for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation in respect of:</i></p> |

| | |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● [Insert] the scope of Personal Data which the purposes and means of the Processing is determined by the both Parties together] <p>The Parties are Independent Controllers of Personal Data</p> <p>The Parties acknowledge that they are Independent Controllers for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation in respect of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Business contact details of Supplier Personnel for which the Supplier is the Controller, ● Business contact details of any directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and contractors of Relevant Authority (excluding the Supplier Personnel) engaged in the performance of the Relevant Authority’s duties under the Contract) for which the Relevant Authority is the Controller, ● [Insert] the scope of other Personal Data provided by one Party who is Controller to the other Party who will separately determine the nature and purposes of its Processing the Personal Data on receipt e.g. where (1) the Supplier has professional or regulatory obligations in respect of Personal Data received, (2) a standardised service is such that the Relevant Authority cannot dictate the way in which Personal Data is processed by the Supplier, or (3) where the Supplier comes to the transaction with Personal Data for which it is already Controller for use by the Relevant Authority] <p>[Guidance] where multiple relationships have been identified above, please address the below rows in the table for in respect of each relationship identified]</p> |
| Duration of the Processing | [Clearly set out the duration of the Processing including dates] |
| Nature and purposes of the Processing | <p>[Please be as specific as possible, but make sure that you cover all intended purposes.</p> <p>The nature of the Processing means any operation such as collection, recording, organisation, structuring, storage, adaptation or alteration, retrieval, consultation, use, disclosure by transmission, dissemination or otherwise making available, alignment or combination, restriction, erasure or destruction of data (whether or not by automated means) etc.</p> <p>The purpose might include: employment processing, statutory obligation, recruitment assessment etc]</p> |

Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

Crown Copyright 2021

| | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type of Personal Data | <i>[Examples here include: name, address, date of birth, NI number, telephone number, pay, images, biometric data etc]</i> |
| Categories of Data Subject | <i>[Examples include: Staff (including volunteers, agents, and temporary workers), customers/ clients, suppliers, patients, students / pupils, members of the public, users of a particular website etc]</i> |
| Plan for return and destruction of the data once the Processing is complete UNLESS requirement under Union or Member State law to preserve that type of data | <i>[Describe how long the data will be retained for, how it be returned or destroyed]</i> |

Annex 2 - Joint Controller Agreement

1. Joint Controller Status and Allocation of Responsibilities

1.1 With respect to Personal Data under Joint Control of the Parties, the Parties envisage that they shall each be a Data Controller in respect of that Personal Data in accordance with the terms of this Annex 2 (Joint Controller Agreement) in replacement of paragraphs 2-15 of Joint Schedule 11 (Where one Party is Controller and the other Party is Processor) and paragraphs 7-27 of Joint Schedule 11 (Independent Controllers of Personal Data). Accordingly, the Parties each undertake to comply with the applicable Data Protection Legislation in respect of their Processing of such Personal Data as Data Controllers.

1.2 The Parties agree that the **[Supplier/Relevant Authority]**:

- (a) is the exclusive point of contact for Data Subjects and is responsible for all steps necessary to comply with the UK GDPR regarding the exercise by Data Subjects of their rights under the UK GDPR;
- (b) shall direct Data Subjects to its Data Protection Officer or suitable alternative in connection with the exercise of their rights as Data Subjects and for any enquiries concerning their Personal Data or privacy;
- (c) is solely responsible for the Parties' compliance with all duties to provide information to Data Subjects under Articles 13 and 14 of the UK GDPR;
- (d) is responsible for obtaining the informed consent of Data Subjects, in accordance with the UK GDPR, for Processing in connection with the Deliverables where consent is the relevant legal basis for that Processing; and
- (e) shall make available to Data Subjects the essence of this Annex (and notify them of any changes to it) concerning the allocation of responsibilities as Joint Controller and its role as exclusive point of contact, the Parties having used their best endeavours to agree the terms of that essence. This must be outlined in the [Supplier's/Relevant Authority's] privacy policy (which must be readily available by hyperlink or otherwise on all of its public facing services and marketing).

1.3 Notwithstanding the terms of clause 1.2, the Parties acknowledge that a Data Subject has the right to exercise their legal rights under the Data Protection Legislation as against the relevant Party as Controller.

2. Undertakings of both Parties

2.1 The Supplier and the Relevant Authority each undertake that they shall:

- (a) report to the other Party every **[x]** months on:

Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

Crown Copyright 2021

- (i) the volume of Data Subject Access Request (or purported Data Subject Access Requests) from Data Subjects (or third parties on their behalf);
- (ii) the volume of requests from Data Subjects (or third parties on their behalf) to rectify, block or erase any Personal Data;
- (iii) any other requests, complaints or communications from Data Subjects (or third parties on their behalf) relating to the other Party's obligations under applicable Data Protection Legislation;
- (iv) any communications from the Information Commissioner or any other regulatory authority in connection with Personal Data; and
- (v) any requests from any third party for disclosure of Personal Data where compliance with such request is required or purported to be required by Law,

that it has received in relation to the subject matter of the Contract during that period;

- (b) notify each other immediately if it receives any request, complaint or communication made as referred to in Clauses 2.1(a)(i) to (v);
- (c) provide the other Party with full cooperation and assistance in relation to any request, complaint or communication made as referred to in Clauses 2.1(a)(iii) to (v) to enable the other Party to comply with the relevant timescales set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
- (d) not disclose or transfer the Personal Data to any third party unless necessary for the provision of the Deliverables and, for any disclosure or transfer of Personal Data to any third party, (save where such disclosure or transfer is specifically authorised under the Contract or is required by Law) ensure consent has been obtained from the Data Subject prior to disclosing or transferring the Personal Data to the third party. For the avoidance of doubt, the third party to which Personal Data is transferred must be subject to equivalent obligations which are no less onerous than those set out in this Annex;
- (e) request from the Data Subject only the minimum information necessary to provide the Deliverables and treat such extracted information as Confidential Information;
- (f) ensure that at all times it has in place appropriate Protective Measures to guard against unauthorised or unlawful Processing of the Personal Data and/or accidental loss, destruction or damage to the Personal Data and unauthorised or unlawful disclosure of or access to the Personal Data;

Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

Crown Copyright 2021

- (g) take all reasonable steps to ensure the reliability and integrity of any of its Personnel who have access to the Personal Data and ensure that its Personnel:
 - (i) are aware of and comply with their duties under this Annex 2 (Joint Controller Agreement) and those in respect of Confidential Information;
 - (ii) are informed of the confidential nature of the Personal Data, are subject to appropriate obligations of confidentiality and do not publish, disclose or divulge any of the Personal Data to any third party where the that Party would not be permitted to do so; and
 - (iii) have undergone adequate training in the use, care, protection and handling of personal data as required by the applicable Data Protection Legislation;
- (h) ensure that it has in place Protective Measures as appropriate to protect against a Personal Data Breach having taken account of the:
 - (i) nature of the data to be protected;
 - (ii) harm that might result from a Personal Data Breach;
 - (iii) state of technological development; and
 - (iv) cost of implementing any measures;
- (i) ensure that it has the capability (whether technological or otherwise), to the extent required by Data Protection Legislation, to provide or correct or delete at the request of a Data Subject all the Personal Data relating to that Data Subject that it holds; and
- (j) ensure that it notifies the other Party as soon as it becomes aware of a Personal Data Breach.

2.2 Each Joint Controller shall use its reasonable endeavours to assist the other Controller to comply with any obligations under applicable Data Protection Legislation and shall not perform its obligations under this Annex in such a way as to cause the other Joint Controller to breach any of its obligations under applicable Data Protection Legislation to the extent it is aware, or ought reasonably to have been aware, that the same would be a breach of such obligations.

3. Data Protection Breach

3.1 Without prejudice to clause 3.2, each Party shall notify the other Party promptly and without undue delay, and in any event within 48 hours, upon becoming aware of any Personal Data Breach or circumstances that are likely to give rise to a Personal Data Breach, providing the other Party and its advisors with:

Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

Crown Copyright 2021

- (a) sufficient information and in a timescale which allows the other Party to meet any obligations to report a Personal Data Breach under the Data Protection Legislation; and
- (b) all reasonable assistance, including:
 - (i) co-operation with the other Party and the Information Commissioner investigating the Personal Data Breach and its cause, containing and recovering the compromised Personal Data and compliance with the applicable guidance;
 - (ii) co-operation with the other Party including taking such reasonable steps as are directed by the other Party to assist in the investigation, mitigation and remediation of a Personal Data Breach;
 - (iii) co-ordination with the other Party regarding the management of public relations and public statements relating to the Personal Data Breach; and/or
 - (iv) providing the other Party and to the extent instructed by the other Party to do so, and/or the Information Commissioner investigating the Personal Data Breach, with complete information relating to the Personal Data Breach, including, without limitation, the information set out in Clause 3.2.

3.2 Each Party shall take all steps to restore, re-constitute and/or reconstruct any Personal Data where it has lost, damaged, destroyed, altered or corrupted as a result of a Personal Data Breach as it was that Party's own data at its own cost with all possible speed and shall provide the other Party with all reasonable assistance in respect of any such Personal Data Breach, including providing the other Party, as soon as possible and within 48 hours of the Personal Data Breach relating to the Personal Data Breach, in particular:

- (a) the nature of the Personal Data Breach;
- (b) the nature of Personal Data affected;
- (c) the categories and number of Data Subjects concerned;
- (d) the name and contact details of the Supplier's Data Protection Officer or other relevant contact from whom more information may be obtained;
- (e) measures taken or proposed to be taken to address the Personal Data Breach; and
- (f) describe the likely consequences of the Personal Data Breach.

4. Audit

4.1 The Supplier shall permit:

RM6126 - Research & Insights DPS

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v1.3

Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

Crown Copyright 2021

- (a) the Relevant Authority, or a third-party auditor acting under the Relevant Authority's direction, to conduct, at the Relevant Authority's cost, data privacy and security audits, assessments and inspections concerning the Supplier's data security and privacy procedures relating to Personal Data, its compliance with this Annex 2 and the Data Protection Legislation; and/or
- (b) the Relevant Authority, or a third-party auditor acting under the Relevant Authority's direction, access to premises at which the Personal Data is accessible or at which it is able to inspect any relevant records, including the record maintained under Article 30 UK GDPR by the Supplier so far as relevant to the Contract, and procedures, including premises under the control of any third party appointed by the Supplier to assist in the provision of the Deliverables.

4.2 The Relevant Authority may, in its sole discretion, require the Supplier to provide evidence of the Supplier's compliance with Clause 4.1 in lieu of conducting such an audit, assessment or inspection.

5. Impact Assessments

5.1 The Parties shall:

- (a) provide all reasonable assistance to each other to prepare any Data Protection Impact Assessment as may be required (including provision of detailed information and assessments in relation to Processing operations, risks and measures); and
- (b) maintain full and complete records of all Processing carried out in respect of the Personal Data in connection with the Contract, in accordance with the terms of Article 30 UK GDPR.

6. ICO Guidance

The Parties agree to take account of any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner and/or any relevant Central Government Body. The Relevant Authority may on not less than thirty (30) Working Days' notice to the Supplier amend the Contract to ensure that it complies with any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner and/or any relevant Central Government Body.

7. Liabilities for Data Protection Breach

[Guidance: This clause represents a risk share, you may wish to reconsider the apportionment of liability and whether recoverability of losses are likely to be hindered by the contractual limitation of liability provisions]

Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

Crown Copyright 2021

- 7.1 If financial penalties are imposed by the Information Commissioner on either the Relevant Authority or the Supplier for a Personal Data Breach ("**Financial Penalties**") then the following shall occur:
- (a) if in the view of the Information Commissioner, the Relevant Authority is responsible for the Personal Data Breach, in that it is caused as a result of the actions or inaction of the Relevant Authority, its employees, agents, contractors (other than the Supplier) or systems and procedures controlled by the Relevant Authority, then the Relevant Authority shall be responsible for the payment of such Financial Penalties. In this case, the Relevant Authority will conduct an internal audit and engage at its reasonable cost when necessary, an independent third party to conduct an audit of any such Personal Data Breach. The Supplier shall provide to the Relevant Authority and its third party investigators and auditors, on request and at the Supplier's reasonable cost, full cooperation and access to conduct a thorough audit of such Personal Data Breach;
 - (b) if in the view of the Information Commissioner, the Supplier is responsible for the Personal Data Breach, in that it is not a Personal Data Breach that the Relevant Authority is responsible for, then the Supplier shall be responsible for the payment of these Financial Penalties. The Supplier will provide to the Relevant Authority and its auditors, on request and at the Supplier's sole cost, full cooperation and access to conduct a thorough audit of such Personal Data Breach; or
 - (c) if no view as to responsibility is expressed by the Information Commissioner, then the Relevant Authority and the Supplier shall work together to investigate the relevant Personal Data Breach and allocate responsibility for any Financial Penalties as outlined above, or by agreement to split any financial penalties equally if no responsibility for the Personal Data Breach can be apportioned. In the event that the Parties do not agree such apportionment then such Dispute shall be referred to the Dispute Resolution Procedure set out in Clause 34 of the Core Terms (Resolving disputes).
- 7.2 If either the Relevant Authority or the Supplier is the defendant in a legal claim brought before a court of competent jurisdiction ("Court") by a third party in respect of a Personal Data Breach, then unless the Parties otherwise agree, the Party that is determined by the final decision of the court to be responsible for the Personal Data Breach shall be liable for the losses arising from such Personal Data Breach. Where both Parties are liable, the liability will be apportioned between the Parties in accordance with the decision of the Court.
- 7.3 In respect of any losses, cost claims or expenses incurred by either Party as a result of a Personal Data Breach (the "Claim Losses"):
- (a) if the Relevant Authority is responsible for the relevant Personal Data Breach, then the Relevant Authority shall be responsible for the Claim Losses;
 - (b) if the Supplier is responsible for the relevant Personal Data Breach, then the Supplier shall be responsible for the Claim Losses: and

Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

Crown Copyright 2021

- (c) if responsibility for the relevant Personal Data Breach is unclear, then the Relevant Authority and the Supplier shall be responsible for the Claim Losses equally.

7.4 Nothing in either clause 7.2 or clause 7.3 shall preclude the Relevant Authority and the Supplier reaching any other agreement, including by way of compromise with a third party complainant or claimant, as to the apportionment of financial responsibility for any Claim Losses as a result of a Personal Data Breach, having regard to all the circumstances of the Personal Data Breach and the legal and financial obligations of the Relevant Authority.

8. Termination

If the Supplier is in material Default under any of its obligations under this Annex 2 (*Joint Controller Agreement*), the Relevant Authority shall be entitled to terminate the Contract by issuing a Termination Notice to the Supplier in accordance with Clause 10 of the Core Terms (*Ending the contract*).

9. Sub-Processing

9.1 In respect of any Processing of Personal Data performed by a third party on behalf of a Party, that Party shall:

- (a) carry out adequate due diligence on such third party to ensure that it is capable of providing the level of protection for the Personal Data as is required by the Contract, and provide evidence of such due diligence to the other Party where reasonably requested; and
- (b) ensure that a suitable agreement is in place with the third party as required under applicable Data Protection Legislation.

10. Data Retention

The Parties agree to erase Personal Data from any computers, storage devices and storage media that are to be retained as soon as practicable after it has ceased to be necessary for them to retain such Personal Data under applicable Data Protection Legislation and their privacy policy (save to the extent (and for the limited period) that such information needs to be retained by the a Party for statutory compliance purposes or as otherwise required by the Contract), and taking all further actions as may be necessary to ensure its compliance with Data Protection Legislation and its privacy policy.

Joint Schedule 12 (Supply Chain Visibility)

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

| | |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Contracts Finder" | the Government's publishing portal for public sector procurement opportunities; |
| "SME" | an enterprise falling within the category of micro, small and medium sized enterprises defined by the Commission Recommendation of 6 May 2003 concerning the definition of micro, small and medium sized enterprises; |
| "Supply Chain Information Report Template" | the document at Annex 1 of this Schedule 12; and |
| "VCSE" | a non-governmental organisation that is value-driven and which principally reinvests its surpluses to further social, environmental or cultural objectives. |

2. Visibility of Sub-Contract Opportunities in the Supply Chain

2.1 The Supplier shall:

- 2.1.1 subject to Paragraph 2.3, advertise on Contracts Finder all Sub-Contract opportunities arising from or in connection with the provision of the Deliverables above a minimum threshold of £25,000 that arise during the Contract Period;
- 2.1.2 within 90 days of awarding a Sub-Contract to a Subcontractor, update the notice on Contract Finder with details of the successful Subcontractor;
- 2.1.3 monitor the number, type and value of the Sub-Contract opportunities placed on Contracts Finder advertised and awarded in its supply chain during the Contract Period;
- 2.1.4 provide reports on the information at Paragraph 2.1.3 to the Relevant Authority in the format and frequency as reasonably specified by the Relevant Authority; and
- 2.1.5 promote Contracts Finder to its suppliers and encourage those organisations to register on Contracts Finder.

Joint Schedule 12 (Supply Chain Visibility)

Crown Copyright 2021

- 2.2 Each advert referred to at Paragraph 2.1.1 of this Schedule 12 shall provide a full and detailed description of the Sub-Contract opportunity with each of the mandatory fields being completed on Contracts Finder by the Supplier.
- 2.3 The obligation on the Supplier set out at Paragraph 2.1 shall only apply in respect of Sub-Contract opportunities arising after the Effective Date.
- 2.4 Notwithstanding Paragraph 2.1, the Authority may by giving its prior Approval, agree that a Sub-Contract opportunity is not required to be advertised by the Supplier on Contracts Finder. Paragraph 2.1 shall also not apply, and prior Approval shall not be required, where recruitment of an additional subcontractor is required to meet a specific expertise/capacity requirement of a Service Order within the given response timetable.

3. Visibility of Supply Chain Spend

- 3.1 In addition to any other management information requirements set out in the Contract, the Supplier agrees and acknowledges that it shall, at no charge, provide timely, full, accurate and complete SME management information reports (the "SME Management Information Reports") to the Relevant Authority which incorporates the data described in the Supply Chain Information Report Template which is:
 - (a) the total contract revenue received directly on the Contract;
 - (b) the total value of sub-contracted revenues under the Contract (including revenues for non-SMEs/non-VCSEs); and
 - (c) the total value of sub-contracted revenues to SMEs and VCSEs.
- 3.2 The SME Management Information Reports shall be provided by the Supplier in the correct format as required by the Supply Chain Information Report Template and any guidance issued by the Relevant Authority from time to time. The Supplier agrees that it shall use the Supply Chain Information Report Template to provide the information detailed at Paragraph 3.1(a) –(c) and acknowledges that the template may be changed from time to time (including the data required and/or format) by the Relevant Authority issuing a replacement version. The Relevant Authority agrees to give at least thirty (30) days' notice in writing of any such change and shall specify the date from which it must be used.

- 3.3 The Supplier further agrees and acknowledges that it may not make any amendment to the Supply Chain Information Report Template without the prior Approval of the Authority.

Annex 1

Supply Chain Information Report template



Supply Chain Information
Report templat

Order Schedule 1 (Transparency Reports)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

Order Schedule 1 (Transparency Reports)

- 1.1 The Supplier recognises that the Buyer is subject to PPN 01/17 (Updates to transparency principles v1.1 (<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/procurement-policy-note-0117-update-to-transparency-principles>)). The Supplier shall comply with the provisions of this Schedule in order to assist the Buyer with its compliance with its obligations under that PPN.
- 1.2 Without prejudice to the Supplier's reporting requirements set out in the DPS Contract, within three (3) Months of the Start Date the Supplier shall submit to the Buyer for Approval (such Approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) draft Transparency Reports consistent with the content requirements and format set out in the Annex of this Schedule.
- 1.3 If the Buyer rejects any proposed Transparency Report submitted by the Supplier, the Supplier shall submit a revised version of the relevant report for further Approval within five (5) days of receipt of any notice of rejection, taking account of any recommendations for revision and improvement to the report provided by the Buyer. If the Parties fail to agree on a draft Transparency Report the Buyer shall determine what should be included. Any other disagreement in connection with Transparency Reports shall be treated as a Dispute.
- 1.4 The Supplier shall provide accurate and up-to-date versions of each Transparency Report to the Buyer at the frequency referred to in the Annex of this Schedule.

Order Schedule 1 (Transparency Reports)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

Annex A: List of Transparency Reports

To be confirmed by the Buyer within 3 months of the Contract Start date.

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words have the following meanings, and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

| | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Acquired Rights Directive" | 1 the European Council Directive 77/187/EEC on the approximation of laws of European member states relating to the safeguarding of employees' rights in the event of transfers of undertakings, businesses or parts of undertakings or businesses, as amended or re-enacted from time to time; 2 |
| "Employee Liability" | 3 all claims, actions, proceedings, orders, demands, complaints, investigations (save for any claims for personal injury which are covered by insurance) and any award, compensation, damages, tribunal awards, fine, loss, order, penalty, disbursement, payment made by way of settlement and costs, expenses and legal costs reasonably incurred in connection with a claim or investigation including in relation to the following: a) redundancy payments including contractual or enhanced redundancy costs, termination costs and notice payments; |
| | b) unfair, wrongful or constructive dismissal compensation; |
| | c) compensation for discrimination on grounds of sex, race, disability, age, religion or belief, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation or claims for equal pay; |
| | d) compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed term employees; |
| | e) outstanding employment debts and unlawful deduction of wages including any PAYE and National Insurance Contributions; |

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

| | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | f) employment claims whether in tort, contract or statute or otherwise; |
| | g) any investigation relating to employment matters by the Equality and Human Rights Commission or other enforcement, regulatory or supervisory body and of implementing any requirements which may arise from such investigation; |
| "Former Supplier" | a supplier supplying services to the Buyer before the Relevant Transfer Date that are the same as or substantially similar to the Services (or any part of the Services) and shall include any Subcontractor of such supplier (or any Subcontractor of any such Subcontractor); |
| "New Fair Deal" | the revised Fair Deal position set out in the HM Treasury guidance: <i>"Fair Deal for Staff Pensions: Staff Transfer from Central Government"</i> issued in October 2013 including: <ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) any amendments to that document immediately prior to the Relevant Transfer Date; and(ii) any similar pension protection in accordance with the Annexes D1-D3 inclusive to Part D of this Schedule as notified to the Supplier by the Buyer; |
| "Old Fair Deal" | HM Treasury Guidance <i>"Staff Transfers from Central Government: A Fair Deal for Staff Pensions"</i> issued in June 1999 including the supplementary guidance <i>"Fair Deal for Staff pensions: Procurement of Bulk Transfer Agreements and Related Issues"</i> issued in June 2004; |
| "Partial Termination" | the partial termination of the relevant Contract to the extent that it relates to the provision of any part of the Services as further provided for in Clause 10.4 (When CCS or the Buyer can end this contract) or 10.6 (When the Supplier can end the contract); |
| "Relevant Transfer" | a transfer of employment to which the Employment Regulations applies; |
| "Relevant Transfer Date" | in relation to a Relevant Transfer, the date upon which the Relevant Transfer takes place. For the purposes of Part D: Pensions and its Annexes, where the Supplier or a Subcontractor was the Former Supplier and there |

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

| | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | is no Relevant Transfer of the Fair Deal Employees because they remain continuously employed by the Supplier (or Subcontractor), references to the Relevant Transfer Date shall become references to the Start Date; |
| "Staffing Information" | in relation to all persons identified on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List or Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, as the case may be, such information as the Buyer may reasonably request (subject to all applicable provisions of the Data Protection Legislation), but including in an anonymised format: (a) their ages, dates of commencement of employment or engagement, gender and place of work; |
| | (b) details of whether they are employed, self-employed contractors or consultants, agency workers or otherwise; |
| | (c) the identity of the employer or relevant contracting Party; |
| | (d) their relevant contractual notice periods and any other terms relating to termination of employment, including redundancy procedures, and redundancy payments; |
| | (e) their wages, salaries, bonuses and profit sharing arrangements as applicable; |
| | (f) details of other employment-related benefits, including (without limitation) medical insurance, life assurance, pension or other retirement benefit schemes, share option schemes and company car schedules applicable to them; |
| | (g) any outstanding or potential contractual, statutory or other liabilities in respect of such individuals (including in respect of personal injury claims); |
| | (h) details of any such individuals on long term sickness absence, parental leave, maternity leave or other authorised long term absence; |
| | (i) copies of all relevant documents and materials relating to such information, including copies of |

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

| | |
|---------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | relevant contracts of employment (or relevant standard contracts if applied generally in respect of such employees); and |
| | (j) any other "employee liability information" as such term is defined in regulation 11 of the Employment Regulations; |
| "Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List" | a list provided by the Supplier of all Supplier Staff whose will transfer under the Employment Regulations on the Service Transfer Date; |
| "Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List" | a list prepared and updated by the Supplier of all Supplier Staff who are at the date of the list wholly or mainly engaged in or assigned to the provision of the Services or any relevant part of the Services which it is envisaged as at the date of such list will no longer be provided by the Supplier; |
| "Term" | the period commencing on the Start Date and ending on the expiry of the Initial Period or any Extension Period or on earlier termination of the relevant Contract; |
| "Transferring Buyer Employees" | those employees of the Buyer to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date; |
| "Transferring Former Supplier Employees" | in relation to a Former Supplier, those employees of the Former Supplier to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date. |

2. INTERPRETATION

- 2.1 Where a provision in this Schedule imposes any obligation on the Supplier including (without limit) to comply with a requirement or provide an indemnity, undertaking or warranty, the Supplier shall procure that each of its Subcontractors shall comply with such obligation and provide such indemnity, undertaking or warranty to CCS, the Buyer, Former Supplier, Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor, as the case may be and where the Subcontractor fails to satisfy any claims under such indemnities the Supplier will be liable for satisfying any such claim as if it had provided the indemnity itself.
- 2.2 The provisions of Paragraphs 2.1 and 2.6 of Part A, Paragraph 3.1 of Part B, Paragraphs 1.5, 1.7 and 1.9 of Part C, Part D and Paragraphs 1.4, 2.3 and 2.8 of Part E of this Schedule (together "Third Party Provisions") confer benefits on third parties (each such person a "Third Party Beneficiary") and are intended to be enforceable by Third Party Beneficiaries by virtue of the CRTPA.

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

- 2.3 Subject to Paragraph 2.2 above, a person who is not a Party to this Order Contract has no right under the CRTPA to enforce any term of this Order Contract but this does not affect any right or remedy of any person which exists or is available otherwise than pursuant to that Act.
- 2.4 No Third Party Beneficiary may enforce, or take any step to enforce, any Third Party Provision without the prior written consent of the Buyer, which may, if given, be given on and subject to such terms as the Buyer may determine.
- 2.5 Any amendments or modifications to this Order Contract may be made, and any rights created under Paragraph 2.2 above may be altered or extinguished, by the Parties without the consent of any Third Party Beneficiary.

3. Which parts of this Schedule apply

Only the following parts of this Schedule shall apply to this Call Off Contract:

- Part C (No Staff Transfer on the Start Date)
- Part D (Pensions)
- Annex D1 (CSPS)
- Part E (Staff Transfer on Exit)

PART A: STAFF TRANSFER AT THE START DATE OUTSOURCING FROM THE BUYER – NOT USED

1. What is a relevant transfer

1.1 The Buyer and the Supplier agree that:

1.1.1 the commencement of the provision of the Services or of each relevant part of the Services will be a Relevant Transfer in relation to the Transferring Buyer Employees; and

1.1.2 as a result of the operation of the Employment Regulations, the contracts of employment between the Buyer and the Transferring Buyer Employees (except in relation to any terms disapplied through operation of regulation 10(2) of the Employment Regulations) will have effect on and from the Relevant Transfer Date as if originally made between the Supplier and/or any Sub-contractor and each such Transferring Buyer Employee.

1.2 The Buyer shall comply with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations and shall perform and discharge all its obligations in respect of the Transferring Buyer Employees in respect of the period arising up to (but not including) the Relevant Transfer Date (including (without limit) the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements and outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions which in any case are attributable in whole or in part to the period up to (but not including) the Relevant Transfer Date) and any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments shall be made between: (i) the Buyer; and (ii) the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor (as appropriate).

2. Indemnities the Buyer must give

2.1 Subject to Paragraph 2.2, the Buyer shall indemnify the Supplier and any Subcontractor against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:

2.1.1 any act or omission by the Buyer in respect of any Transferring Buyer Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Buyer Employee occurring before the Relevant Transfer Date;

2.1.2 the breach or non-observance by the Buyer before the Relevant Transfer Date of:

(a) any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring Buyer Employees; and/or

(b) any custom or practice in respect of any Transferring Buyer Employees which the Buyer is contractually bound to honour;

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

- 2.1.3 any claim by any trade union or other body or person representing the Transferring Buyer Employees arising from or connected with any failure by the Buyer to comply with any legal obligation to such trade union, body or person arising before the Relevant Transfer Date;
- 2.1.4 any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary national insurance contributions:
- (a) in relation to any Transferring Buyer Employee, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising before the Relevant Transfer Date; and
 - (b) in relation to any employee who is not a Transferring Buyer Employee and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer his/her employment from the Buyer to the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor as appropriate, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by the HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising before the Relevant Transfer Date.
- 2.1.5 a failure of the Buyer to discharge, or procure the discharge of, all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and national insurance contributions relating to the Transferring Buyer Employees arising before the Relevant Transfer Date;
- 2.1.6 any claim made by or in respect of any person employed or formerly employed by the Buyer other than a Transferring Buyer Employee for whom it is alleged the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor as appropriate may be liable by virtue of the Employment Regulations and/or the Acquired Rights Directive; and
- 2.1.7 any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring Buyer Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Buyer Employee relating to any act or omission of the Buyer in relation to its obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations, except to the extent that the liability arises from the failure by the Supplier or any Subcontractor to comply with regulation 13(4) of the Employment Regulations.
- 2.2 The indemnities in Paragraph 2.1 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Supplier or any Subcontractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date including any Employee Liabilities:

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

- 2.2.1 arising out of the resignation of any Transferring Buyer Employee before the Relevant Transfer Date on account of substantial detrimental changes to his/her working conditions proposed by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor to occur in the period from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date; or
 - 2.2.2 arising from the failure by the Supplier or any Subcontractor to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.
- 2.3 If any person who is not identified by the Buyer as a Transferring Buyer Employee claims, or it is determined in relation to any person who is not identified by the Buyer as a Transferring Buyer Employee, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer to the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations or the Acquired Rights Directive then:
 - 2.3.1 the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Subcontractor shall, within 5 Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, notify the Buyer in writing; and
 - 2.3.2 the Buyer may offer (or may procure that a third party may offer) employment to such person, or take such other reasonable steps as the Buyer considers appropriate to deal with the matter provided always that such steps are in compliance with Law, within 15 Working Days of receipt of notice from the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor.
- 2.4 If an offer referred to in Paragraph 2.3.2 is accepted, or if the situation has otherwise been resolved by the Buyer, the Supplier shall, or shall procure that a Subcontractor shall, immediately release the person from his/her employment or alleged employment;
- 2.5 If by the end of the 15 Working Day period referred to in Paragraph 2.3.2:
 - 2.5.1 no such offer of employment has been made;
 - 2.5.2 such offer has been made but not accepted; or
 - 2.5.3 the situation has not otherwise been resolved,the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment or alleged employment of such person.
- 2.6 Subject to the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor acting in accordance with the provisions of Paragraphs 2.3 to 2.5 and in accordance with all applicable proper employment procedures set out in applicable Law and subject also to Paragraph 2.7, the Buyer will indemnify the Supplier and/or the relevant Subcontractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of the employment pursuant to the provisions of Paragraph 2.5 provided that the

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

Supplier takes, or procures that the Subcontractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities.

2.7 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.6:

2.7.1 shall not apply to:

(a) any claim for:

(i) discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief; or

(ii) equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees;

in any case in relation to any alleged act or omission of the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor; or

(b) any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure; and

2.7.2 shall apply only where the notification referred to in Paragraph 2.3.1 is made by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor (as appropriate) to the Buyer within 6 months of the Start Date

2.8 If any such person as is referred to in Paragraph 2.3 is neither re-employed by the Buyer nor dismissed by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor within the time scales set out in Paragraph 2.5, such person shall be treated as having transferred to the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor and the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the relevant Subcontractor shall, comply with such obligations as may be imposed upon it under applicable Law.

3. Indemnities the Supplier must give and its obligations

3.1 Subject to Paragraph 3.2, the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:

3.1.1 any act or omission by the Supplier or any Subcontractor in respect of any Transferring Buyer Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Buyer Employee whether occurring before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date;

3.1.2 the breach or non-observance by the Supplier or any Subcontractor on or after the Relevant Transfer Date of:

(a) any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring Buyer Employees; and/or

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

- (b) any custom or practice in respect of any Transferring Buyer Employees which the Supplier or any Subcontractor is contractually bound to honour;
- 3.1.3 any claim by any trade union or other body or person representing any Transferring Buyer Employees arising from or connected with any failure by the Supplier or any Subcontractor to comply with any legal obligation to such trade union, body or person arising on or after the Relevant Transfer Date;
- 3.1.4 any proposal by the Supplier or a Subcontractor made before the Relevant Transfer Date to make changes to the terms and conditions of employment or working conditions of any Transferring Buyer Employees to their material detriment on or after their transfer to the Supplier or the relevant Subcontractor (as the case may be) on the Relevant Transfer Date, or to change the terms and conditions of employment or working conditions of any person who would have been a Transferring Buyer Employee but for their resignation (or decision to treat their employment as terminated under regulation 4(9) of the Employment Regulations) before the Relevant Transfer Date as a result of or for a reason connected to such proposed changes;
- 3.1.5 any statement communicated to or action undertaken by the Supplier or any Subcontractor to, or in respect of, any Transferring Buyer Employee before the Relevant Transfer Date regarding the Relevant Transfer which has not been agreed in advance with the Buyer in writing;
- 3.1.6 any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary national insurance contributions:
 - (a) in relation to any Transferring Buyer Employee, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising on or after the Relevant Transfer Date; and
 - (b) in relation to any employee who is not a Transferring Buyer Employee, and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer his/her employment from the Buyer to the Supplier or a Subcontractor, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising on or after the Relevant Transfer Date;
- 3.1.7 a failure of the Supplier or any Subcontractor to discharge or procure the discharge of all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and national insurance contributions relating to the Transferring Author Buyer ity Employees in respect of the period from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date;

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

- 3.1.8 any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring Buyer Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Buyer Employee relating to any act or omission of the Supplier or any Subcontractor in relation to their obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations, except to the extent that the liability arises from the Buyer's failure to comply with its obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations; and
- 3.1.9 a failure by the Supplier or any Sub-contractor to comply with its obligations under paragraph 2.8 above.
- 3.2 The indemnities in Paragraph 3.1 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Buyer whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date including, without limitation, any Employee Liabilities arising from the Buyer's failure to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.
- 3.3 The Supplier shall comply, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall comply, with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations (including its obligation to inform and consult in accordance with regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations) and shall perform and discharge, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall perform and discharge, all its obligations in respect of the Transferring Buyer Employees, from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date (including (without limit) the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements and outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions which in any case are attributable in whole or in part to the period from and including the Relevant Transfer Date) and any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments shall be made between the Buyer and the Supplier.
- 4. Information the Supplier must provide**
- 4.1 The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall, promptly provide to the Buyer in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Buyer to carry out its duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations. The Buyer shall promptly provide to the Supplier and any Subcontractor in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Supplier and any Subcontractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.
- 5. Cabinet Office requirements**
- 5.1 The Parties agree that the Principles of Good Employment Practice issued by the Cabinet Office in December 2010 apply to the treatment by the Supplier of employees whose employment begins after the Relevant Transfer Date, and the Supplier undertakes to treat such employees in accordance with the provisions of the Principles of Good Employment Practice.

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

5.2 The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall, comply with any requirement notified to it by the Buyer relating to pensions in respect of any Transferring Buyer Employee as set down in:

5.2.1 the Cabinet Office Statement of Practice on Staff Transfers in the Public Sector of January 2000, revised December 2013;

5.2.2 Old Fair Deal; and/or

5.2.3 The New Fair Deal.

5.3 Any changes embodied in any statement of practice, paper or other guidance that replaces any of the documentation referred to in Paragraphs 5.1 or 5.2 shall be agreed in accordance with the Variation Procedure.

6. Pensions

6.1 The Supplier shall, and/or shall procure that each of its Subcontractors shall, comply with:

6.1.1 the requirements of Part 1 of the Pensions Act 2008, section 258 of the Pensions Act 2004 and the Transfer of Employment (Pension Protection) Regulations 2005 for all transferring staff; and

6.1.2 Part D: Pensions (and its Annexes) to this Schedule.

PART B: STAFF TRANSFER AT THE START DATE

TRANSFER FROM A FORMER SUPPLIER – NOT USED

1. What is a relevant transfer

1.1 The Buyer and the Supplier agree that:

1.1.1 the commencement of the provision of the Services or of any relevant part of the Services will be a Relevant Transfer in relation to the Transferring Former Supplier Employees; and

1.1.2 as a result of the operation of the Employment Regulations, the contracts of employment between each Former Supplier and the Transferring Former Supplier Employees (except in relation to any terms disapplied through the operation of regulation 10(2) of the Employment Regulations) shall have effect on and from the Relevant Transfer Date as if originally made between the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor and each such Transferring Former Supplier Employee.

1.2 The Buyer shall procure that each Former Supplier shall comply with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations and shall perform and discharge all its obligations in respect of all the Transferring Former Supplier Employees in respect of the period up to (but not including) the Relevant Transfer Date (including (without limit) the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements and outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions which in any case are attributable in whole or in part in respect of the period up to (but not including) the Relevant Transfer Date) and the Supplier shall make, and the Buyer shall procure that each Former Supplier makes, any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments.

2. Indemnities given by the Former Supplier

2.1 Subject to Paragraph 2.2, the Buyer shall procure that each Former Supplier shall indemnify the Supplier and any Subcontractor against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:

2.1.1 any act or omission by the Former Supplier in respect of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee arising before the Relevant Transfer Date;

2.1.2 the breach or non-observance by the Former Supplier arising before the Relevant Transfer Date of:

(a) any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring Former Supplier Employees; and/or

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

- (b) any custom or practice in respect of any Transferring Former Supplier Employees which the Former Supplier is contractually bound to honour;
 - 2.1.3 any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary national insurance contributions:
 - (a) in relation to any Transferring Former Supplier Employee, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising before the Relevant Transfer Date; and
 - (b) in relation to any employee who is not a Transferring Former Supplier Employee and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer his/her employment from the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor as appropriate, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations in respect of the period to (but excluding) the Relevant Transfer Date;
 - 2.1.4 a failure of the Former Supplier to discharge or procure the discharge of all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and national insurance contributions relating to the Transferring Former Supplier Employees in respect of the period to (but excluding) the Relevant Transfer Date;
 - 2.1.5 any claim made by or in respect of any person employed or formerly employed by the Former Supplier other than a Transferring Former Supplier Employee for whom it is alleged the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor as appropriate may be liable by virtue of the relevant Contract and/or the Employment Regulations and/or the Acquired Rights Directive; and
 - 2.1.6 any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring Former Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee relating to any act or omission of the Former Supplier in relation to its obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations, except to the extent that the liability arises from the failure by the Supplier or any Subcontractor to comply with regulation 13(4) of the Employment Regulations.
- 2.2 The indemnities in Paragraph 2.1 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Supplier or any Subcontractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

or after the Relevant Transfer Date including, without limitation, any Employee Liabilities:

- 2.2.1 arising out of the resignation of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee before the Relevant Transfer Date on account of substantial detrimental changes to his/her working conditions proposed by the Supplier or any Subcontractor to occur in the period from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date; or
 - 2.2.2 arising from the failure by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.
- 2.3 If any person who is not identified by the Former Supplier as a Transferring Former Supplier Employee claims, or it is determined in relation to any person who is not identified by the Former Supplier as a Transferring Former Supplier Employee, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from a Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations or the Acquired Rights Directive then:
- 2.3.1 the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Subcontractor shall, within 5 Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, notify the Buyer and in writing and, where required by the Buyer, notify the relevant Former Supplier in writing; and
 - 2.3.2 the Former Supplier may offer (or may procure that a third party may offer) employment to such person, or take such other steps as the Former Supplier considers appropriate to deal with the matter provided always that such steps are in compliance with applicable Law, within 15 Working Days of receipt of notice from the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor (as appropriate).
- 2.4 If an offer referred to in Paragraph 2.3.2 is accepted, , or if the situation has otherwise been resolved by the Former Supplier and/or the Buyer, the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Subcontractor shall, immediately release the person from his/her employment or alleged employment.
- 2.5 If by the end of the 15 Working Day period referred to in Paragraph 2.3.2:
- 2.5.1 no such offer of employment has been made;
 - 2.5.2 such offer has been made but not accepted; or
 - 2.5.3 the situation has not otherwise been resolved,
- the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment or alleged employment of such person;
- 2.6 Subject to the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor acting in accordance with the provisions of Paragraphs 2.3 to 2.5 and in accordance with all applicable proper employment procedures set out in Law and subject also to Paragraph 2.7, the Buyer shall procure that the Former Supplier will indemnify the Supplier and/or the relevant Subcontractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of the employment pursuant to the provisions of Paragraph 2.5

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

provided that the Supplier takes, or shall procure that the Subcontractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities.

2.7 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.6:

2.7.1 shall not apply to:

(a) any claim for:

(i) discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief; or

(ii) equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees;

in any case in relation to any alleged act or omission of the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor; or

(b) any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Supplier and/or Subcontractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure; and

2.7.2 shall apply only where the notification referred to in Paragraph 2.3.1 is made by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor (as appropriate) to the Buyer and, if applicable, the Former Supplier, within 6 months of the Start Date.

2.8 If Subcontractor any such person as is described in Paragraph 2.3 is neither re-employed by the Former Supplier nor dismissed by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor within the time scales set out in Paragraph 2.5, such person shall be treated as having transferred to the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor and the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Subcontractor shall, comply with such obligations as may be imposed upon it under applicable Law.

3. Indemnities the Supplier must give and its obligations

3.1 Subject to Paragraph 3.2, the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:

3.1.1 any act or omission by the Supplier or any Subcontractor in respect of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee whether occurring before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date;

3.1.2 the breach or non-observance by the Supplier or any Subcontractor on or after the Relevant Transfer Date of:

(a) any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring Former Supplier Employee; and/or

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

- (b) any custom or practice in respect of any Transferring Former Supplier Employees which the Supplier or any Subcontractor is contractually bound to honour;
- 3.1.3 any claim by any trade union or other body or person representing any Transferring Former Supplier Employees arising from or connected with any failure by the Supplier or a Subcontractor to comply with any legal obligation to such trade union, body or person arising on or after the Relevant Transfer Date;
- 3.1.4 any proposal by the Supplier or a Subcontractor prior to the Relevant Transfer Date to make changes to the terms and conditions of employment or working conditions of any Transferring Former Supplier Employees to their material detriment on or after their transfer to the Supplier or a Subcontractor (as the case may be) on the Relevant Transfer Date, or to change the terms and conditions of employment or working conditions of any person who would have been a Transferring Former Supplier Employee but for their resignation (or decision to treat their employment as terminated under regulation 4(9) of the Employment Regulations) before the Relevant Transfer Date as a result of or for a reason connected to such proposed changes;
- 3.1.5 any statement communicated to or action undertaken by the Supplier or a Subcontractor to, or in respect of, any Transferring Former Supplier Employee before the Relevant Transfer Date regarding the Relevant Transfer which has not been agreed in advance with the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier in writing;
- 3.1.6 any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary national insurance contributions:
 - (a) in relation to any Transferring Former Supplier Employee, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising on or after the Relevant Transfer Date; and
 - (b) in relation to any employee who is not a Transferring Former Supplier Employee, and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer his/her employment from the Former Supplier to the Supplier or a Subcontractor, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by the HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising on or after the Relevant Transfer Date;

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

- 3.1.7 a failure of the Supplier or any Subcontractor to discharge or procure the discharge of all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and national insurance contributions relating to the Transferring Former Supplier Employees in respect of the period from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date;
 - 3.1.8 any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring Former Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee relating to any act or omission of the Supplier or any Subcontractor in relation to obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations, except to the extent that the liability arises from the Former Supplier's failure to comply with its obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations; and
 - 3.1.9 a failure by the Supplier or any Subcontractor to comply with its obligations under Paragraph 2.8 above
- 3.2 The indemnities in Paragraph 3.1 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Former Supplier whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date including, without limitation, any Employee Liabilities arising from the Former Supplier's failure to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.
- 3.3 The Supplier shall comply, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall comply, with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations (including without limitation its obligation to inform and consult in accordance with regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations) and shall perform and discharge all its obligations in respect of all the Transferring Former Supplier Employees, on and from the Relevant Transfer Date (including (without limit) the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements, and outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions and all such sums due under the Admission Agreement which in any case are attributable in whole or in part to the period from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date) and any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments shall be made between the Supplier and the Former Supplier.

4. Information the Supplier must give

The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall, promptly provide to the Buyer and/or at the Buyer's direction, the Former Supplier, in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations. The Buyer shall procure that the Former Supplier shall promptly provide to the Supplier and any Subcontractor in writing such information as is

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

necessary to enable the Supplier and any Subcontractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.

5. Cabinet Office requirements

5.1 The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall, comply with any requirement notified to it by the Buyer relating to pensions in respect of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee as set down in:

5.1.1 the Cabinet Office Statement of Practice on Staff Transfers in the Public Sector of January 2000, revised 2007;

5.1.2 Old Fair Deal; and/or

5.1.3 The New Fair Deal.

5.2 Any changes embodied in any statement of practice, paper or other guidance that replaces any of the documentation referred to in Paragraph 5.1 shall be agreed in accordance with the Variation Procedure.

6. Limits on the Former Supplier's obligations

Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Part B, where in this Part B the Buyer accepts an obligation to procure that a Former Supplier does or does not do something, such obligation shall be limited so that it extends only to the extent that the Buyer's contract with the Former Supplier contains a contractual right in that regard which the Buyer may enforce, or otherwise so that it requires only that the Buyer must use reasonable endeavours to procure that the Former Supplier does or does not act accordingly.

7. Pensions

7.1 The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall, comply with:

7.1.1 the requirements of Part 1 of the Pensions Act 2008, section 258 of the Pensions Act 2004 and the Transfer of Employment (Pension Protection) Regulations 2005 for all transferring staff; ;
and

7.1.2 Part D: Pensions (and its Annexes) to this Schedule.

PART C: NO STAFF TRANSFER ON THE START DATE

1. What happens if there is a staff transfer

1.1 The Buyer and the Supplier agree that the commencement of the provision of the Services or of any part of the Services will not be a Relevant Transfer in relation to any employees of the Buyer and/or any Former Supplier.

1.2 If any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier claims, or it is determined in relation to any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations or the Acquired Rights Directive then:

1.2.1 the Supplier shall, and shall procure that the relevant Subcontractor shall, within 5 Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, notify the Buyer in writing and, where required by the Buyer, notify the Former Supplier in writing; and

1.2.2 the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier may offer (or may procure that a third party may offer) employment to such person within 15 Working Days of the notification from the Supplier or the Subcontractor (as appropriate) or take such other reasonable steps as the Buyer or Former Supplier (as the case may be) it considers appropriate to deal with the matter provided always that such steps are in compliance with applicable Law.

1.3 If an offer referred to in Paragraph 1.2.2 is accepted (or if the situation has otherwise been resolved by the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier),, the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Subcontractor shall, immediately release the person from his/her employment or alleged employment.

1.4 If by the end of the 15 Working Day period referred to in Paragraph 1.2.2:

1.4.1 no such offer of employment has been made;

1.4.2 such offer has been made but not accepted; or

1.4.3 the situation has not otherwise been resolved;

the Supplier may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment or alleged employment of such person.

1.5 Subject to the Supplier and/or the relevant Subcontractor acting in accordance with the provisions of Paragraphs 1.2 to 1.4 and in accordance with all applicable employment procedures set out in applicable Law and subject also to Paragraph 1.8 the Buyer shall:

1.5.1 indemnify the Supplier and/or the relevant Subcontractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of the employment of any of the Buyer's employees referred to in Paragraph 1.2 made pursuant to the provisions of Paragraph 1.4

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

- provided that the Supplier takes, or shall procure that the Subcontractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities; and
- 1.5.2 procure that the Former Supplier indemnifies the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of termination of the employment of the employees of the Former Supplier referred to in Paragraph 1.2 made pursuant to the provisions of Paragraph 1.4 provided that the Supplier takes, or shall procure that the relevant Subcontractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities.
- 1.6 If any such person as is described in Paragraph 1.2 is neither re employed by the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier as appropriate nor dismissed by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor within the 15 Working Day period referred to in Paragraph 1.4 such person shall be treated as having transferred to the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor (as appropriate) and the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Subcontractor shall, comply with such obligations as may be imposed upon it under Law.
- 1.7 Where any person remains employed by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor pursuant to Paragraph 1.6, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employee shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor and the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier, and shall procure that the Subcontractor shall indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier, against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Subcontractor.
- 1.8 The indemnities in Paragraph 1.5:
- 1.8.1 shall not apply to:
- (a) any claim for:
- (i) discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief; or
- (ii) equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees,
- in any case in relation to any alleged act or omission of the Supplier and/or Subcontractor; or
- (b) any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure; and
- 1.8.2 shall apply only where the notification referred to in Paragraph 1.2.1 is made by the Supplier and/or any

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

Subcontractor to the Buyer and, if applicable, Former Supplier within 6 months of the Start Date.

- 1.9 If the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor does not comply with Paragraph 1.2, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employees shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor and the Supplier shall (i) comply with the provisions of Part D: Pensions of this Schedule, and (ii) indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Subcontractor.

2. Limits on the Former Supplier's obligations

Where in this Part C the Buyer accepts an obligation to procure that a Former Supplier does or does not do something, such obligation shall be limited so that it extends only to the extent that the Buyer's contract with the Former Supplier contains a contractual right in that regard which the Buyer may enforce, or otherwise so that it requires only that the Buyer must use reasonable endeavours to procure that the Former Supplier does or does not act accordingly.

PART D: PENSIONS

1. Definitions

In this Part D and Part E, the following words have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions), and shall be deemed to include the definitions set out in the Annexes to this Part D:

| | |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Actuary" | a Fellow of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries; |
| "Admission Agreement" | either or both of the CSPS Admission Agreement (as defined in Annex D1: CSPS) or the LGPS Admission Agreement (as defined in Annex D3: LGPS), as the context requires; |
| "Best Direction" Value | the Best Value Authorities Staff Transfers (Pensions) Direction 2007 or the Welsh Authorities Staff Transfers (Pensions) Direction 2012 (as appropriate); |
| "Broadly Comparable" | (a) in respect of a pension scheme, a status satisfying the condition that there are no identifiable employees who will suffer material detriment overall in terms of future accrual of pension benefits as assessed in accordance with Annex A of New Fair Deal and demonstrated by the issue by the Government Actuary's Department of a broad comparability certificate; and/or |
| | (b) in respect of benefits provided for or in respect of a member under a pension scheme, benefits that are consistent with that pension scheme's certificate of broad comparability issued by the Government Actuary's Department, and "Broad Comparability" shall be construed accordingly; |
| "CSPS" | the schemes as defined in Annex D1 to this Part D; |
| "Direction Letter/Determination" | has the meaning in Annex D2 to this Part D; |
| "Fair Deal Eligible Employees" | each of the CSPS Eligible Employees, the NHSPS Eligible Employees and/or the LGPS Eligible Employees (as applicable) (and shall include |

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

| | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | any such employee who has been admitted to and/or remains eligible to join a Broadly Comparable pension scheme at the relevant time in accordance with paragraph 10 or 11 of this Part D); |
| "Fair Deal Employees" | any of: |
| | (a) Transferring Buyer Employees; |
| | (b) Transferring Former Supplier Employees; |
| | (c) employees who are not Transferring Buyer Employees or Transferring Former Supplier Employees but to whom the Employment Regulations apply on the Relevant Transfer Date to transfer their employment to the Supplier or a Subcontractor, and whose employment is not terminated in accordance with the provisions of Paragraphs 2.5 of Parts A or B or Paragraph 1.4 of Part C; |
| | (d) where the Supplier or a Subcontractor was the Former Supplier, the employees of the Supplier (or Subcontractor); |
| | who at the Relevant Transfer Date are or become entitled to New Fair Deal or Best Value Direction protection in respect of any of the Statutory Schemes or a Broadly Comparable pension scheme provided in accordance with paragraph 10 of this Part D as notified by the Buyer; |
| | |
| "Fund Actuary" | a Fund Actuary as defined in Annex D3 to this Part D; |
| "LGPS" | the scheme as defined in Annex D3 to this Part D; |
| "NHSPS" | the schemes as defined in Annex D2 to this Part D; |
| | (a) |
| | (b) |
| "Statutory Schemes" | means the CSPS, NHSPS or LGPS. |

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

2. Supplier obligations to participate in the pension schemes

- 2.1 In respect of all or any Fair Deal Employees each of Annex D1: CSPS, Annex D2: NHSPS and/or Annex D3: LGPS shall apply, as appropriate.
- 2.2 The Supplier undertakes to do all such things and execute any documents (including any relevant Admission Agreement and/or Direction Letter/ Determination, if necessary) as may be required to enable the Supplier to participate in the appropriate Statutory Scheme in respect of the Fair Deal Employees and shall bear its own costs in such regard.
- 2.3 The Supplier undertakes:
 - 2.3.1 to pay to the Statutory Schemes all such amounts as are due under the relevant Admission Agreement and/or Direction Letter/ Determination or otherwise and shall deduct and pay to the Statutory Schemes such employee contributions as are required; and
 - 2.3.2 subject to paragraph 5 of Annex D3: LGPS to be fully responsible for all other costs, contributions, payments and other amounts relating to its participation in the Statutory Schemes, including for the avoidance of doubt any exit payments and the costs of providing any bond, indemnity or guarantee required in relation to such participation.
- 2.4 Where the Supplier is the Former Supplier (or a Subcontractor is a Subcontractor of the Former Supplier) and there is no Relevant Transfer of the Fair Deal Employees because they remain continuously employed by the Supplier (or Subcontractor) at the Start Date, this Part D and its Annexes shall be modified accordingly so that the Supplier (or Subcontractor) shall comply with its requirements from the Start Date or, where it previously provided a Broadly Comparable pension scheme, from the date it is able to close accrual of its Broadly Comparable pension scheme (following appropriate consultation and contractual changes as appropriate) if later. The Supplier (or Subcontractor) shall make arrangements for a bulk transfer from its Broadly Comparable pension scheme to the relevant Statutory Scheme in accordance with the requirements of the previous contract with the Buyer.

3. Supplier obligation to provide information

- 3.1 The Supplier undertakes to the Buyer:
 - 3.1.1 to provide all information which the Buyer may reasonably request concerning matters referred to in this Part D as expeditiously as possible; and
 - 3.1.2 not to issue any announcements to any Fair Deal Employee prior to the Relevant Transfer Date concerning the matters stated in this Part D without the consent in writing of the Buyer (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed);
 - 3.1.3 retain such records as would be necessary to manage the pension aspects in relation to any current or former Fair Deal

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

Eligible Employees arising on expiry or termination of the relevant Contract.

4. Indemnities the Supplier must give

4.1 The Supplier shall indemnify and keep indemnified CCS, [NHS Pensions], the Buyer and/or any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor on demand from and against all and any Losses whatsoever suffered or incurred by it or them which:

4.1.1 arise out of or in connection with any liability towards all and any Fair Deal Employees arising in respect of service on or after the Relevant Transfer Date which arise from any breach by the Supplier of this Part D, and/or the CSPA Admission Agreement and/or the Direction Letter/Determination and/or the LGPS Admission Agreement;

4.1.2 relate to the payment of benefits under and/or participation in a pension scheme (as defined in section 150(1) Finance Act 2004) provided by the Supplier or a Subcontractor on and after the Relevant Transfer Date until the date of termination or expiry of the relevant Contract, including the Statutory Schemes or any Broadly Comparable pension scheme provided in accordance with paragraphs 10 or 11 of this Part D;

4.1.3 relate to claims by Fair Deal Employees of the Supplier and/or of any Subcontractor or by any trade unions, elected employee representatives or staff associations in respect of all or any such Fair Deal Employees which Losses:

Subcontractor:

(a) relate to any rights to benefits under a pension scheme (as defined in section 150(1) Finance Act 2004) in respect of periods of employment on and after the Relevant Transfer Date until the date of termination or expiry of the relevant Contract; or

(b) arise out of the failure of the Supplier and/or any relevant Subcontractor to comply with the provisions of this Part D before the date of termination or expiry of the relevant Contract; and/or

4.1.4 arise out of or in connection with the Supplier (or its Subcontractor) allowing anyone who is not an NHSPS Fair Deal Employee to join or claim membership of the NHSPS at any time during the Term.

4.2 The indemnities in this Part D and its Annexes:

4.2.1 shall survive termination of the relevant Contract; and

4.2.2 shall not be affected by the caps on liability contained in Clause 11 (How much you can be held responsible for).

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

5. What happens if there is a dispute

5.1 The Dispute Resolution Procedure will not apply to any dispute (i) between the CCS and/or the Buyer and/or the Supplier or (ii) between their respective actuaries and/or the Fund Actuary about any of the actuarial matters referred to in this Part D and its Annexes shall in the absence of agreement between the CCS and/or the Buyer and/or the Supplier be referred to an independent Actuary:

5.1.1 who will act as an expert and not as an arbitrator;

5.1.2 whose decision will be final and binding on the CCS and/or the Buyer and/or the Supplier; and

5.1.3 whose expenses shall be borne equally by the CCS and/or the Buyer and/or the Supplier unless the independent Actuary shall otherwise direct.

The independent Actuary shall be agreed by the Parties or, failing such agreement the independent Actuary shall be appointed by the President for the time being of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries on the application by the Parties.

6. Other people's rights

6.1 The Parties agree Clause 19 (Other people's rights in this contract) does not apply and that the CRTPA applies to this Part D to the extent necessary to ensure that any Fair Deal Employee will have the right to enforce any obligation owed to him or her or it by the Supplier under this Part D, in his or her or its own right under section 1(1) of the CRTPA.

6.2 Further, the Supplier must ensure that the CRTPA will apply to any Sub-Contract to the extent necessary to ensure that any Fair Deal Employee will have the right to enforce any obligation owed to them by the Subcontractor in his or her or its own right under section 1(1) of the CRTPA.

7. What happens if there is a breach of this Part D

7.1 The Supplier agrees to notify the Buyer should it breach any obligations it has under this Part D and agrees that the Buyer shall be entitled to terminate its Contract for material Default in the event that the Supplier:

7.1.1 commits an irremediable breach of any provision or obligation it has under this Part D; or

7.1.2 commits a breach of any provision or obligation it has under this Part D which, where capable of remedy, it fails to remedy within a reasonable time and in any event within 28 days of the date of a notice from the Buyer giving particulars of the breach and requiring the Supplier to remedy it.

8. Transferring Fair Deal Employees

8.1 Save on expiry or termination of the relevant Contract, if the employment of any Fair Deal Eligible Employee transfers to another employer (by way of a transfer under the Employment Regulations or other form of compulsory transfer of

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

employment) the Supplier shall or shall procure that any relevant Sub-contractor shall:

- 8.1.1 notify the Buyer as far as reasonably practicable in advance of the transfer to allow the Buyer to make the necessary arrangements for participation with the relevant Statutory Scheme(s);
- 8.1.2 consult with about, and inform those Fair Deal Eligible Employees of the pension provisions relating to that transfer; and
- 8.1.3 procure that the employer to which the Fair Deal Eligible Employees are transferred (the "**New Employer**") complies with the provisions of this Part D and its Annexes provided that references to the "Supplier" will become references to the New Employer, references to "Relevant Transfer Date" will become references to the date of the transfer to the New Employer and references to "Fair Deal Employees" will become references to the Fair Deal Eligible Employees so transferred to the New Employer.

9. What happens to pensions if this Contract ends

- 9.1 The provisions of Part E: Staff Transfer On Exit (Mandatory) apply in relation to pension issues on expiry or termination of the relevant Contract.
- 9.2 The Supplier shall (and shall procure that any of its Subcontractors shall) prior to the termination of the relevant Contract provide all such co-operation and assistance (including co-operation and assistance from the Broadly Comparable pension scheme's Actuary) as the Replacement Supplier and/or NHS Pension and/or CSPS and/or the relevant Administering Buyer and/or the Buyer may reasonably require, to enable the Replacement Supplier to participate in the appropriate Statutory Scheme in respect of any Fair Deal Eligible Employee that remains eligible for New Fair Deal protection following a Service Transfer.

10. Broadly Comparable Pension Schemes on the Relevant Transfer Date

- 10.1 If the terms of any of paragraphs 4 of Annex D2: NHSPS or 3.1 of Annex D3: LGPS applies, the Supplier must (and must, where relevant, procure that each of its Subcontractors will) ensure that, with effect from the Relevant Transfer Date until the day before the Service Transfer Date, the relevant Fair Deal Employees will be eligible for membership of a pension scheme under which the benefits are Broadly Comparable to those provided under the relevant Statutory Scheme, and then on such terms as may be decided by the Buyer.
- 10.2 Such Broadly Comparable pension scheme must be:
 - 10.2.1 established by the Relevant Transfer Date;
 - 10.2.2 a registered pension scheme for the purposes of Part 4 of the Finance Act 2004;

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

- 10.2.3 capable of receiving a bulk transfer payment from the relevant Statutory Scheme or from a Former Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer);
 - 10.2.4 capable of paying a bulk transfer payment to the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or the relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable) (unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer); and
 - 10.2.5 maintained until such bulk transfer payments have been received or paid (unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer).
- 10.3 Where the Supplier has set up a Broadly Comparable pension scheme pursuant to the provisions of this Paragraph 10, the Supplier shall (and shall procure that any of its Subcontractors shall):
- 10.3.1 supply to the Buyer details of its (or its Subcontractor's) Broadly Comparable pension scheme and provide a full copy of the valid certificate of broad comparability (which remains valid as at the Relevant Transfer Date) covering all relevant Fair Deal Employees, as soon as it is able to do so before the Relevant Transfer Date (where possible) and in any event no later than seven (7) days after receipt of the certificate;
 - 10.3.2 be fully responsible for all costs, contributions, payments and other amounts relating to the setting up, certification of, ongoing participation in and/or withdrawal and exit from the Broadly Comparable pension scheme, including for the avoidance of doubt any debts arising under section 75 or 75A of the Pensions Act 1995;
 - 10.3.3 instruct any such Broadly Comparable pension scheme's Actuary to provide all such co-operation and assistance in agreeing bulk transfer process with the Actuary to the Former Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme or the Actuary to the relevant Statutory Scheme (as appropriate) and to provide all such co-operation and assistance with any other Actuary appointed by the Buyer (where applicable). This will be with a view to the bulk transfer terms providing day for day and/or pound for pound (as applicable) (or actuarially equivalent where there are benefit differences between the two schemes) credits in the Broadly Comparable pension scheme in respect of any Fair Deal Eligible Employee who consents to such a transfer; and
 - 10.3.4 provide a replacement Broadly Comparable pension scheme in accordance with this paragraph 10 with immediate effect for those Fair Deal Eligible Employees who are still employed by the Supplier and/or relevant Subcontractor and are still eligible for New Fair Deal protection in the event that the Supplier and/or Subcontractor's Broadly Comparable pension scheme is terminated. The relevant Fair Deal Eligible Employees must be given the option to transfer their accrued benefits from the

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

previous Broadly Comparable pension scheme to the new Broadly Comparable pension scheme on day for day and/or pound for pound terms (as applicable) (or actuarially equivalent where there are benefit differences between the two schemes).

10.4 Where the Supplier has provided a Broadly Comparable pension scheme pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph 10, the Supplier shall (and shall procure that any of its Subcontractors shall) prior to the termination of the relevant Contract:

10.4.1 allow and make all necessary arrangements to effect, in respect of any Fair Deal Eligible Employee that remains eligible for New Fair Deal protection, following a Service Transfer, the bulk transfer of past service from any such Broadly Comparable pension scheme into the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or the relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable). The bulk transfer terms provided shall be on a past service reserve basis which should be calculated allowing for projected final salary at the assumed date of retirement, leaving service or death (in the case of final salary benefits). The actuarial basis for this past service reserve basis should be aligned to the funding requirements of the Broadly Comparable pension scheme in place at the time the bulk transfer terms are offered. The bulk transfer terms shall be subject to an underpin in relation to any service credits awarded in the Broadly Comparable pension scheme in accordance with paragraph 10.3.3 such that the element of the past service reserve amount which relates to such service credits shall be no lower than that required by the bulk transfer terms that were agreed in accordance with paragraph 10.3.3 but using the last day of the Fair Deal Eligible Employees' employment with the Supplier or Subcontractor (as appropriate) as the date used to determine the actuarial assumptions; and

10.4.2 if the transfer payment paid by the trustees of the Broadly Comparable pension scheme is less (in the opinion of the Actuary to the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or to the relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable)) than the transfer payment which would have been paid had paragraph 10.4.1 been complied with, the Supplier shall (or shall procure that the Subcontractor shall) pay the amount of the difference to the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable) or as the Buyer shall otherwise direct. The Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or the relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable) (as the Buyer directs) for any failure to pay the difference as required under this paragraph.

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

11. Broadly Comparable Pension Scheme in Other Circumstances

- 11.1 If the terms of any of paragraphs 2.2 of Annex D1: CSPS, 5.2 of Annex D2: NHSPS and/or 3.2 of Annex D3: LGPS apply, the Supplier must (and must, where relevant, procure that each of its Subcontractors will) ensure that, with effect from the cessation of participation in the Statutory Scheme, until the day before the Service Transfer Date, the relevant Fair Deal Eligible Employees will be eligible for membership of a pension scheme under which the benefits are Broadly Comparable to those provided under the relevant Statutory Scheme at the date of cessation of participation in the relevant Statutory Scheme, and then on such terms as may be decided by the Buyer.
- 11.2 Such Broadly Comparable pension scheme must be:
- 11.2.1 established by the date of cessation of participation in the Statutory Scheme;
 - 11.2.2 a registered pension scheme for the purposes of Part 4 of the Finance Act 2004;
 - 11.2.3 capable of receiving a bulk transfer payment from the relevant Statutory Scheme (where instructed to do so by the Buyer);
 - 11.2.4 capable of paying a bulk transfer payment to the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or the relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable) (unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer); and
 - 11.2.5 maintained until such bulk transfer payments have been received or paid (unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer).
- 11.3 Where the Supplier has provided a Broadly Comparable pension scheme pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph 11, the Supplier shall (and shall procure that any of its Subcontractors shall):
- 11.3.1 supply to the Buyer details of its (or its Subcontractor's) Broadly Comparable pension scheme and provide a full copy of the valid certificate of broad comparability (which remains valid as at the date of cessation of participation in the Statutory Scheme) covering all relevant Fair Deal Eligible Employees, as soon as it is able to do so before the cessation of participation in the Statutory Scheme (where possible) and in any event no later than seven (7) days after receipt of the certificate;
 - 11.3.2 be fully responsible for all costs, contributions, payments and other amounts relating to the setting up, certification of, ongoing participation in and/or withdrawal and exit from the Broadly Comparable pension scheme, including for the avoidance of doubt any debts arising under section 75 or 75A of the Pensions Act 1995;
 - 11.3.3 where required to do so by the Buyer, instruct any such Broadly Comparable pension scheme's Actuary to provide all such co-operation and assistance in agreeing a bulk transfer process with

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

- the Actuary to the relevant Statutory Scheme and to provide all such co-operation and assistance with any other Actuary appointed by the Buyer (where applicable). The Supplier must ensure that day for day and/or pound for pound (as applicable) (or actuarially equivalent where there are benefit differences between the two schemes) credits in the Broadly Comparable pension scheme are provided in respect of any Fair Deal Employee who consents to such a transfer from the Statutory Scheme and the Supplier shall be fully responsible for any costs of providing those credits in excess of the bulk transfer payment received by the Broadly Comparable pension scheme; and
- 11.3.4 provide a replacement Broadly Comparable pension scheme in accordance with this paragraph 11 with immediate effect for those Fair Deal Eligible Employees who are still employed by the Supplier and/or relevant Subcontractor and are still eligible for New Fair Deal protection in the event that the Supplier and/or Subcontractor's Broadly Comparable pension scheme is closed to future accrual and/or terminated. The relevant Fair Deal Eligible Employees must be given the option to transfer their accrued benefits from the previous Broadly Comparable pension scheme to the new Broadly Comparable pension scheme on day for day and/or pound for pound terms (as applicable) (or actuarially equivalent where there are benefit differences between the two schemes).
- 11.4 Where the Supplier has provided a Broadly Comparable pension scheme pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph 11, the Supplier shall (and shall procure that any of its Subcontractors shall) prior to the termination of the relevant Contract allow and make all necessary arrangements to effect, in respect of any Fair Deal Eligible Employee that remains eligible for New Fair Deal protection, following a Service Transfer, the bulk transfer of past service from any such Broadly Comparable pension scheme into the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable). The bulk transfer terms provided shall be sufficient to secure day for day and/or pound for pound credits (as applicable) (or actuarially equivalent where there are benefit differences between the two schemes) in the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable). For the avoidance of doubt, should the amount offered by the Broadly Comparable pension scheme be less than the amount required by the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or the relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable) to fund the required credits ("**the Shortfall**"), the Supplier or the Subcontractor (as agreed between them) must pay the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable) the Shortfall as required, provided that in the absence of any agreement between the Supplier and any Subcontractor, the Shortfall shall be paid by the Supplier. The Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

the relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable) (as the Buyer directs) for any failure to pay the Shortfall under this paragraph.

12. Right of Set-off

12.1 The Buyer shall have a right to set off against any payments due to the Supplier under the relevant Contract an amount equal to:

12.1.1 any unpaid employer's contributions or employee's contributions or any other financial obligations under the CSPA or any CSPA Admission Agreement in respect of the CSPA Eligible Employees whether due from the Supplier or from any relevant Subcontractor or due from any third party under any indemnity, bond or guarantee;

12.1.2 any unpaid employer's contributions or employee's contributions or any other financial obligations under the NHSPA or any Direction Letter/Determination in respect of the NHSPA Eligible Employees whether due from the Supplier or from any relevant Subcontractor or due from any third party under any indemnity, bond or guarantee; or

12.1.3 any unpaid employer's contributions or employee's contributions or any other financial obligations under the LGPS or any LGPS Admission Agreement in respect of the LGPS Eligible Employees whether due from the Supplier or from any relevant Subcontractor or due from any third party under any indemnity, bond or guarantee;

and shall pay such set off amount to the relevant Statutory Scheme.

12.2 The Buyer shall also have a right to set off against any payments due to the Supplier under the relevant Contract all reasonable costs and expenses incurred by the Buyer as result of Paragraphs 12.1 above.

Annex D1:

Civil Service Pensions Schemes (CSPS)

1. Definitions

In this Annex D1: CSPS to Part D: Pensions, the following words have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

| | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "CSPS Admission Agreement" | an admission agreement in the form available on the Civil Service Pensions website immediately prior to the Relevant Transfer Date to be entered into for the CSPS in respect of the Services; |
| "CSPS Eligible Employee" | any CSPS Fair Deal Employee who at the relevant time is an active member or eligible to participate in the CSPS under a CSPS Admission Agreement; |
| "CSPS Fair Deal Employee" | a Fair Deal Employee who at the Relevant Transfer Date is or becomes entitled to protection in respect of the CSPS in accordance with the provisions of New Fair Deal; |
| "CSPS" | the Principal Civil Service Pension Scheme available to Civil Servants and employees of bodies under Schedule 1 of the Superannuation Act 1972 (and eligible employees of other bodies admitted to participate under a determination under section 25 of the Public Service Pensions Act 2013), as governed by rules adopted by Parliament; the Partnership Pension Account and its (i) Ill health Benefits Arrangements and (ii) Death Benefits Arrangements; the Civil Service Additional Voluntary Contribution Scheme; and "alpha" introduced under The Public Service (Civil Servants and Others) Pensions Regulations 2014. |

2. Access to equivalent pension schemes after transfer

- 2.1 In accordance with New Fair Deal, the Supplier and/or any of its Subcontractors to which the employment of any CSPS Fair Deal Employee compulsorily transfers as a result of either the award of the relevant Contract or a Relevant Transfer, if not an employer which participates automatically in the CSPS, shall each secure a CSPS Admission Agreement to ensure that CSPS Fair Deal Employees or CSPS Eligible Employees as appropriate shall be either admitted into, or offered continued membership of, the relevant section of the CSPS that they currently contribute to, or were eligible to join immediately prior to the Relevant Transfer Date or became eligible to join on the Relevant Transfer Date. The Supplier and/or any of its Subcontractors shall procure that the CSPS Fair Deal Employees continue to accrue benefits in the CSPS in accordance

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

with the provisions governing the relevant section of the CSPA for service from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date.

- 2.2 If the Supplier and/or any of its Subcontractors enters into a CSPA Admission Agreement in accordance with paragraph 2.1 but the CSPA Admission Agreement is terminated during the term of the relevant Contract for any reason at a time when the Supplier or Subcontractor still employs any CSPA Eligible Employees, the Supplier shall (and procure that its Subcontractors shall) at no extra cost to the Buyer, offer the remaining CSPA Eligible Employees membership of a pension scheme which is Broadly Comparable to the CSPA on the date those CSPA Eligible Employees ceased to participate in the CSPA in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 11 of Part D.

Part E: Staff Transfer on Exit

1. Obligations before a Staff Transfer

1.1 The Supplier agrees that within 20 Working Days of the earliest of:

- 1.1.1 receipt of a notification from the Buyer of a Service Transfer or intended Service Transfer;
- 1.1.2 receipt of the giving of notice of early termination or any Partial Termination of the relevant Contract;
- 1.1.3 the date which is 12 Months before the end of the Term; and
- 1.1.4 receipt of a written request of the Buyer at any time (provided that the Buyer shall only be entitled to make one such request in any 6 Month period),

it shall provide in a suitably anonymised format so as to comply with the Data Protection Legislation, the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List, together with the Staffing Information in relation to the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List and it shall provide an updated Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List at such intervals as are reasonably requested by the Buyer.

1.2 At least 20 Working Days prior to the Service Transfer Date, the Supplier shall provide to the Buyer or at the direction of the Buyer to any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor (i) the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, which shall identify the basis upon which they are Transferring Supplier Employees and (ii) the Staffing Information in relation to the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List (insofar as such information has not previously been provided).

1.3 The Buyer shall be permitted to use and disclose information provided by the Supplier under Paragraphs 1.1 and 1.2 for the purpose of informing any prospective Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor.

1.4 The Supplier warrants, for the benefit of The Buyer, any Replacement Supplier, and any Replacement Subcontractor that all information provided pursuant to Paragraphs 1.1 and 1.2 shall be true and accurate in all material respects at the time of providing the information.

1.5 From the date of the earliest event referred to in Paragraph 1.1.1, 1.1.2 and 1.1.3, the Supplier agrees that it shall not, and agrees to procure that each Subcontractor shall not, assign any person to the provision of the Services who is not listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List and shall not without the approval of the Buyer (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed):

:

- 1.5.1 replace or re-deploy any Supplier Staff listed on the Supplier Provisional Supplier Personnel List other than where any replacement is of equivalent grade, skills, experience and expertise and is employed on the same terms and conditions of employment as the person he/she replaces

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

- 1.5.2 make, promise, propose, permit or implement any material changes to the terms and conditions of employment of the Supplier Staff (including pensions and any payments connected with the termination of employment);
- 1.5.3 increase the proportion of working time spent on the Services (or the relevant part of the Services) by any of the Supplier Staff save for fulfilling assignments and projects previously scheduled and agreed;
- 1.5.4 introduce any new contractual or customary practice concerning the making of any lump sum payment on the termination of employment of any employees listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List;
- 1.5.5 increase or reduce the total number of employees so engaged, or deploy any other person to perform the Services (or the relevant part of the Services);
- 1.5.6 terminate or give notice to terminate the employment or contracts of any persons on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List save by due disciplinary process;

and shall promptly notify, and procure that each Subcontractor shall promptly notify, the Buyer or, at the direction of the Buyer, any Replacement Supplier and any Replacement Subcontractor of any notice to terminate employment given by the Supplier or relevant Subcontractor or received from any persons listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List regardless of when such notice takes effect.

- 1.6 On or around each anniversary of the Start Date and up to four times during the last 12 Months of the Term, the Buyer may make written requests to the Supplier for information relating to the manner in which the Services are organised. Within 20 Working Days of receipt of a written request the Supplier shall provide, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall provide, to the Buyer such information as the Buyer may reasonably require relating to the manner in which the Services are organised, which shall include:
 - 1.6.1 the numbers of employees engaged in providing the Services;
 - 1.6.2 the percentage of time spent by each employee engaged in providing the Services;
 - 1.6.3 the extent to which each employee qualifies for membership of any of the Statutory Schemes or any Broadly Comparable scheme set up pursuant to the provisions of any of the Annexes to Part D (Pensions) (as appropriate); and
 - 1.6.4 a description of the nature of the work undertaken by each employee by location.
- 1.7 The Supplier shall provide, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall provide, all reasonable cooperation and assistance to the Buyer, any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor to ensure the smooth transfer of the Transferring Supplier Employees on the Service Transfer

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

Date including providing sufficient information in advance of the Service Transfer Date to ensure that all necessary payroll arrangements can be made to enable the Transferring Supplier Employees to be paid as appropriate. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, within 5 Working Days following the Service Transfer Date, the Supplier shall provide, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall provide, to the Buyer or, at the direction of the Buyer, to any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor (as appropriate), in respect of each person on the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List who is a Transferring Supplier Employee:

- 1.7.1 the most recent month's copy pay slip data;
- 1.7.2 details of cumulative pay for tax and pension purposes;
- 1.7.3 details of cumulative tax paid;
- 1.7.4 tax code;
- 1.7.5 details of any voluntary deductions from pay; and
- 1.7.6 bank/building society account details for payroll purposes.

2. Staff Transfer when the contract ends

- 2.1 The Buyer and the Supplier acknowledge that subsequent to the commencement of the provision of the Services, the identity of the provider of the Services (or any part of the Services) may change (whether as a result of termination or Partial Termination of the relevant Contract or otherwise) resulting in the Services being undertaken by a Replacement Supplier and/or a Replacement Subcontractor. Such change in the identity of the supplier of such services may constitute a Relevant Transfer to which the Employment Regulations and/or the Acquired Rights Directive will apply. The Buyer and the Supplier agree that, as a result of the operation of the Employment Regulations, where a Relevant Transfer occurs, the contracts of employment between the Supplier and the Transferring Supplier Employees (except in relation to any contract terms disapplied through operation of regulation 10(2) of the Employment Regulations) will have effect on and from the Service Transfer Date as if originally made between the Replacement Supplier and/or a Replacement Subcontractor (as the case may be) and each such Transferring Supplier Employee.
- 2.2 The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall, comply with all its obligations in respect of the Transferring Supplier Employees arising under the Employment Regulations in respect of the period up to (and including) the Service Transfer Date and shall perform and discharge, and procure that each Subcontractor shall perform and discharge, all its obligations in respect of all the Transferring Supplier Employees arising in respect of the period up to (and including) the Service Transfer Date (including (without limit) the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements, and outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions and all such sums due as a result of any Fair Deal Employees' participation in the Schemes which in any case are attributable in whole or in part to the period ending on (and including)

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

the Service Transfer Date) and any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments shall be made between: (i) the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor (as appropriate); and (ii) the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor.

2.3 Subject to Paragraph 2.4, the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:

2.3.1 any act or omission of the Supplier or any Subcontractor in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Supplier Employee whether occurring before, on or after the Service Transfer Date;

2.3.2 the breach or non-observance by the Supplier or any Subcontractor occurring on or before the Service Transfer Date of:

(a) any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring Supplier Employees; and/or

(b) any other custom or practice with a trade union or staff association in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employees which the Supplier or any Subcontractor is contractually bound to honour;

2.3.3 any claim by any trade union or other body or person representing any Transferring Supplier Employees arising from or connected with any failure by the Supplier or a Subcontractor to comply with any legal obligation to such trade union, body or person arising on or before the Service Transfer Date;

2.3.4 any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary national insurance contributions:

(a) in relation to any Transferring Supplier Employee, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising on and before the Service Transfer Date; and

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

- (b) in relation to any employee who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer his/her employment from the Supplier to the Buyer and/or Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising on or before the Service Transfer Date;
 - 2.3.5 a failure of the Supplier or any Subcontractor to discharge or procure the discharge of all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and national insurance contributions relating to the Transferring Supplier Employees in respect of the period up to (and including) the Service Transfer Date);
 - 2.3.6 any claim made by or in respect of any person employed or formerly employed by the Supplier or any Subcontractor other than a Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List for whom it is alleged the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor may be liable by virtue of the relevant Contract and/or the Employment Regulations and/or the Acquired Rights Directive; and
 - 2.3.7 any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Supplier Employee relating to any act or omission of the Supplier or any Subcontractor in relation to its obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations, except to the extent that the liability arises from the failure by the Buyer and/or Replacement Supplier to comply with regulation 13(4) of the Employment Regulations.
- 2.4 The indemnities in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Service Transfer Date including any Employee Liabilities:
- 2.4.1 arising out of the resignation of any Transferring Supplier Employee before the Service Transfer Date on account of substantial detrimental changes to his/her working conditions proposed by the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor to occur in the period on or after the Service Transfer Date); or

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

- 2.4.2 arising from the Replacement Supplier's failure, and/or Replacement Subcontractor's failure, to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.
 - 2.5 If any person who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations or the Acquired Rights Directive, then:
 - 2.5.1 the Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor will, within 5 Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, notify the Buyer and the Supplier in writing; and
 - 2.5.2 the Supplier may offer (or may procure that a Subcontractor may offer) employment to such person, or take such other reasonable steps as it considered appropriate to deal the matter provided always that such steps are in compliance with Law, within 15 Working Days of receipt of notice from the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor.
 - 2.6 If such offer of is accepted, or if the situation has otherwise been resolved by the Supplier or a Subcontractor, Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Supplier shall, or procure that the and/or Replacement Subcontractor shall, immediately release or procure the release the person from his/her employment or alleged employment;
 - 2.7 If after the 15 Working Day period specified in Paragraph 2.5.2 has elapsed:
 - 2.7.1 no such offer has been made:
 - 2.7.2 such offer has been made but not accepted; or
 - 2.7.3 the situation has not otherwise been resolved
- the Buyer shall advise the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor (as appropriate) that it may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment or alleged employment of such person;
- 2.8 Subject to the Replacement Supplier's and/or Replacement Subcontractor acting in accordance with the provisions of Paragraphs 2.5 to 2.7 and in accordance with all applicable proper employment procedures set out in applicable Law and subject to Paragraph 2.9 below, the Supplier will indemnify the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of the employment of any of the Supplier's employees pursuant to the provisions of Paragraph 2.7 provided that the Replacement Supplier takes, or shall procure that the Replacement Subcontractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities.
 - 2.9 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.8:
 - 2.9.1 shall not apply to:

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

- (a) any claim for:
 - (i) discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief; or
 - (ii) equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees,

In any case in relation to any alleged act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor, or

- (b) any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure; and

2.9.2 shall apply only where the notification referred to in Paragraph 2.5.1 is made by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor to the Supplier within 6 months of the Service Transfer Date..

2.10 If any such person as is described in Paragraph 2.5 is neither re-employed by the Supplier or any Subcontractor nor dismissed by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor within the time scales set out in Paragraphs 2.5 to 2.7, such person shall be treated as a Transferring Supplier Employee. .

2.11 The Supplier shall comply, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall comply, with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations and shall perform and discharge, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall perform and discharge, all its obligations in respect of any person identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List before and on the Service Transfer Date (including the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements and outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions and such sums due as a result of any Fair Deal Employees' participation in the Schemes and any requirement to set up a broadly comparable pension scheme which in any case are attributable in whole or in part in respect of the period up to (and including) the Service Transfer Date) and any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments shall be made between:

- (b) the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor; and
- (c) the Replacement Supplier and/or the Replacement Subcontractor.

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

- 2.12 The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall, promptly provide the Buyer and any Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor, in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Buyer, the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations. The Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor, shall promptly provide to the Supplier and each Subcontractor in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Supplier and each Subcontractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.
- 2.13 Subject to Paragraph 2.14, the Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Supplier indemnifies the Supplier on its own behalf and on behalf of any Replacement Subcontractor and its Subcontractors against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:
- 2.13.1 any act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employee in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any such Transferring Supplier Employee;
 - 2.13.2 the breach or non-observance by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor on or after the Service Transfer Date of:
 - (a) any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List; and/or
 - (b) any custom or practice in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List which the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor is contractually bound to honour;
 - 2.13.3 any claim by any trade union or other body or person representing any Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List arising from or connected with any failure by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor to comply with any legal obligation to such trade union, body or person arising on or after the Service Transfer Date;
 - 2.13.4 any proposal by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor to change the terms and conditions of employment or working conditions of any Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List on or after their transfer to the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor (as the case may be) on the Service Transfer Date, or to change the terms and conditions of employment or

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

- working conditions of any person identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List who would have been a Transferring Supplier Employee but for their resignation (or decision to treat their employment as terminated under regulation 4(9) of the Employment Regulations) before the Service Transfer Date as a result of or for a reason connected to such proposed changes;
- 2.13.5 any statement communicated to or action undertaken by the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor to, or in respect of, any Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List on or before the Service Transfer Date regarding the Relevant Transfer which has not been agreed in advance with the Supplier in writing;
- 2.13.6 any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary national insurance contributions:
- (a) in relation to any Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising after the Service Transfer Date; and
 - (b) in relation to any employee who is not a Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer his/her employment from the Supplier or Subcontractor, to the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising after the Service Transfer Date;
- 2.13.7 a failure of the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor to discharge or procure the discharge of all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and national insurance contributions relating to the Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List in respect of the period from (and including) the Service Transfer Date; and
- 2.13.8 any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any such Transferring Supplier Employee relating to any act or omission of the Replacement

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor in relation to obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.

- 2.14 The indemnities in Paragraph 2.13 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor (as applicable) whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Service Transfer Date, including any Employee Liabilities arising from the failure by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor (as applicable) to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.

Order Schedule 3 (Continuous Improvement)

1. Buyer's Rights

- 1.1 The Buyer and the Supplier recognise that, where specified in DPS Schedule 4 (DPS Management), the Buyer may give Defra the right to enforce the Buyer's rights under this Schedule.

2. Supplier's Obligations

- 2.1 The Supplier must, throughout the Contract Period, identify new or potential improvements to the provision of the Deliverables with a view to reducing the Buyer's costs (including the Charges) and/or improving the quality and efficiency of the Deliverables and their supply to the Buyer.
- 2.2 The Supplier must adopt a policy of continuous improvement in relation to the Deliverables, which must include regular reviews with the Buyer of the Deliverables and the way it provides them, with a view to reducing the Buyer's costs (including the Charges) and/or improving the quality and efficiency of the Deliverables. The Supplier and the Buyer must provide each other with any information relevant to meeting this objective.
- 2.3 In addition to Paragraph 2.1, the Supplier shall produce at the start of each Contract Year a plan for improving the provision of Deliverables and/or reducing the Charges (without adversely affecting the performance of this Contract) during that Contract Year ("**Continuous Improvement Plan**") for the Buyer's Approval. The Continuous Improvement Plan must include, as a minimum, proposals:
 - 2.3.1 identifying the emergence of relevant new and evolving technologies;
 - 2.3.2 changes in business processes of the Supplier or the Buyer and ways of working that would provide cost savings and/or enhanced benefits to the Buyer (such as methods of interaction, supply chain efficiencies, reduction in energy consumption and methods of sale);
 - 2.3.3 new or potential improvements to the provision of the Deliverables including the quality, responsiveness, procedures, benchmarking methods, likely performance mechanisms and customer support services in relation to the Deliverables; and
 - 2.3.4 measuring and reducing the sustainability impacts of the Supplier's operations and supply-chains relating to the Deliverables, and identifying opportunities to assist the Buyer in meeting their sustainability objectives.
- 2.4 The initial Continuous Improvement Plan for the first (1st) Contract Year shall be submitted by the Supplier to the Buyer for Approval within one hundred (100) Working Days of the first Order or six (6) Months following the Start Date, whichever is earlier.

Order Schedule 3 (Continuous Improvement)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

- 2.5 The Buyer shall notify the Supplier of its Approval or rejection of the proposed Continuous Improvement Plan or any updates to it within twenty (20) Working Days of receipt. If it is rejected then the Supplier shall, within ten (10) Working Days of receipt of notice of rejection, submit a revised Continuous Improvement Plan reflecting the changes required. Once Approved, it becomes the Continuous Improvement Plan for the purposes of this Contract.
- 2.6 The Supplier must provide sufficient information with each suggested improvement to enable a decision on whether to implement it. The Supplier shall provide any further information as requested.
- 2.7 If the Buyer wishes to incorporate any improvement into this Contract, it must request a Variation in accordance with the Variation Procedure and the Supplier must implement such Variation at no additional cost to the Buyer or Defra.
- 2.8 Once the first Continuous Improvement Plan has been Approved in accordance with Paragraph 2.5:
 - 2.8.1 the Supplier shall use all reasonable endeavours to implement any agreed deliverables in accordance with the Continuous Improvement Plan; and
 - 2.8.2 the Parties agree to meet as soon as reasonably possible following the start of each quarter (or as otherwise agreed between the Parties) to review the Supplier's progress against the Continuous Improvement Plan.
- 2.9 The Supplier shall update the Continuous Improvement Plan as and when required but at least once every Contract Year (after the first (1st) Contract Year) in accordance with the procedure and timescales set out in Paragraph 2.3.
- 2.10 All costs relating to the compilation or updating of the Continuous Improvement Plan and the costs arising from any improvement made pursuant to it and the costs of implementing any improvement, shall have no effect on and are included in the Charges.
- 2.11 Should the Supplier's costs in providing the Deliverables to the Buyer be reduced as a result of any changes implemented, all of the cost savings shall be passed on to the Buyer by way of a consequential and immediate reduction in the Charges for the Deliverables.
- 2.12 At any time during the Contract Period of the Order Contract, the Supplier may make a proposal for gainshare. If the Buyer deems gainshare to be applicable then the Supplier shall update the Continuous Improvement Plan so as to include details of the way in which the proposal shall be implemented in accordance with an agreed gainshare ratio.

Order Schedule 4 (Order Tender)

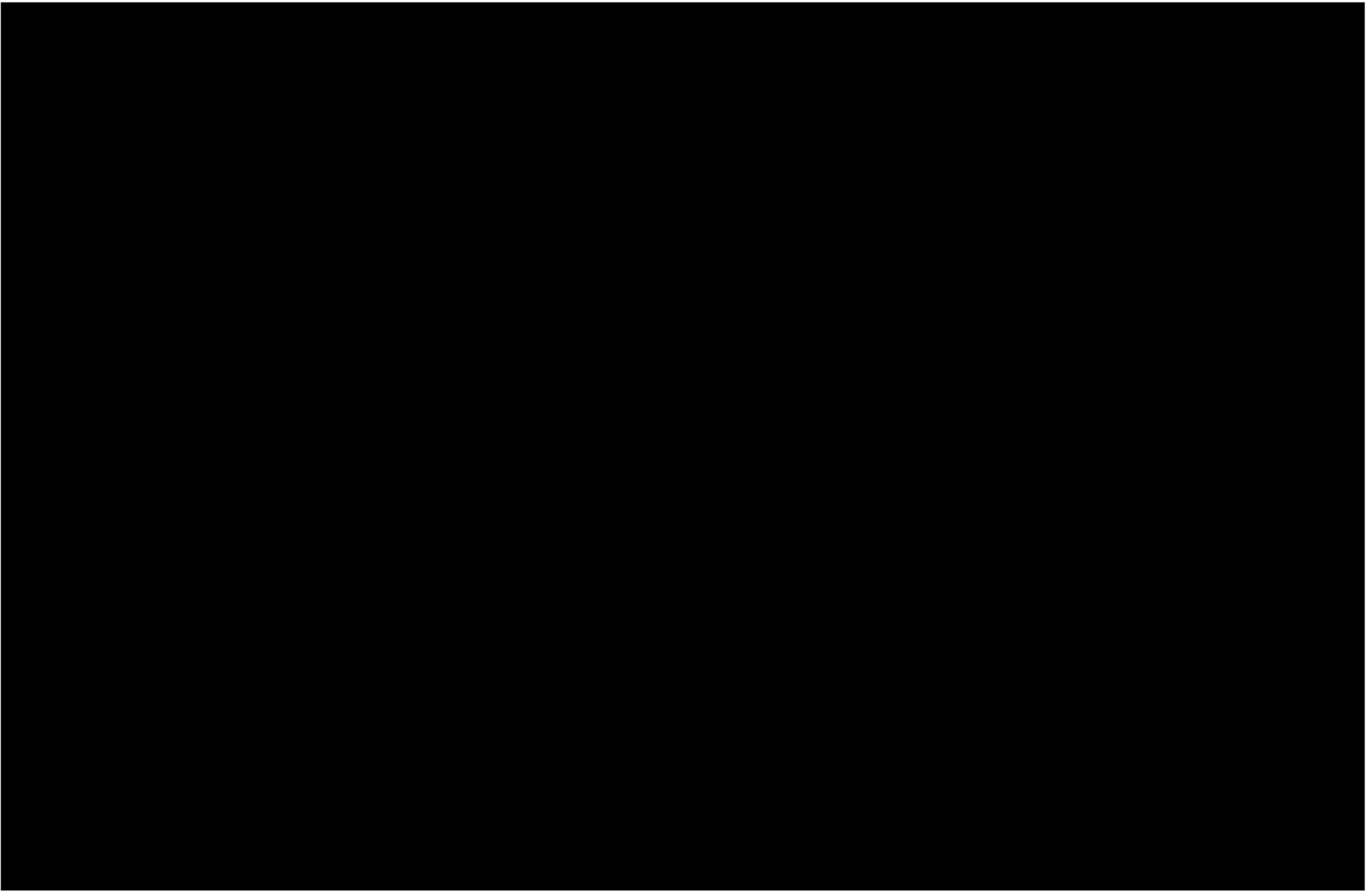
Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

Order Schedule 4 (Order Tender) - Suppliers Tender submission.

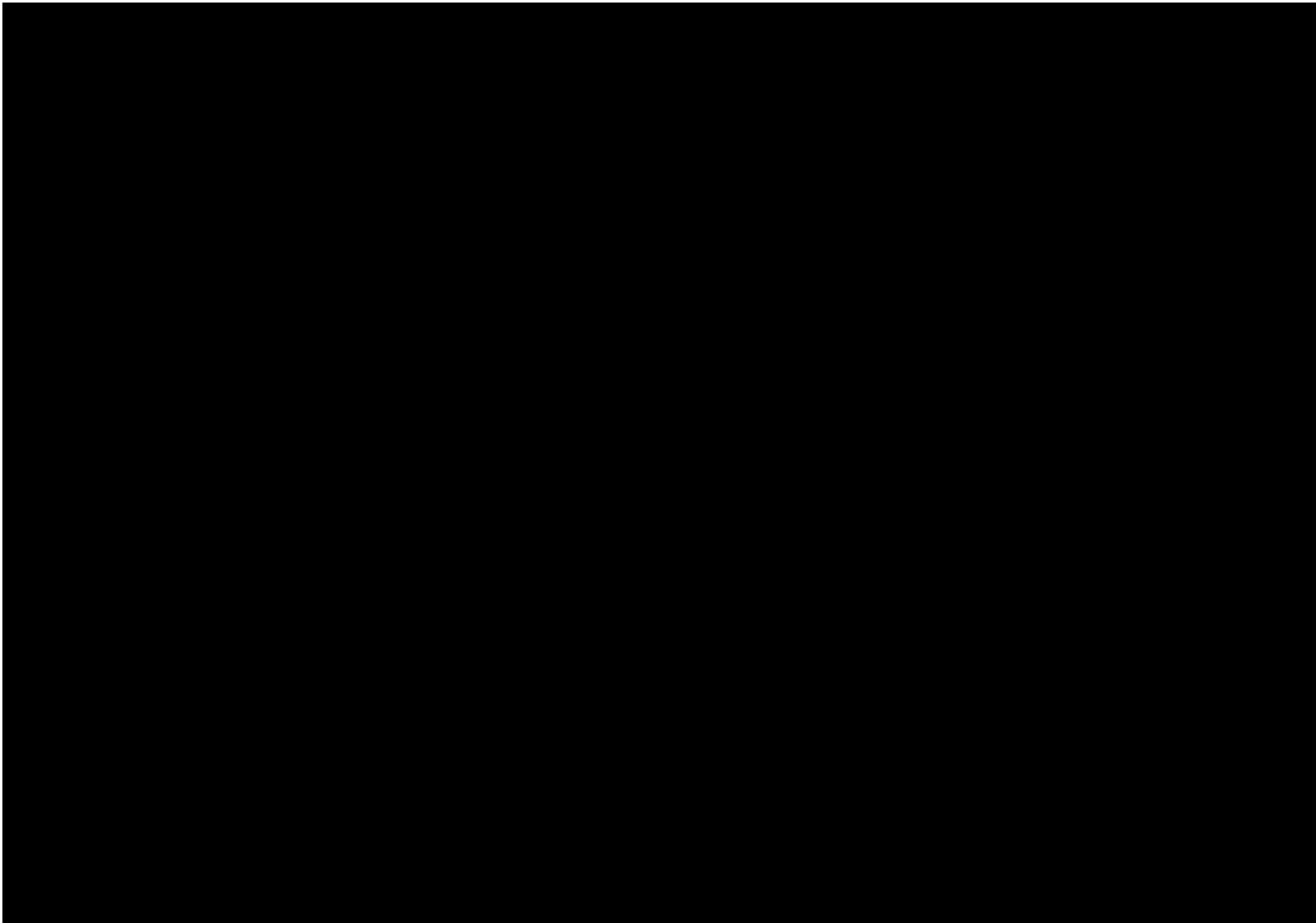
[Redacted]

[REDACTED]

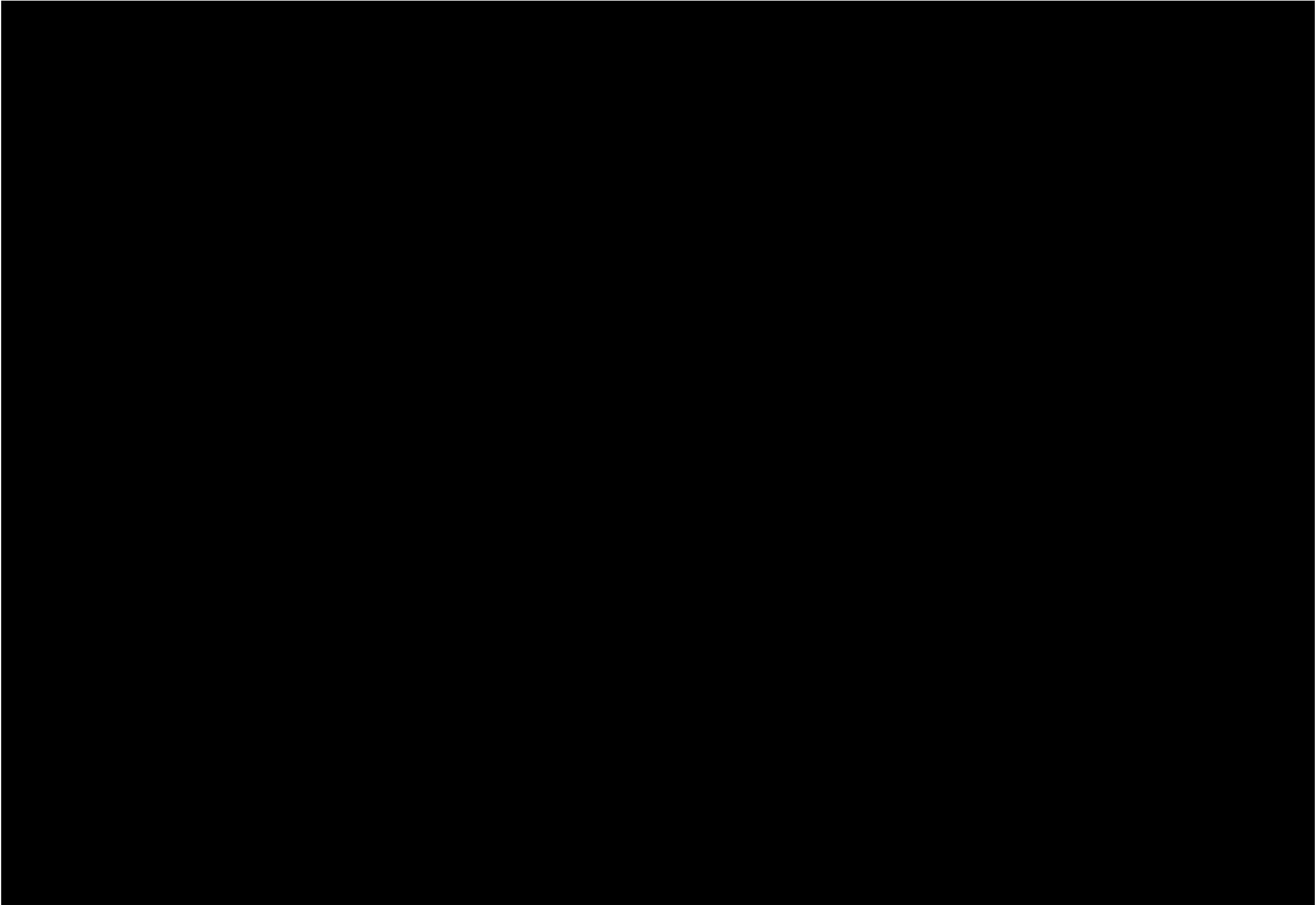


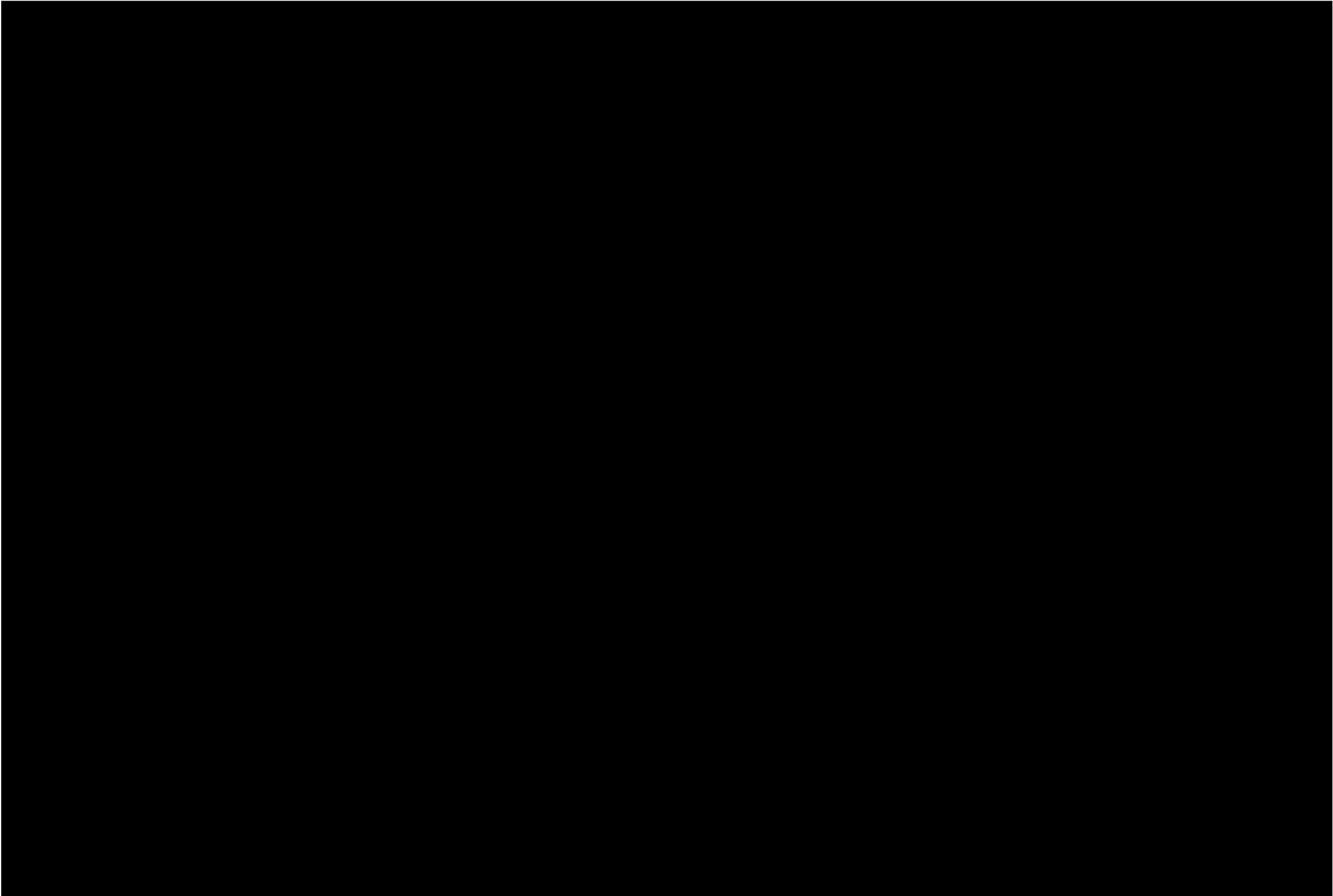
[REDACTED]

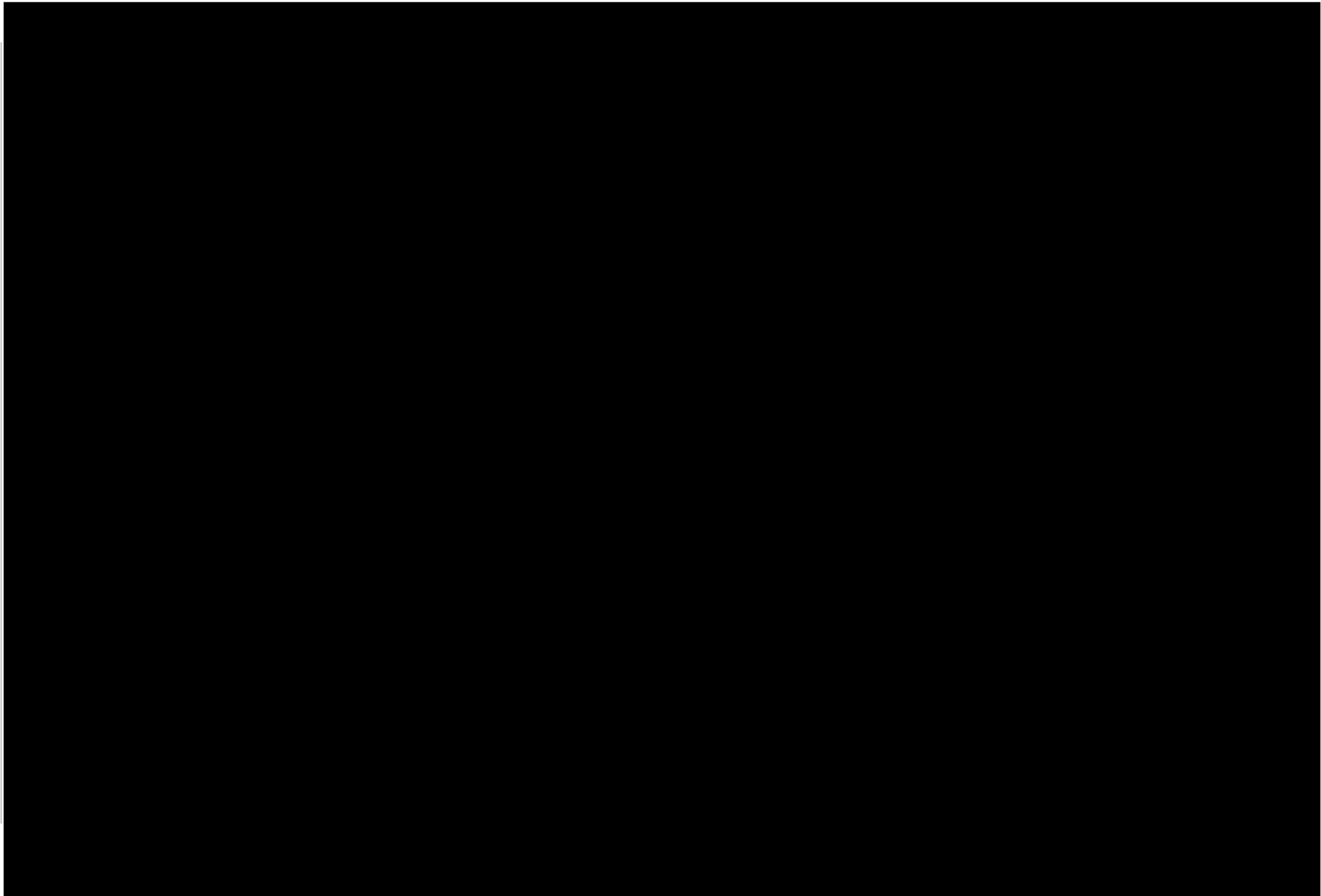
[REDACTED]

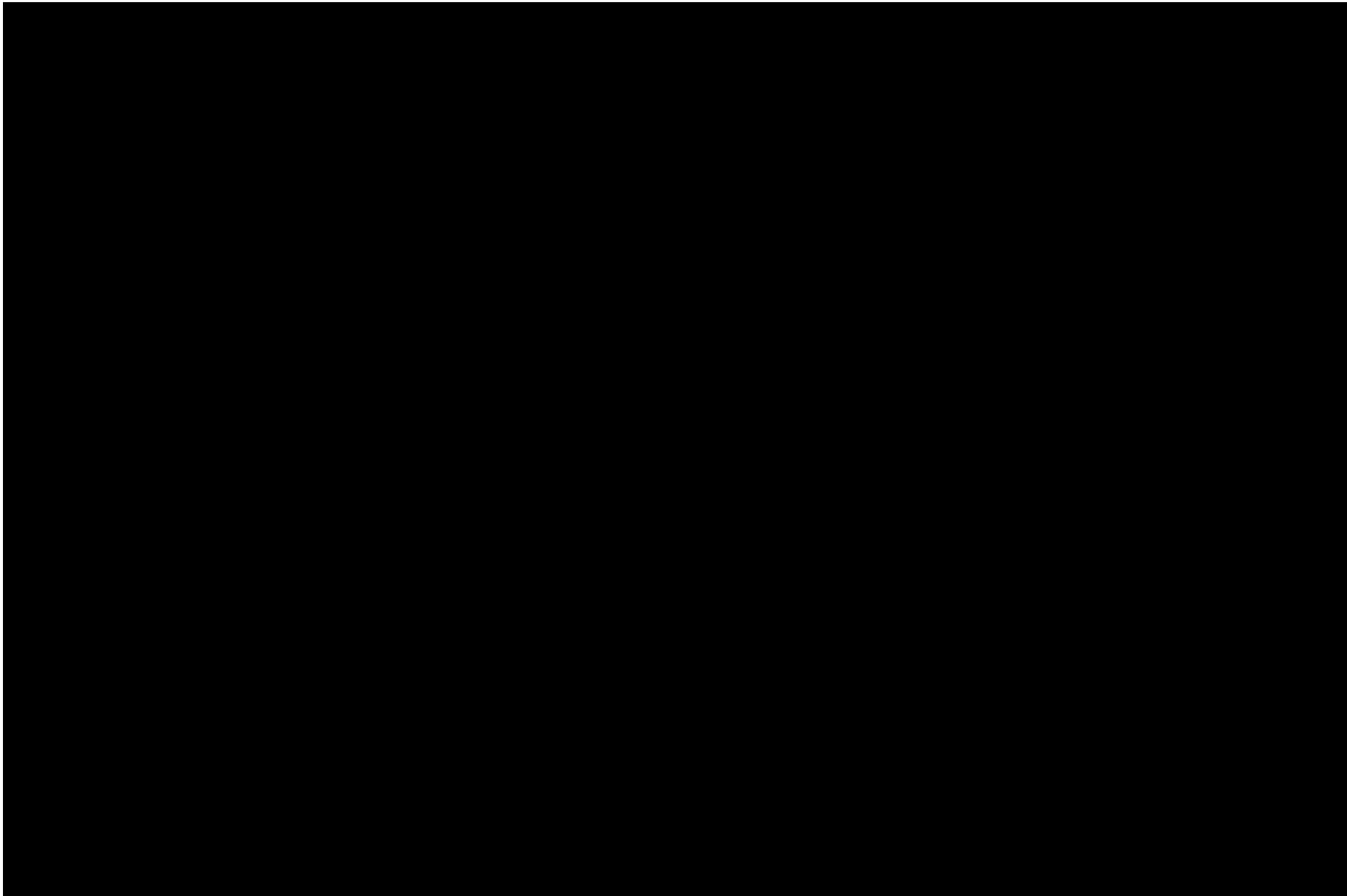


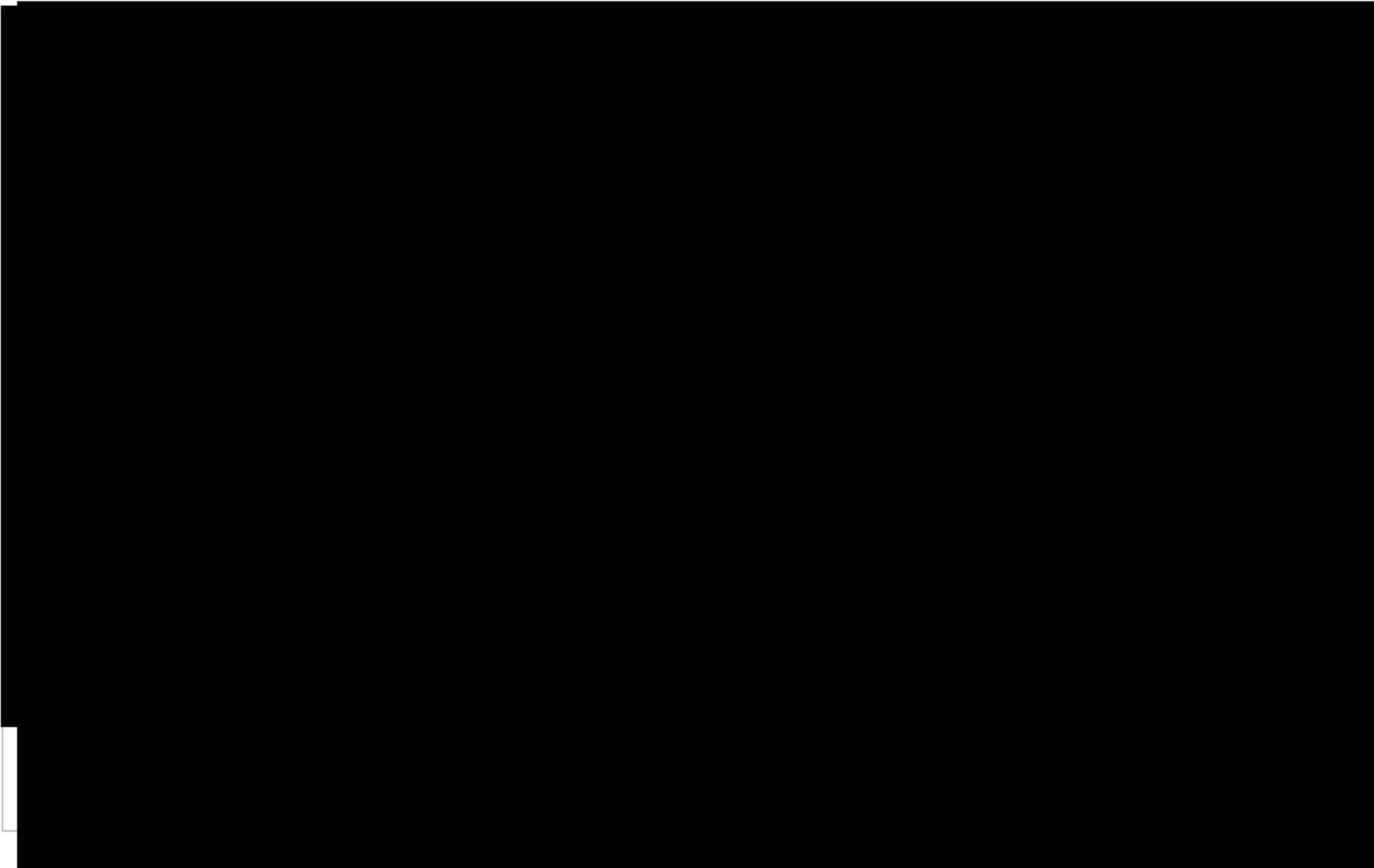


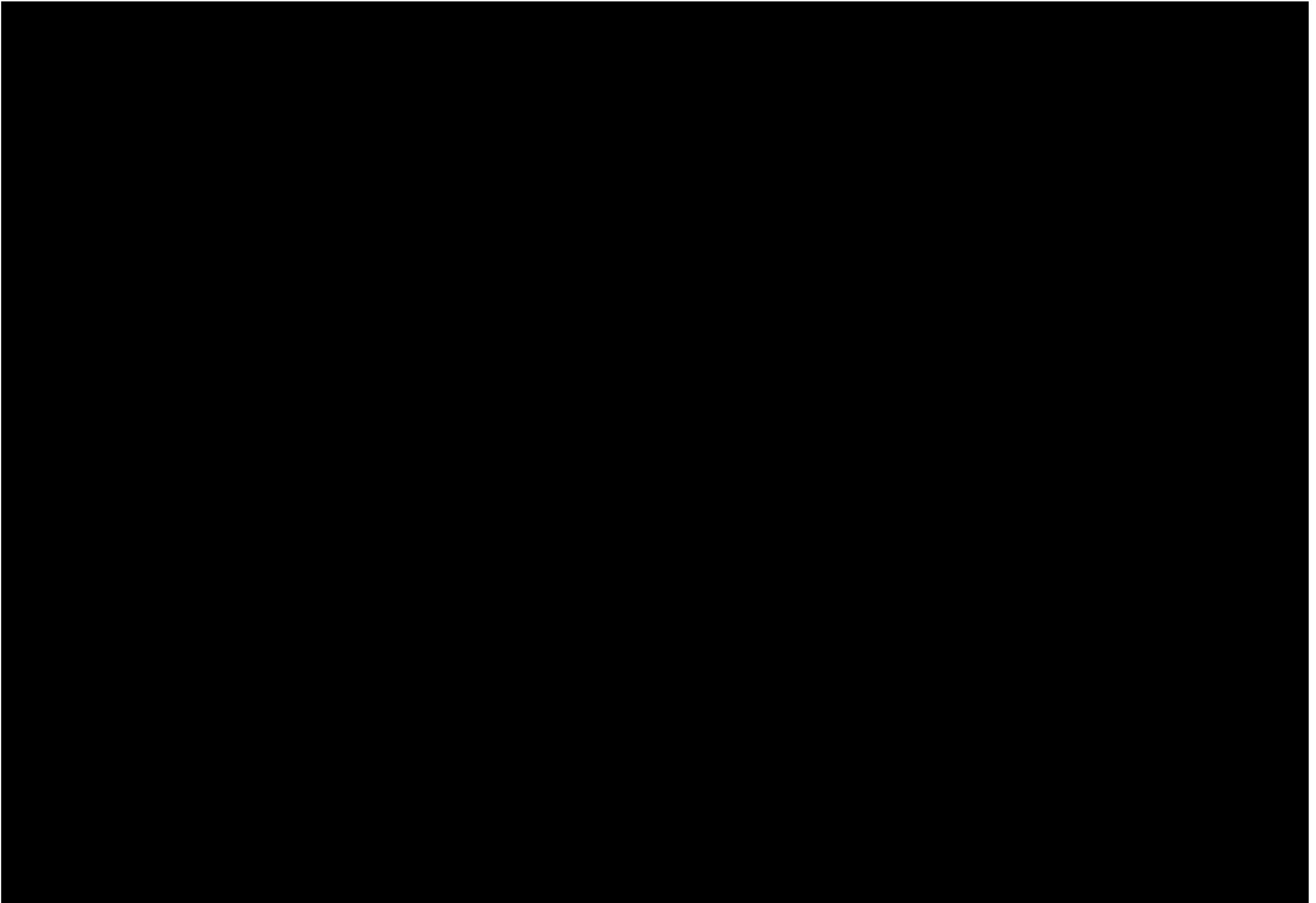


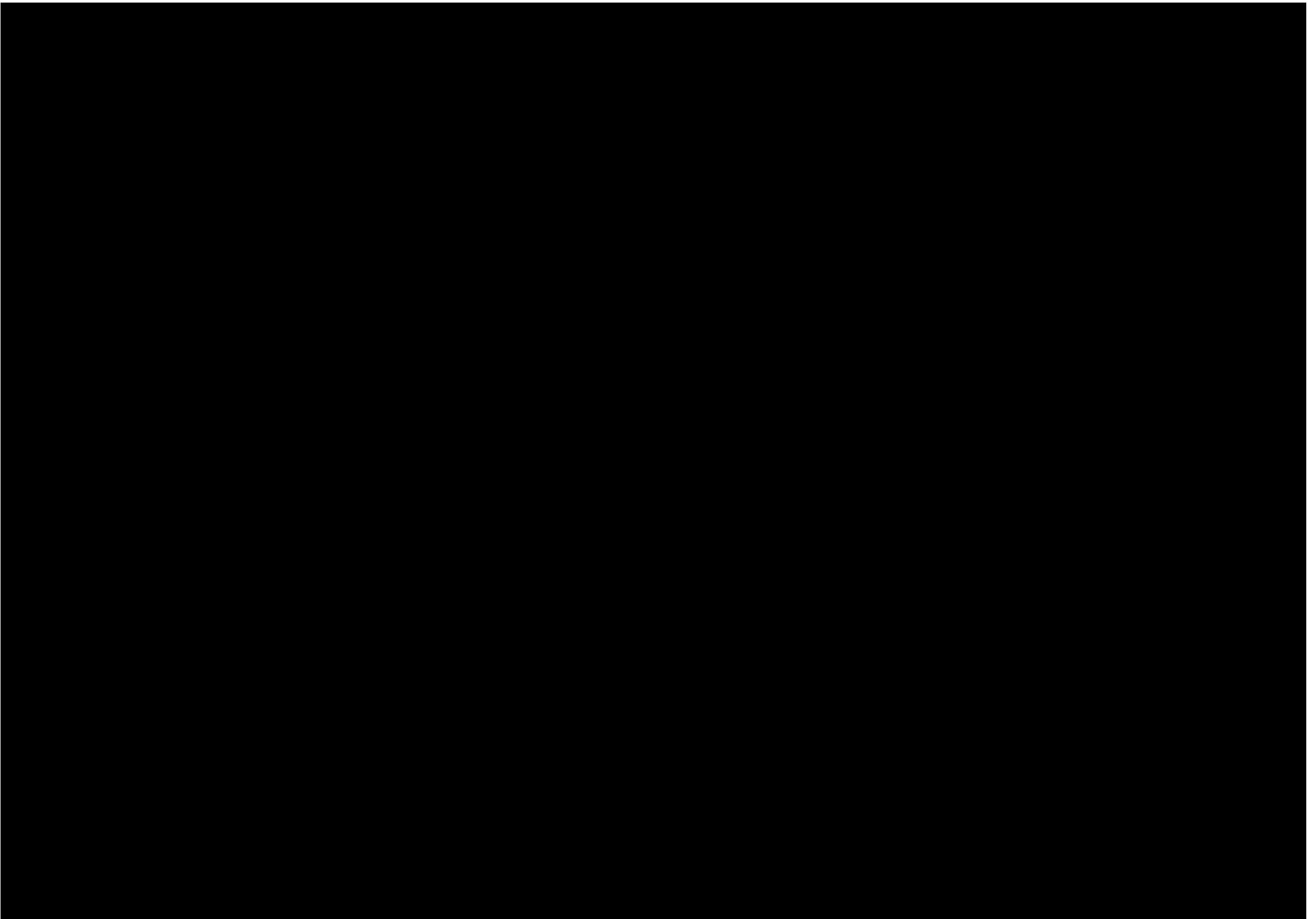


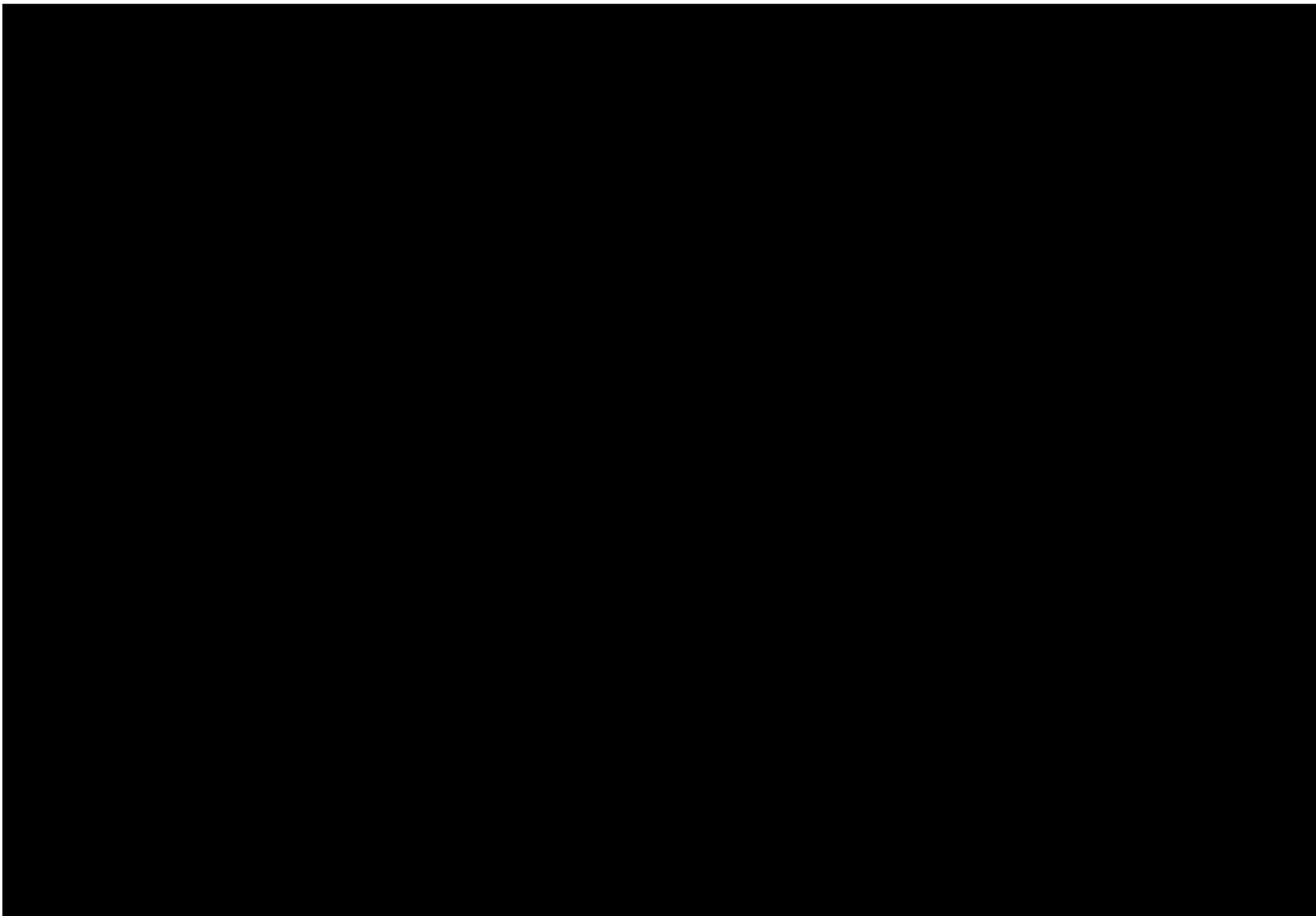


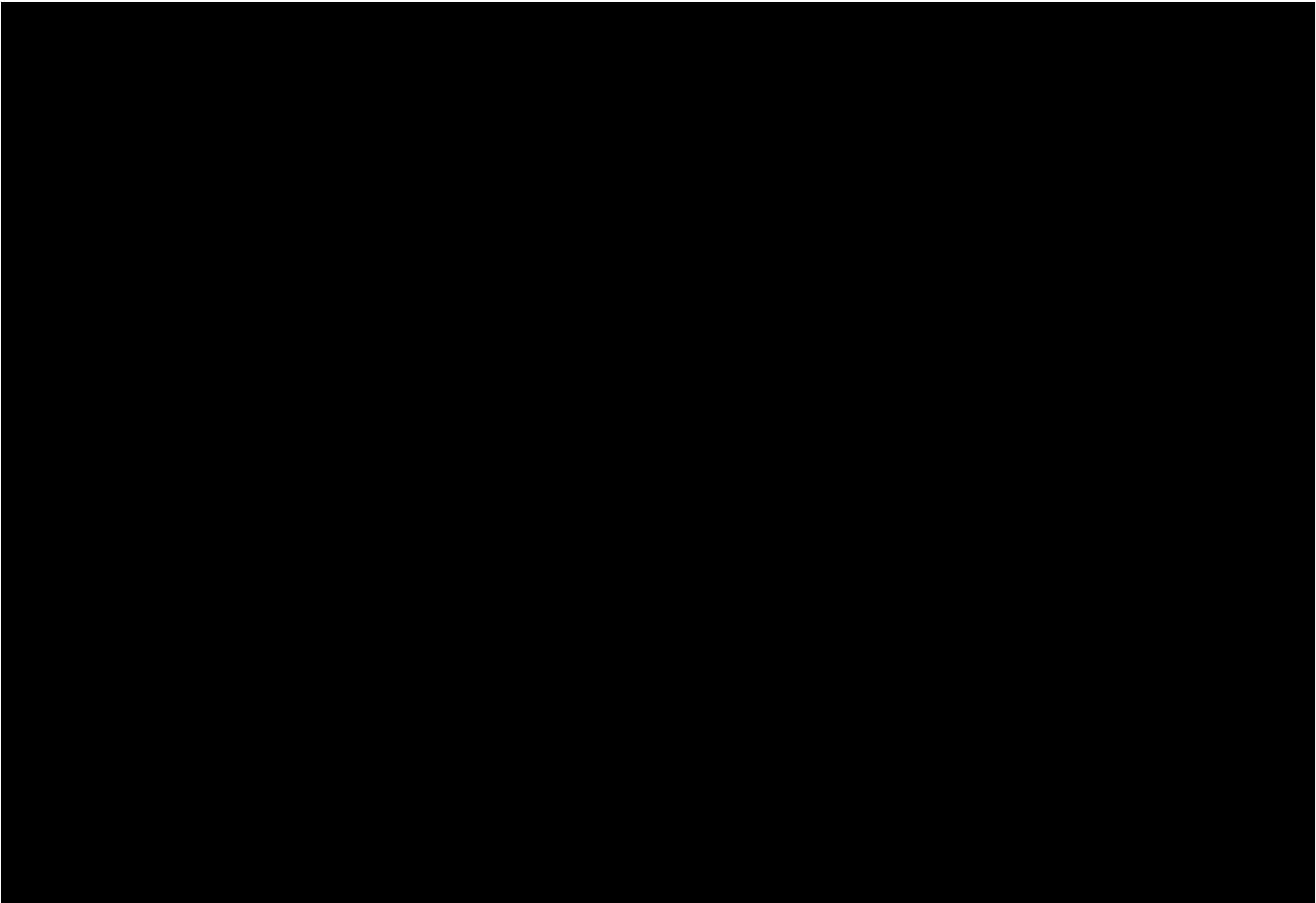


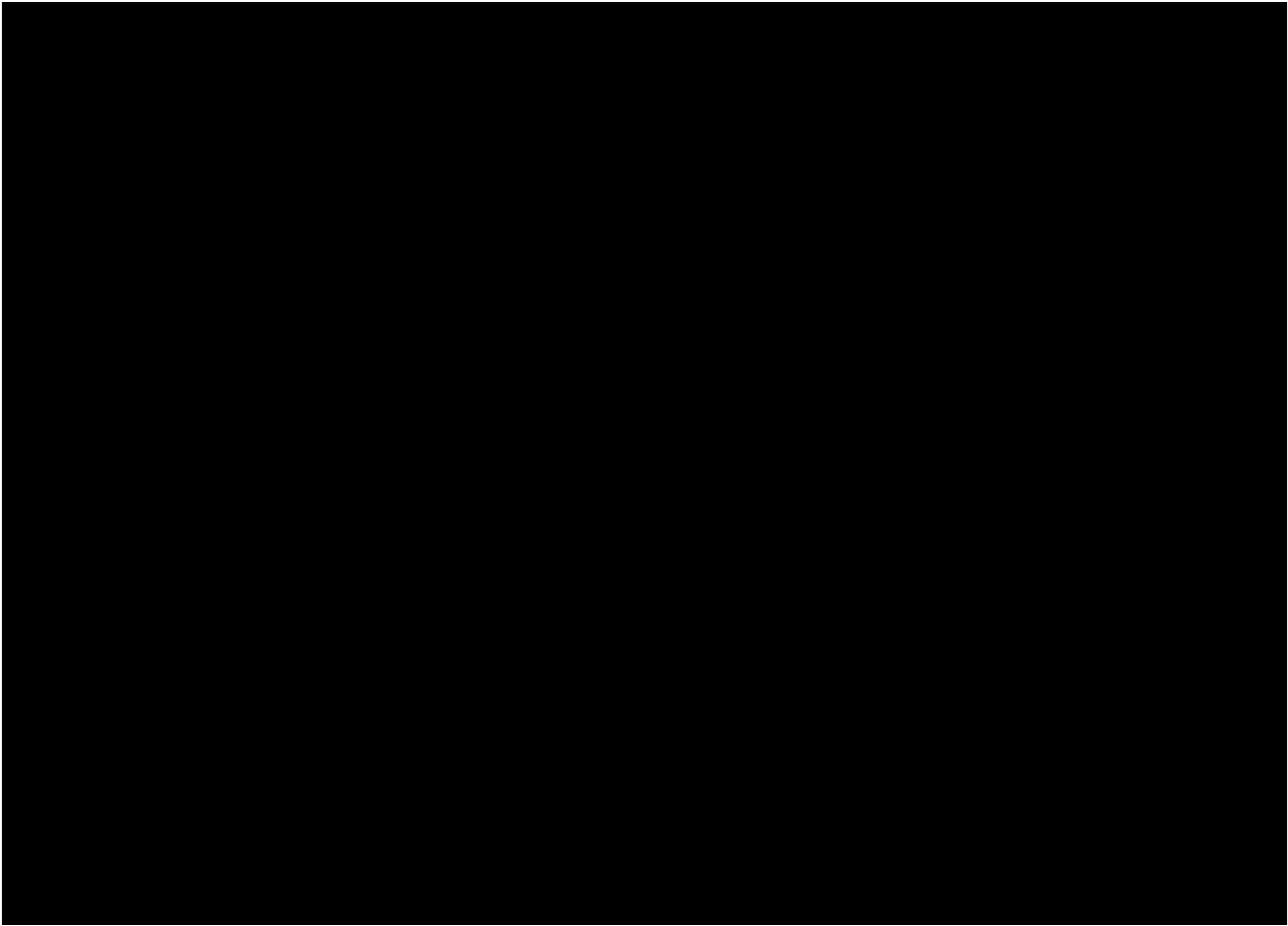


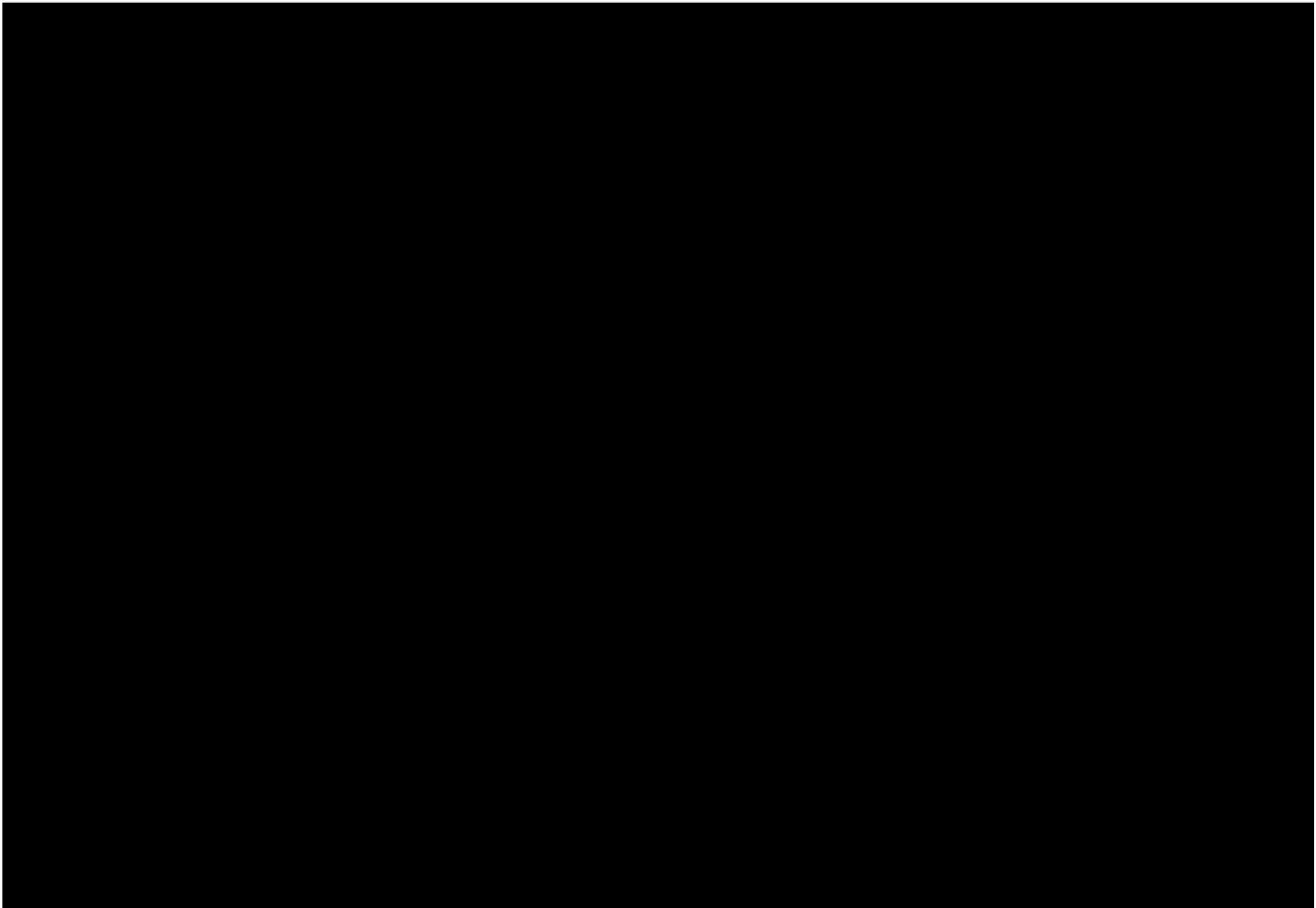






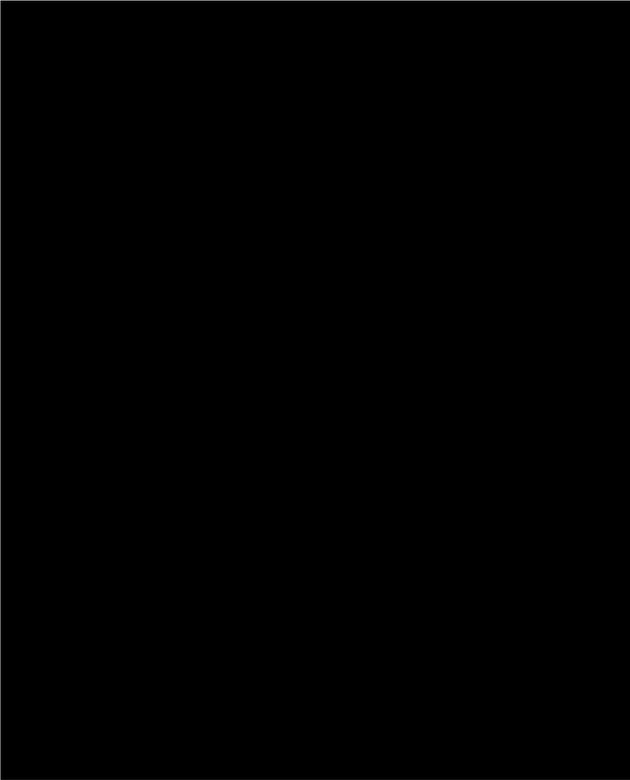








[Redacted]



[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

applications for project delivery.

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

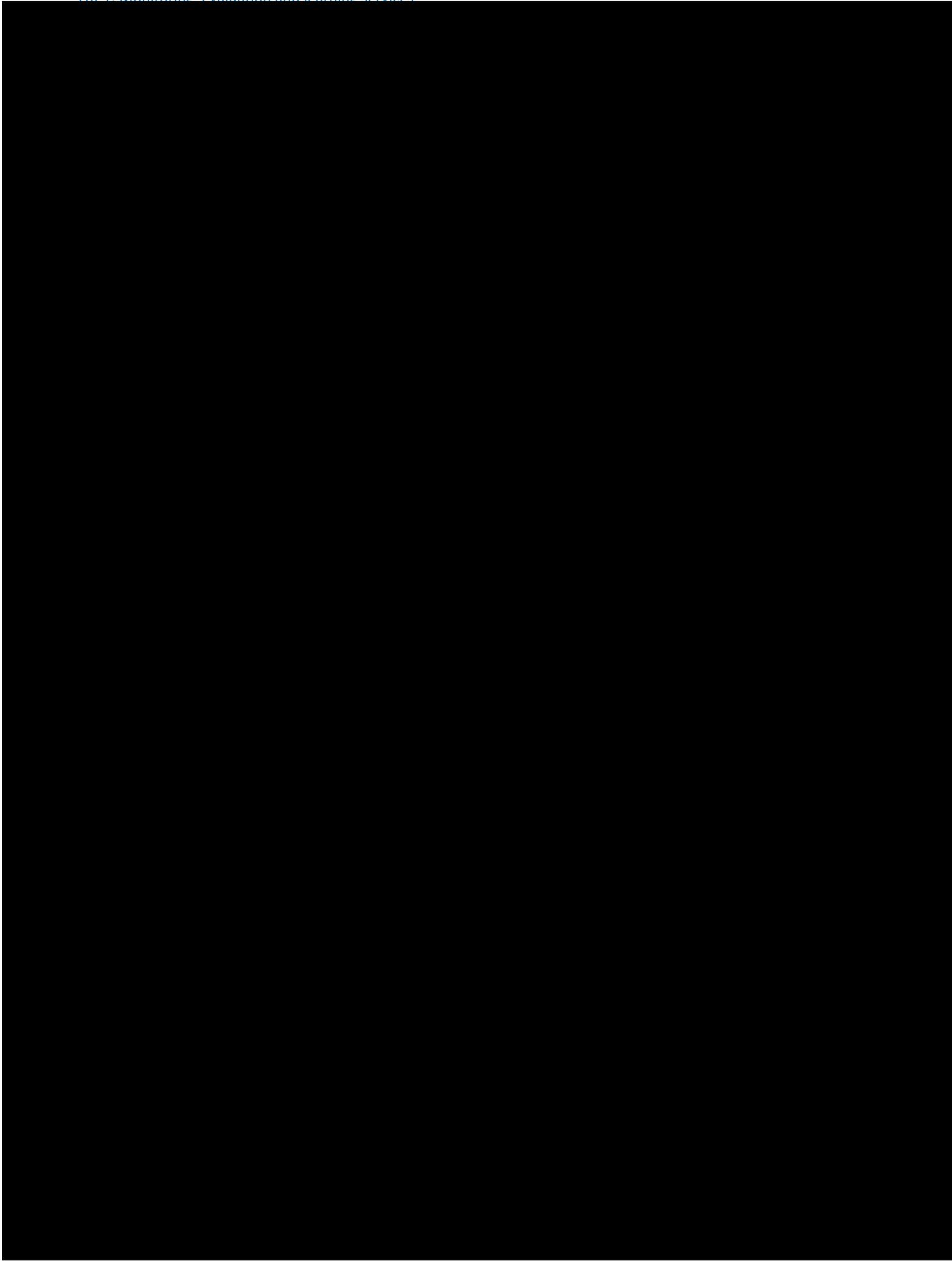
[REDACTED]

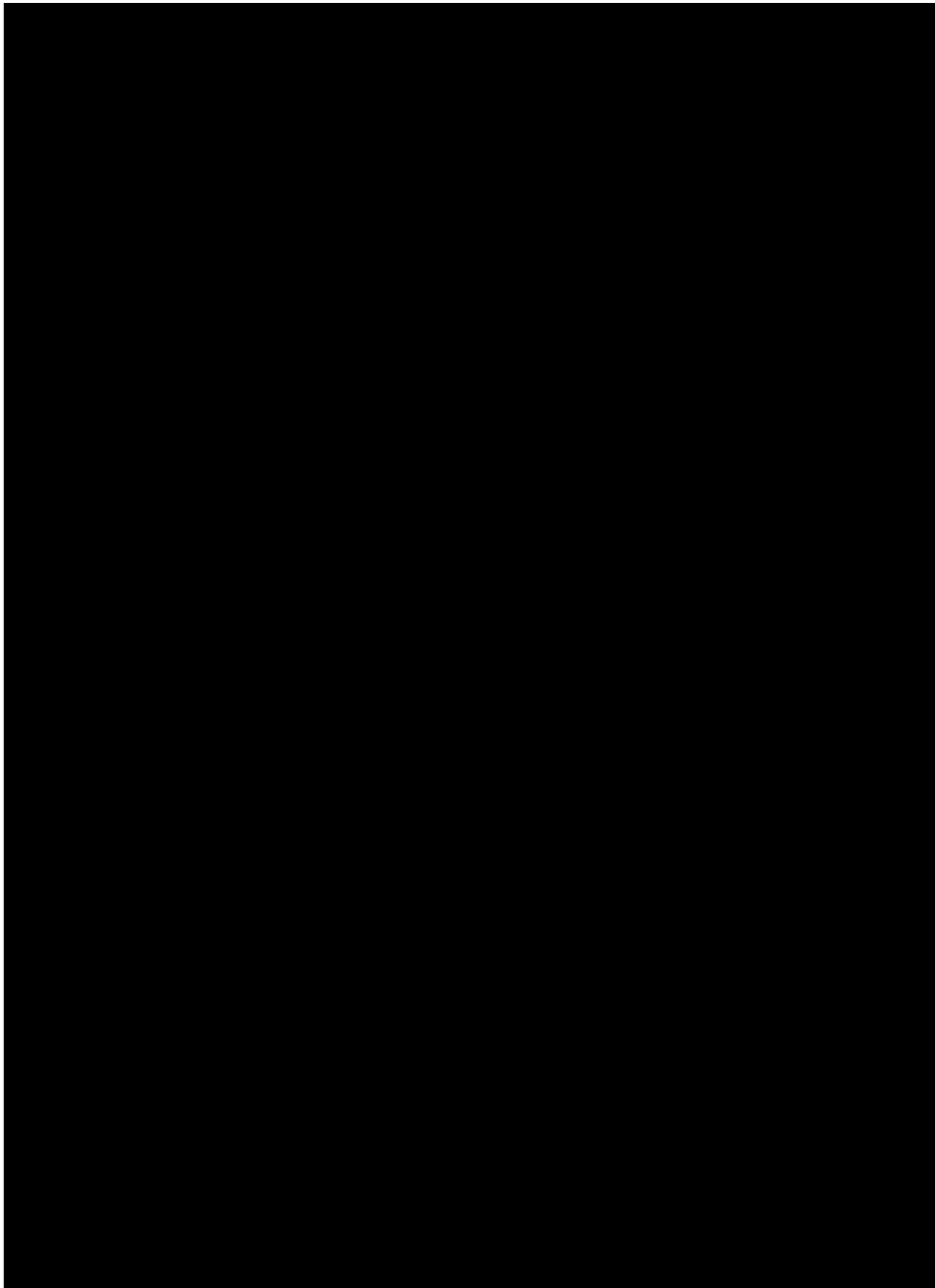
[Redacted]

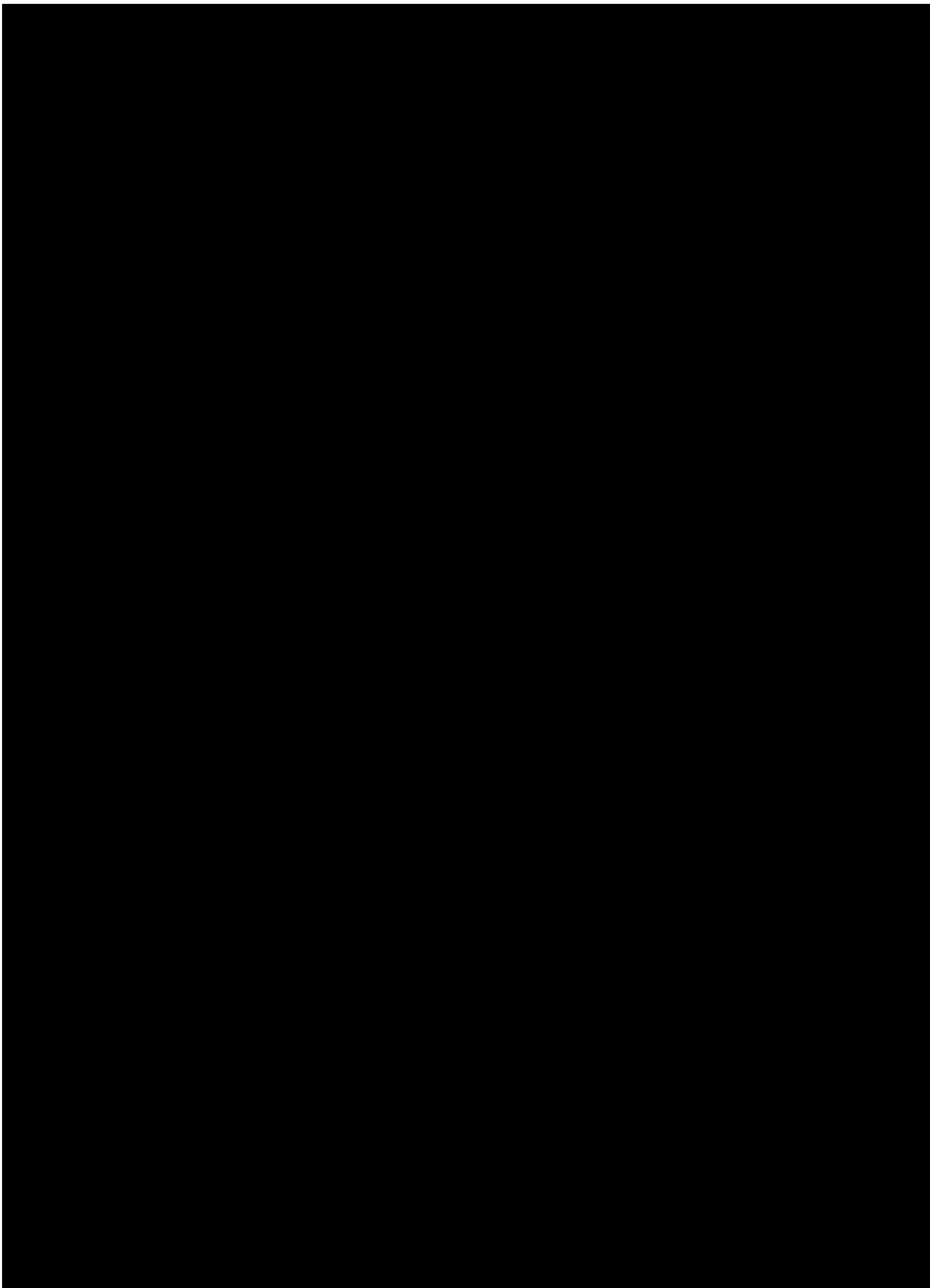
[Redacted]

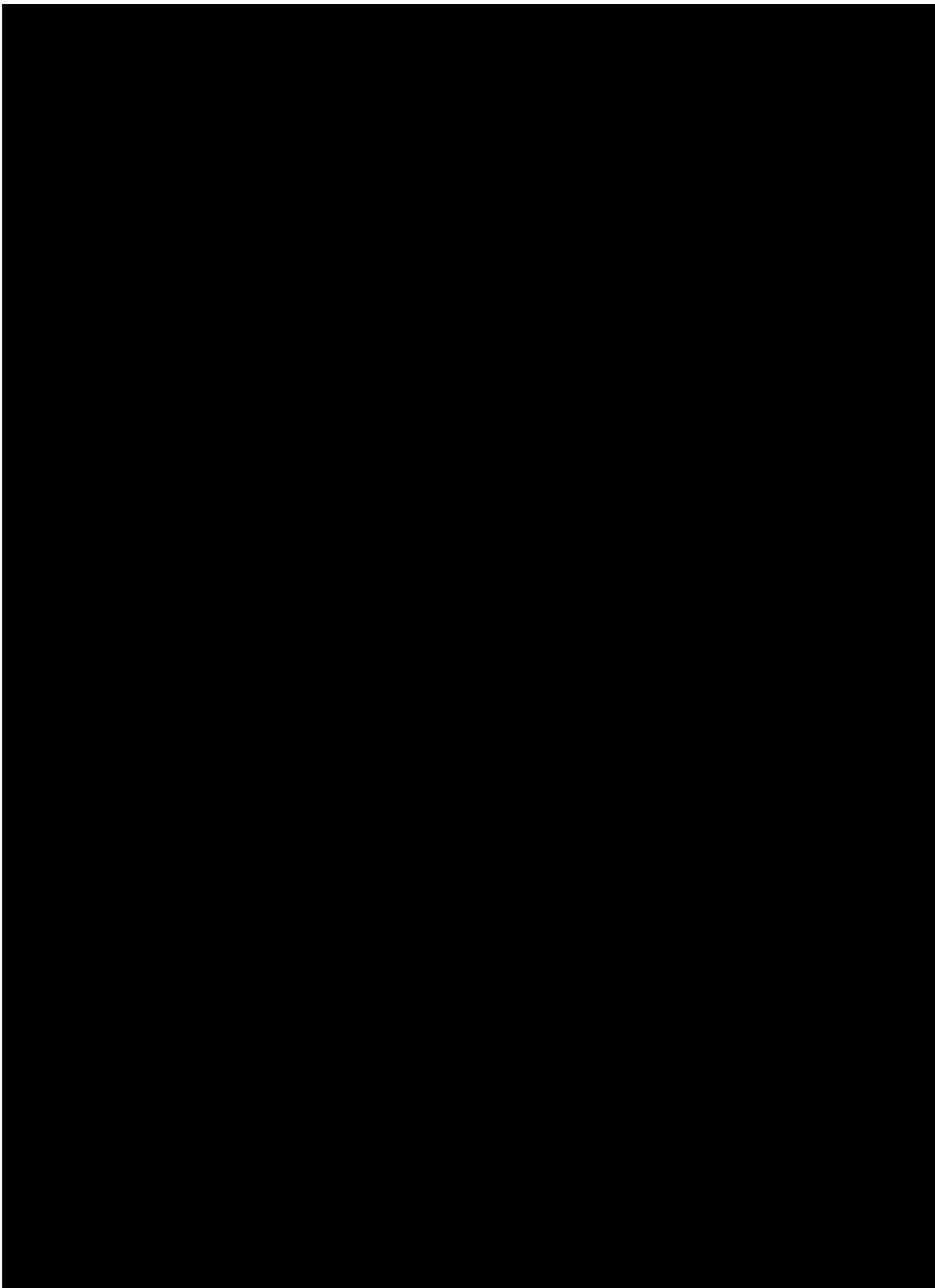
t

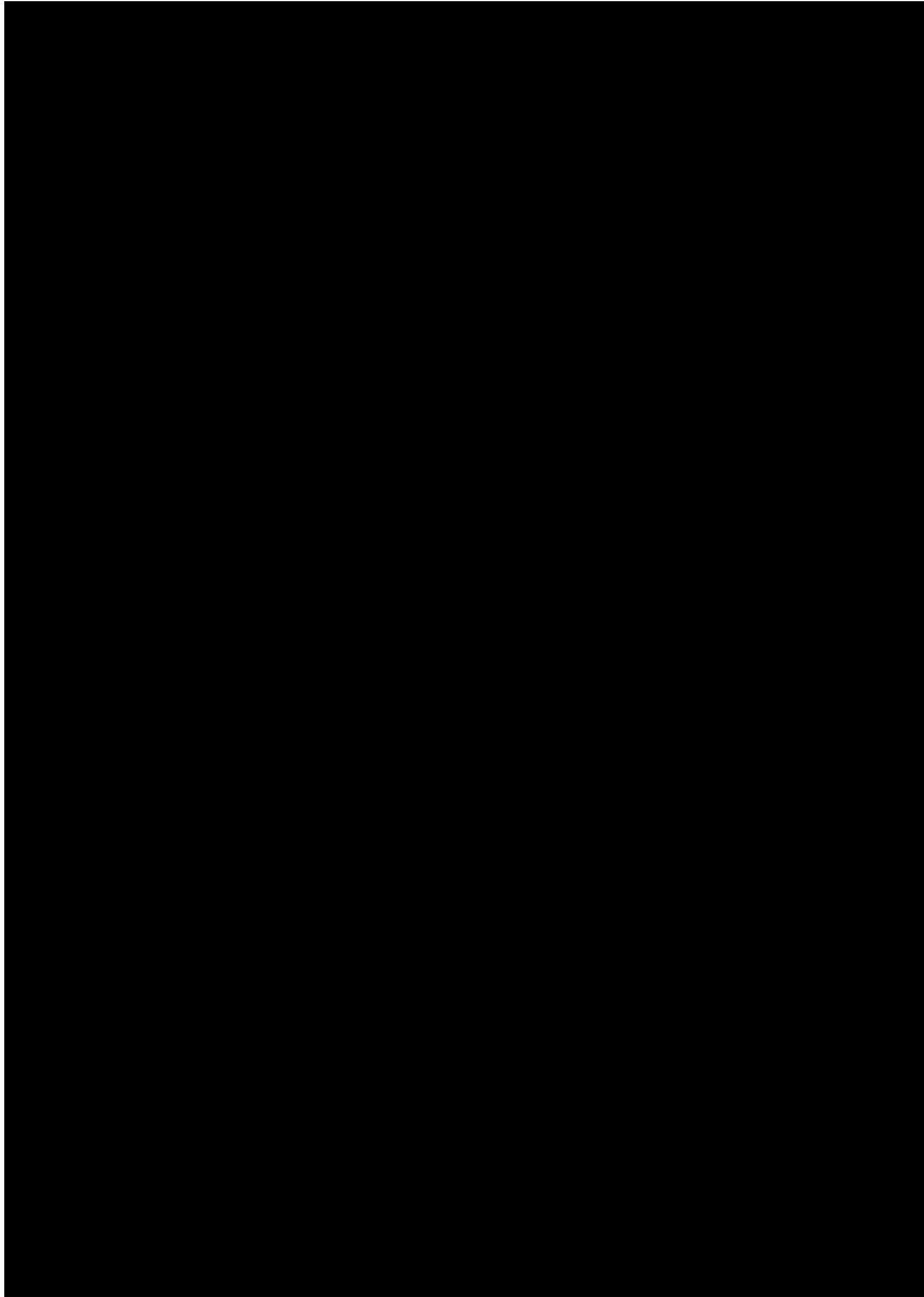
i

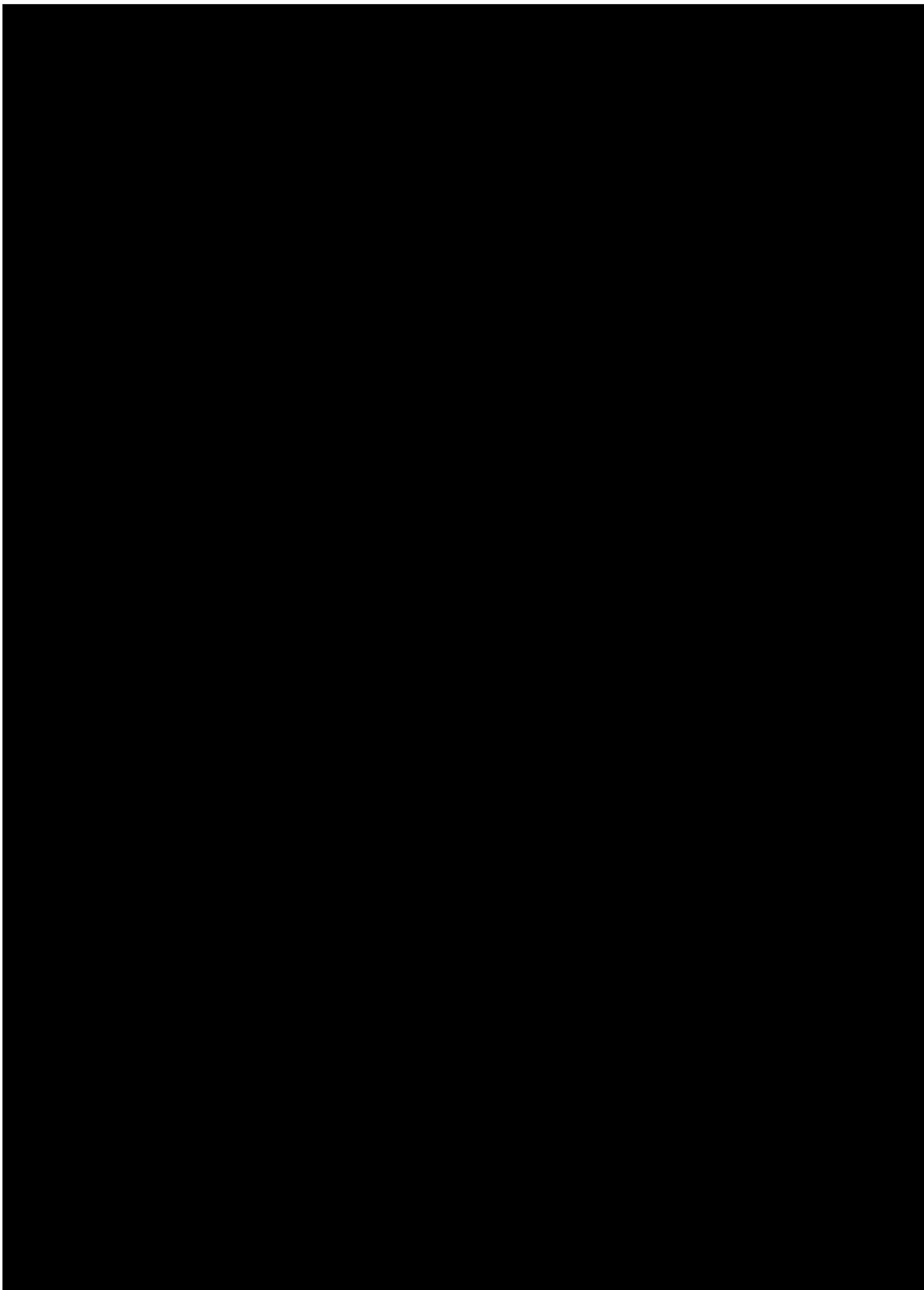


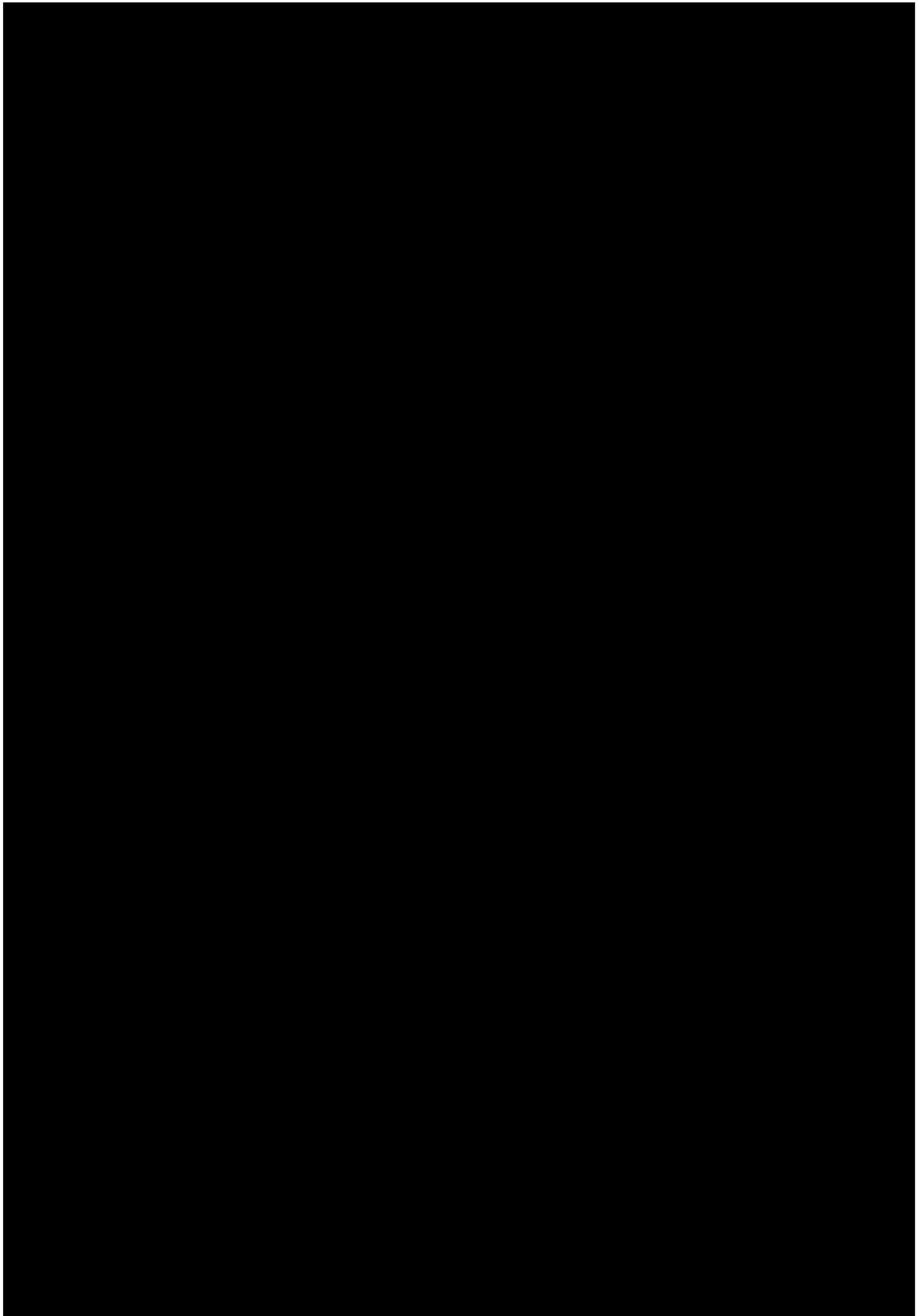






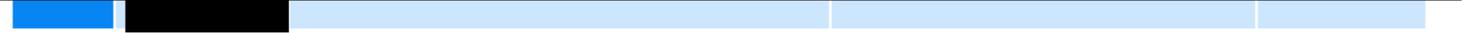
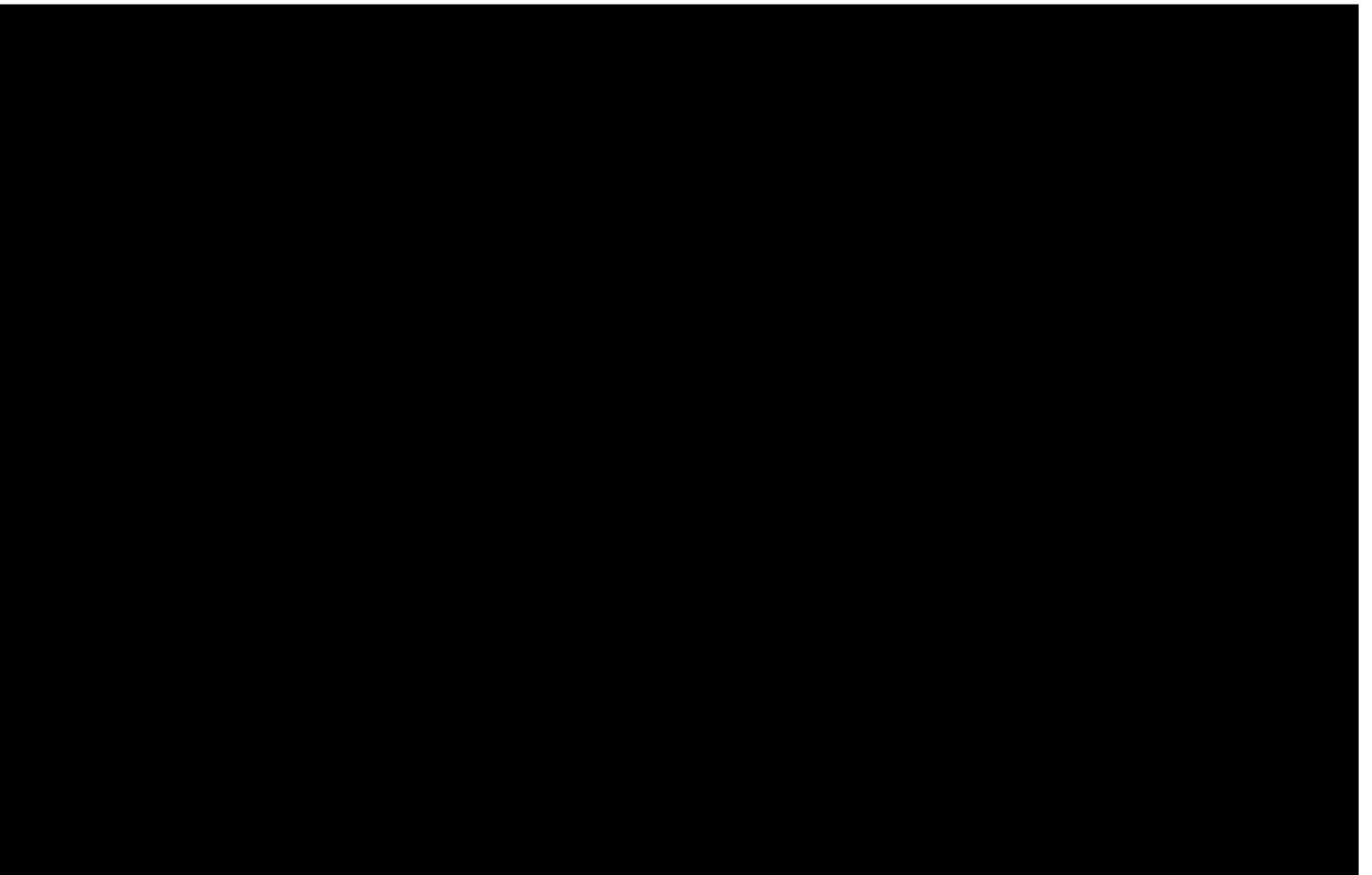






[Redacted]

| [REDACTED] | [REDACTED] | [REDACTED] | [REDACTED] |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| [REDACTED] | [REDACTED] | [REDACTED] | [REDACTED] |
| [REDACTED] | [REDACTED] | [REDACTED] | [REDACTED] |
| [REDACTED] | [REDACTED] | [REDACTED] | [REDACTED] |
| [REDACTED] | [REDACTED] | [REDACTED] | [REDACTED] |



[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

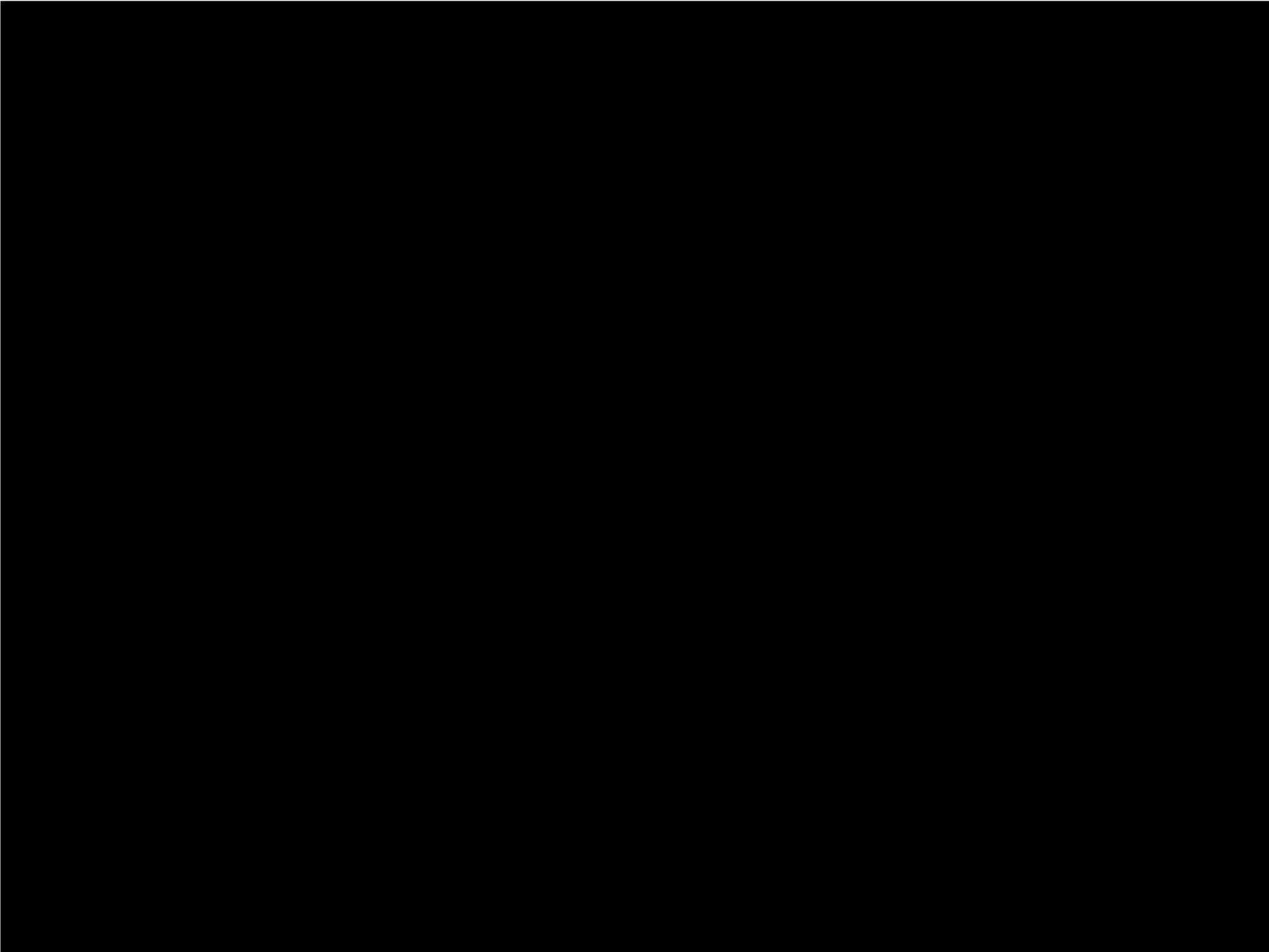
[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]



[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

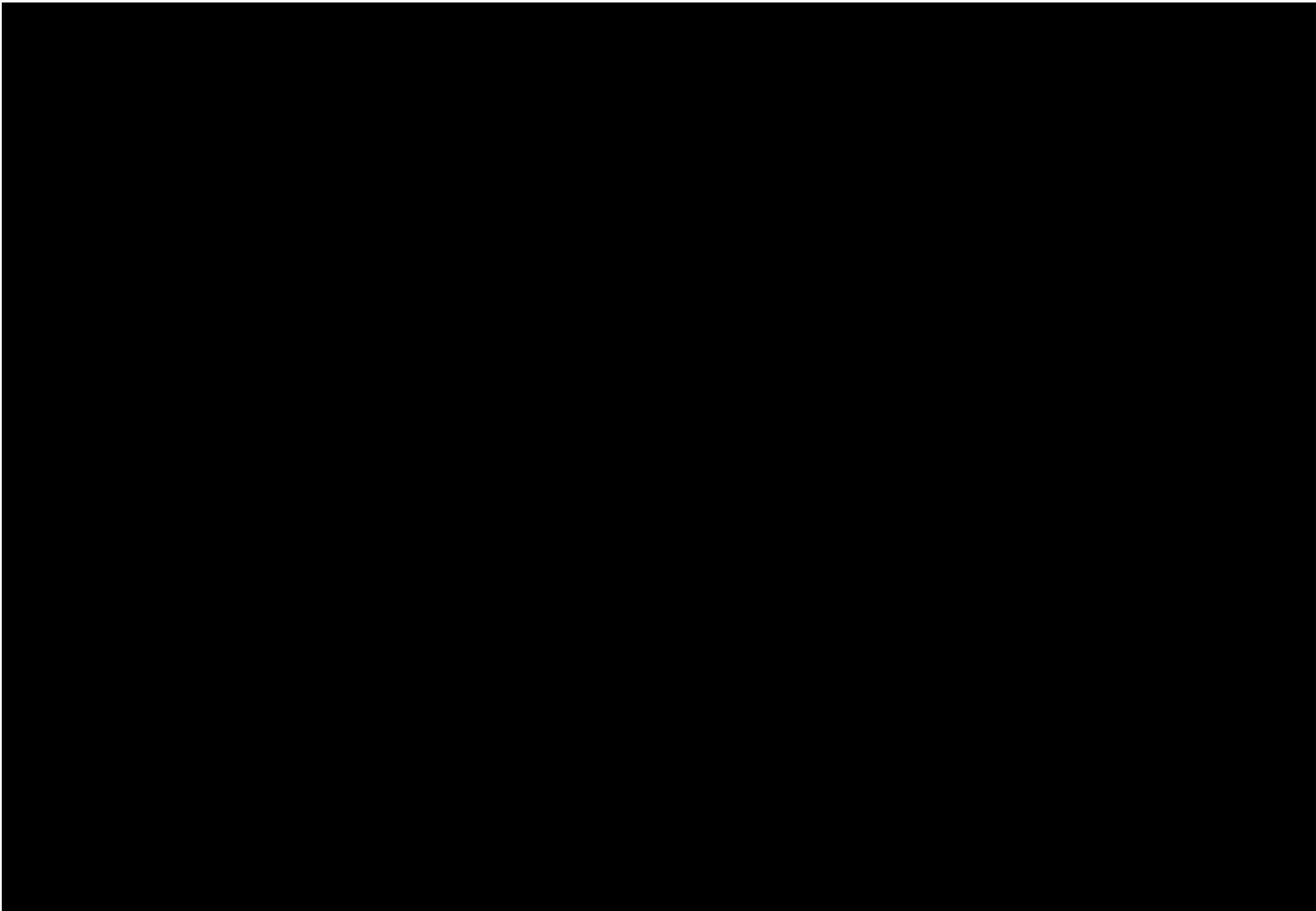
[REDACTED]

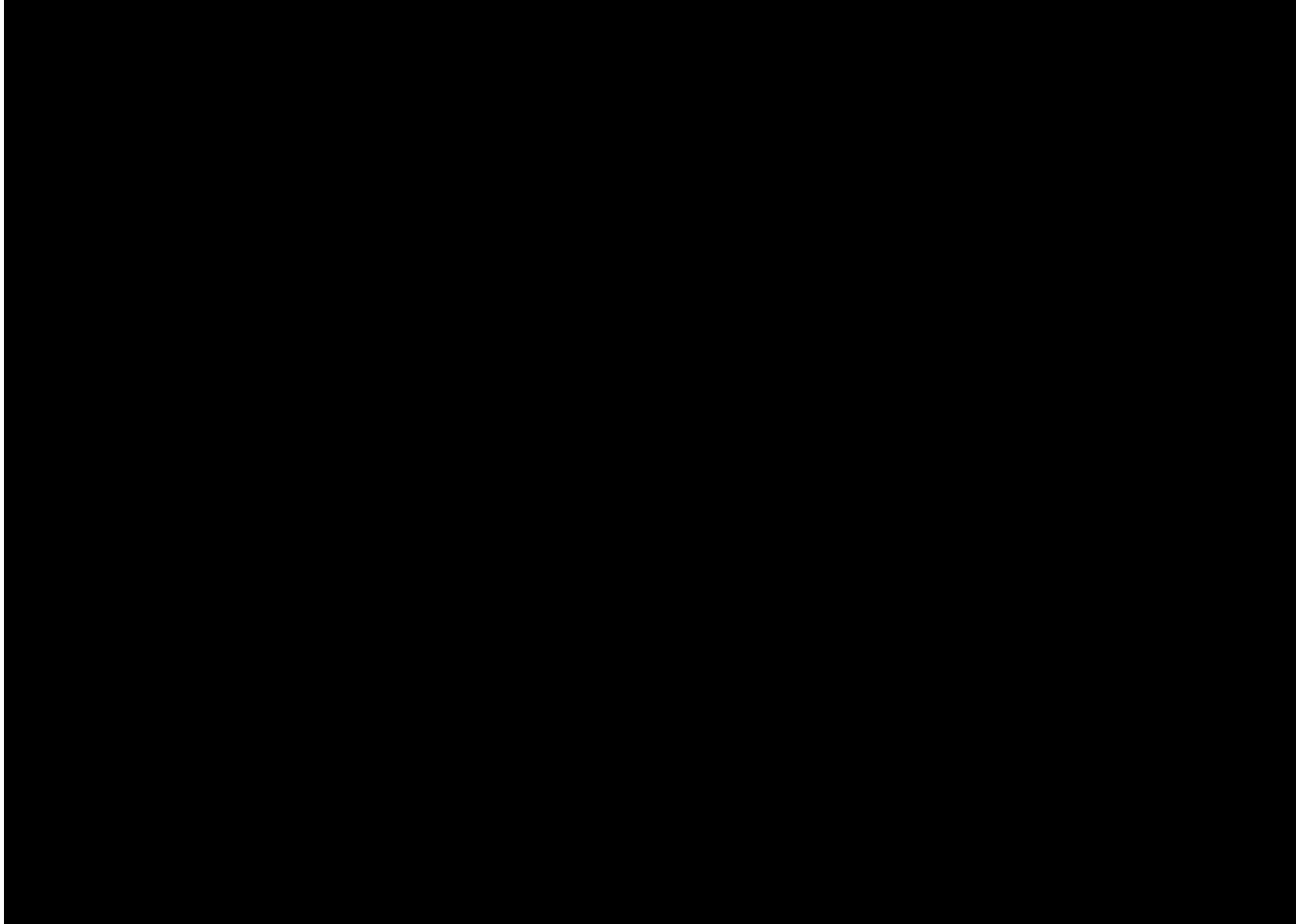
[REDACTED]

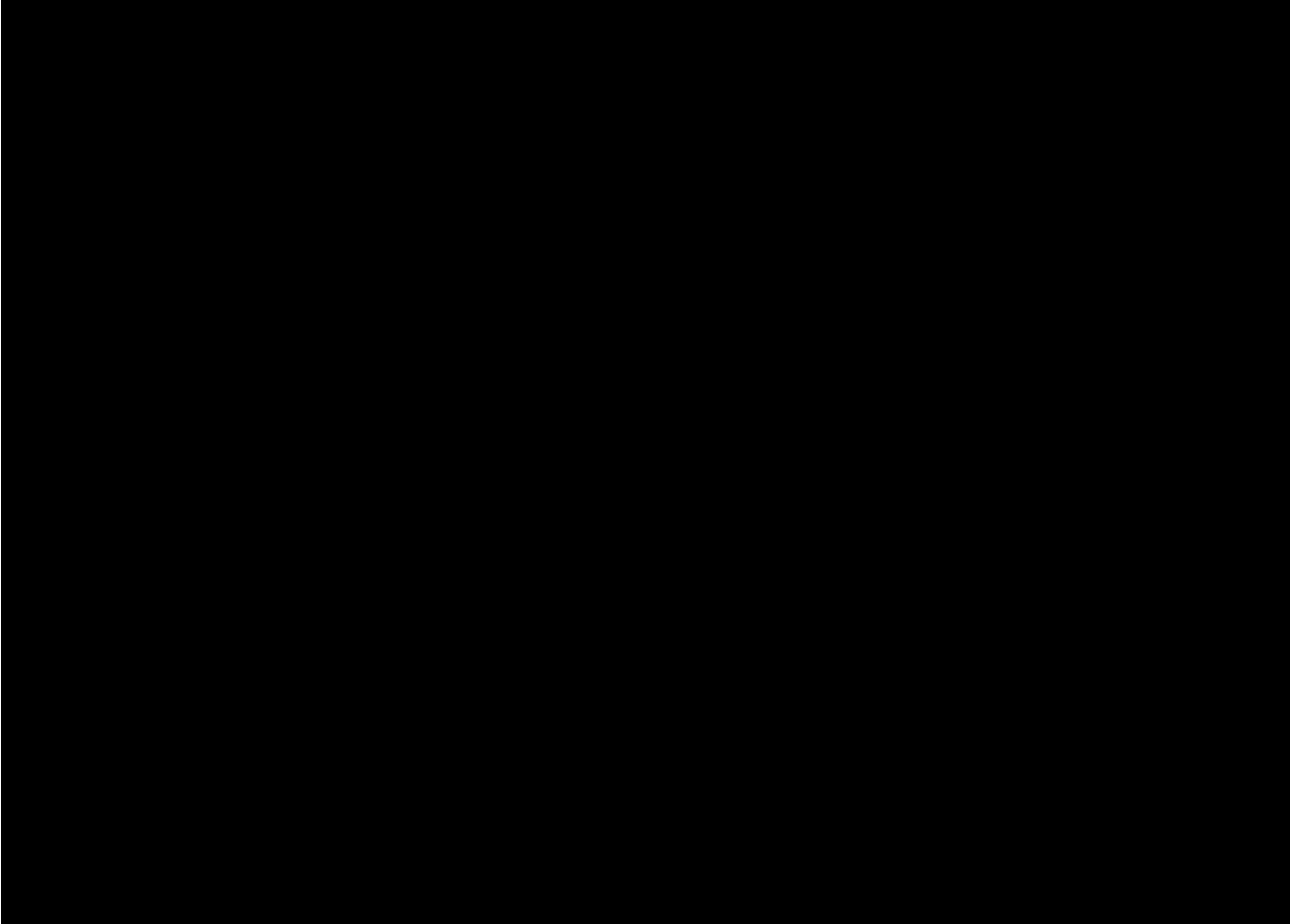
[REDACTED]

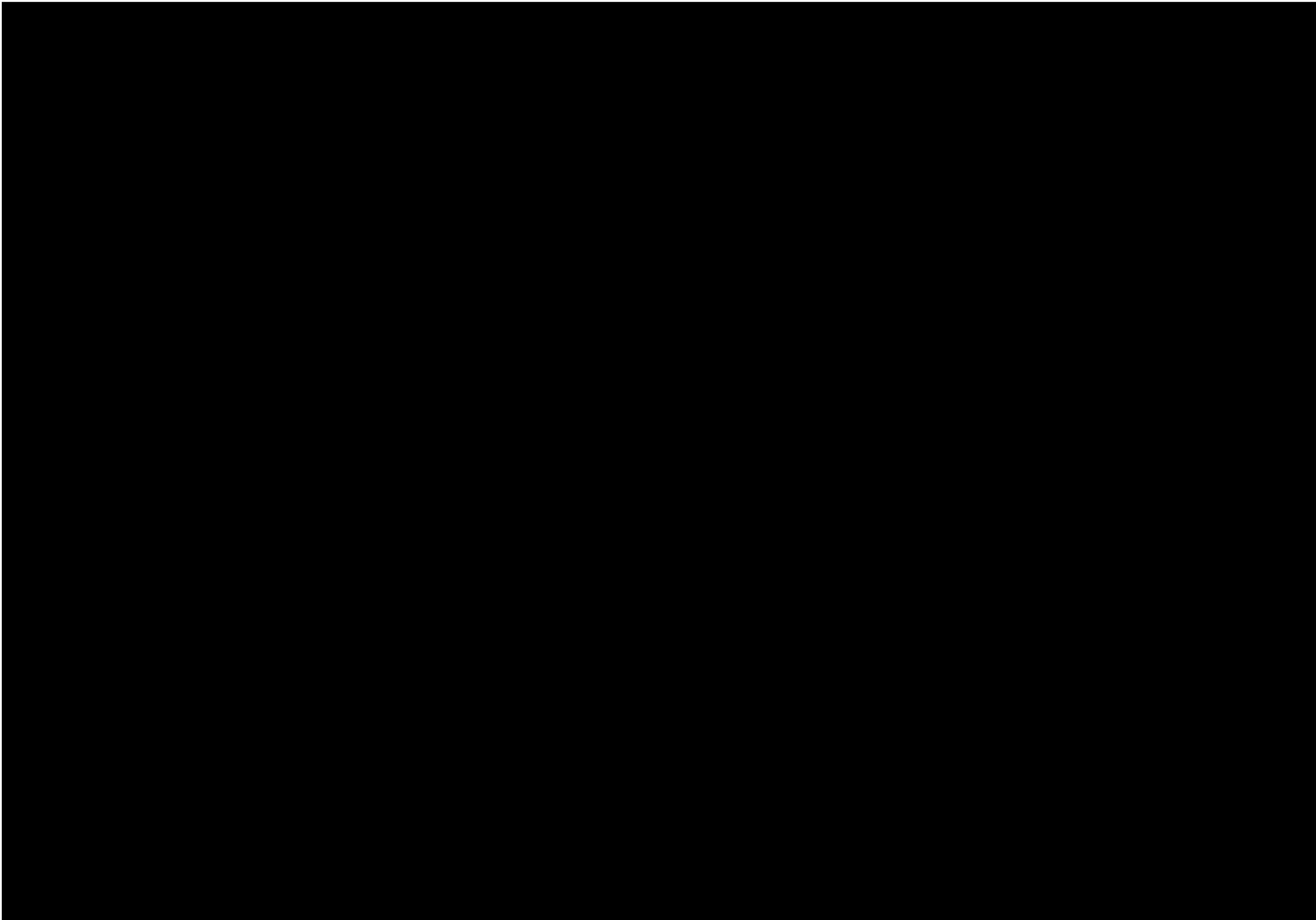
[REDACTED]

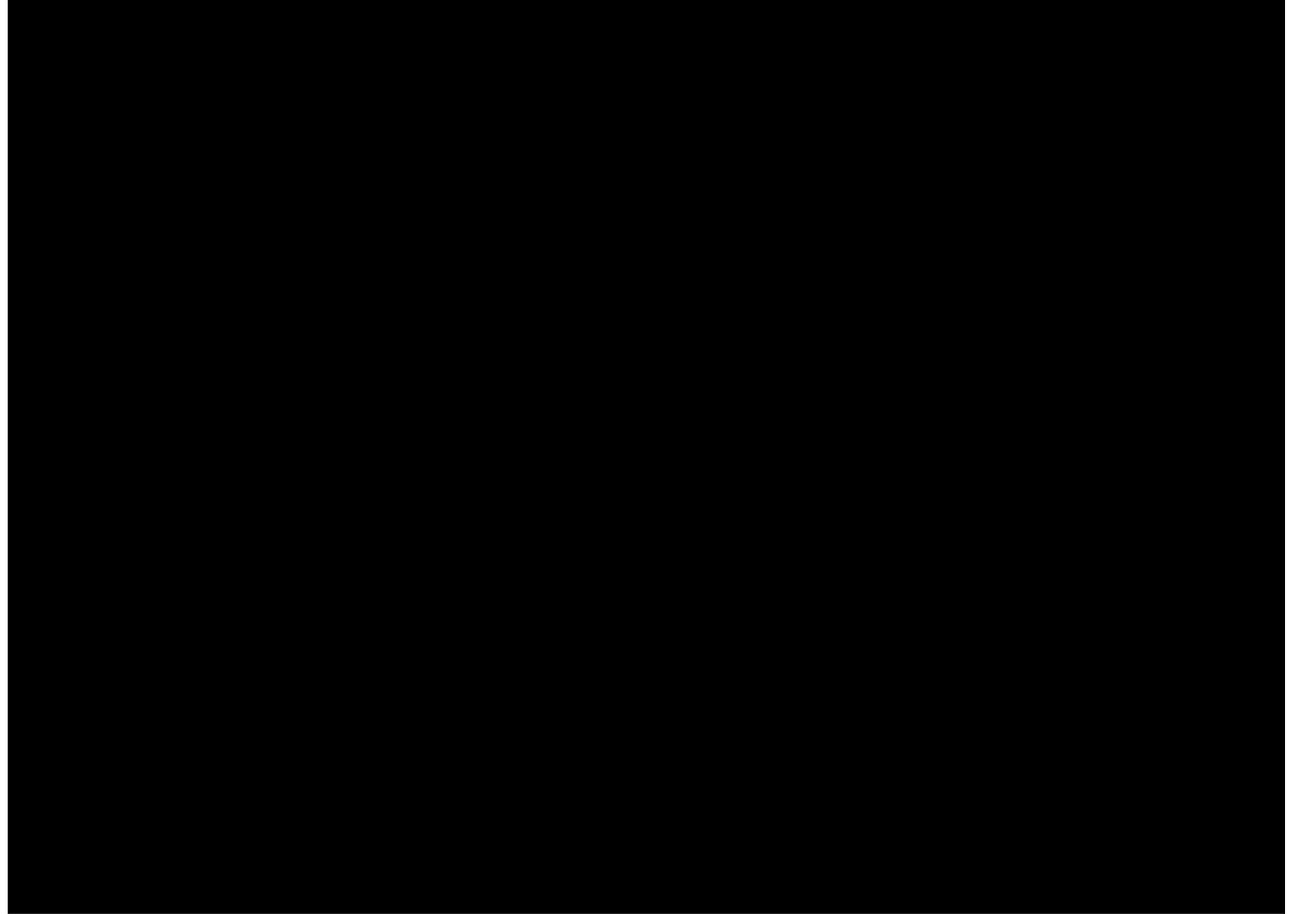
[REDACTED]

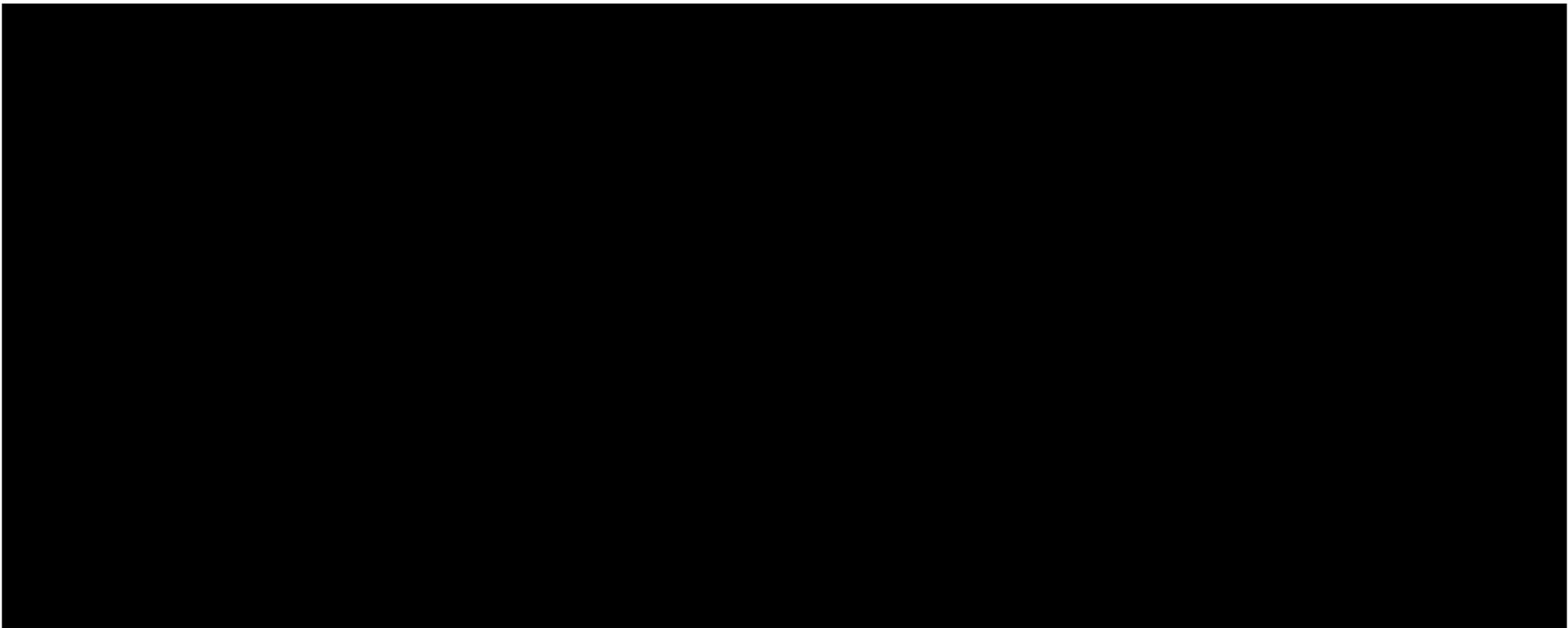


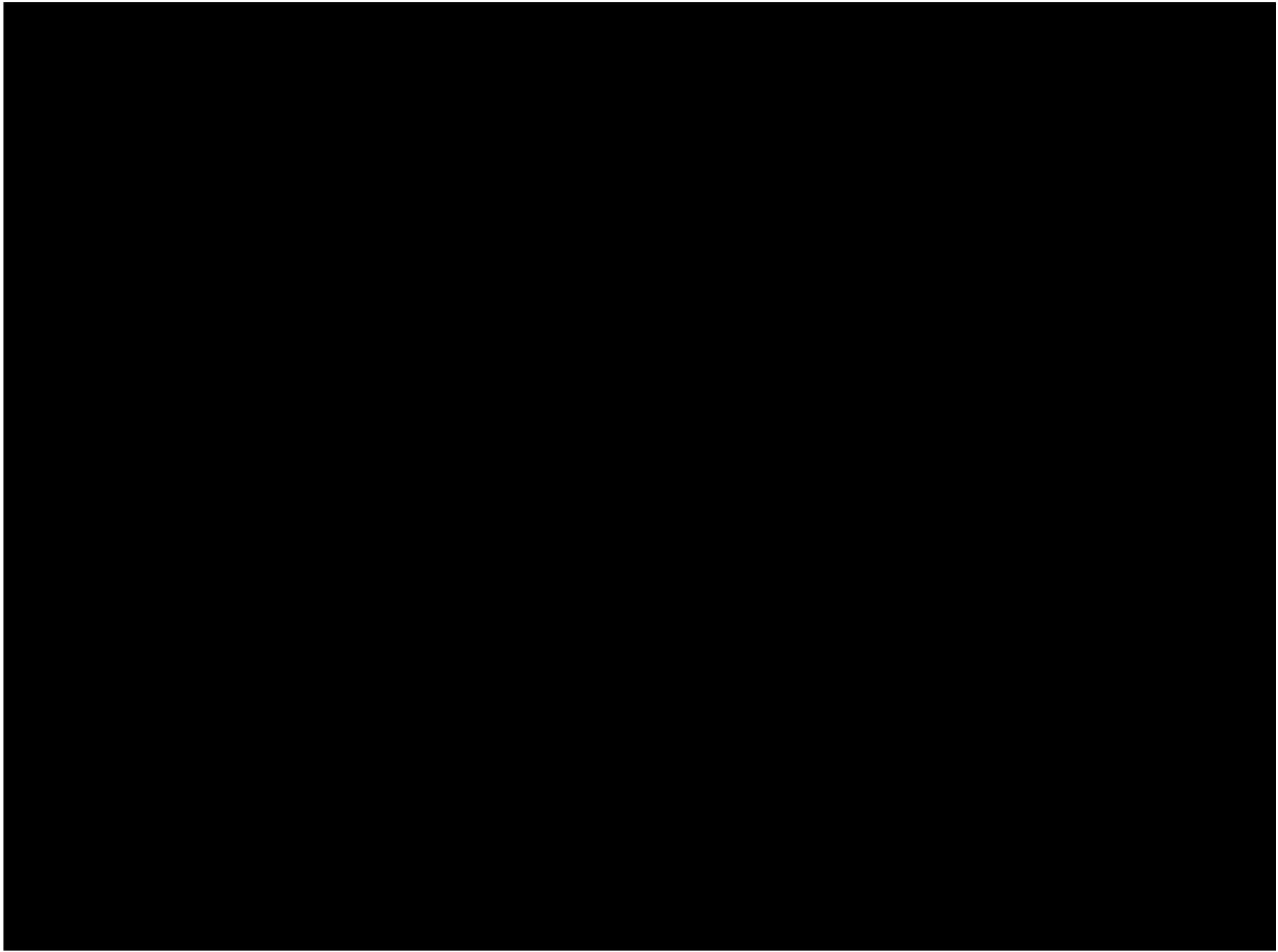


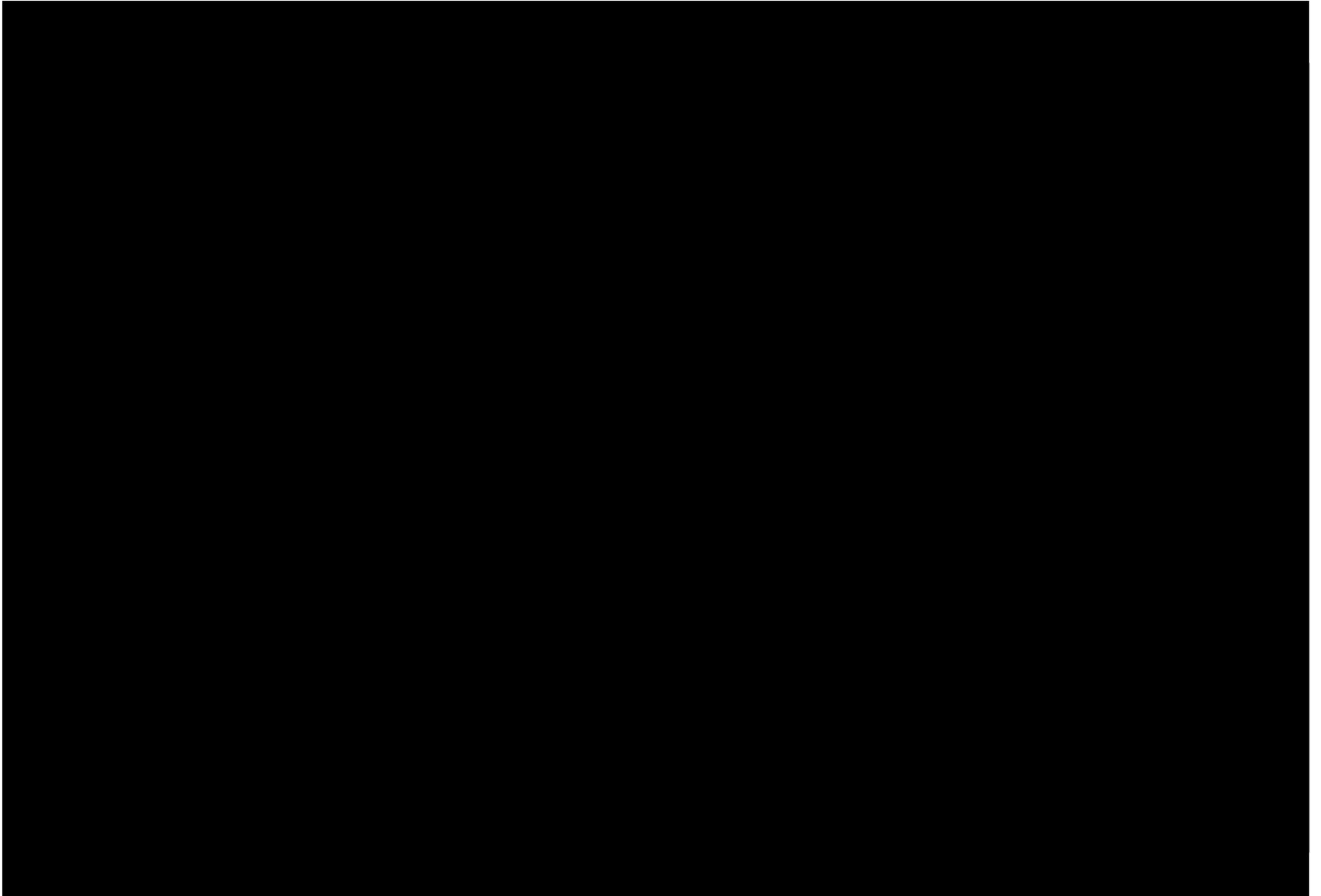


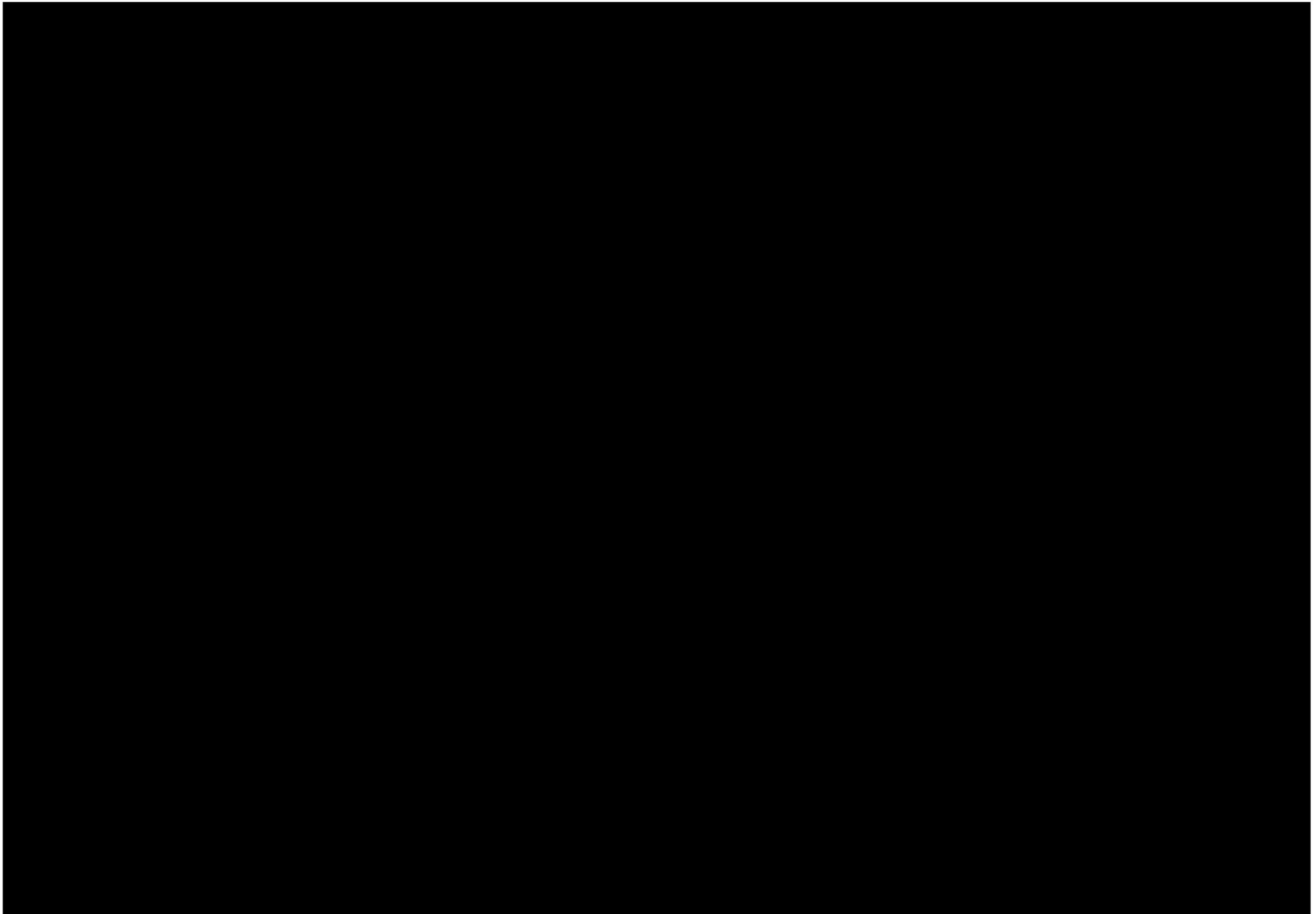


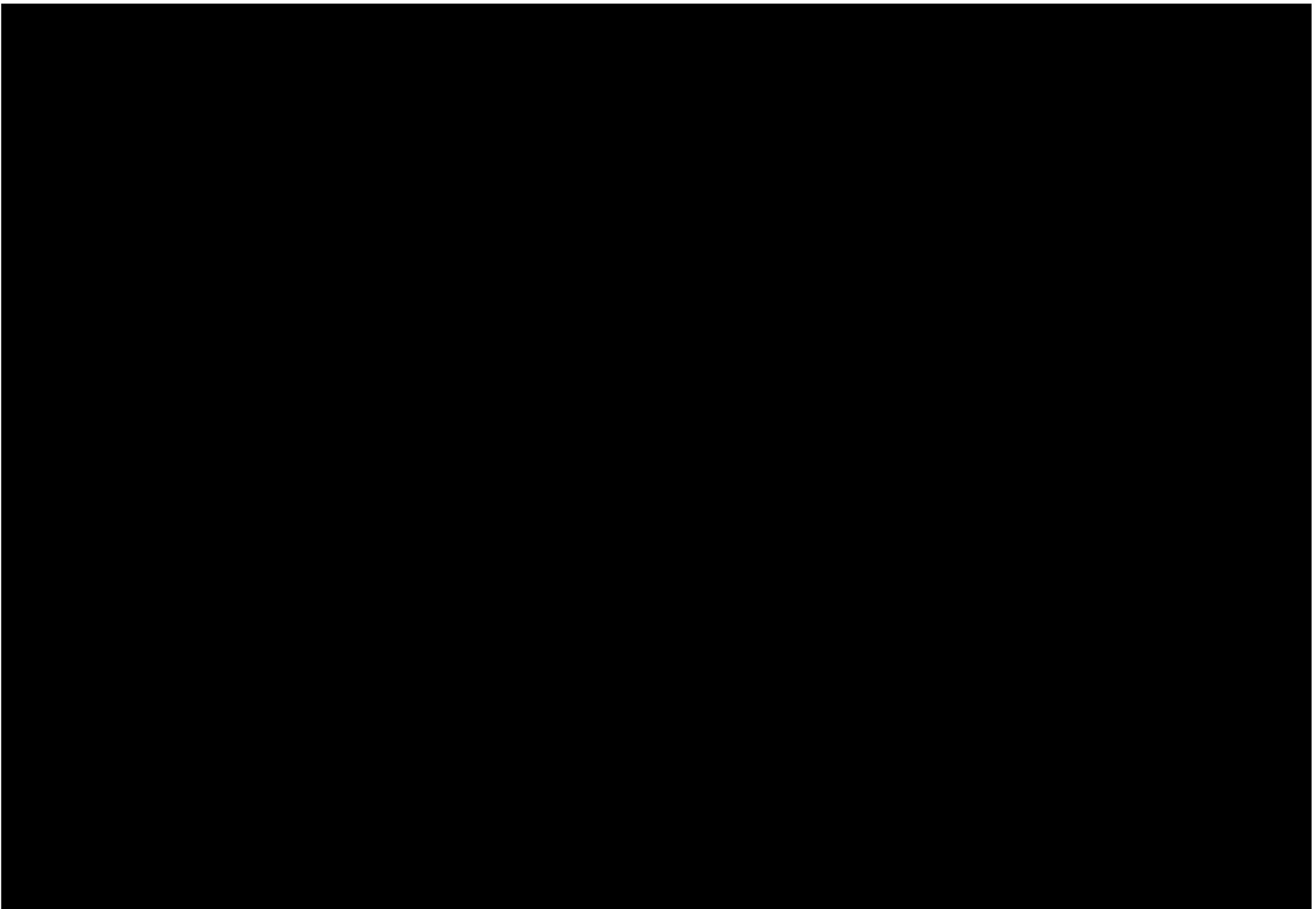


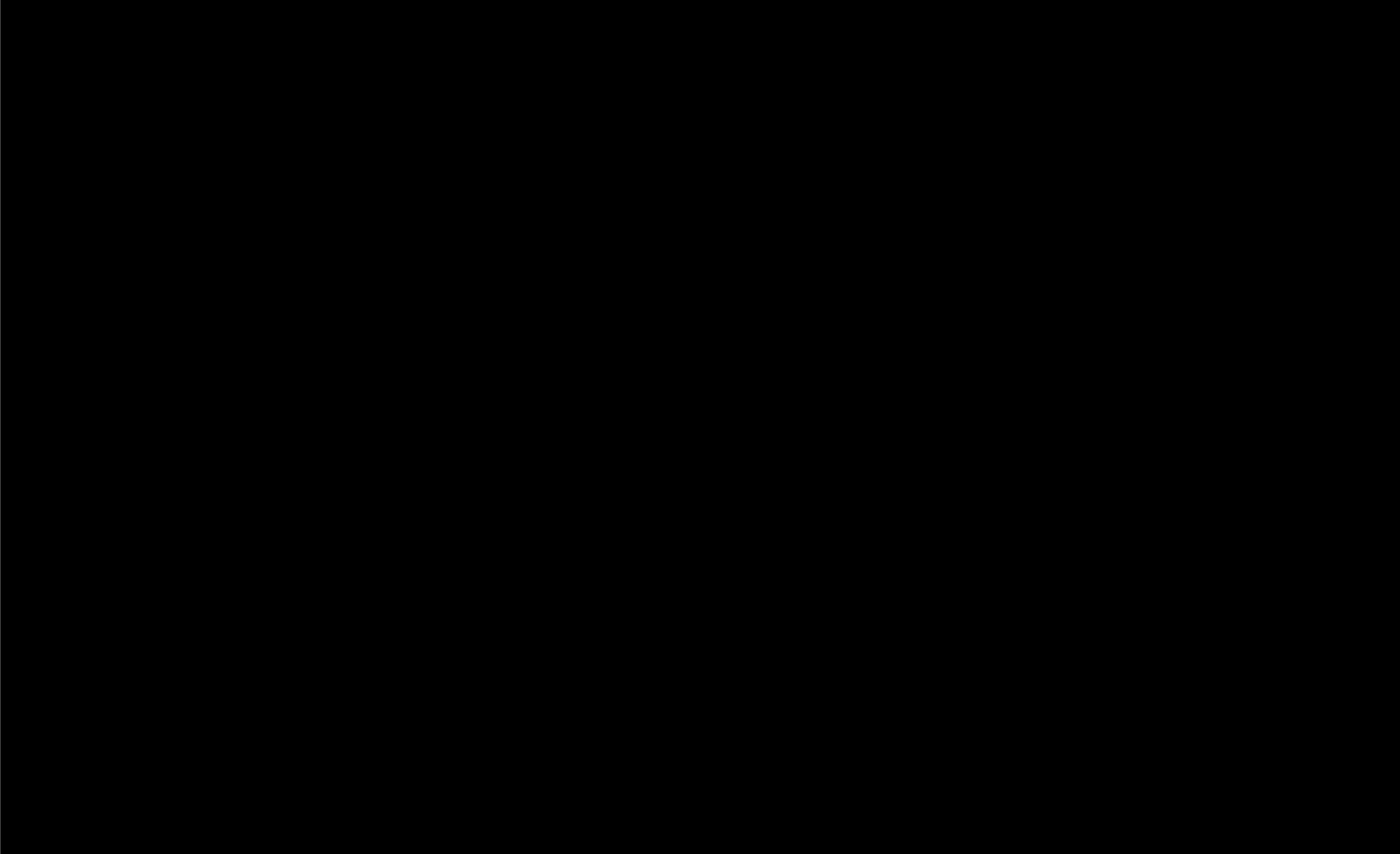


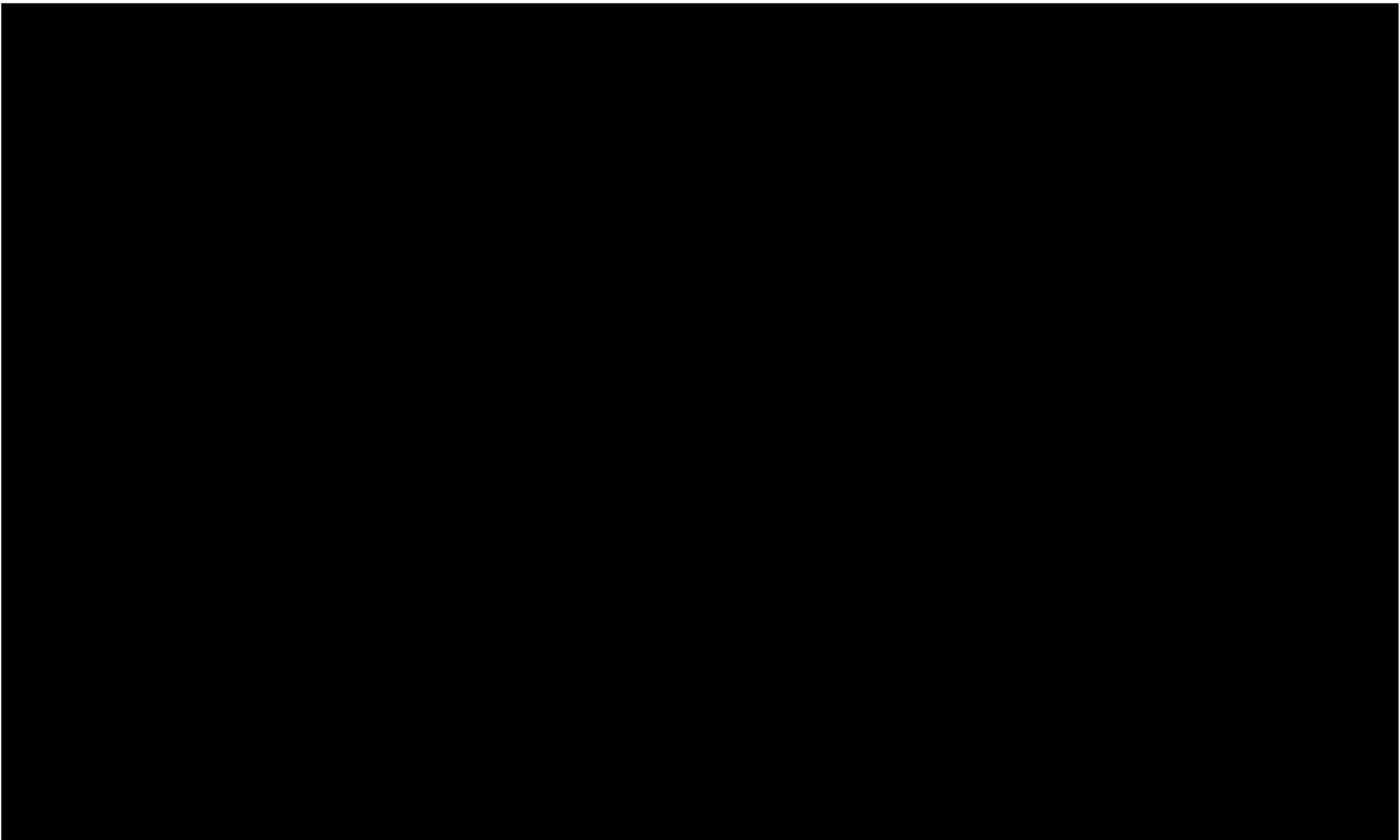


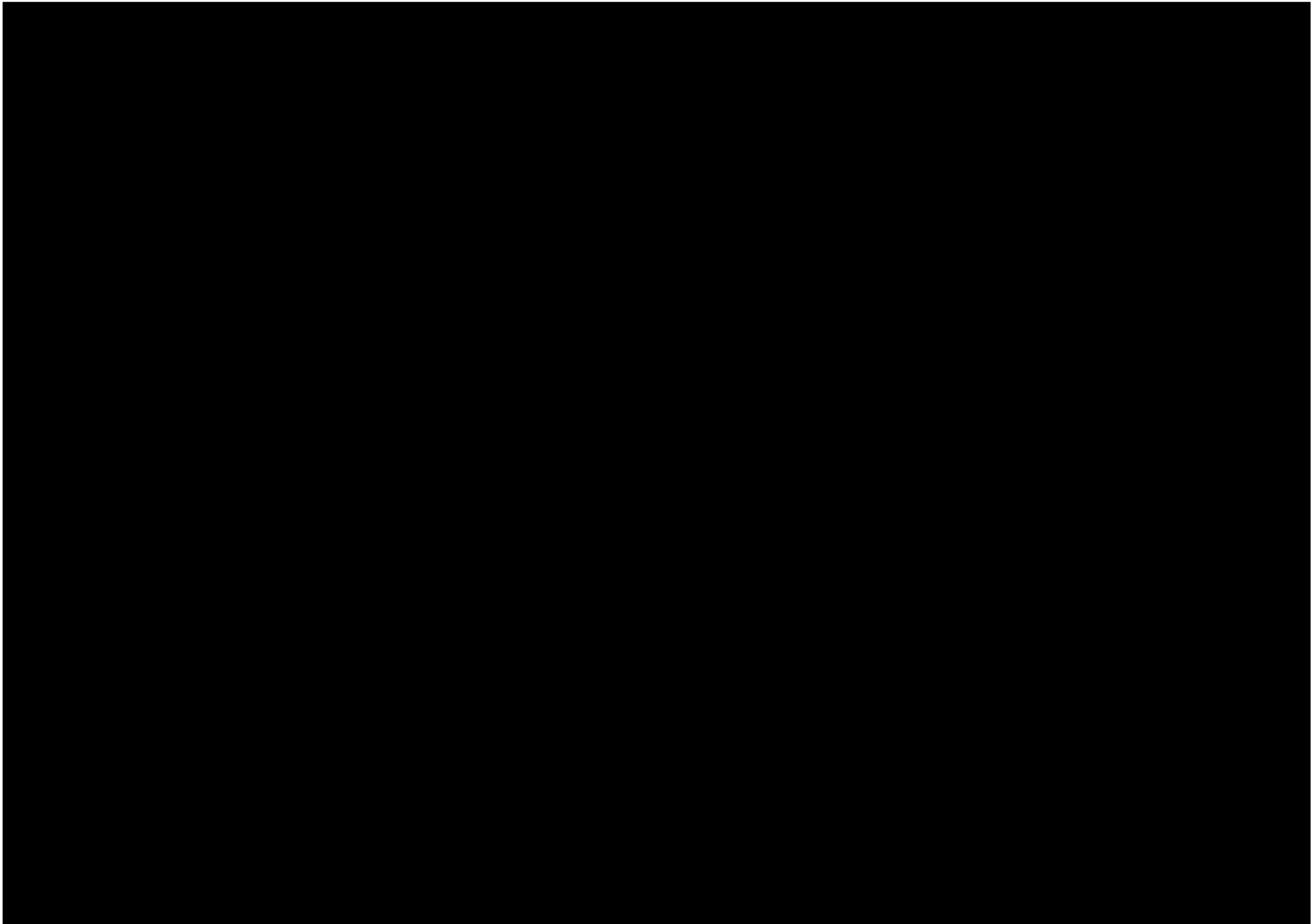


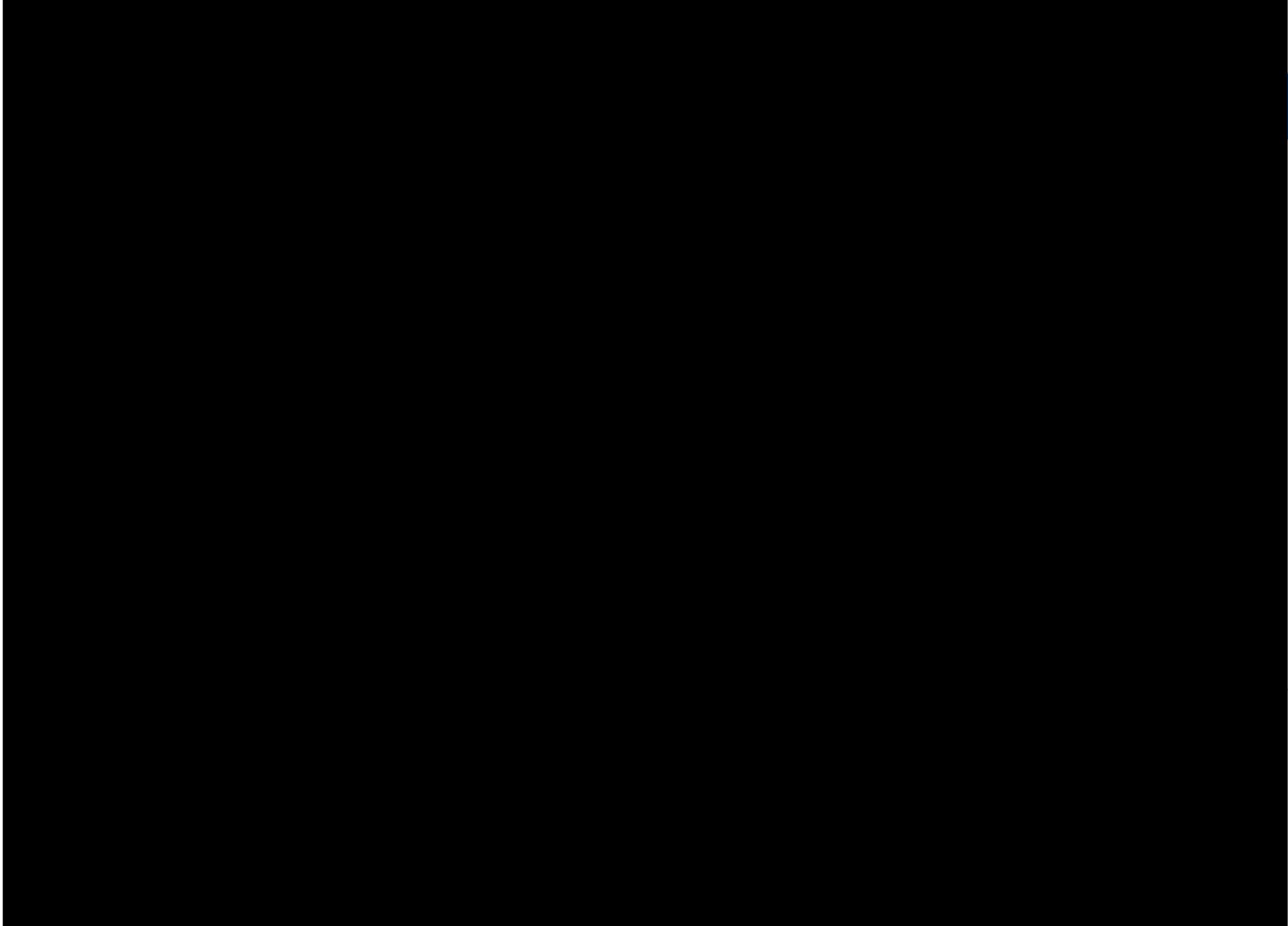


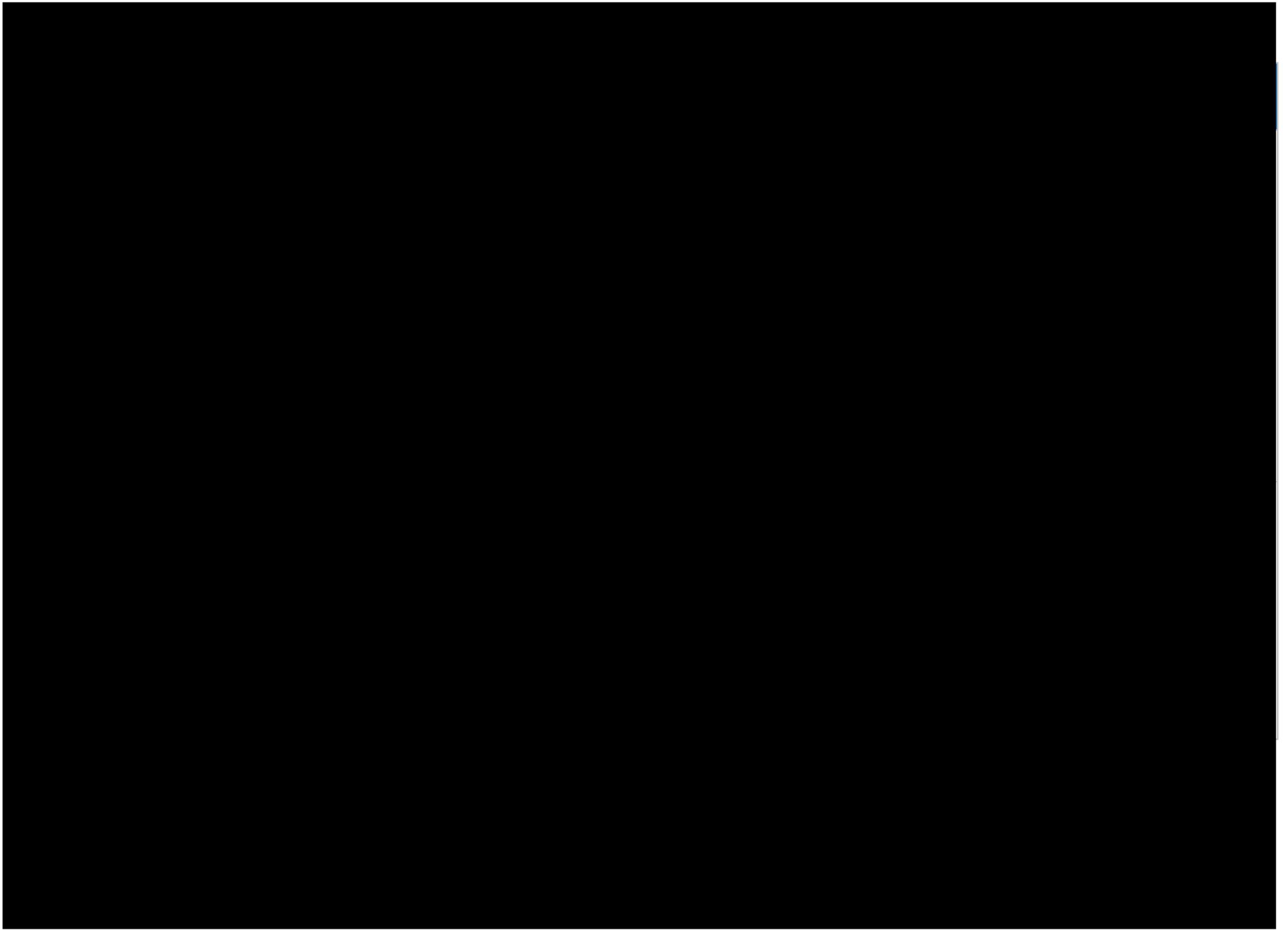


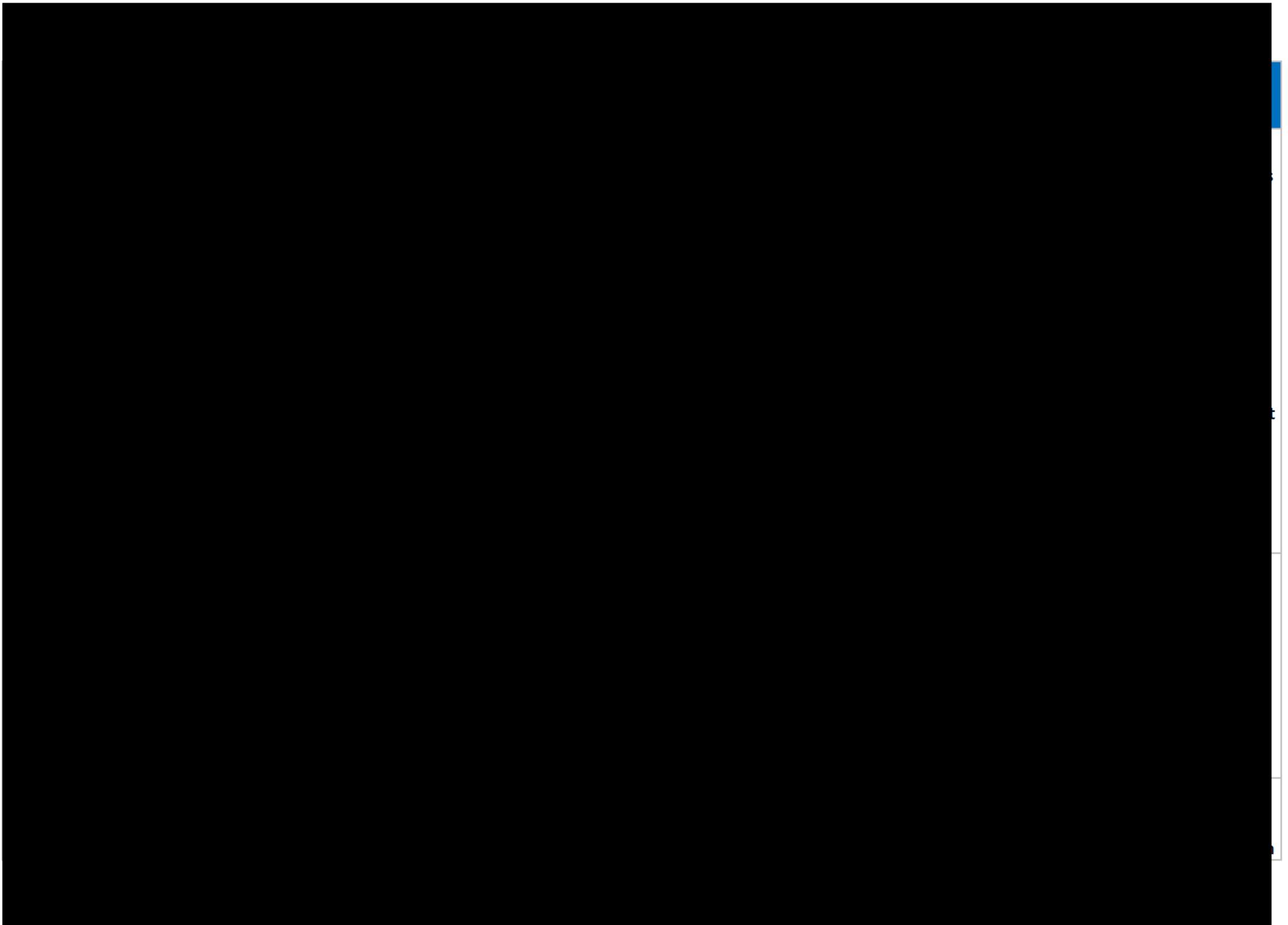


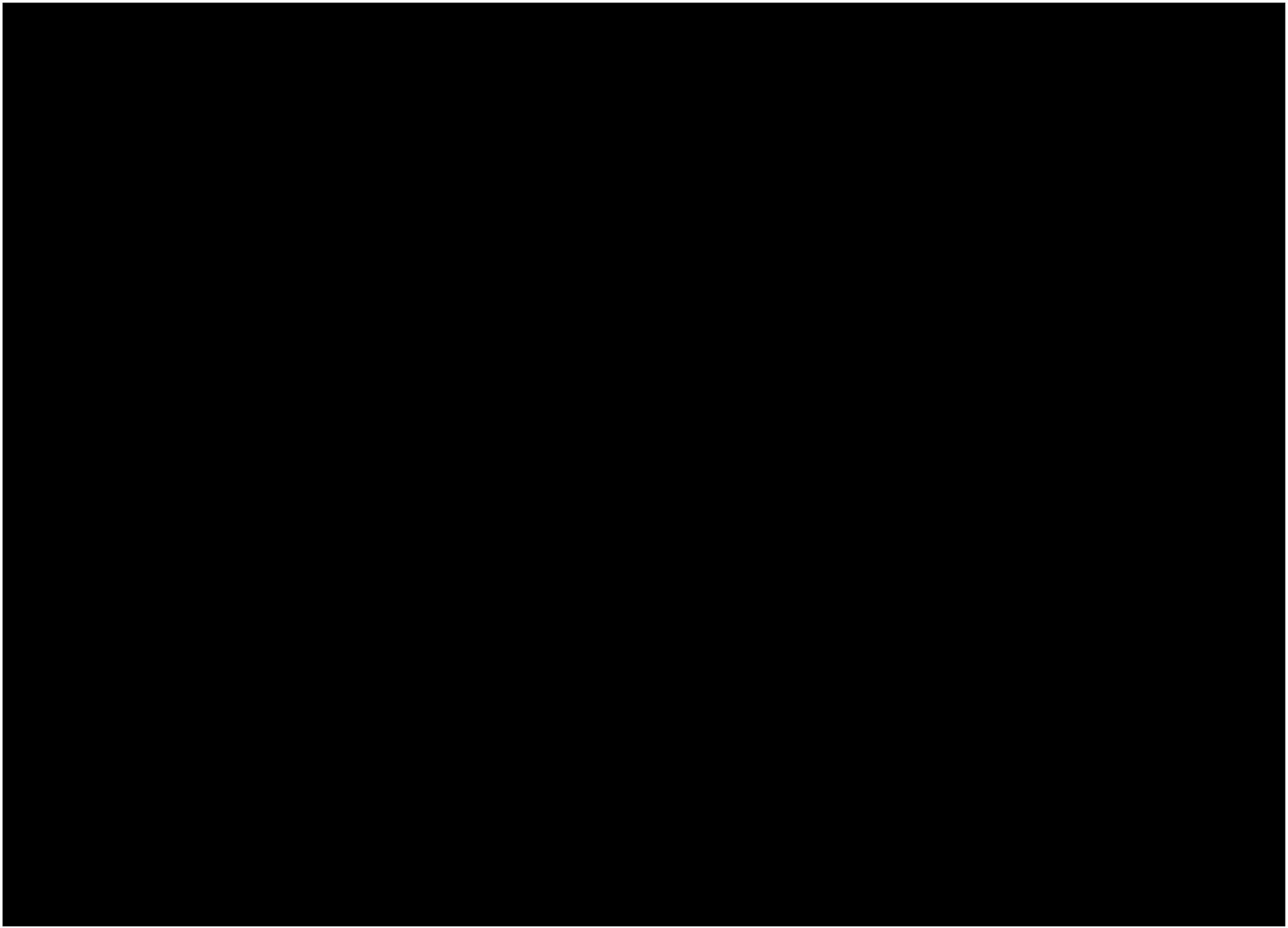














[Redacted]

The first part of the document discusses the importance of maintaining accurate records of all transactions. It emphasizes that every entry, no matter how small, should be recorded to ensure the integrity of the financial data. This includes not only sales and purchases but also expenses and income. The document provides a detailed explanation of how to categorize these transactions correctly, ensuring they are recorded in the appropriate accounts. It also discusses the importance of regular reconciliation to identify any discrepancies between the recorded amounts and the actual bank statements or receipts.

The second part of the document focuses on the preparation of financial statements. It outlines the steps involved in calculating the net income for the period, starting from the total sales and subtracting the cost of goods sold and operating expenses. It also discusses the importance of providing a clear and concise summary of the financial performance, including the profit margin and the return on investment. The document provides a template for the financial statements, ensuring that all necessary information is included and presented in a professional and easy-to-understand format.

The final part of the document discusses the importance of maintaining accurate records of all transactions. It emphasizes that every entry, no matter how small, should be recorded to ensure the integrity of the financial data. This includes not only sales and purchases but also expenses and income. The document provides a detailed explanation of how to categorize these transactions correctly, ensuring they are recorded in the appropriate accounts. It also discusses the importance of regular reconciliation to identify any discrepancies between the recorded amounts and the actual bank statements or receipts.

[Redacted]

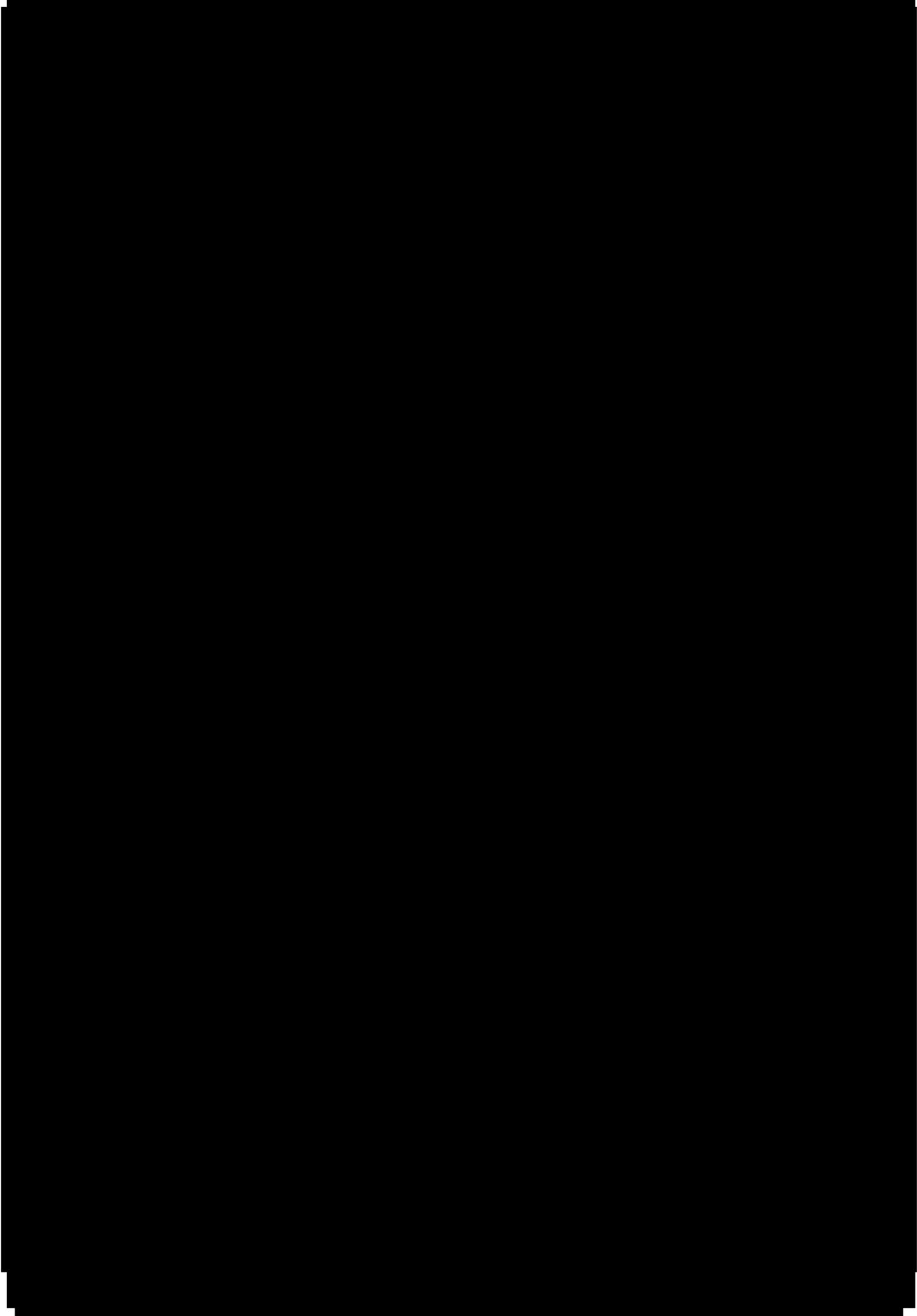
[Redacted]

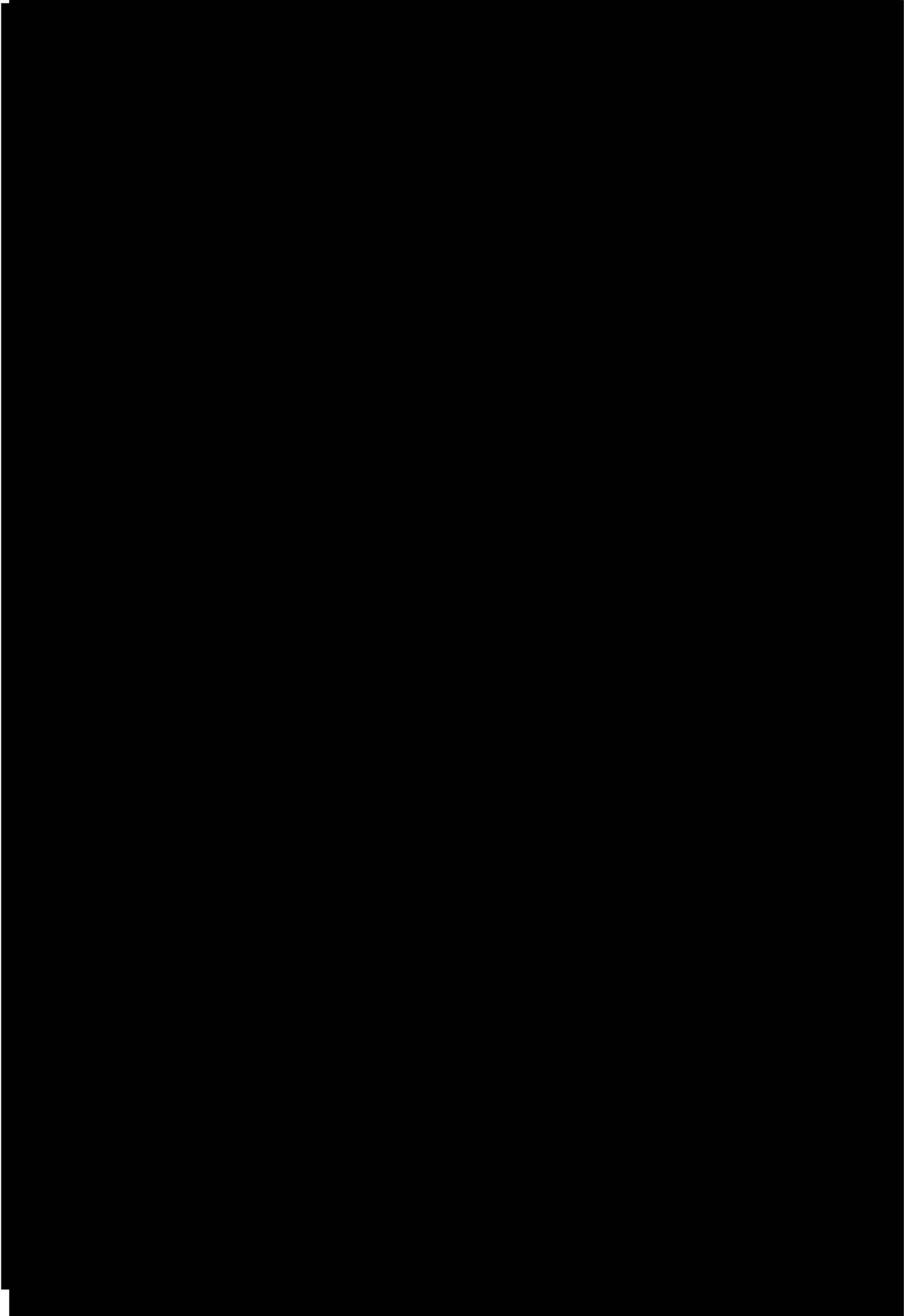
[Redacted]

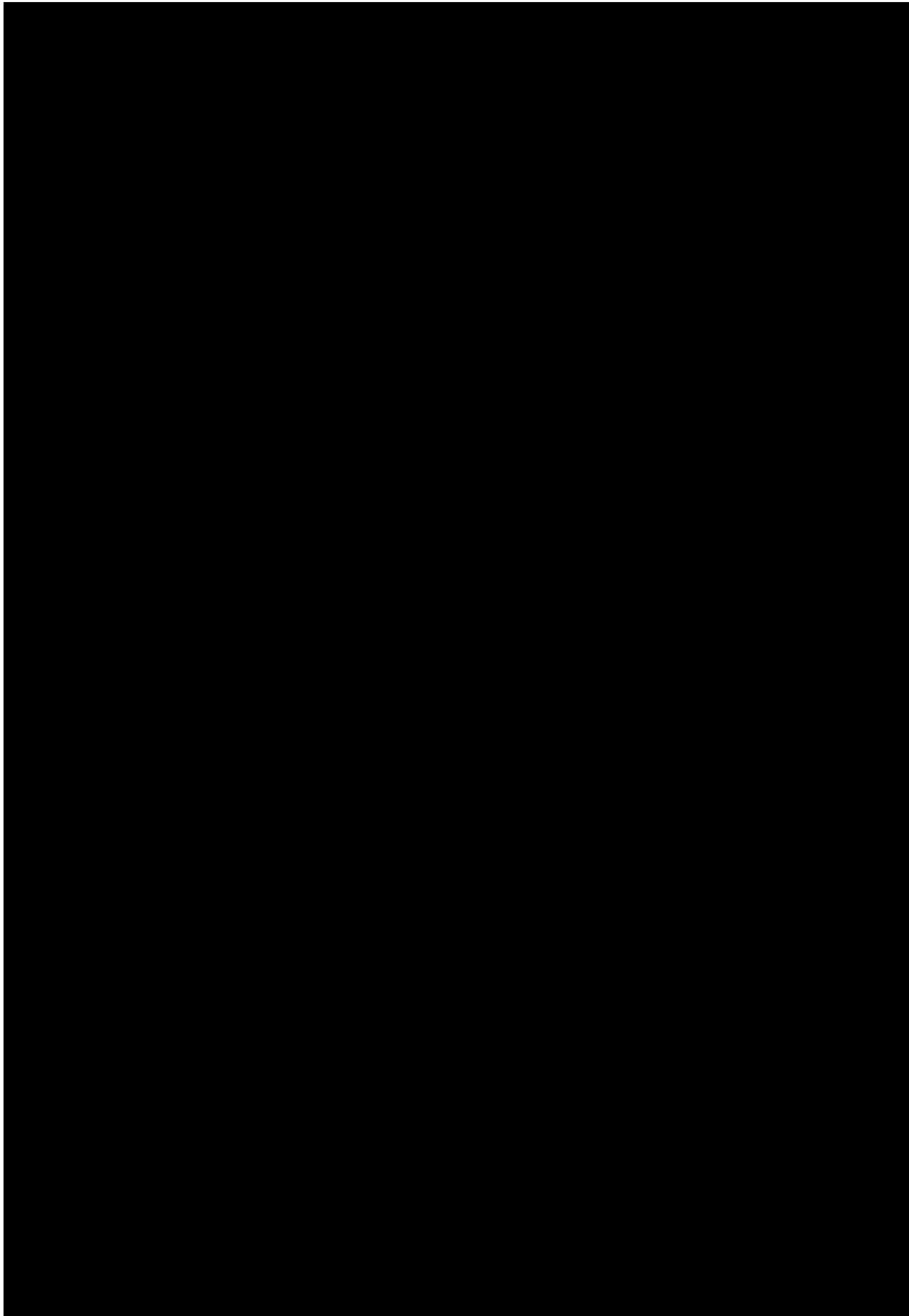
[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]







[Redacted]

[Redacted]

| | | | |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| [Redacted] | [Redacted] | [Redacted] | [Redacted] |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

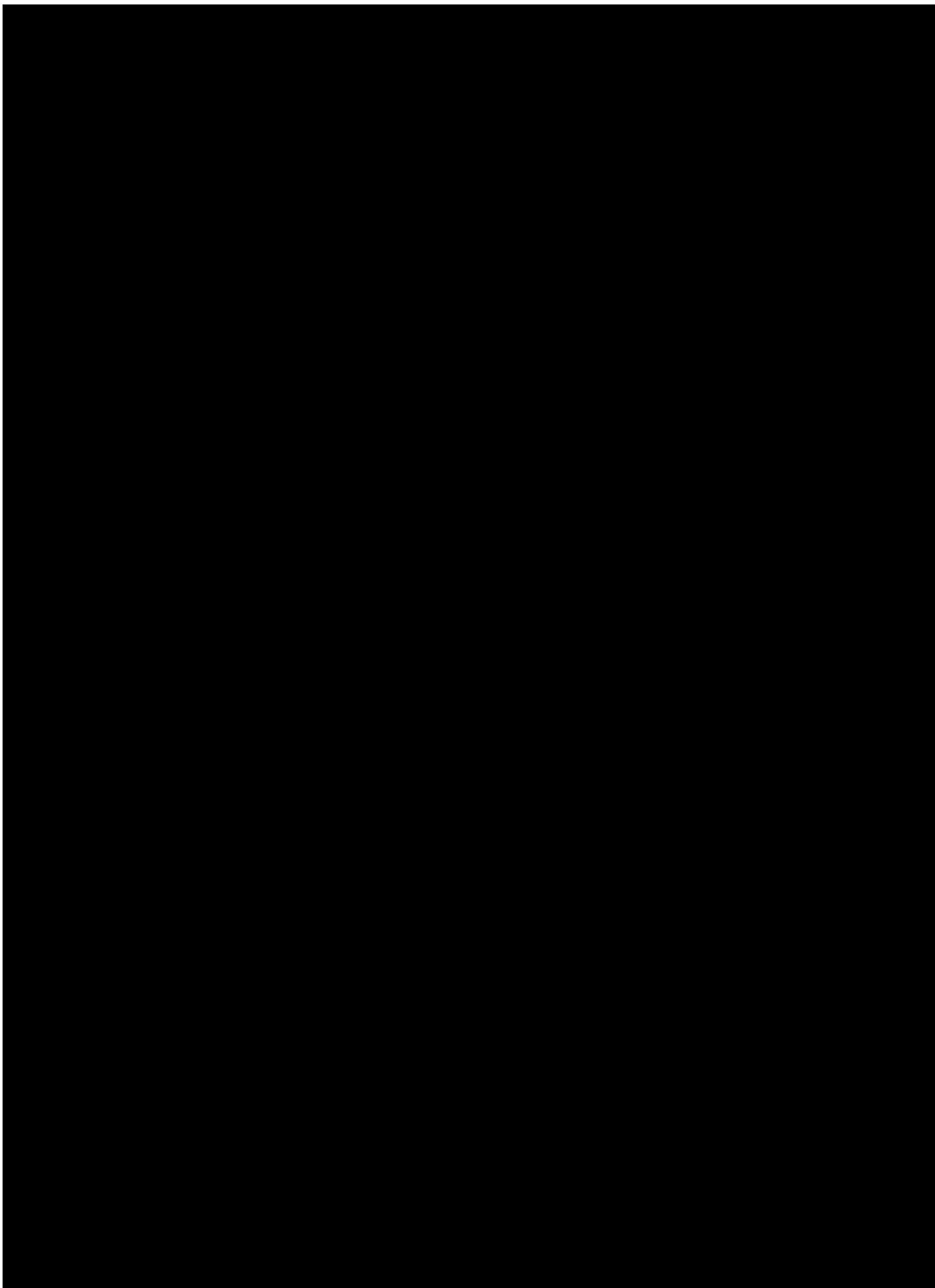
[Redacted]

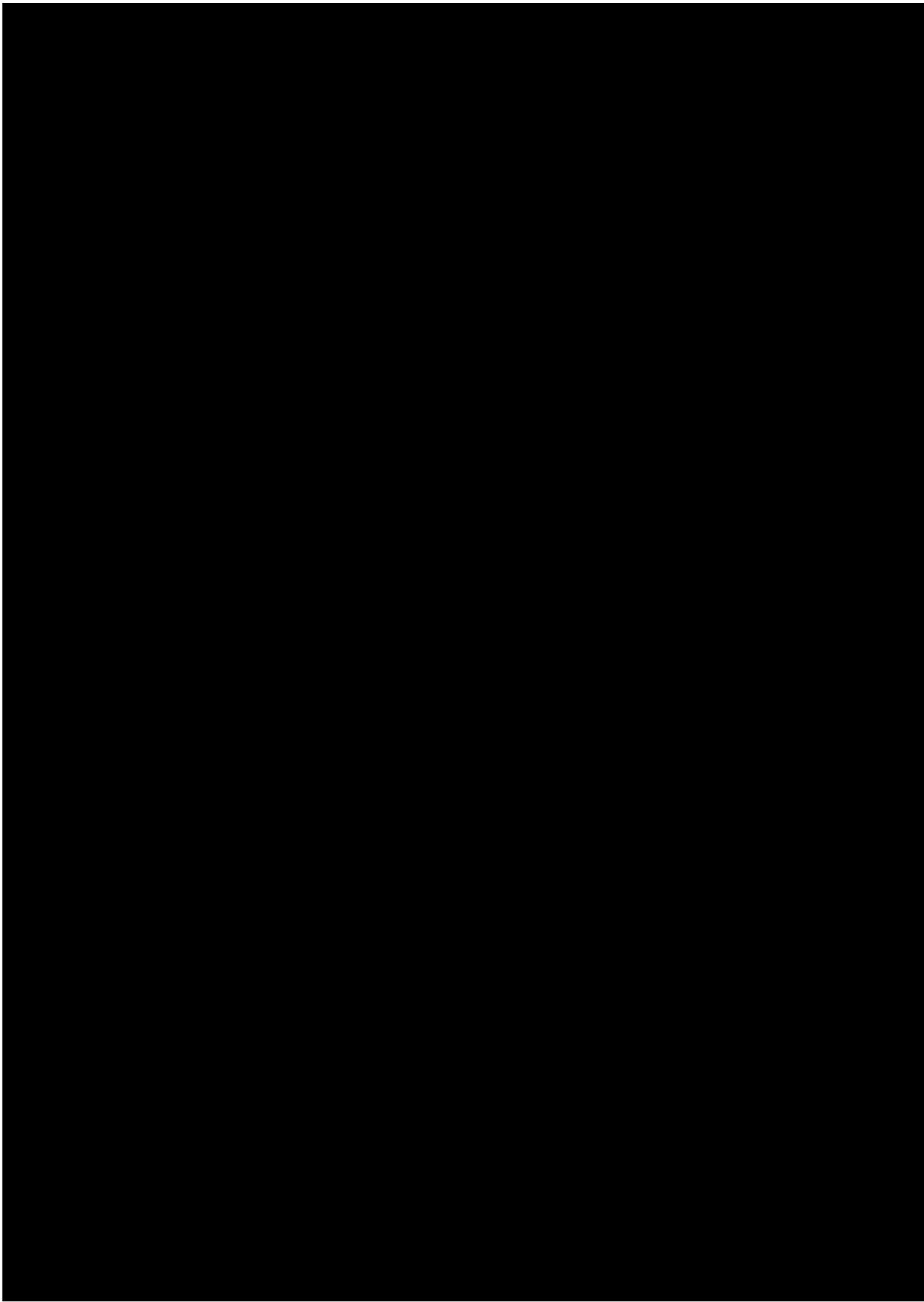
[Redacted]

[Redacted]

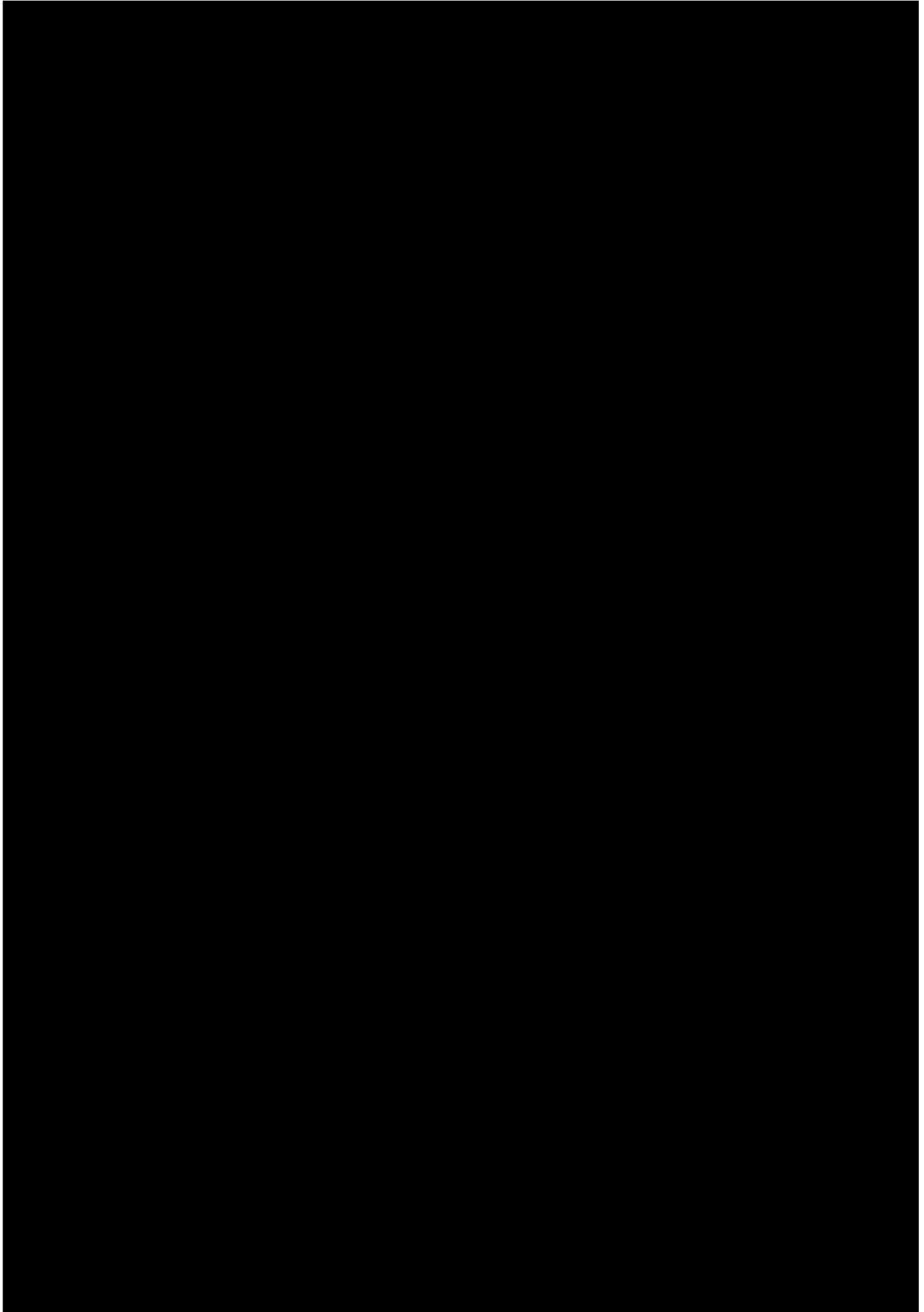
[REDACTED]

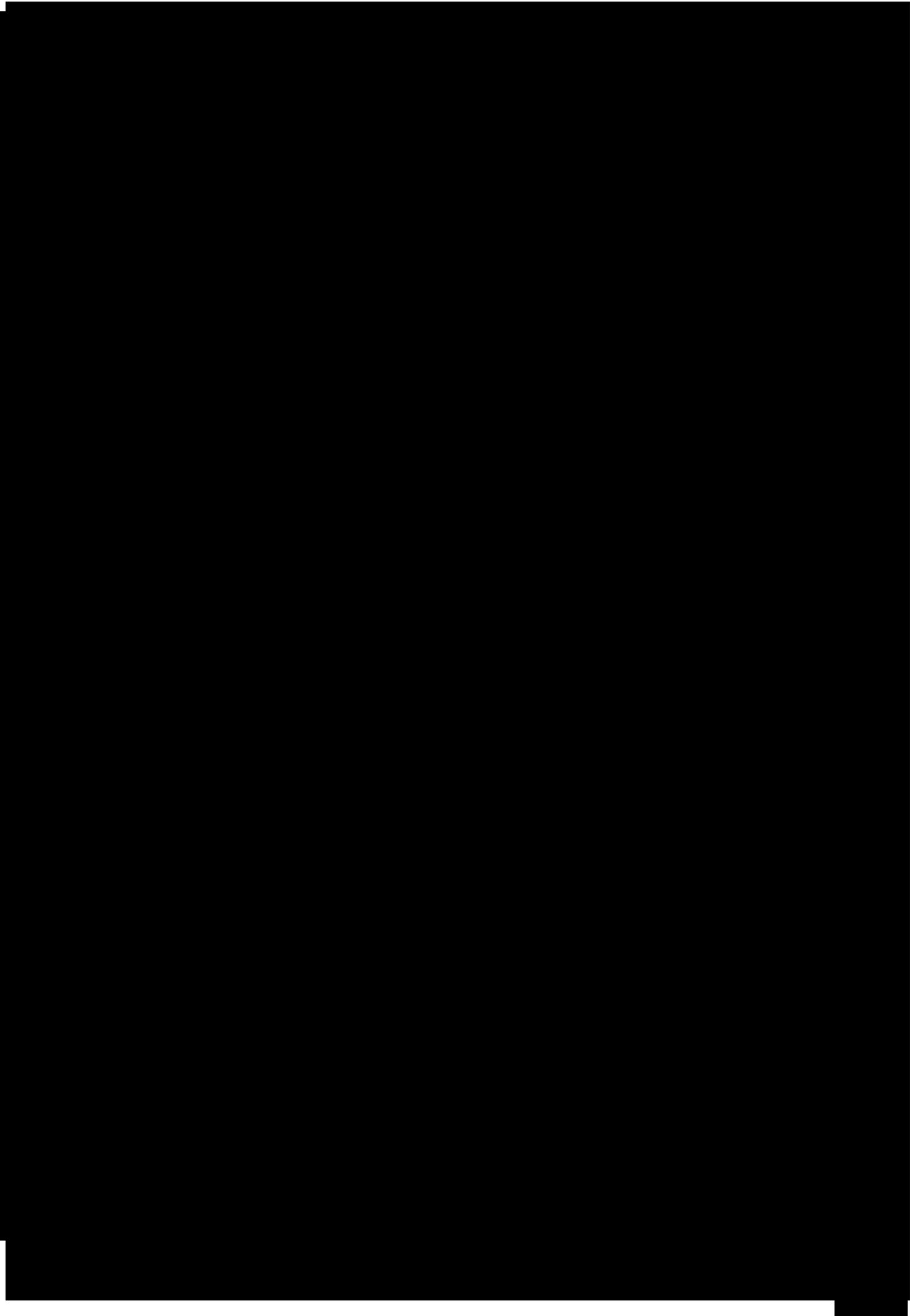
| [REDACTED] | [REDACTED] | [REDACTED] | [REDACTED] | [REDACTED] | [REDACTED] |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| [REDACTED] | | | | | |



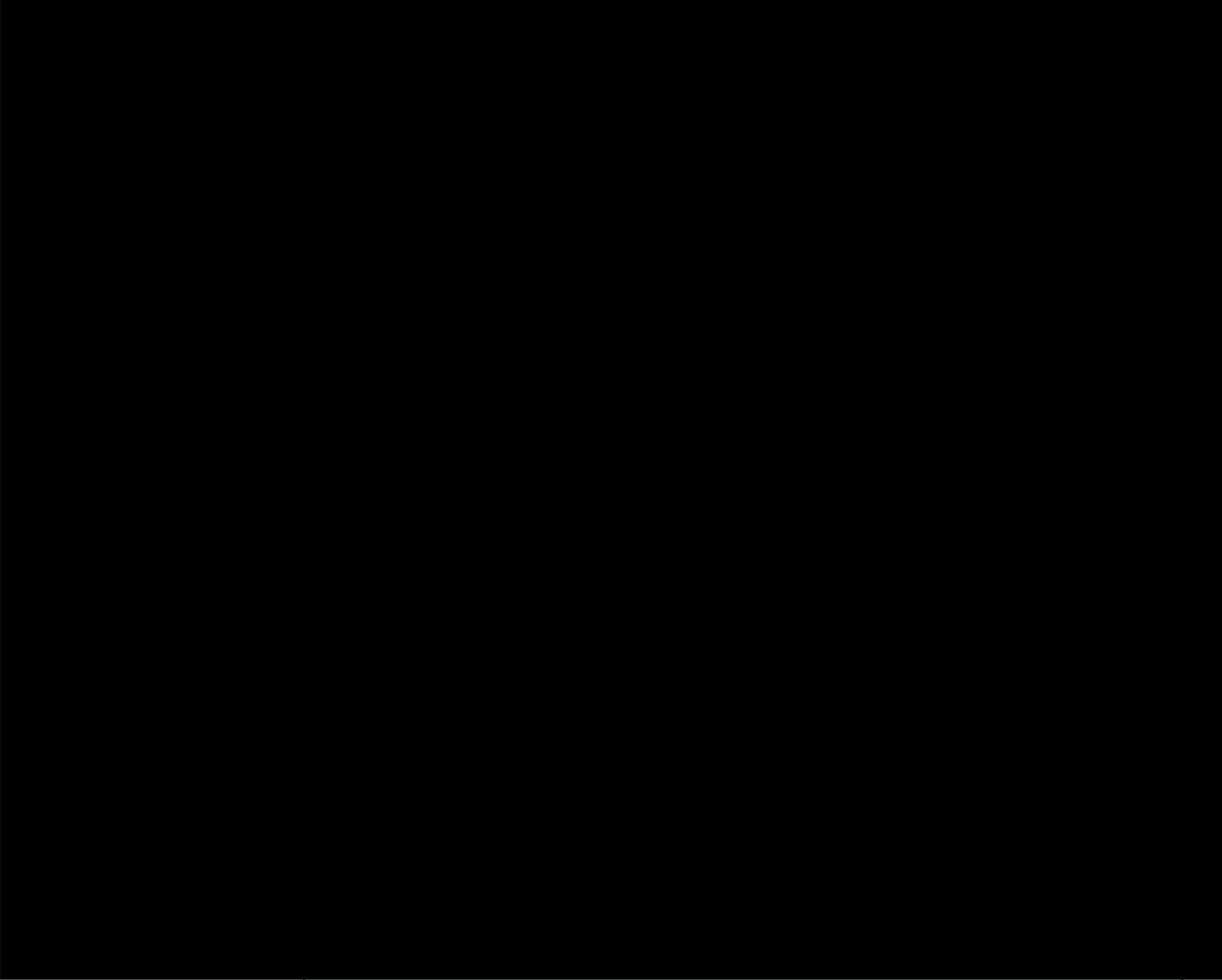


[REDACTED]





[Redacted]



[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

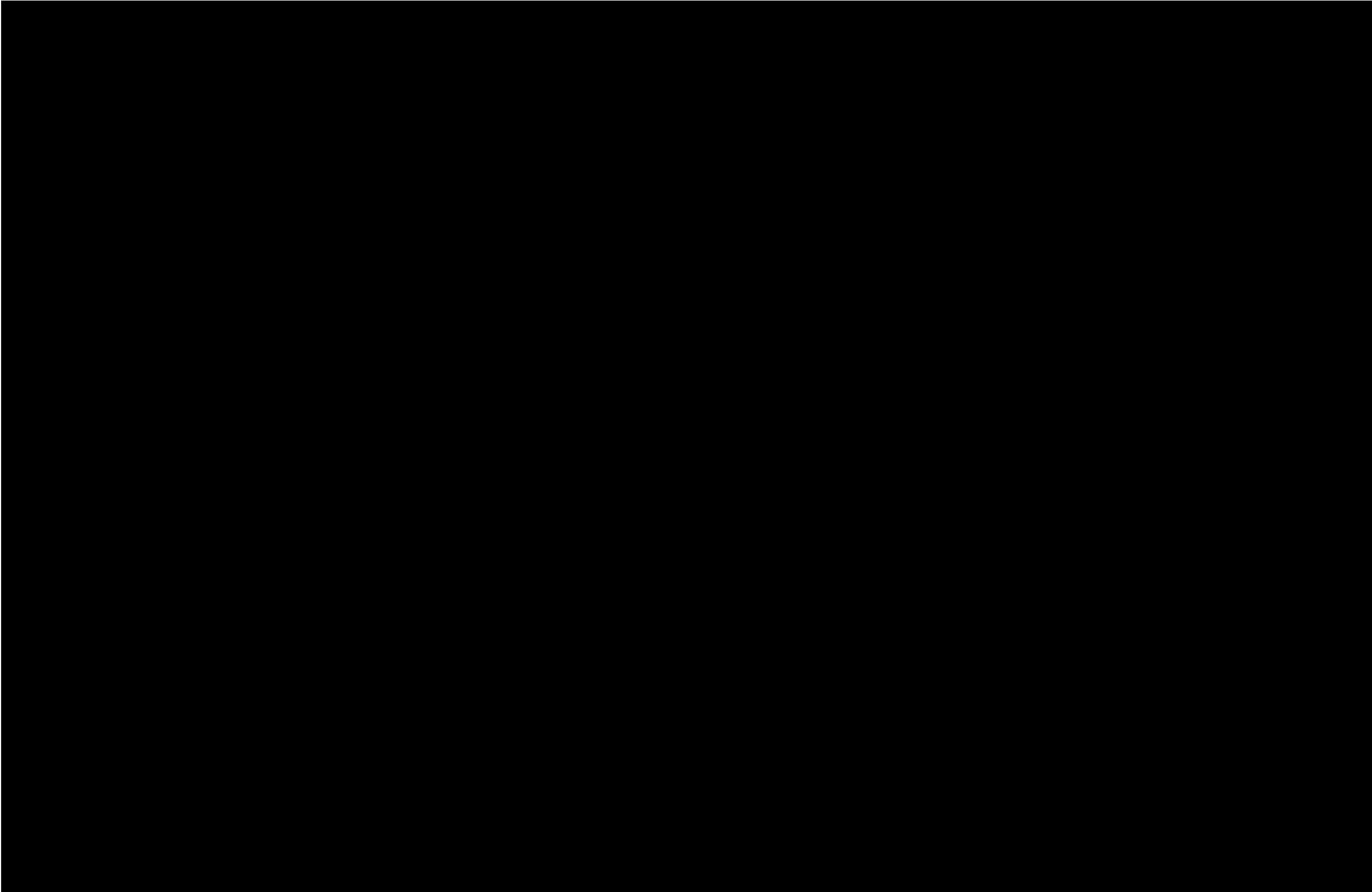
[REDACTED]

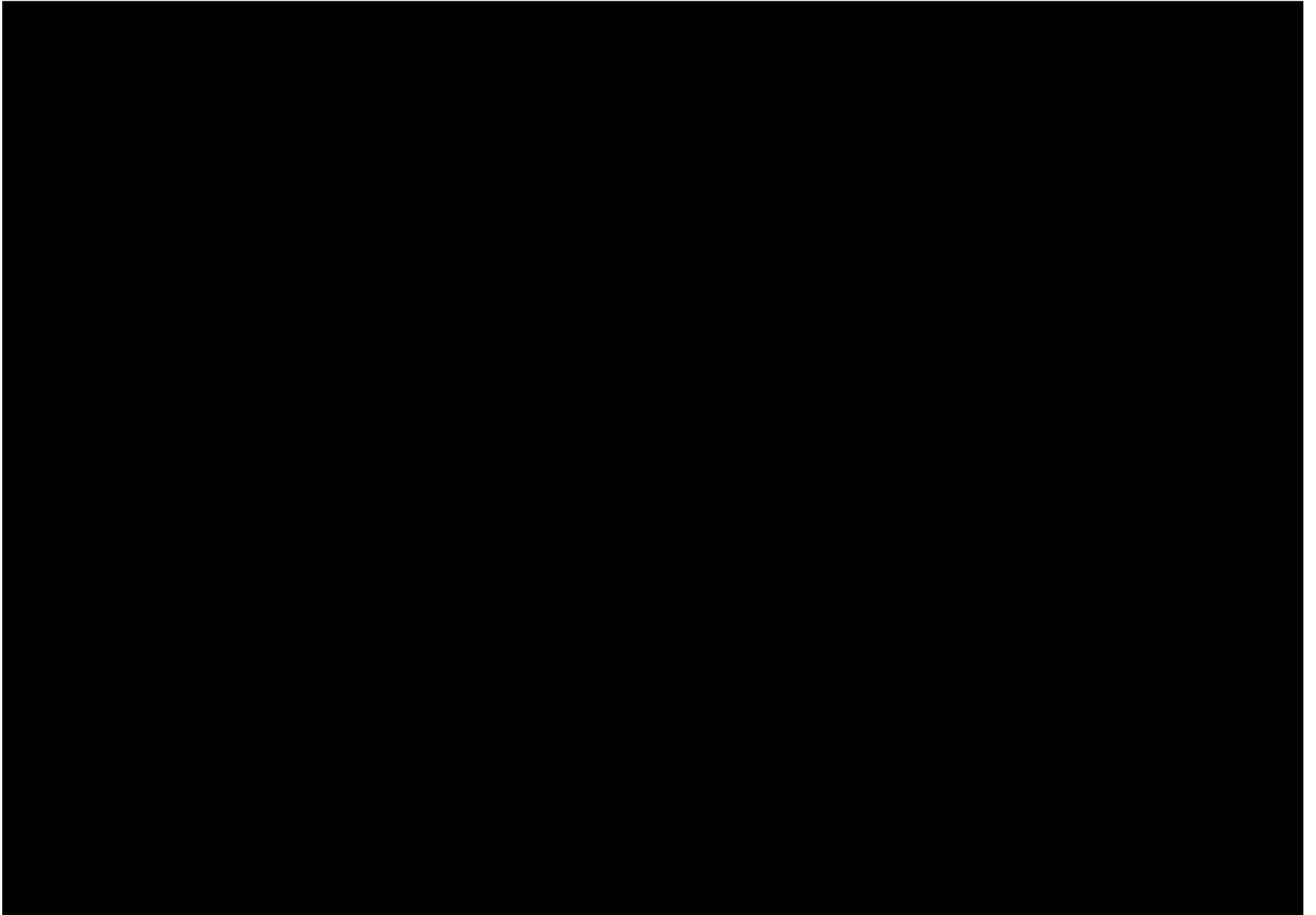
[REDACTED]

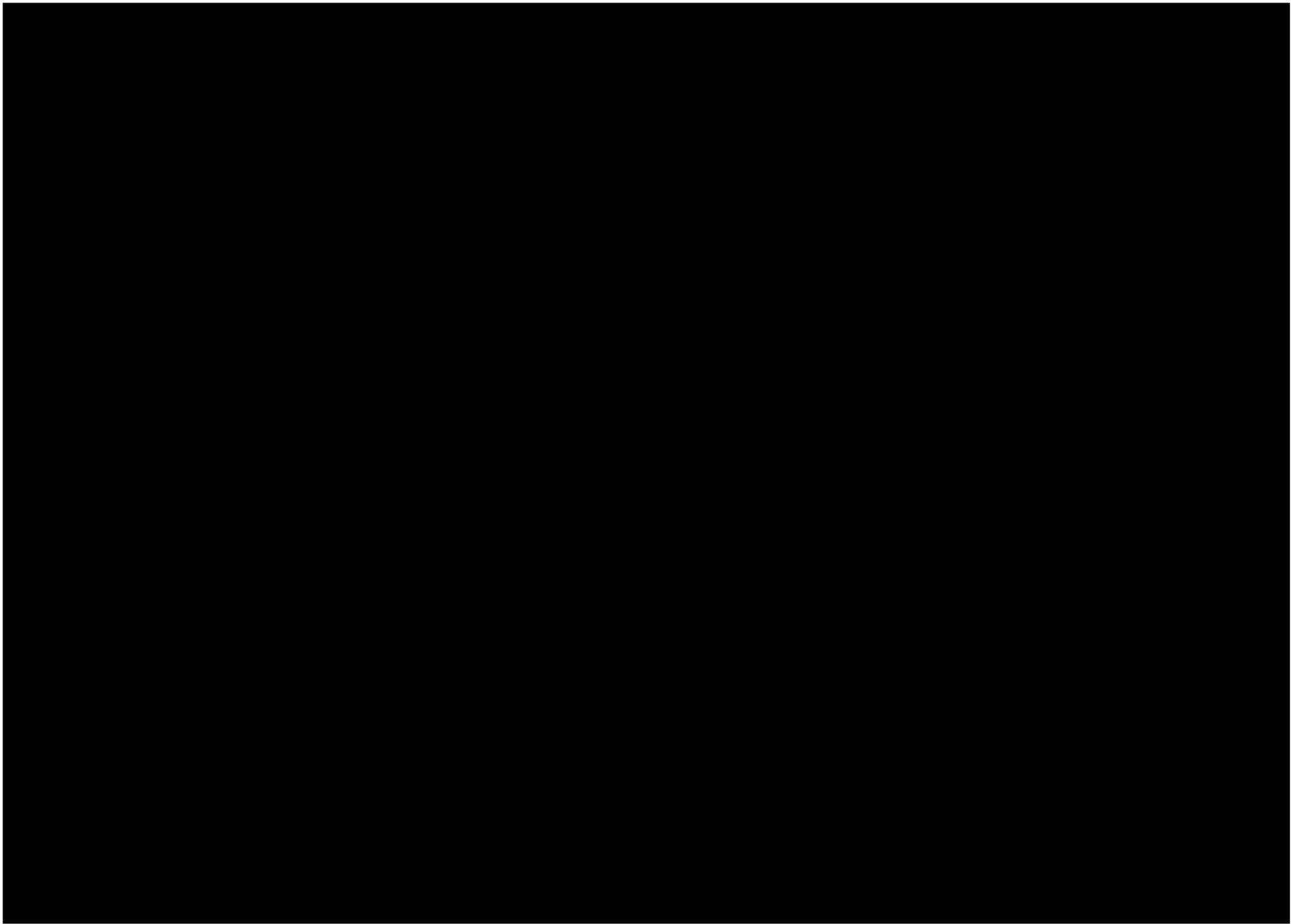
[REDACTED]

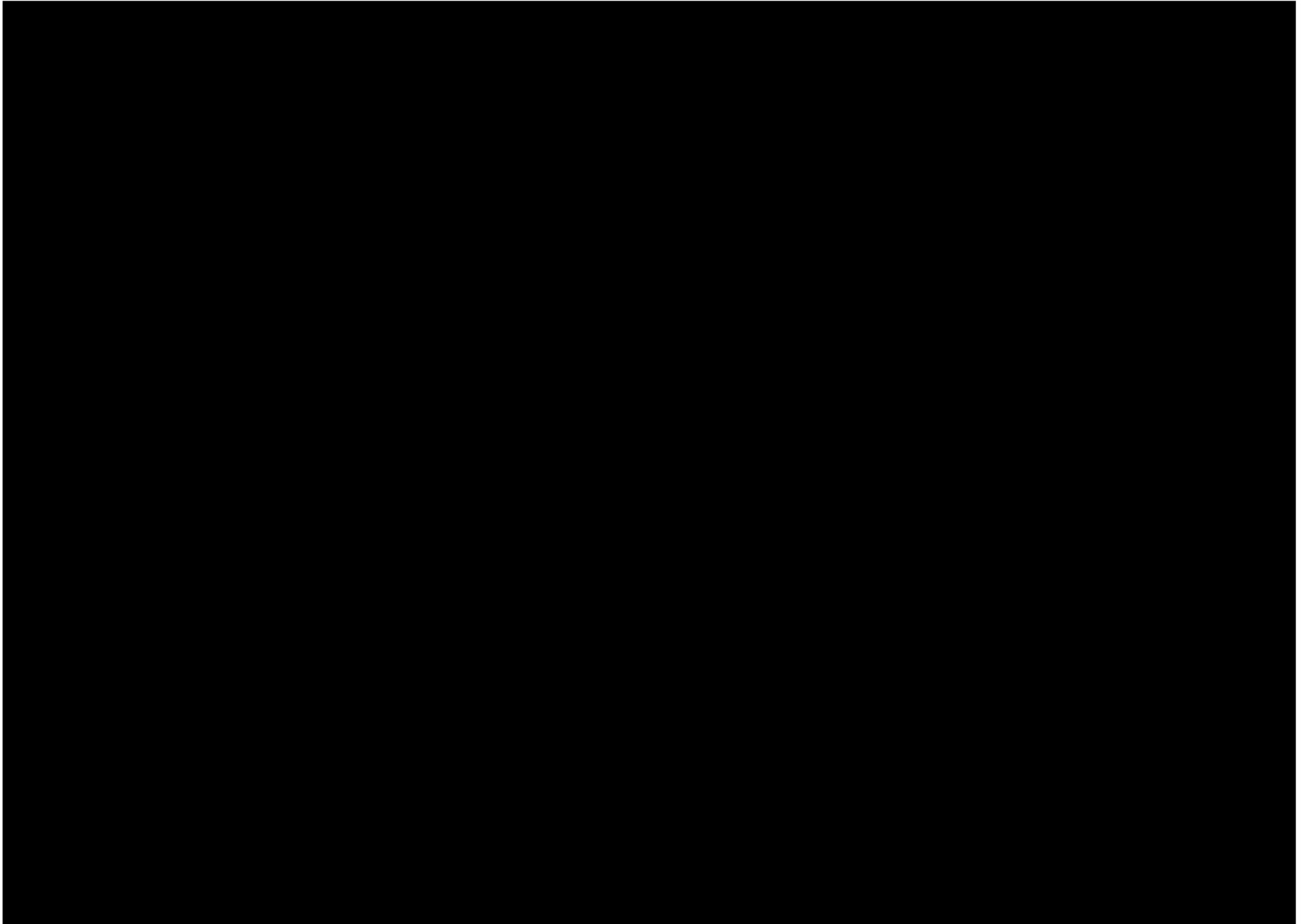
| |
|------------|
| [REDACTED] |
| [REDACTED] |

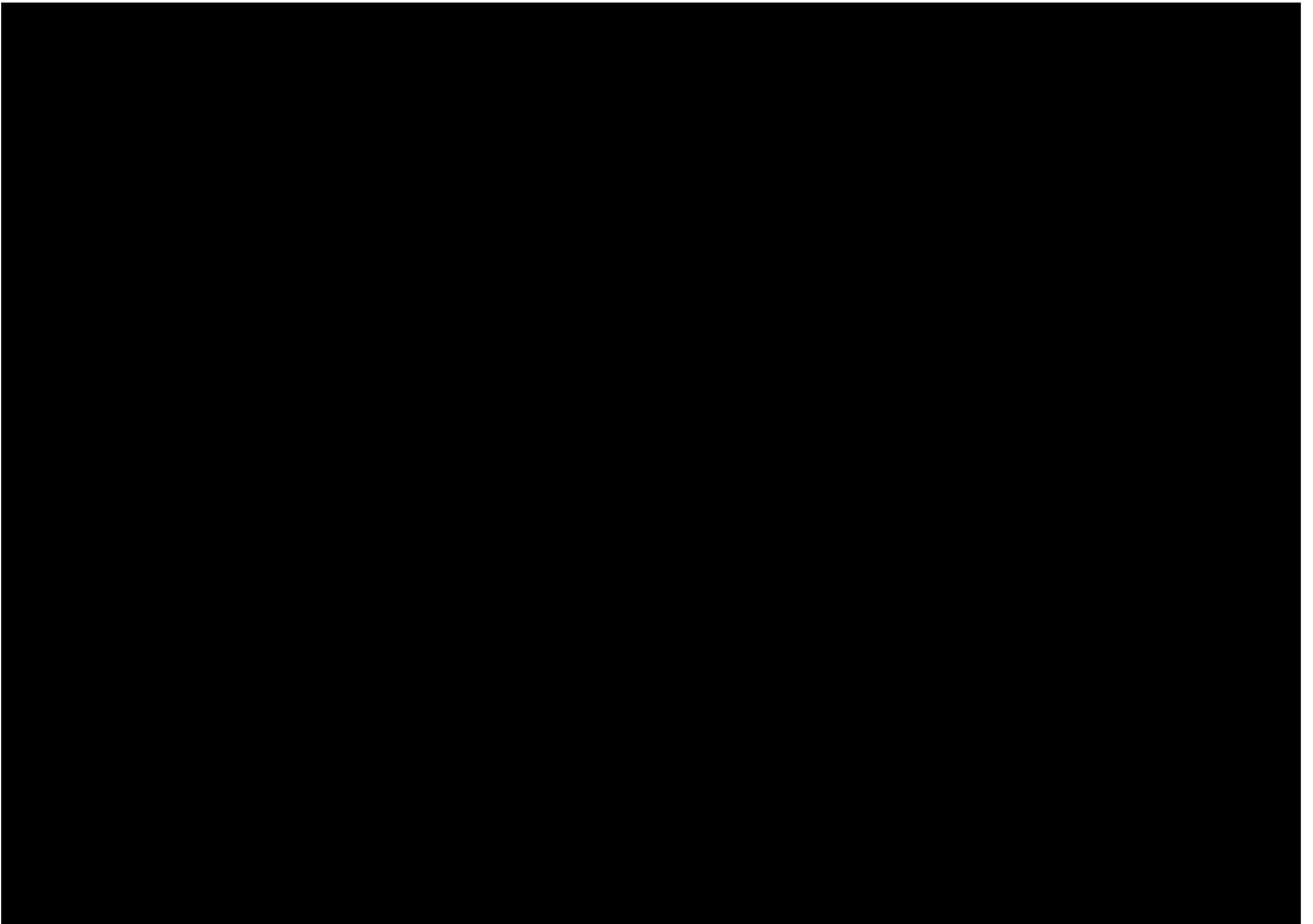
[REDACTED]

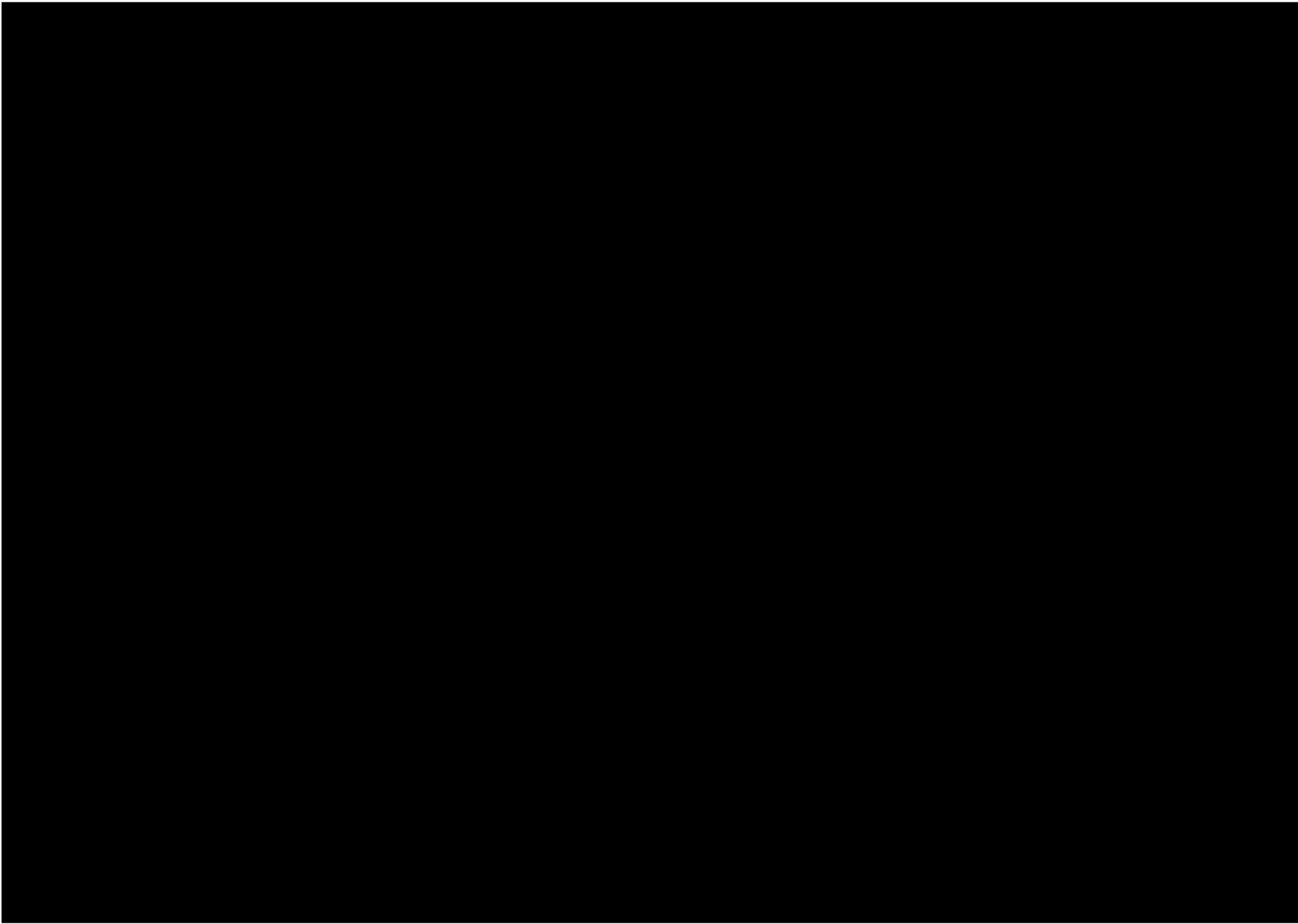


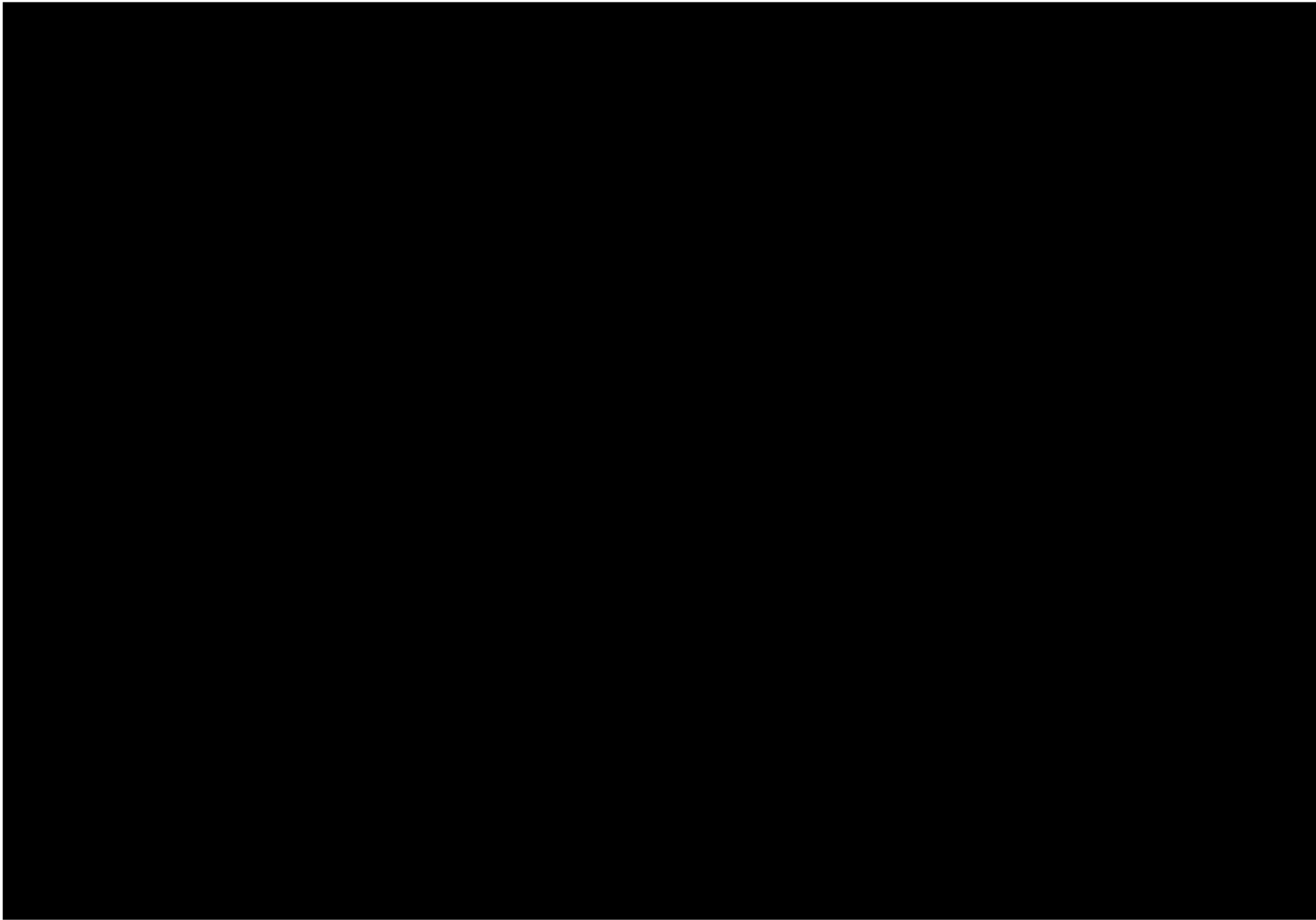


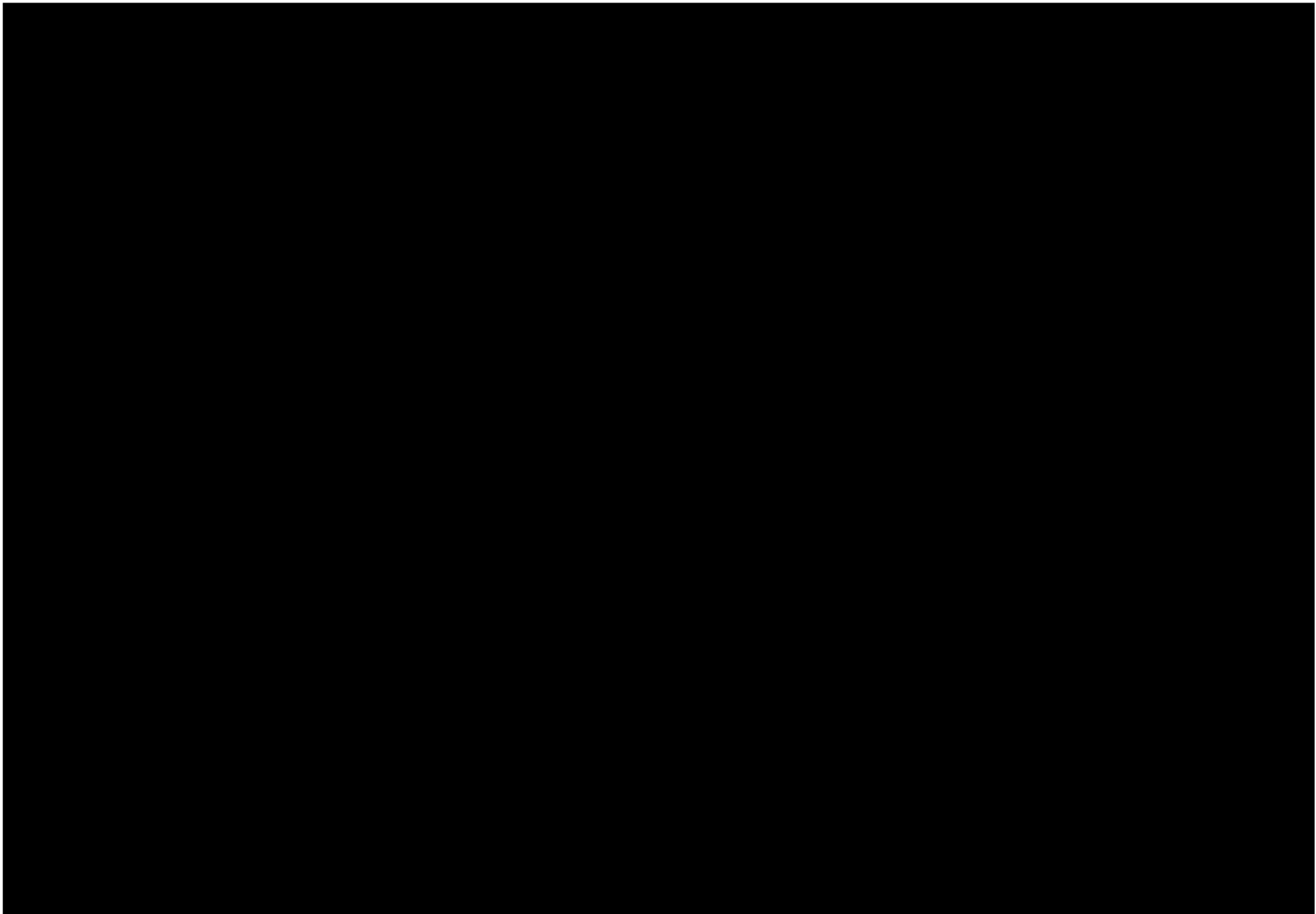


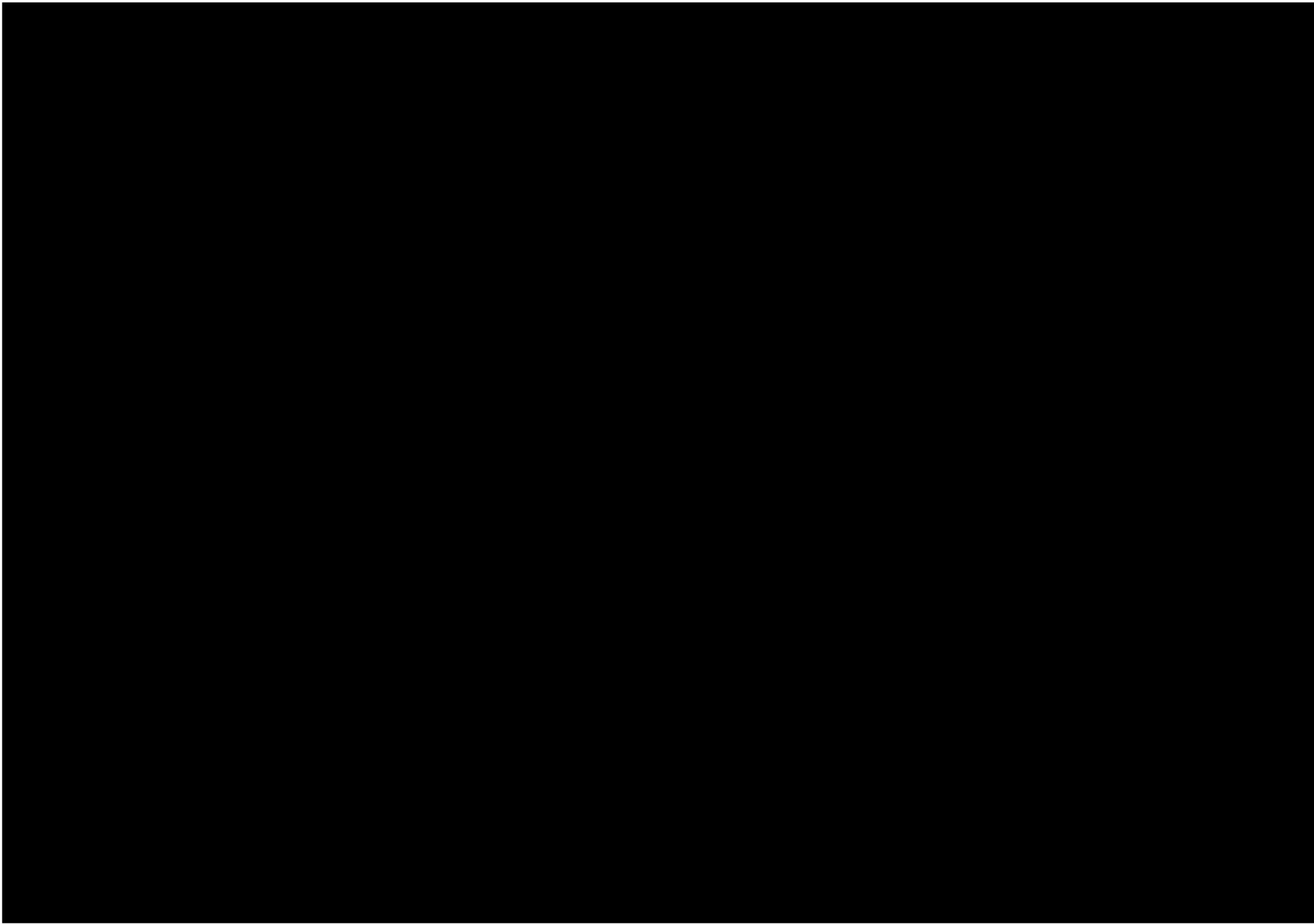


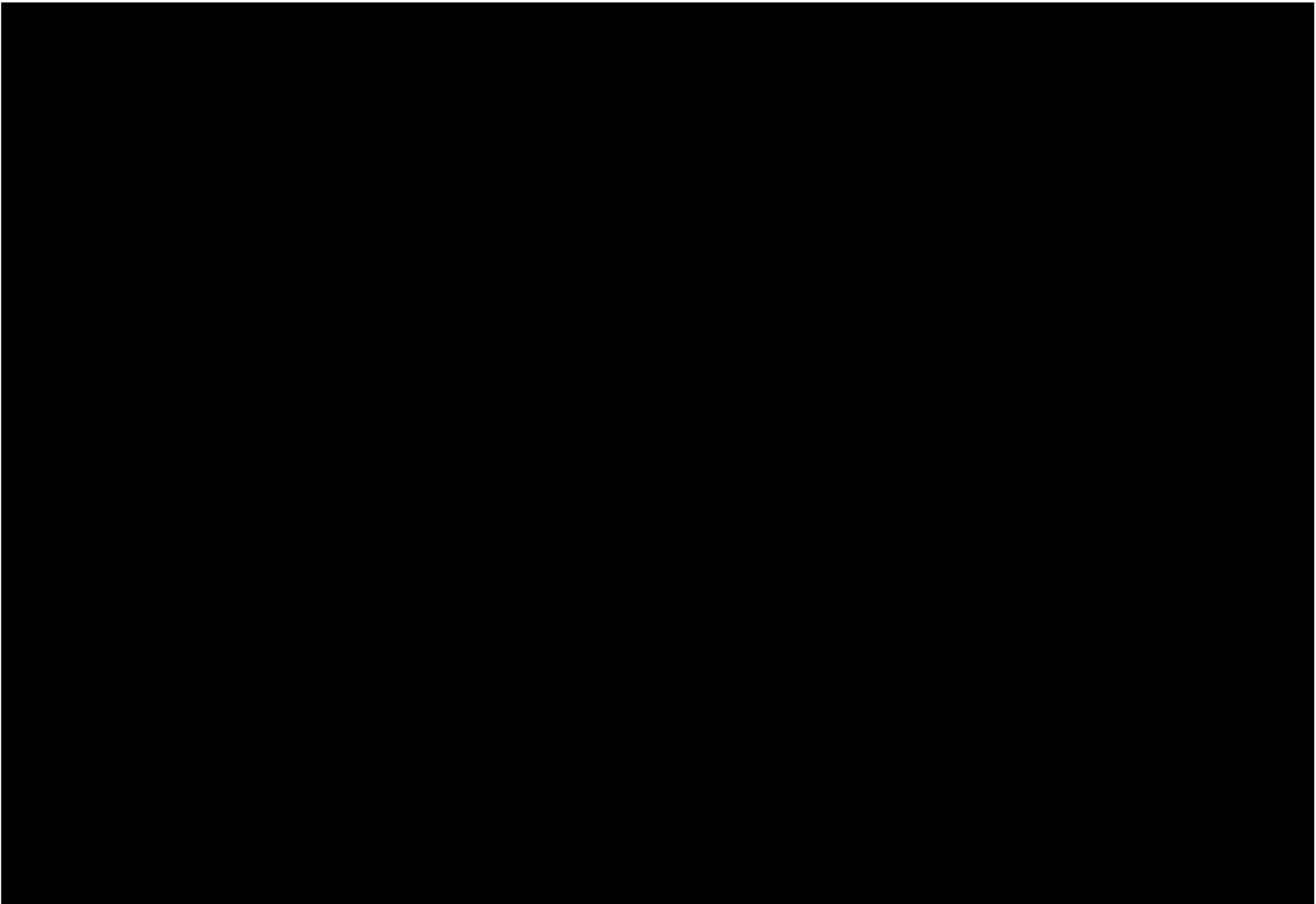


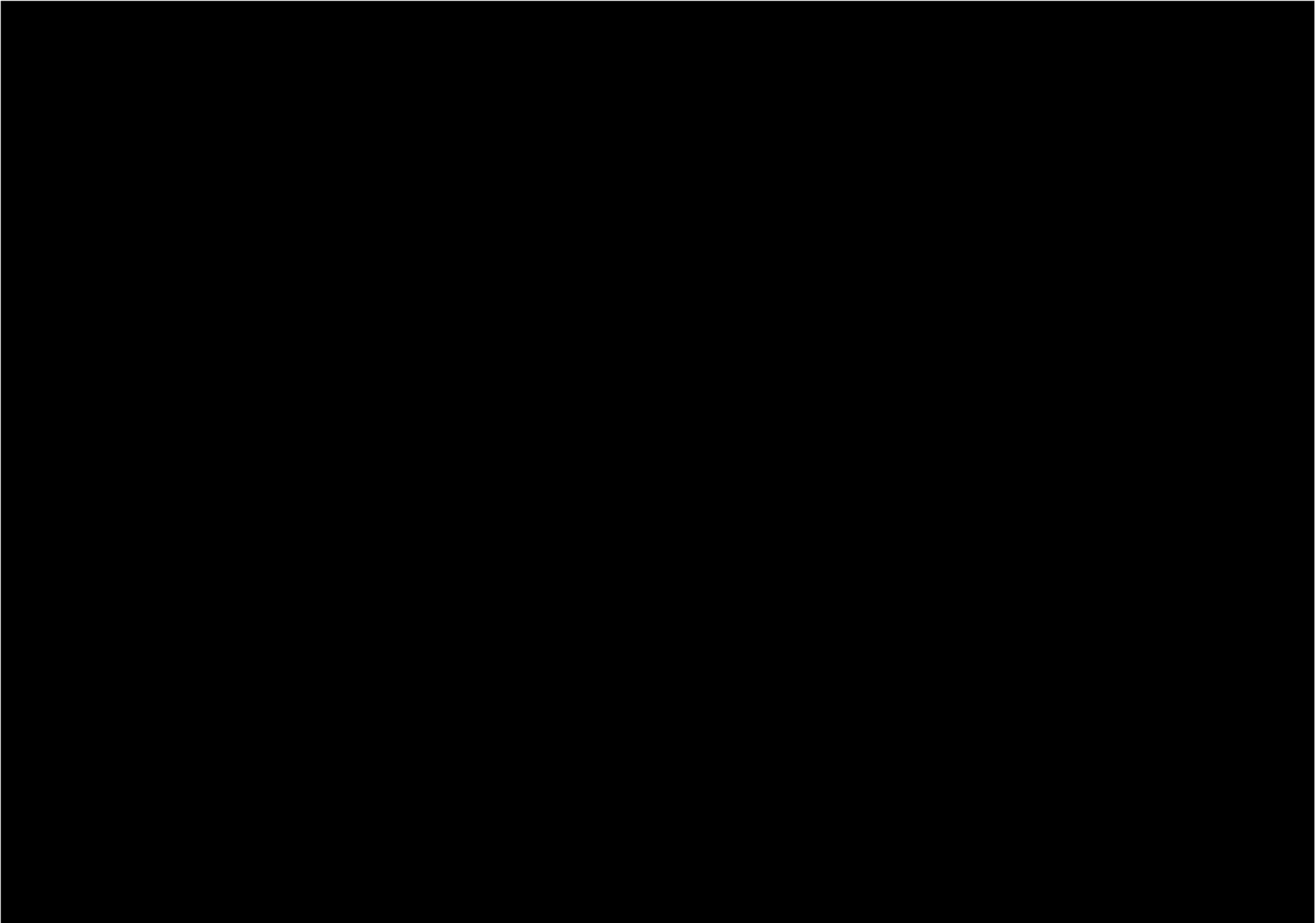


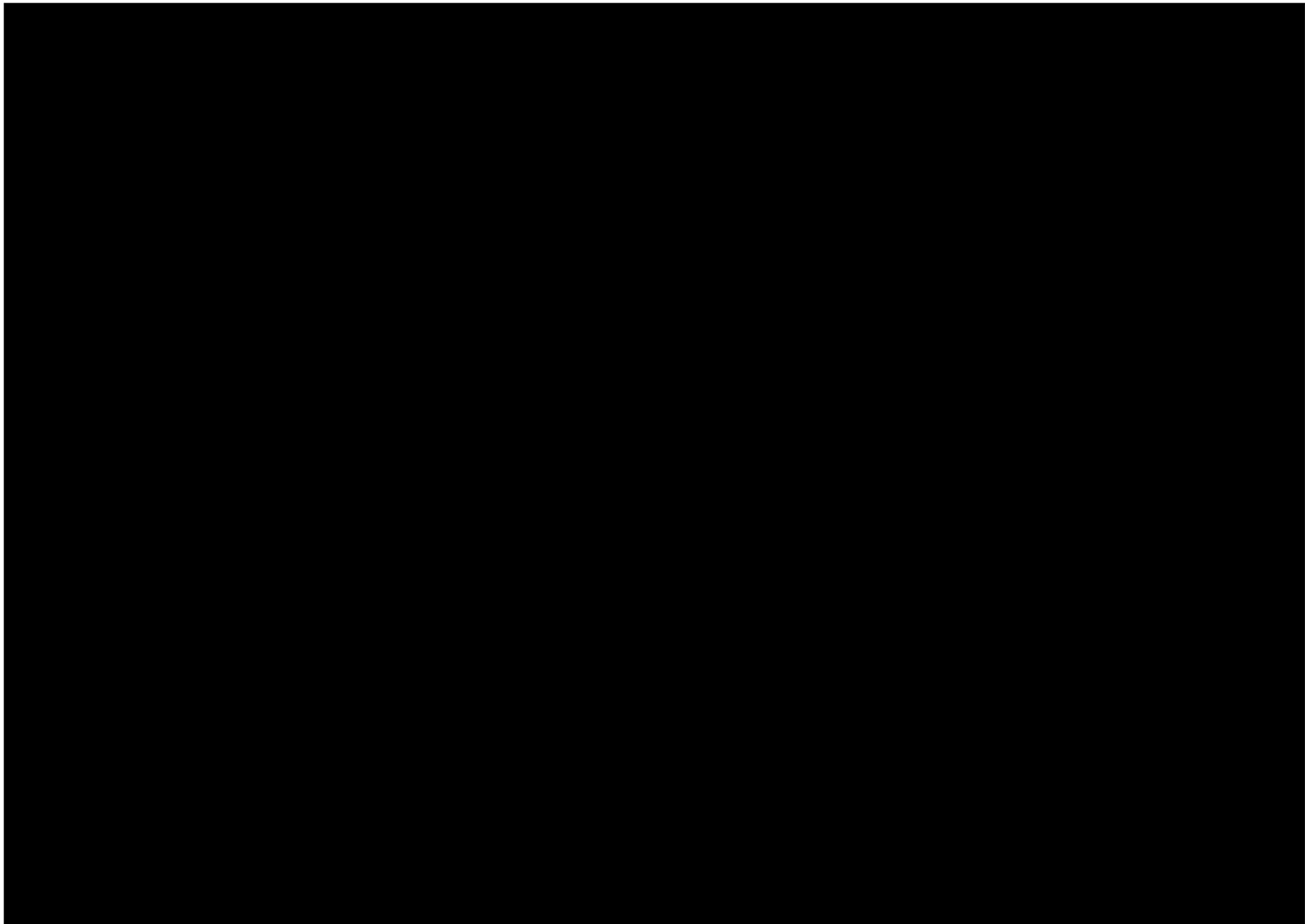


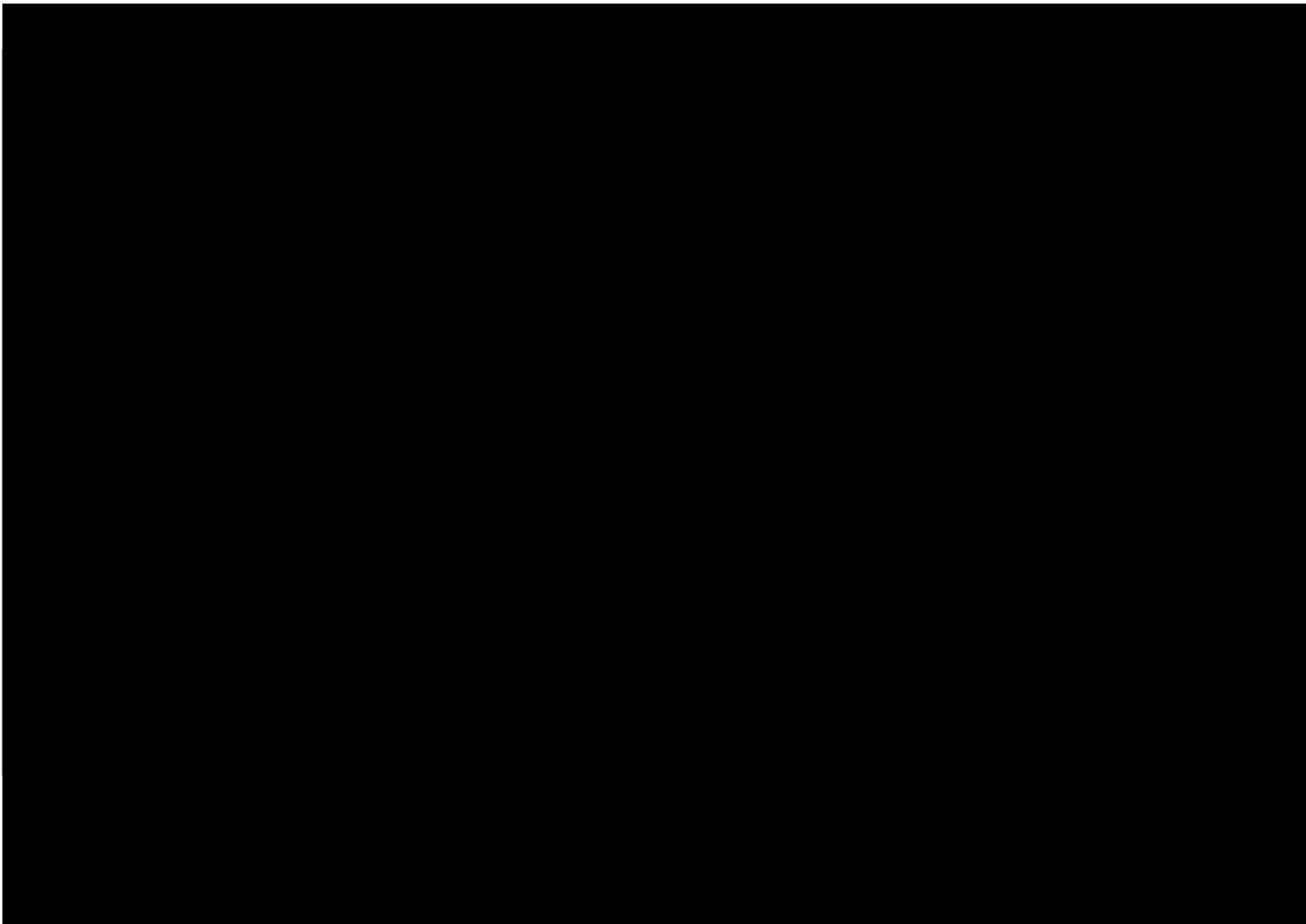


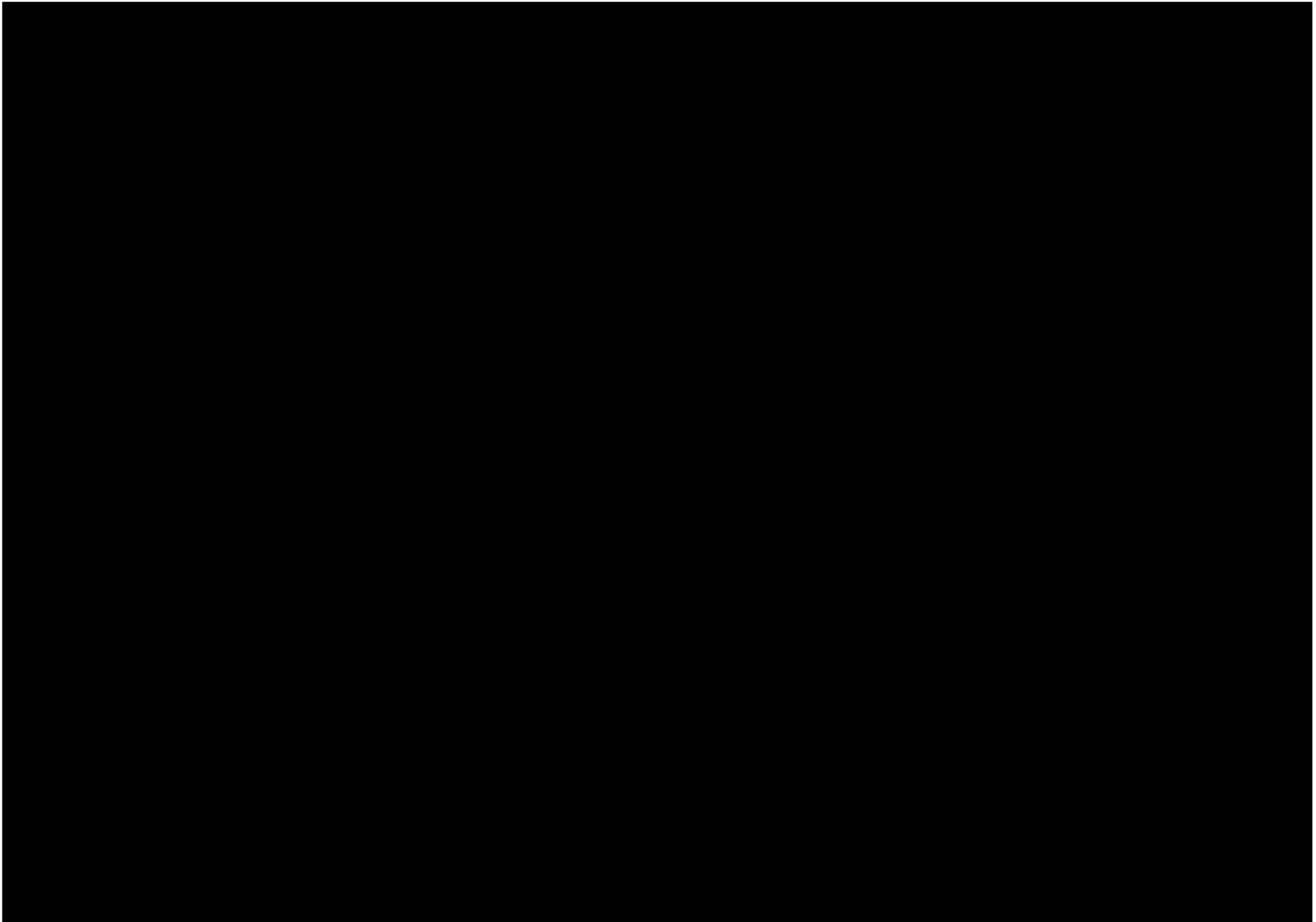


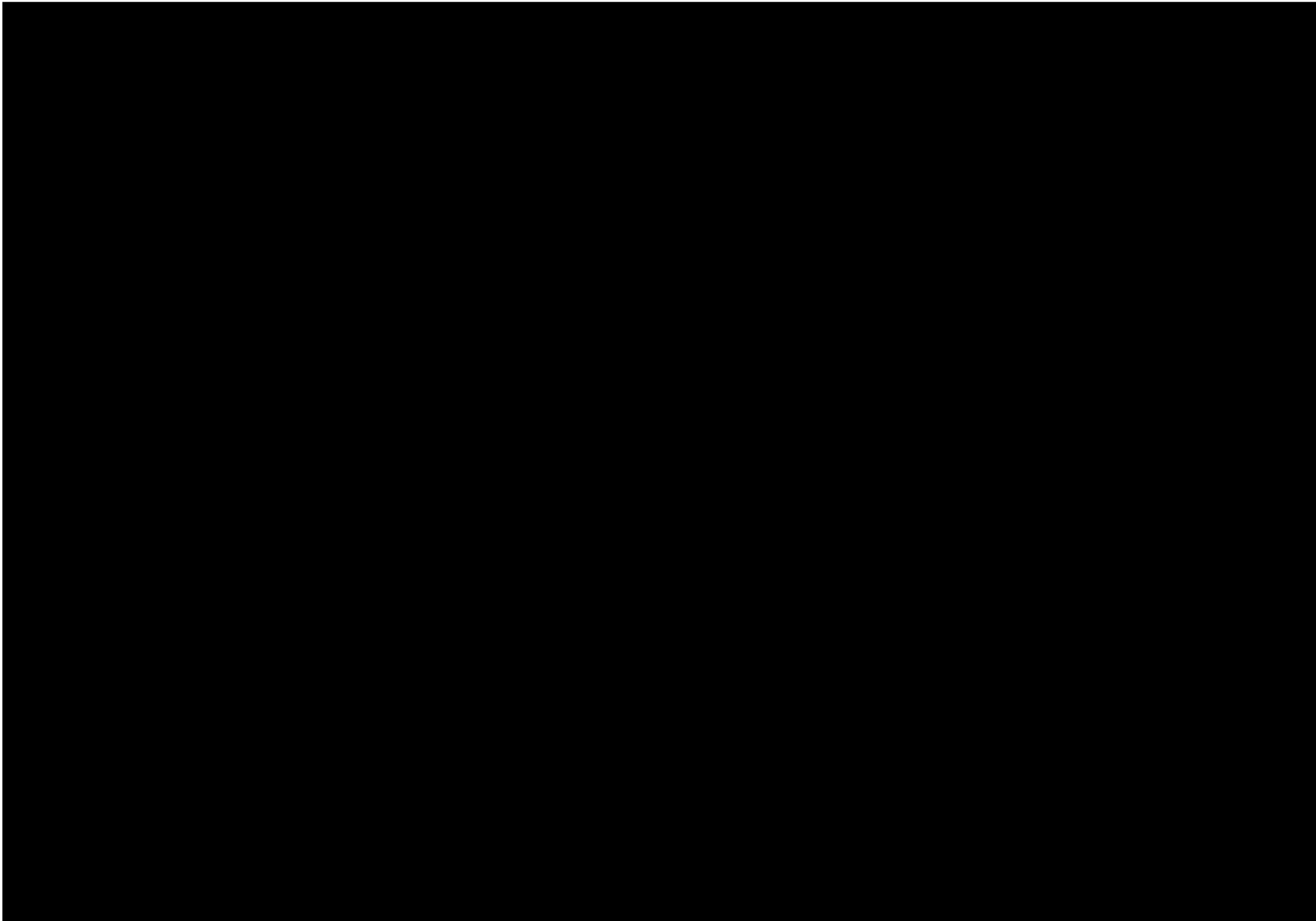




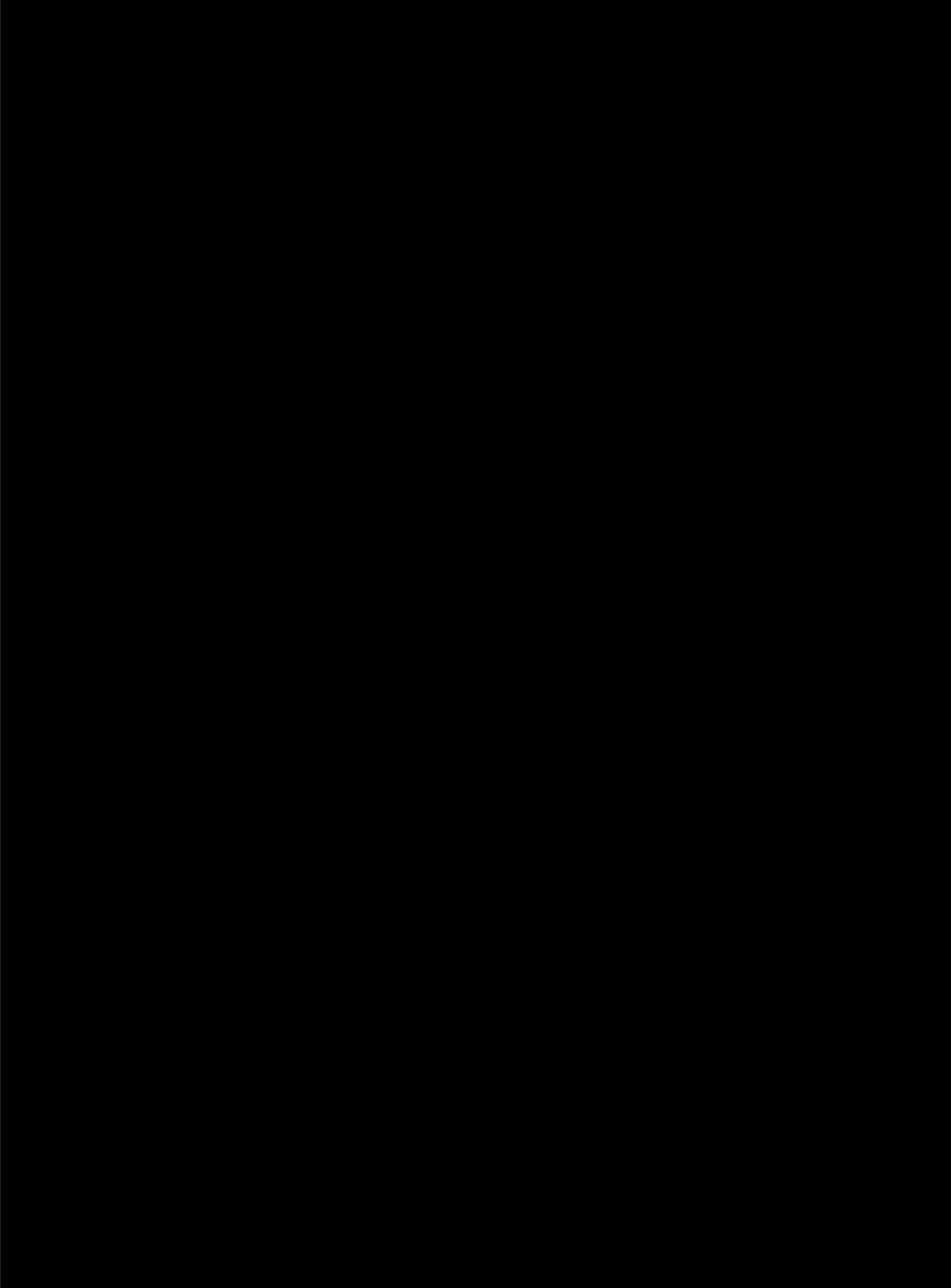


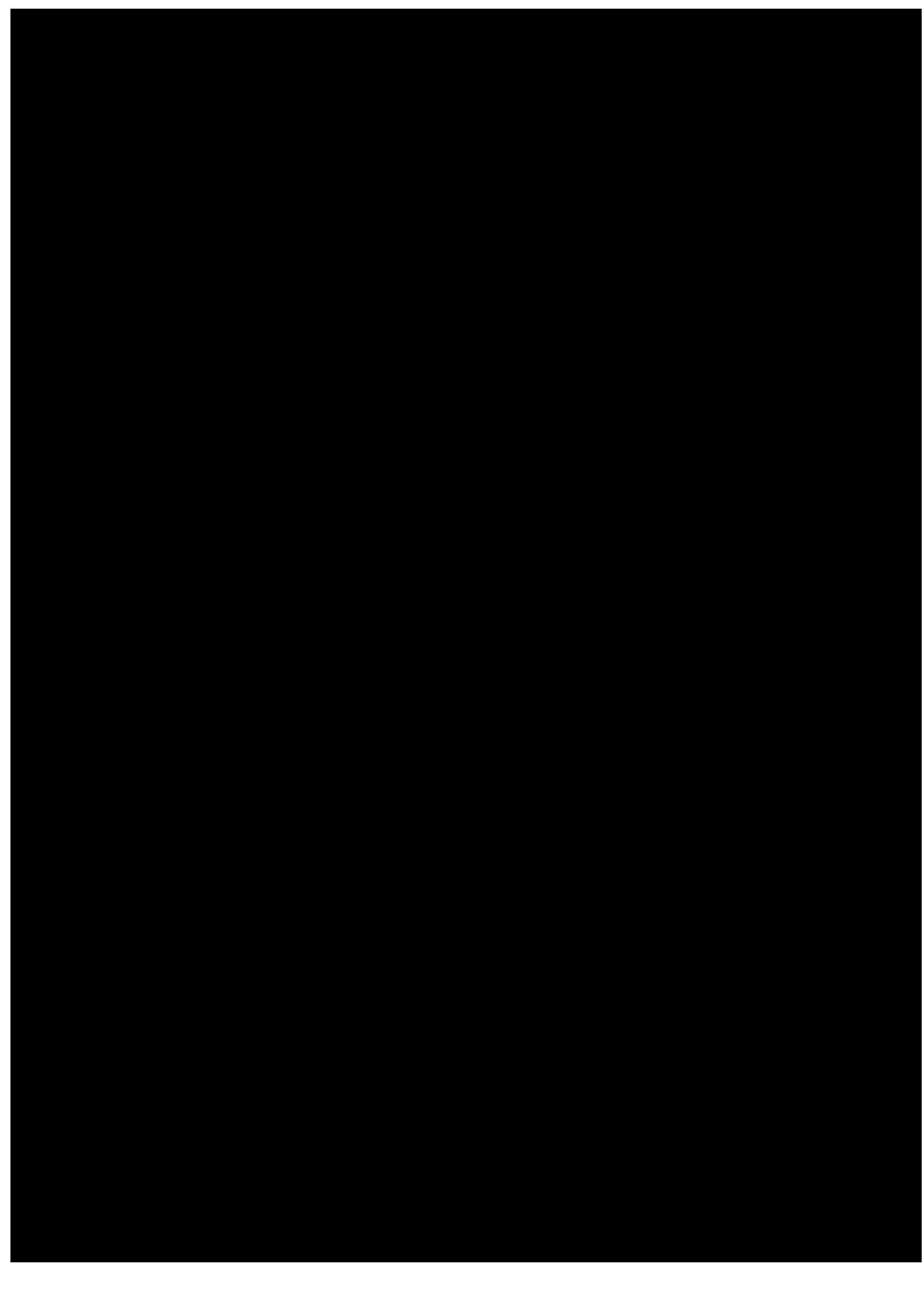


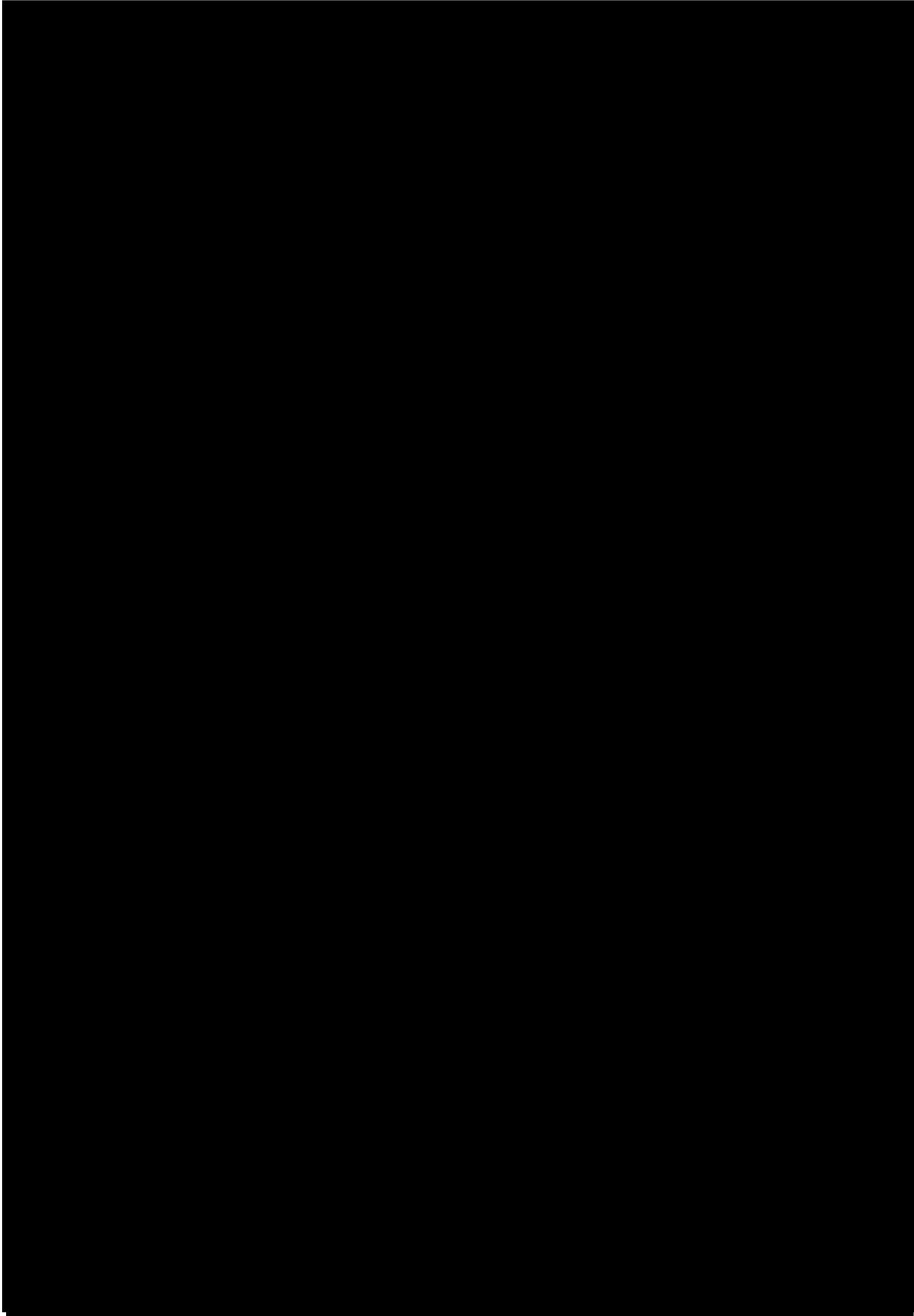


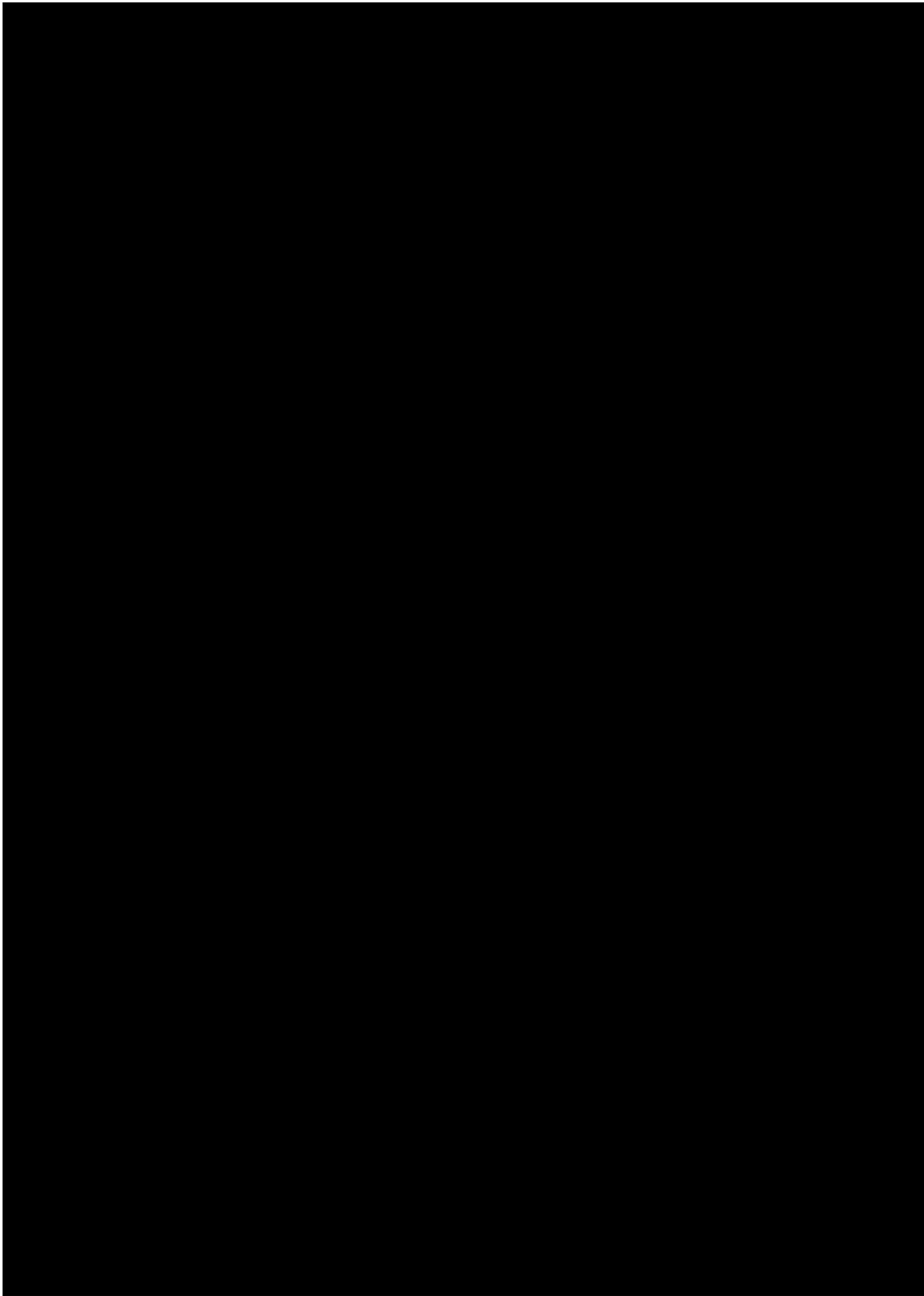


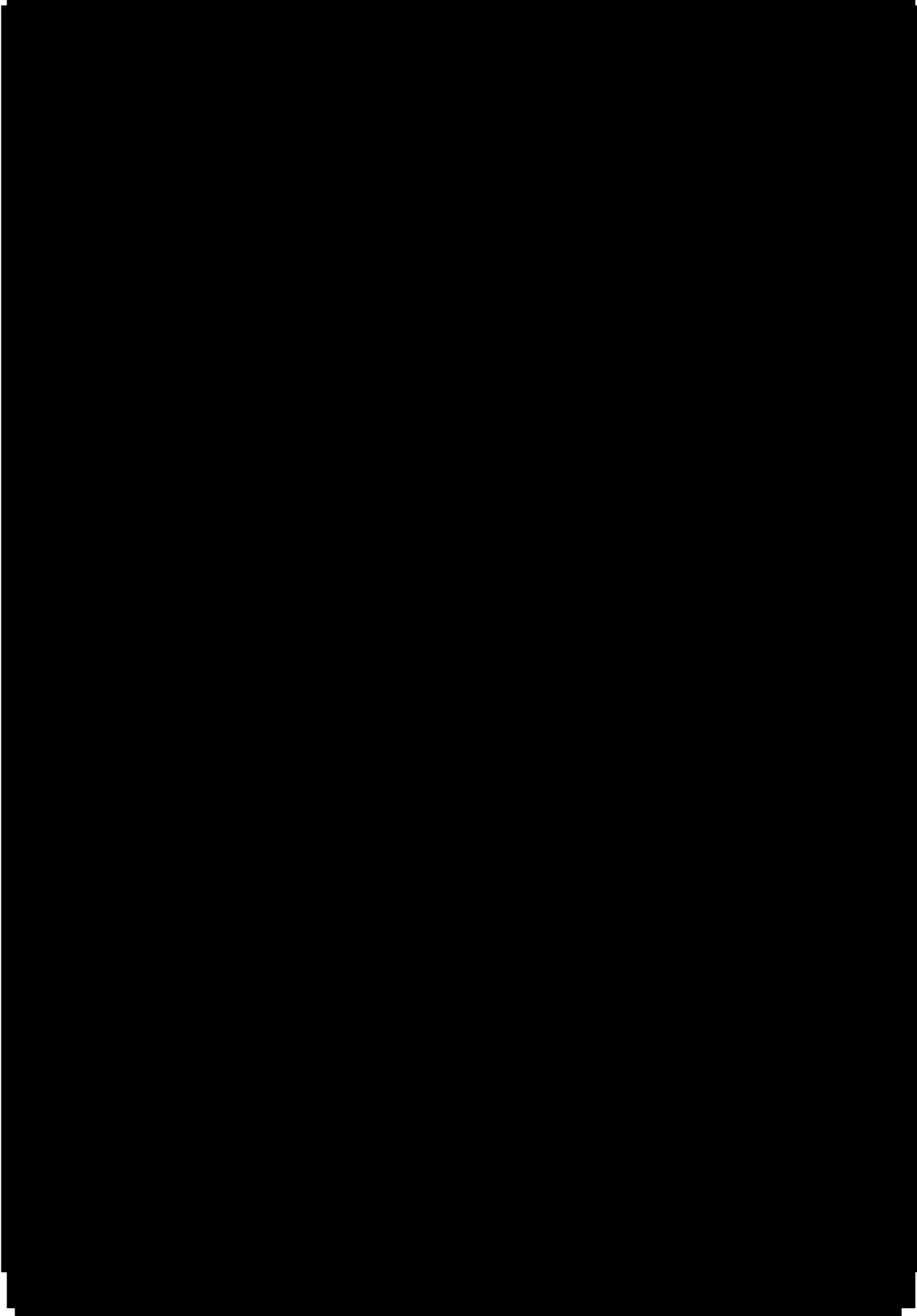
[Redacted]

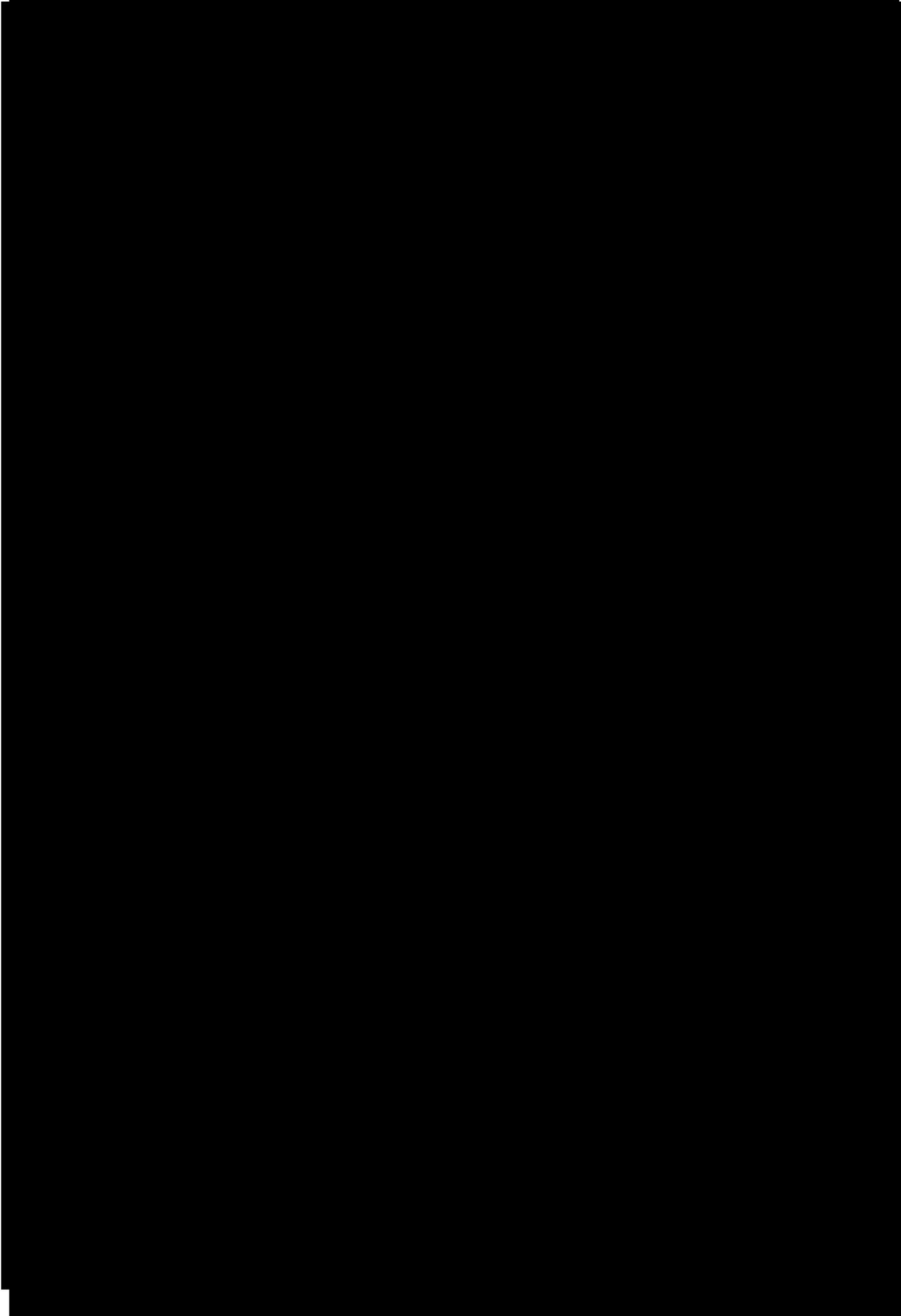


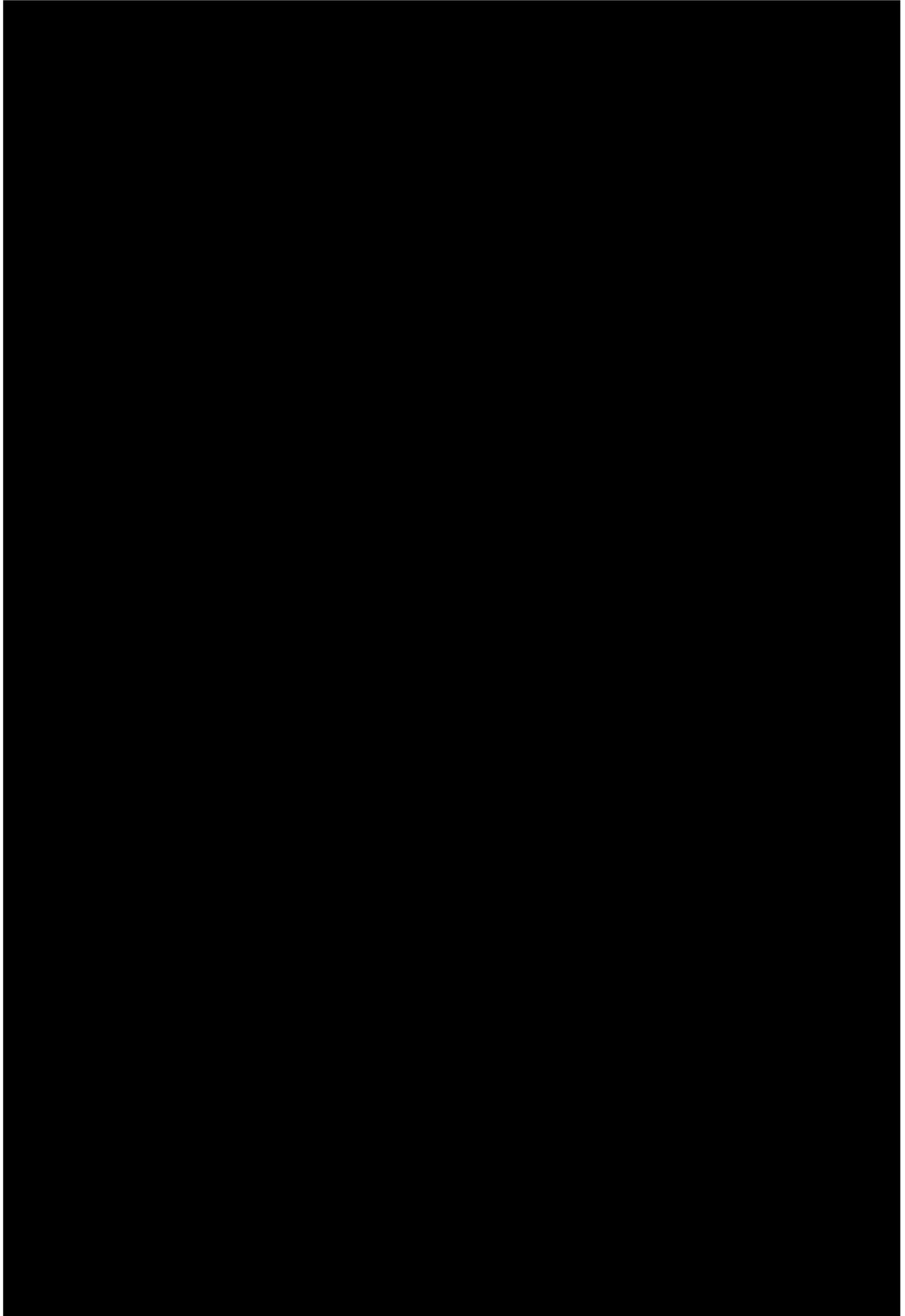


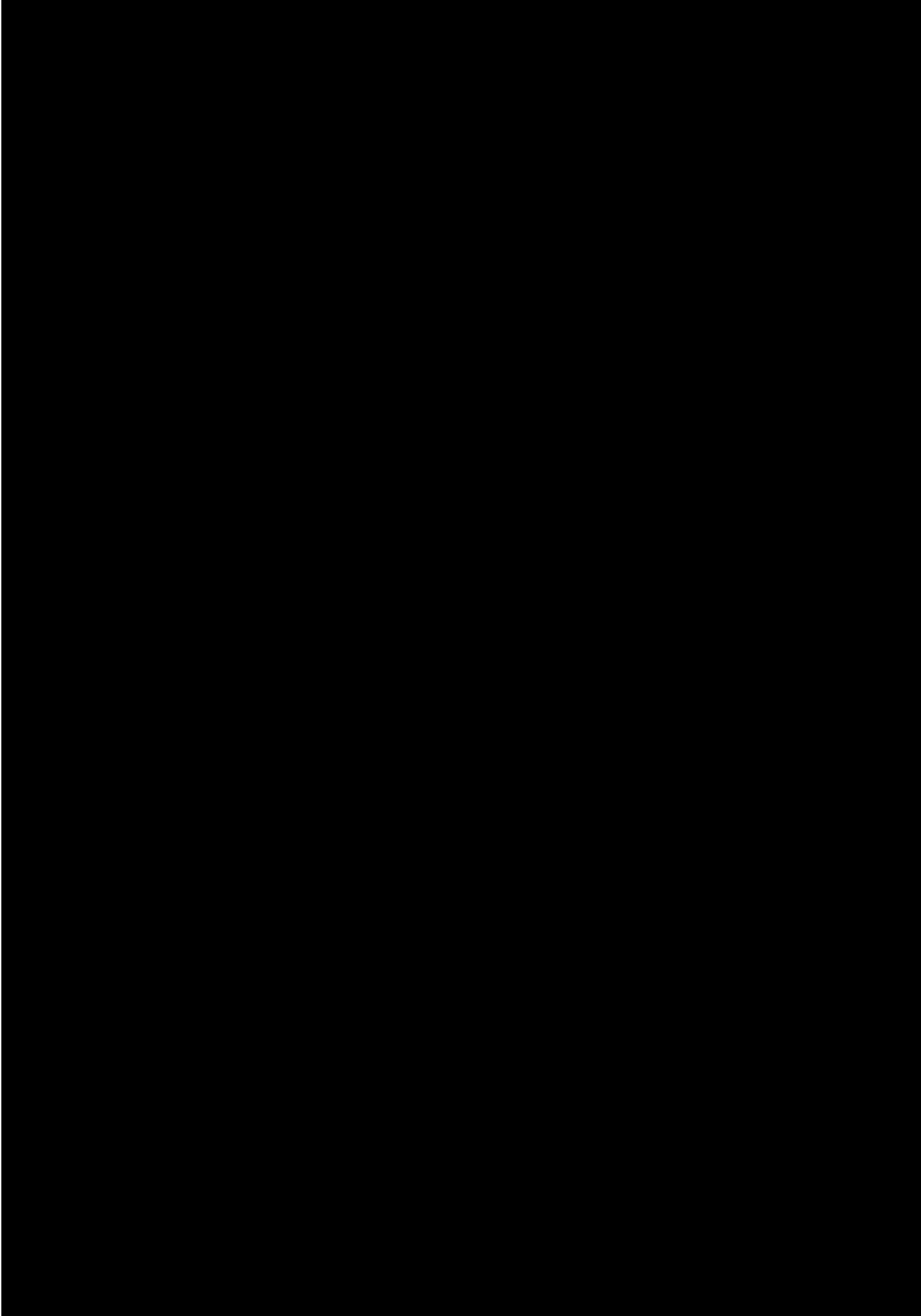


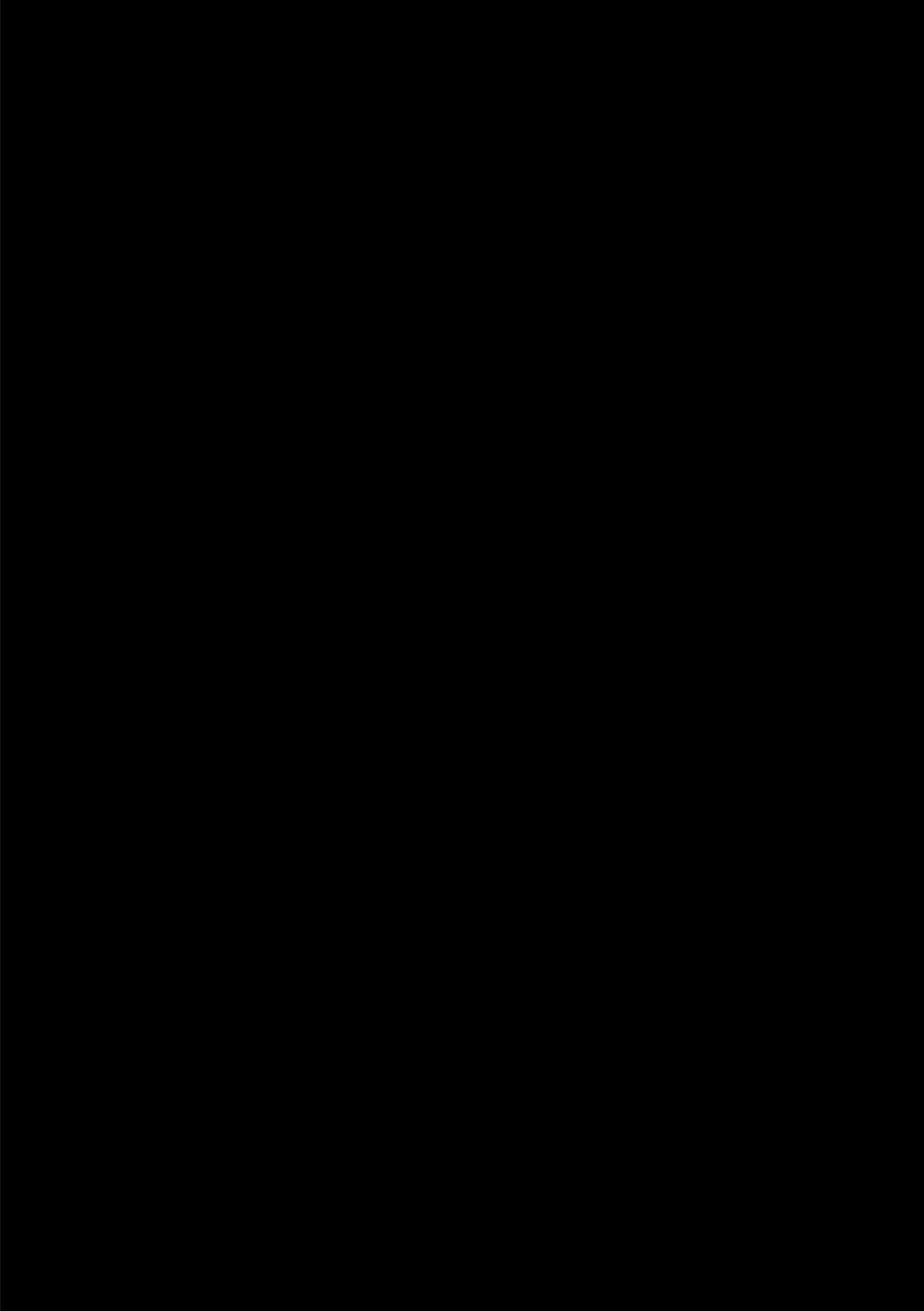


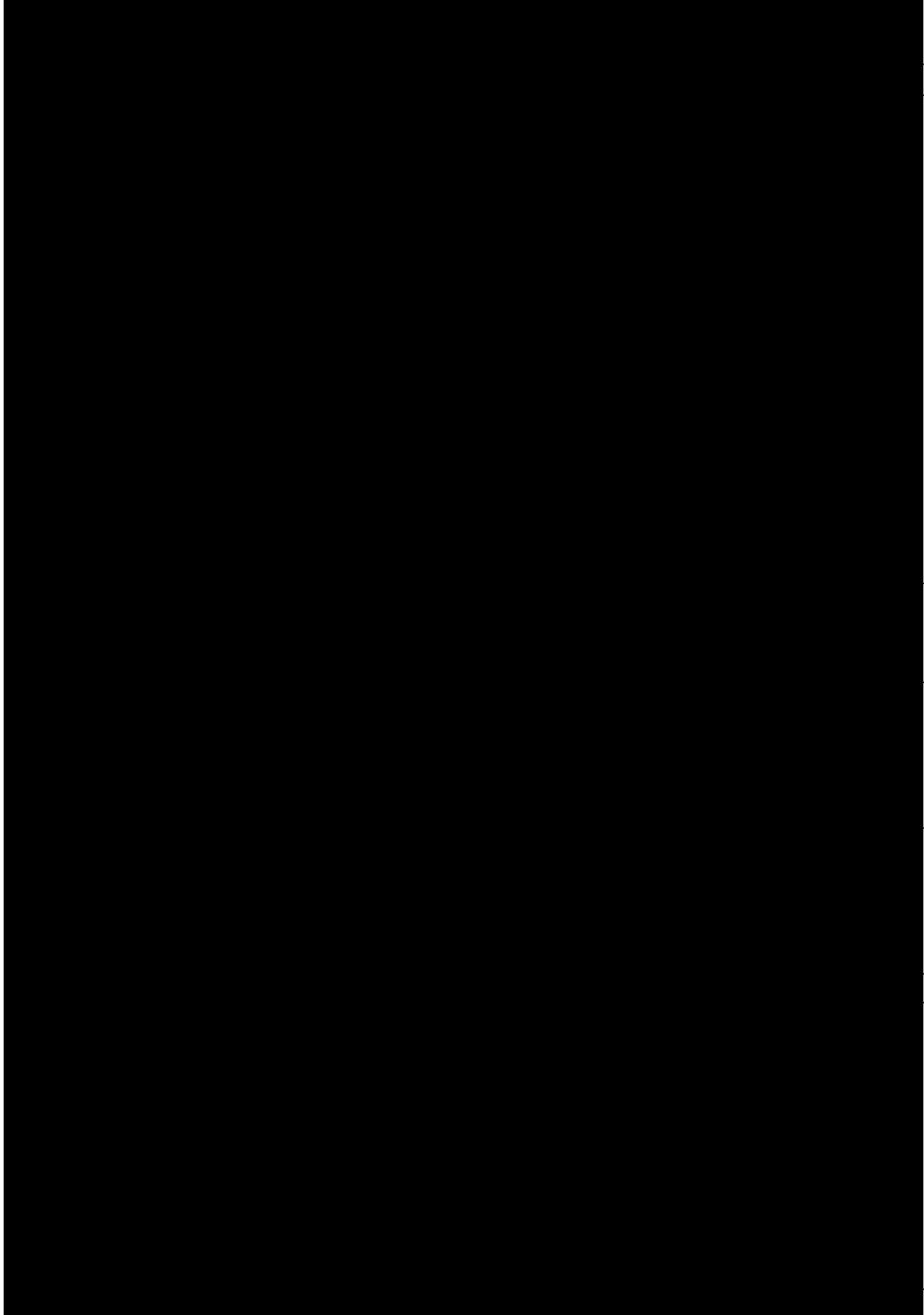


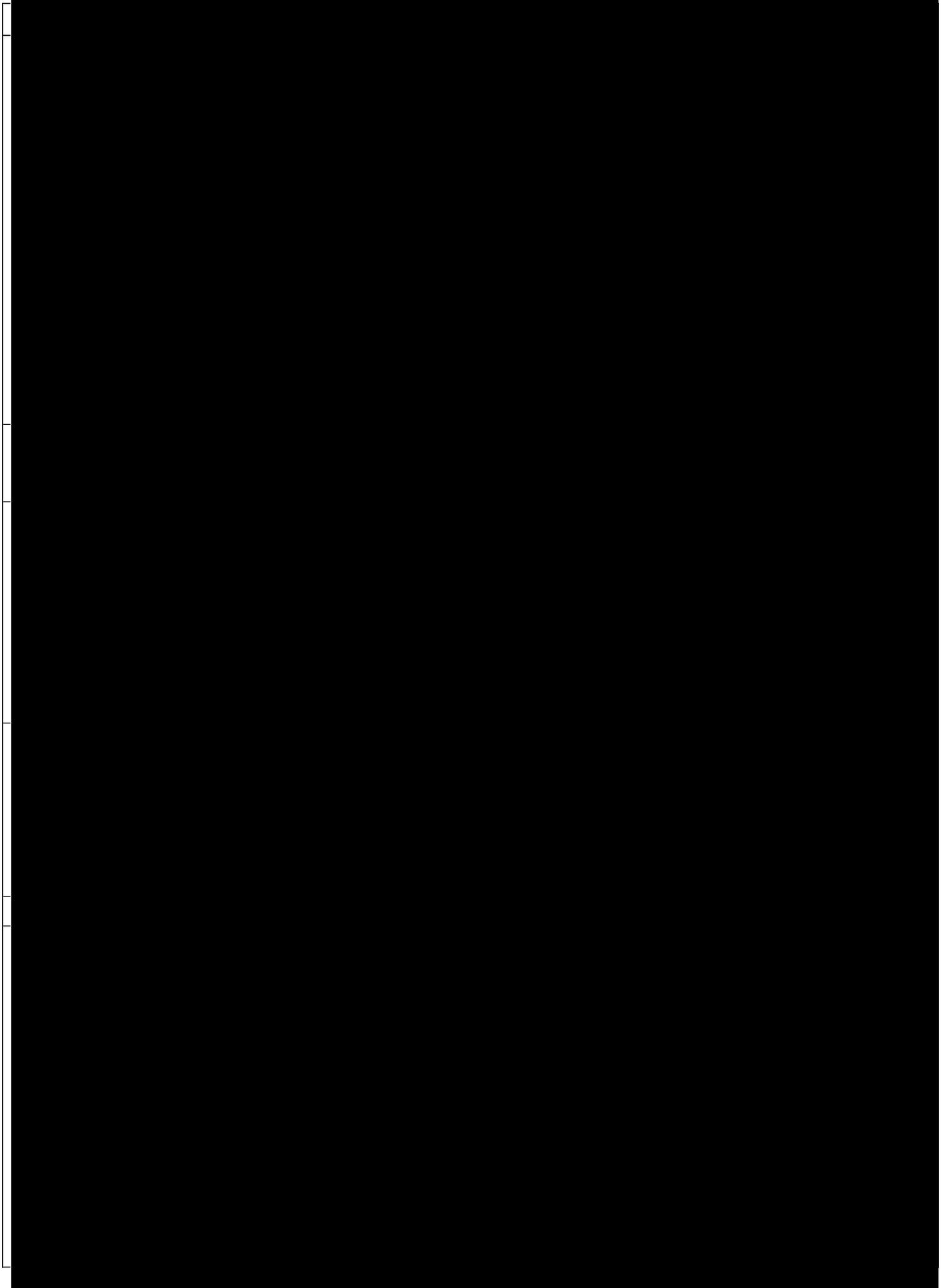


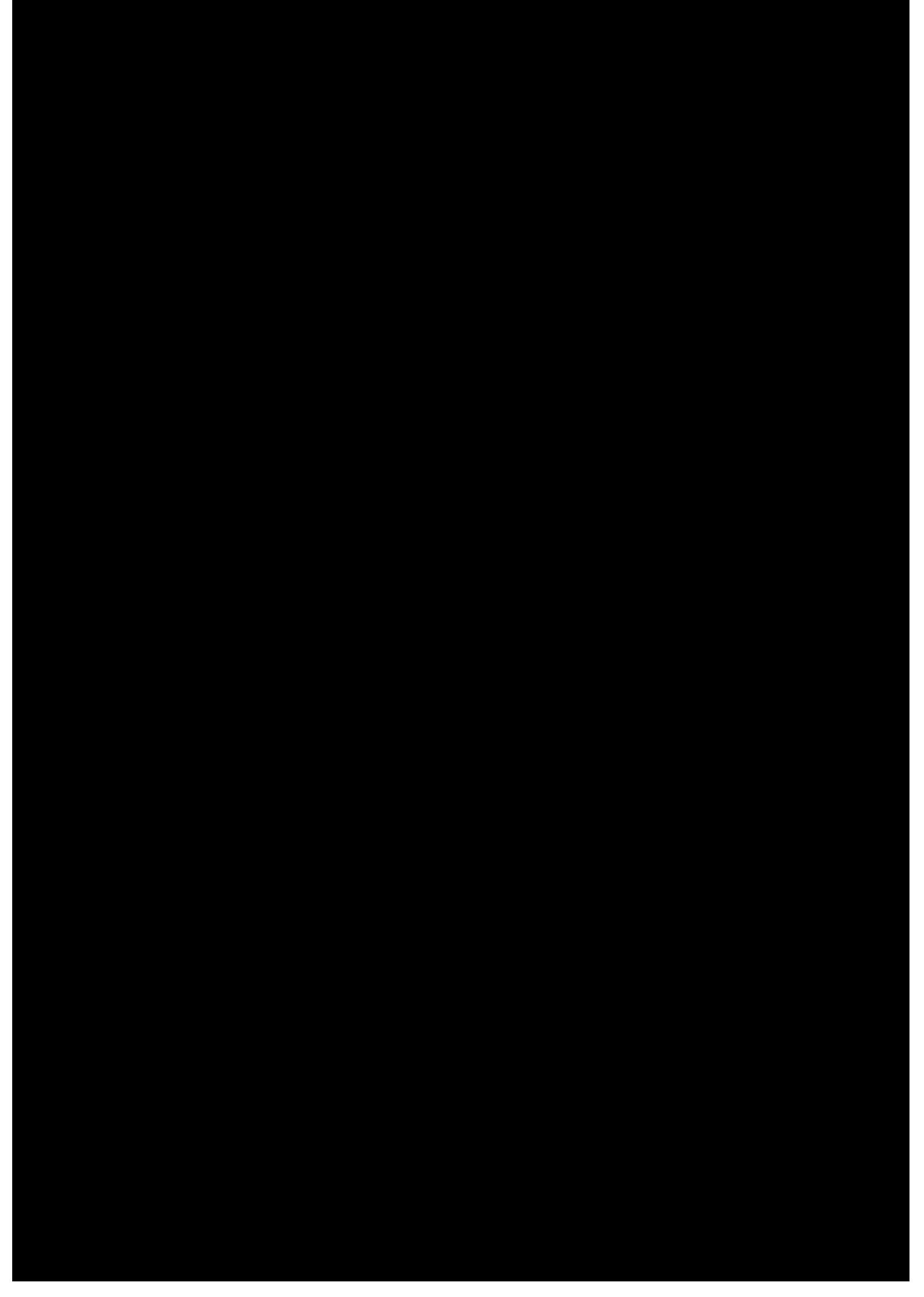


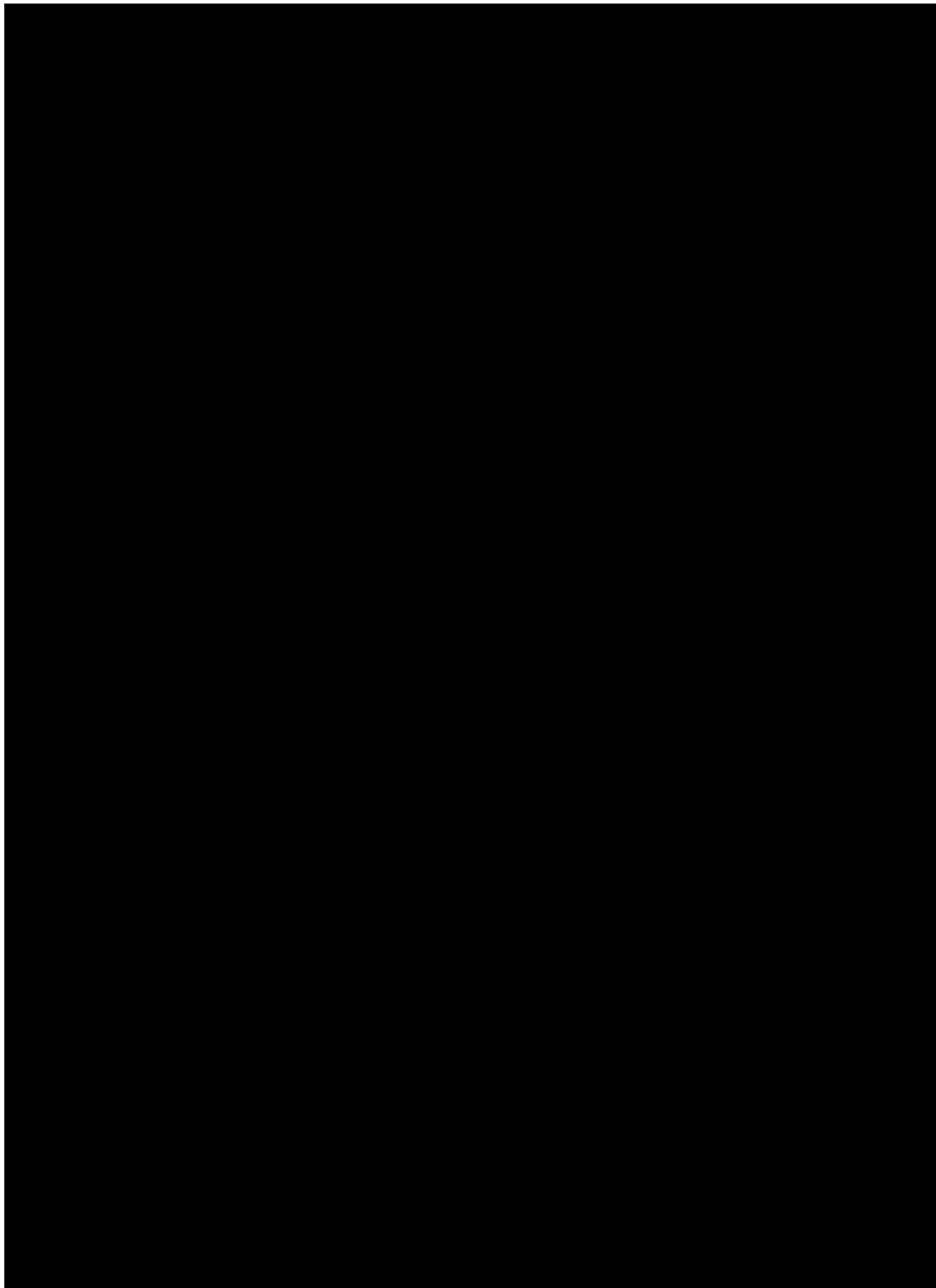


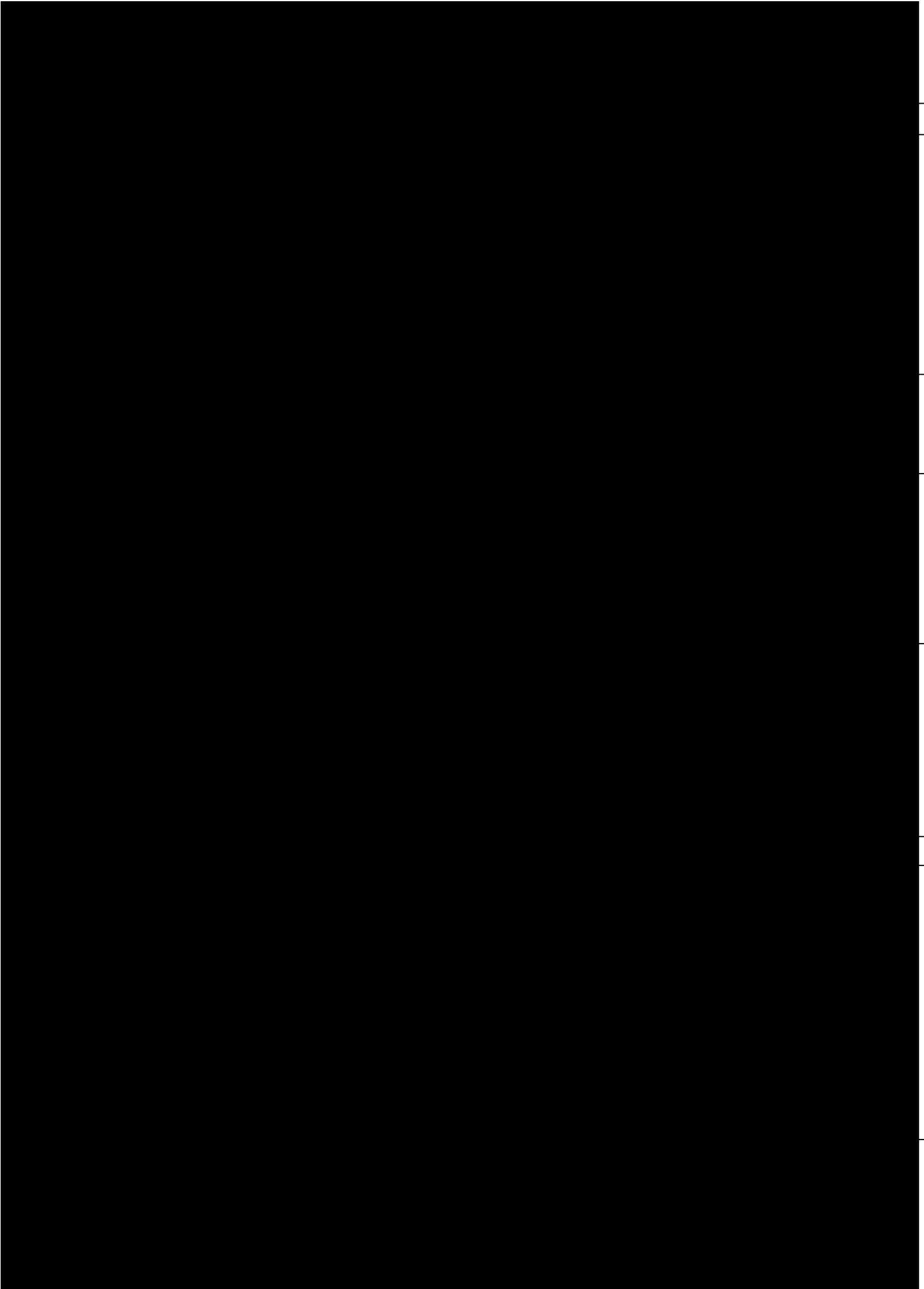


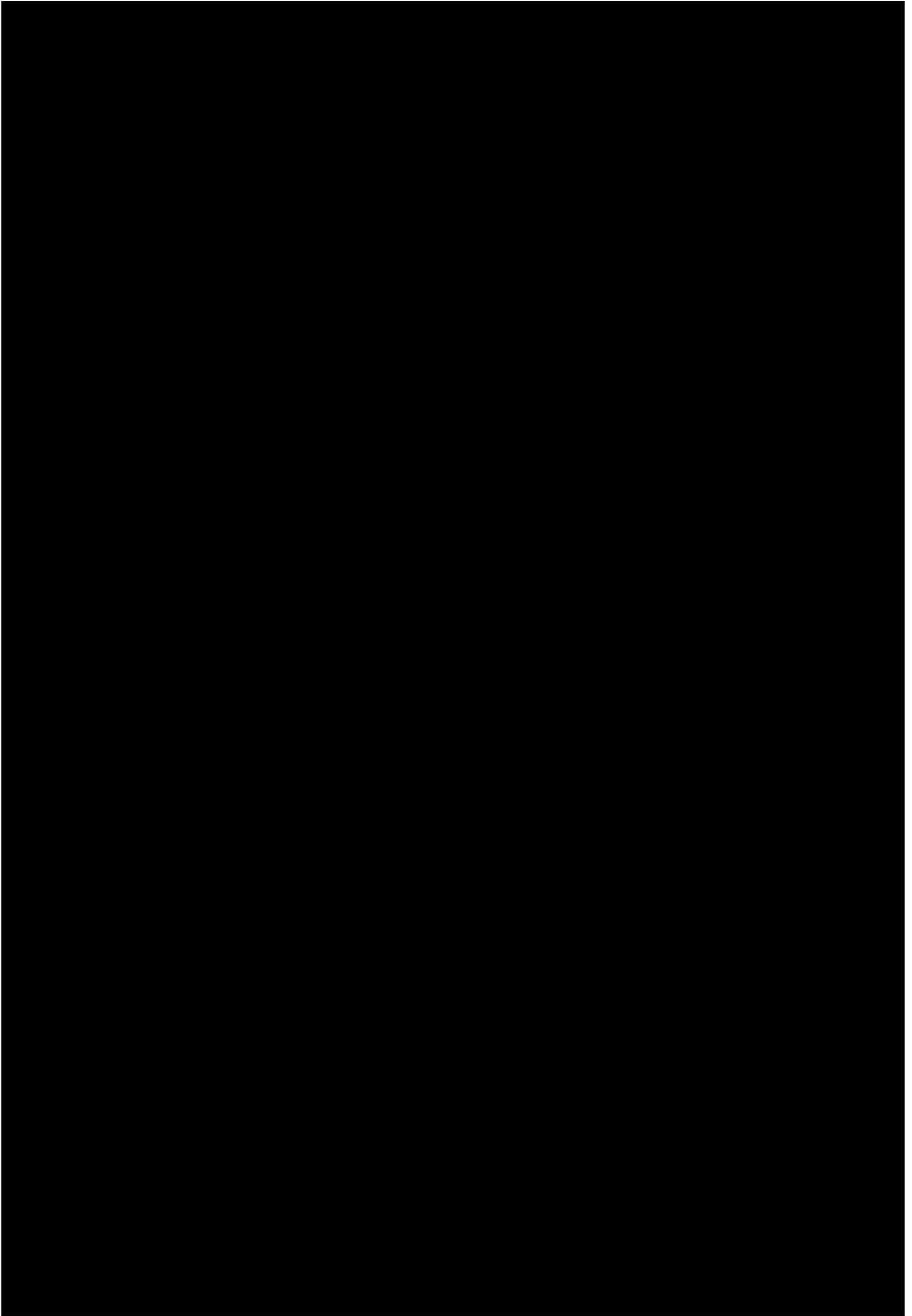


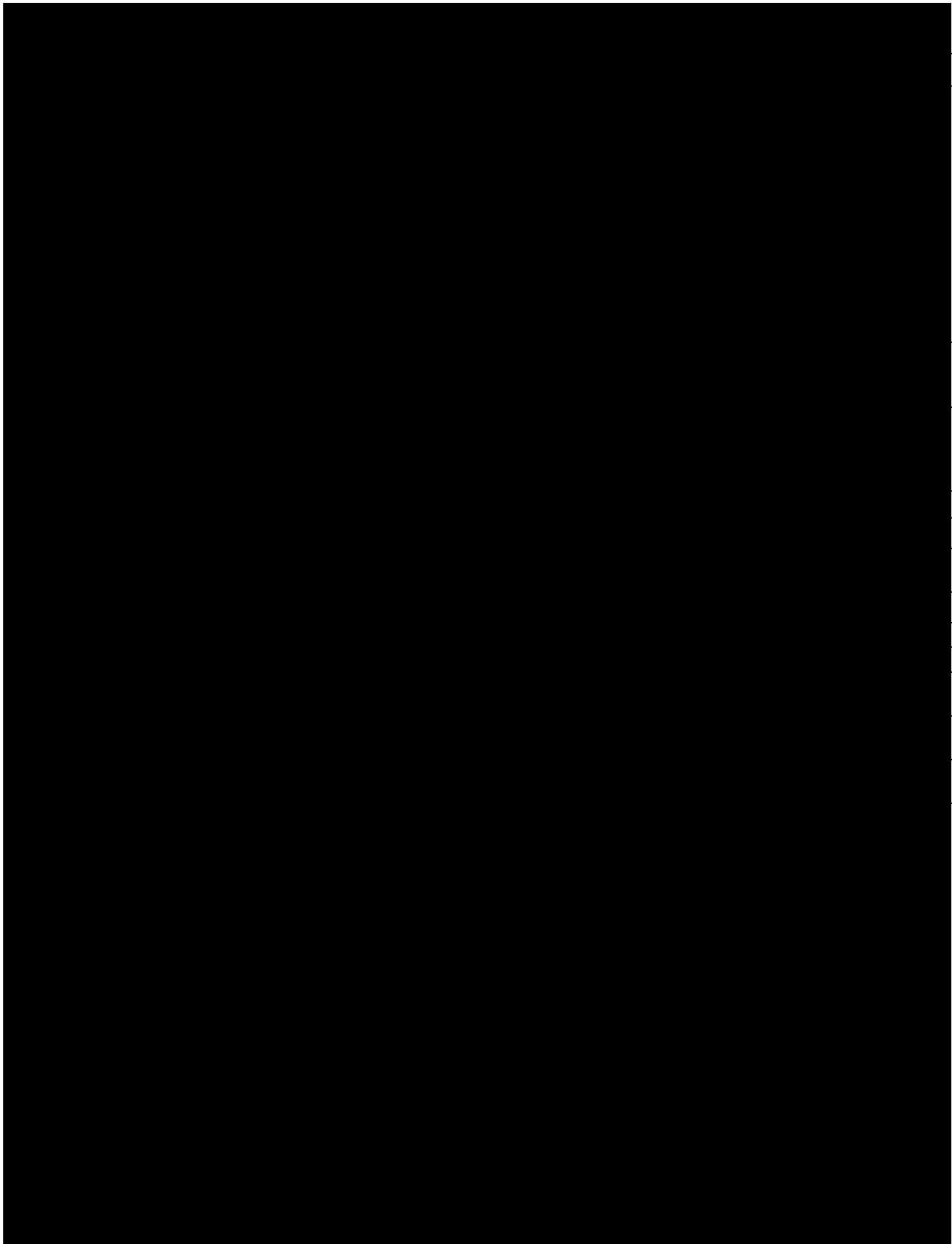


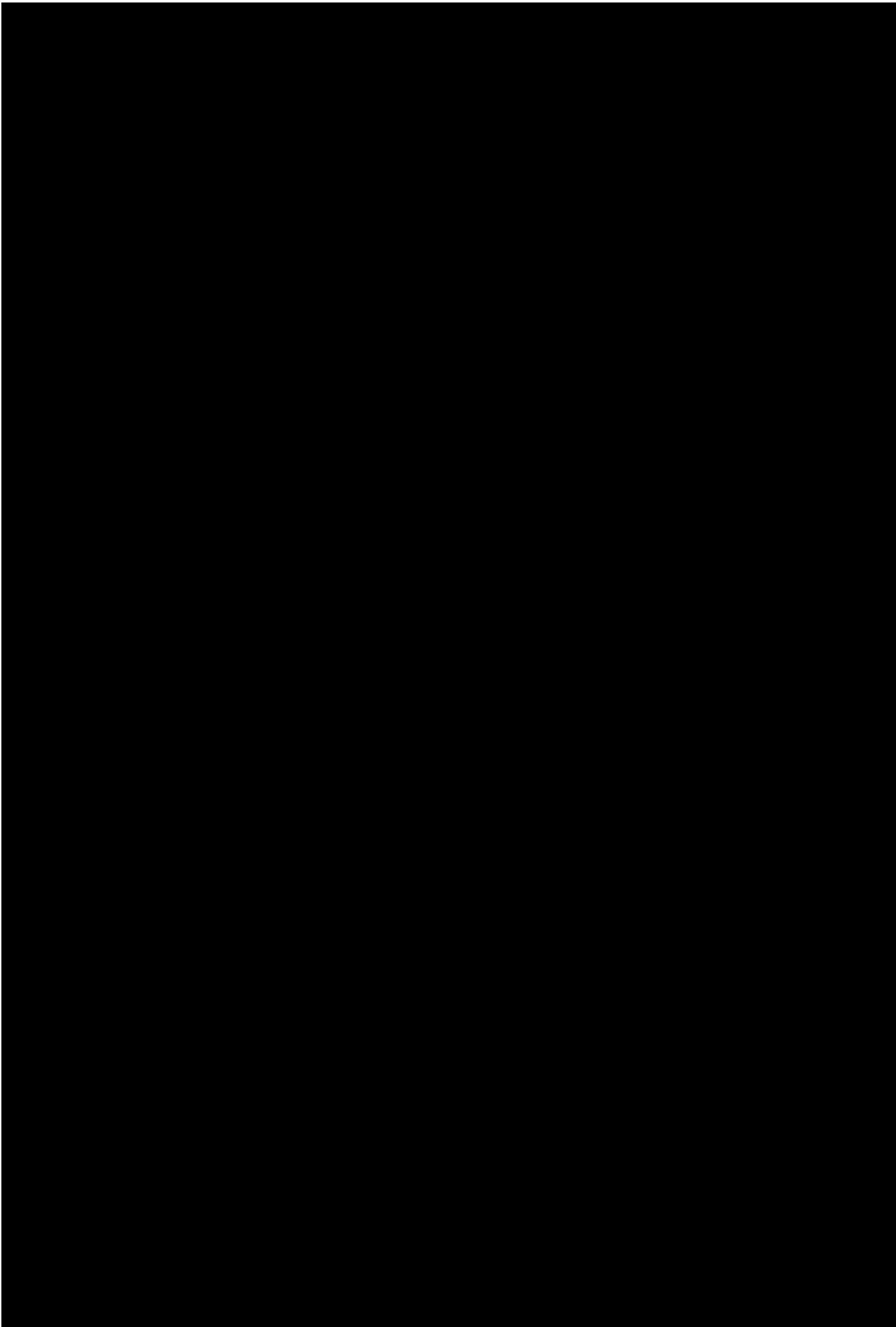


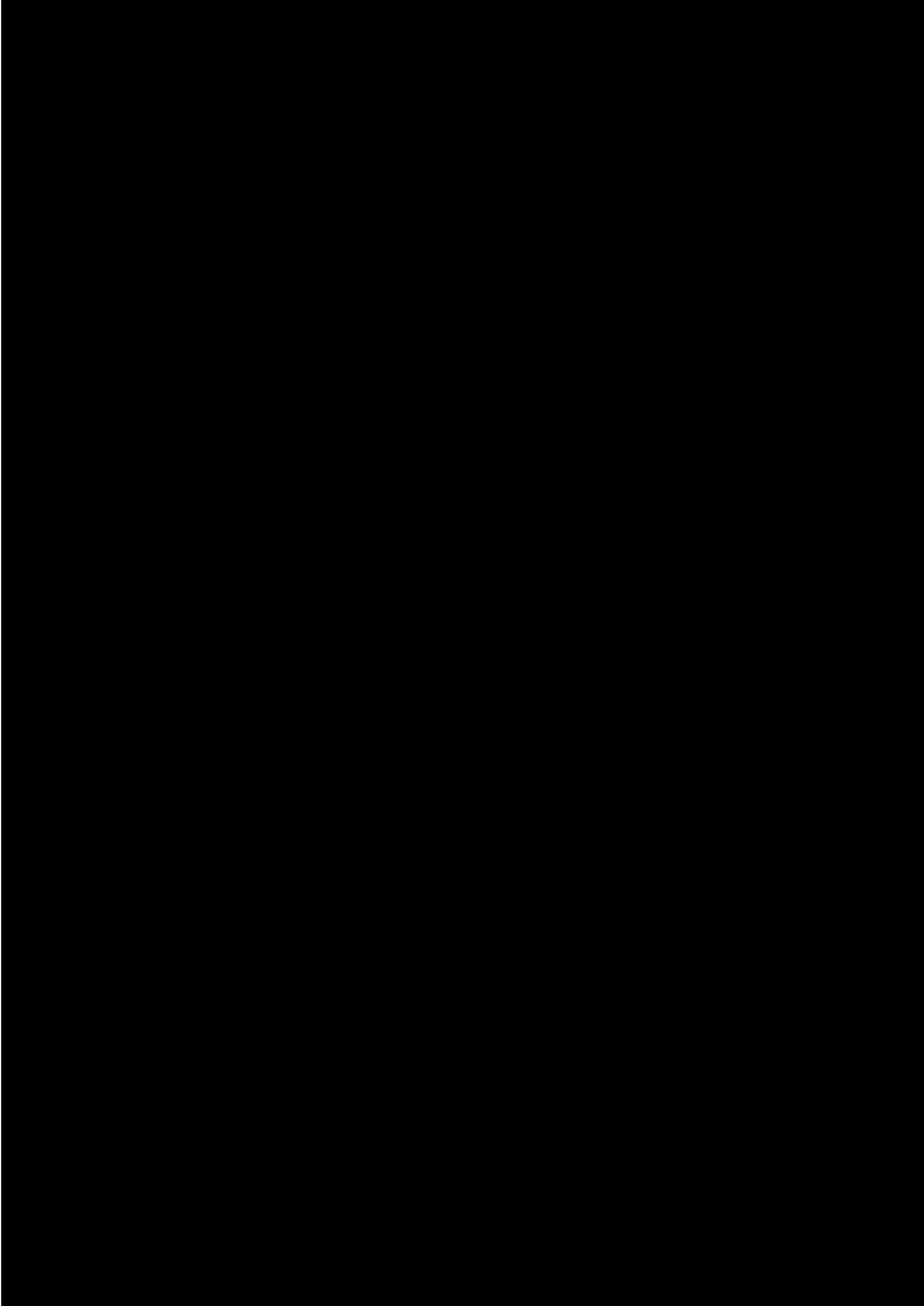


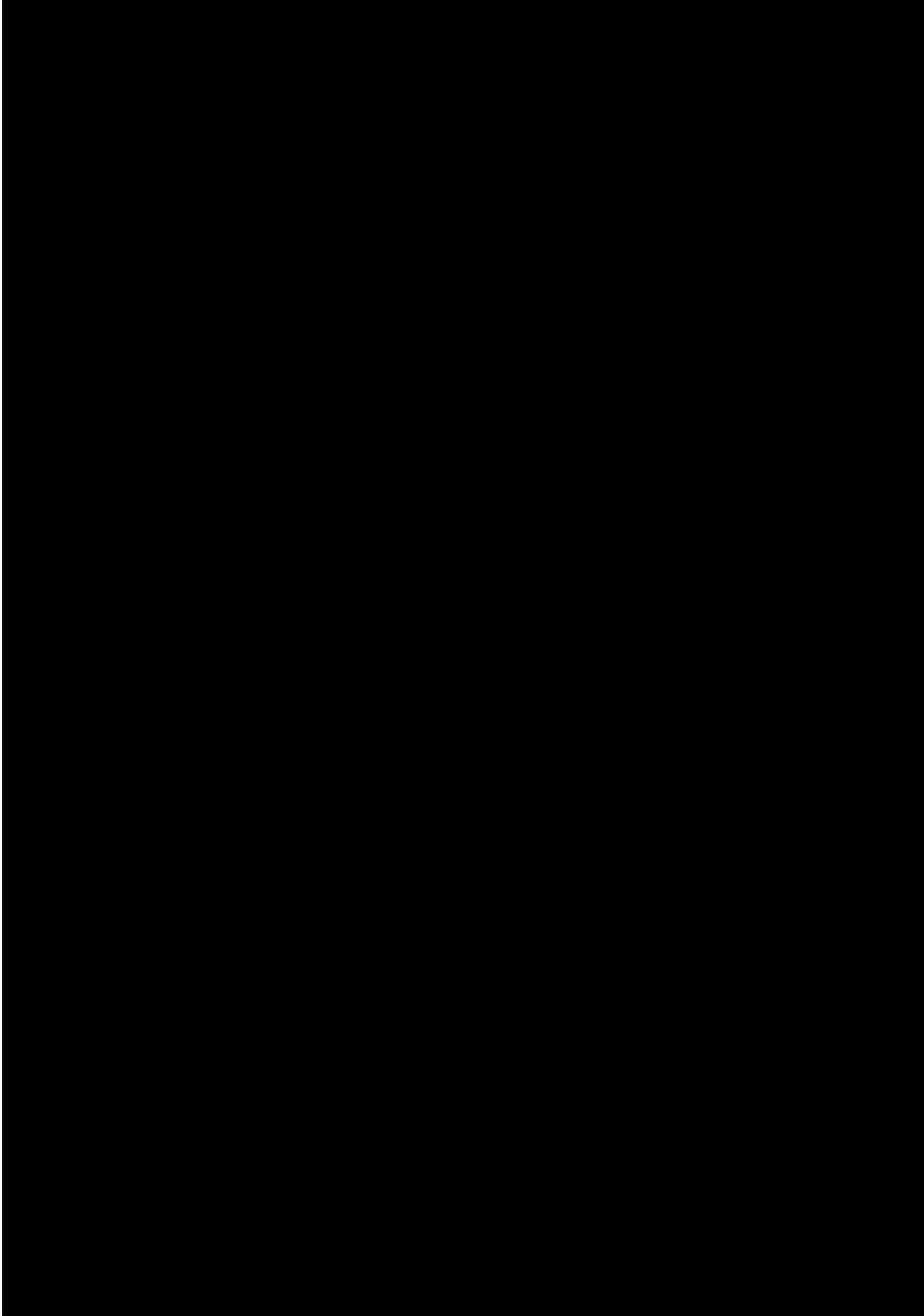


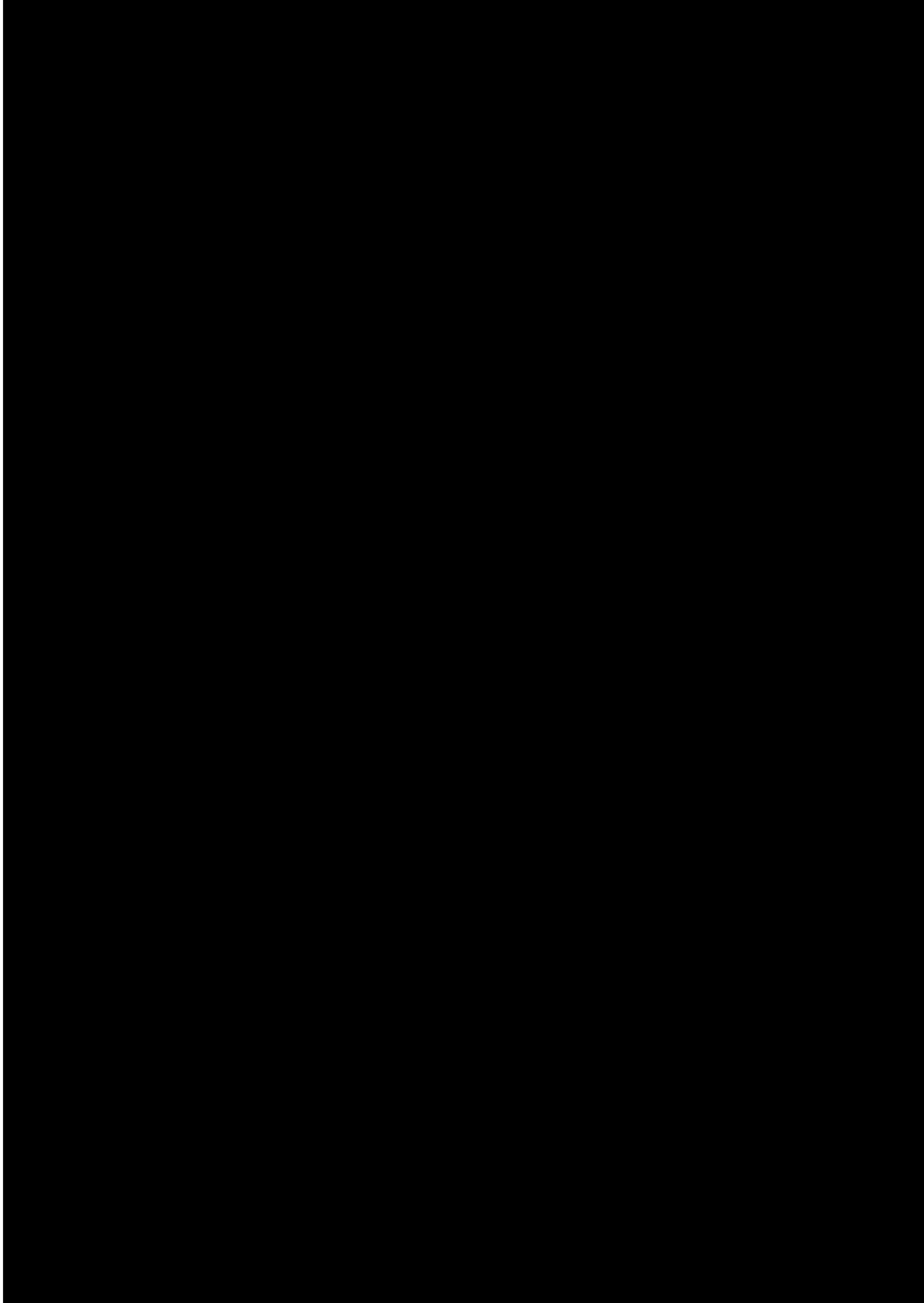


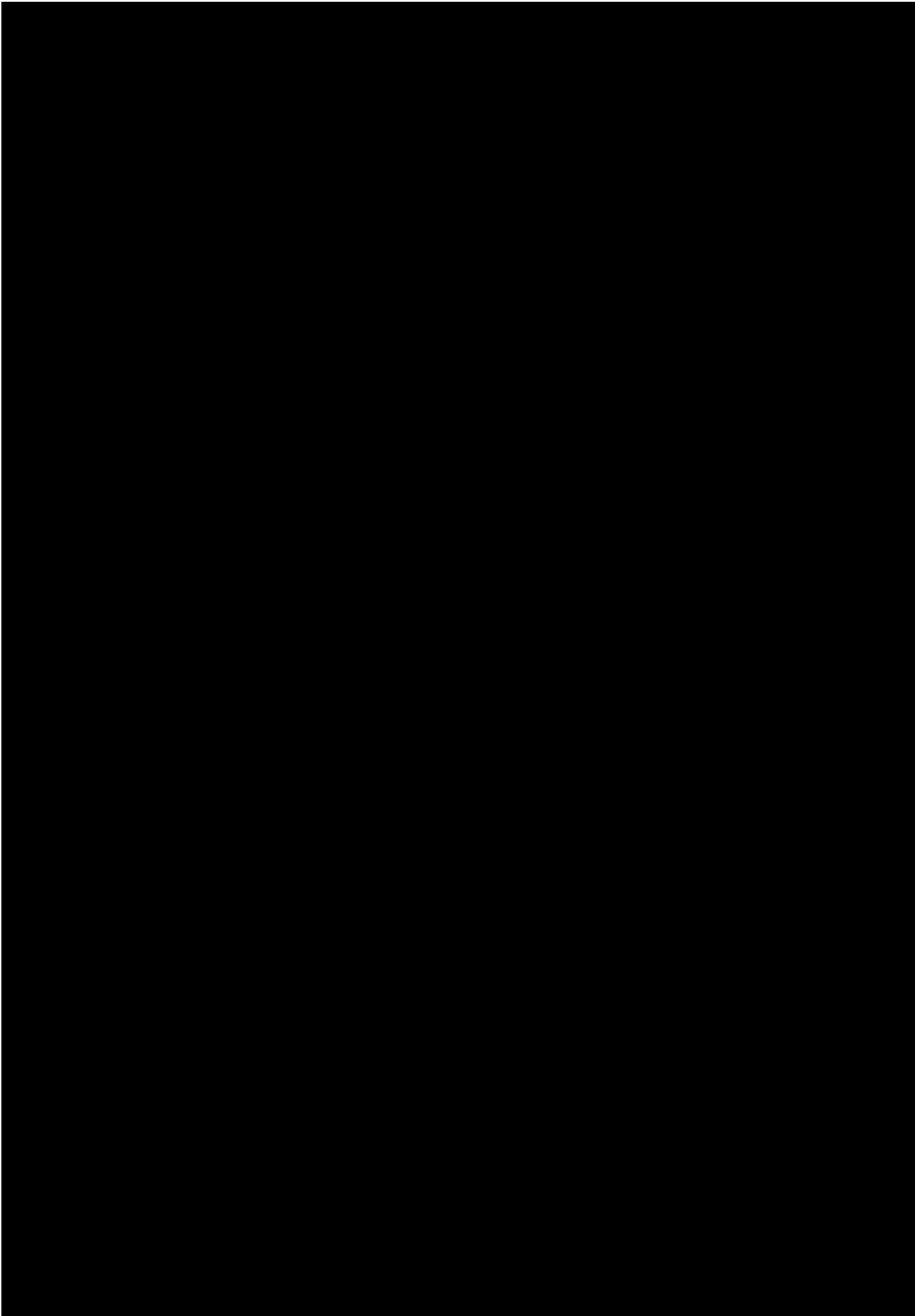


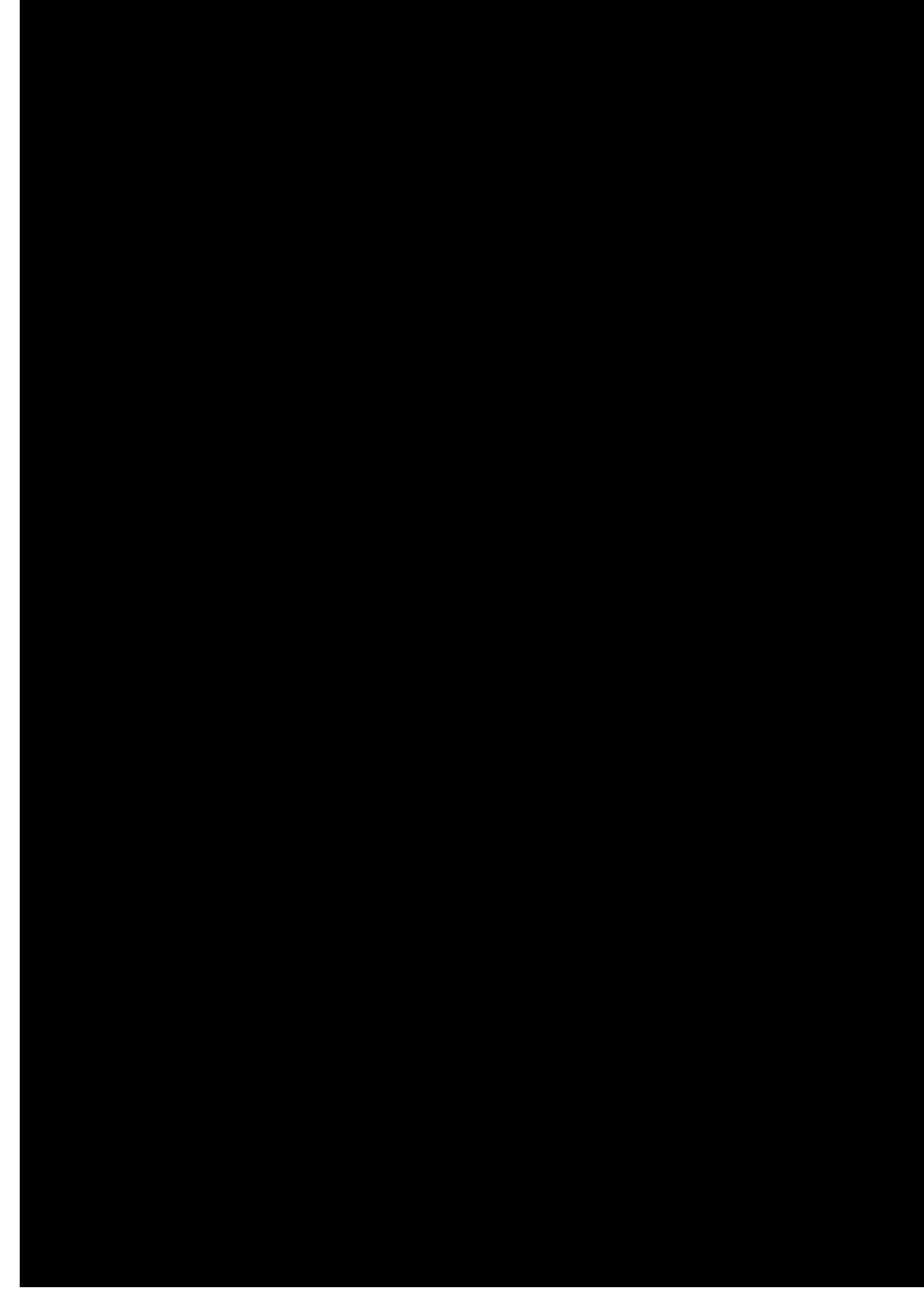


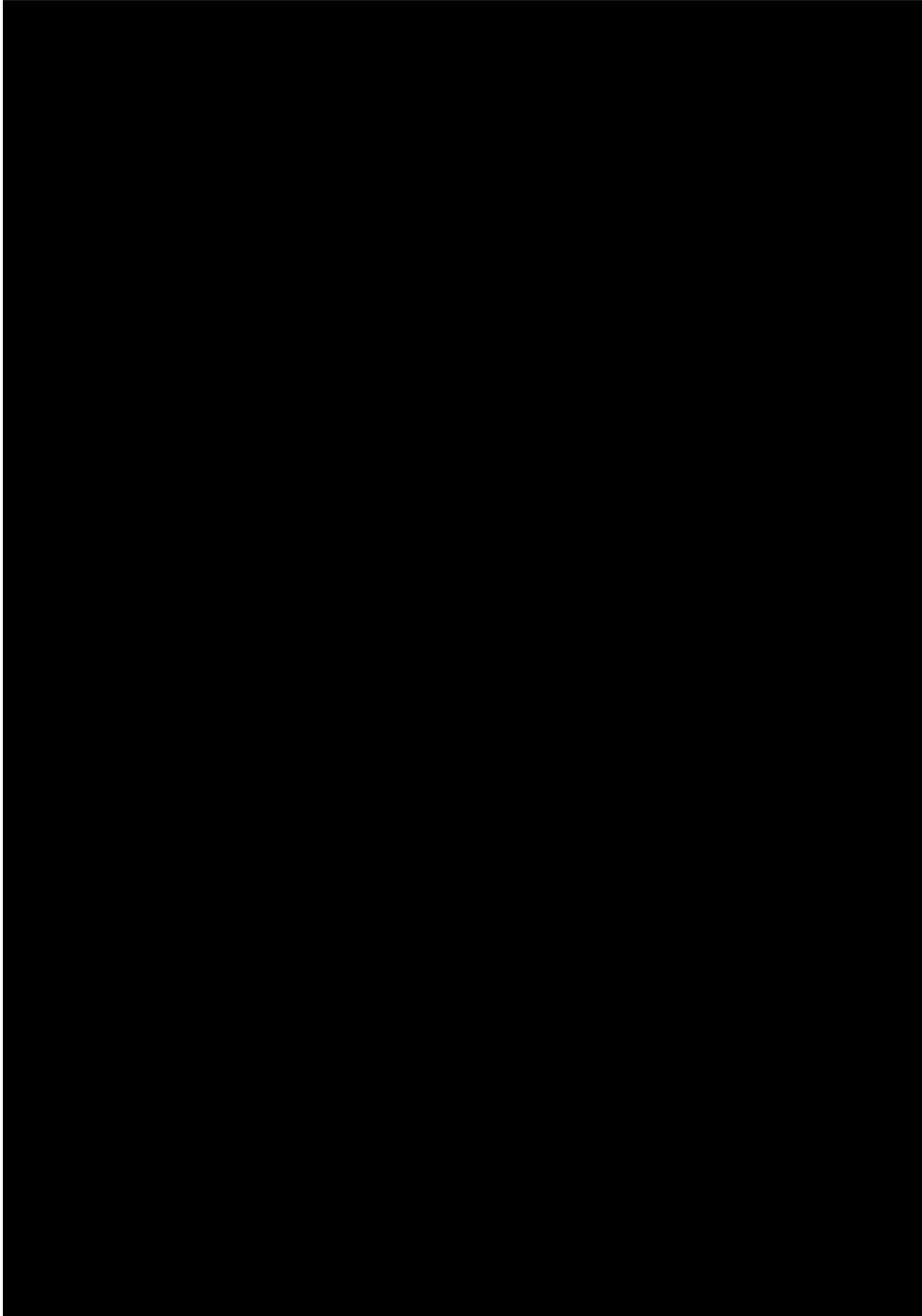


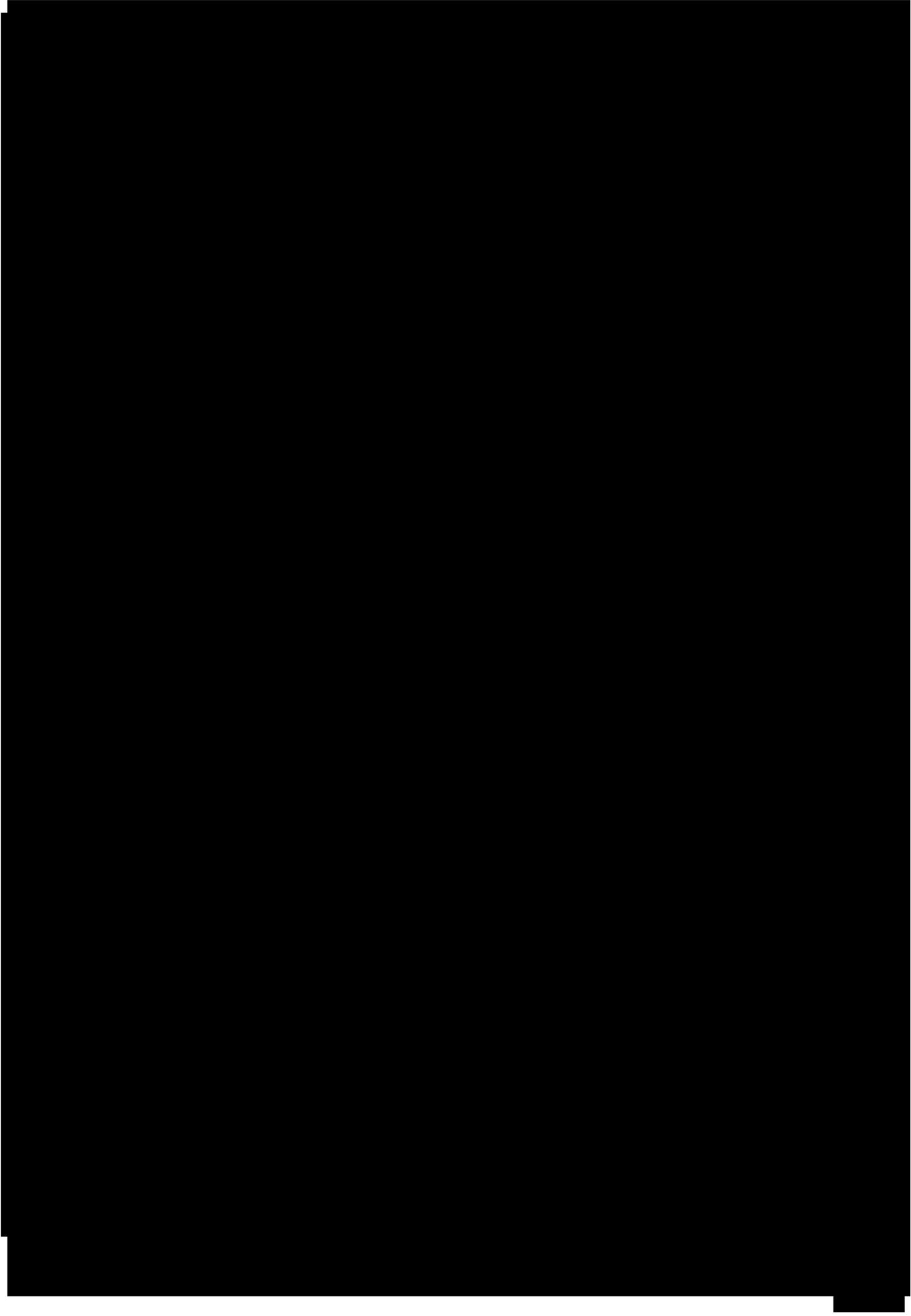


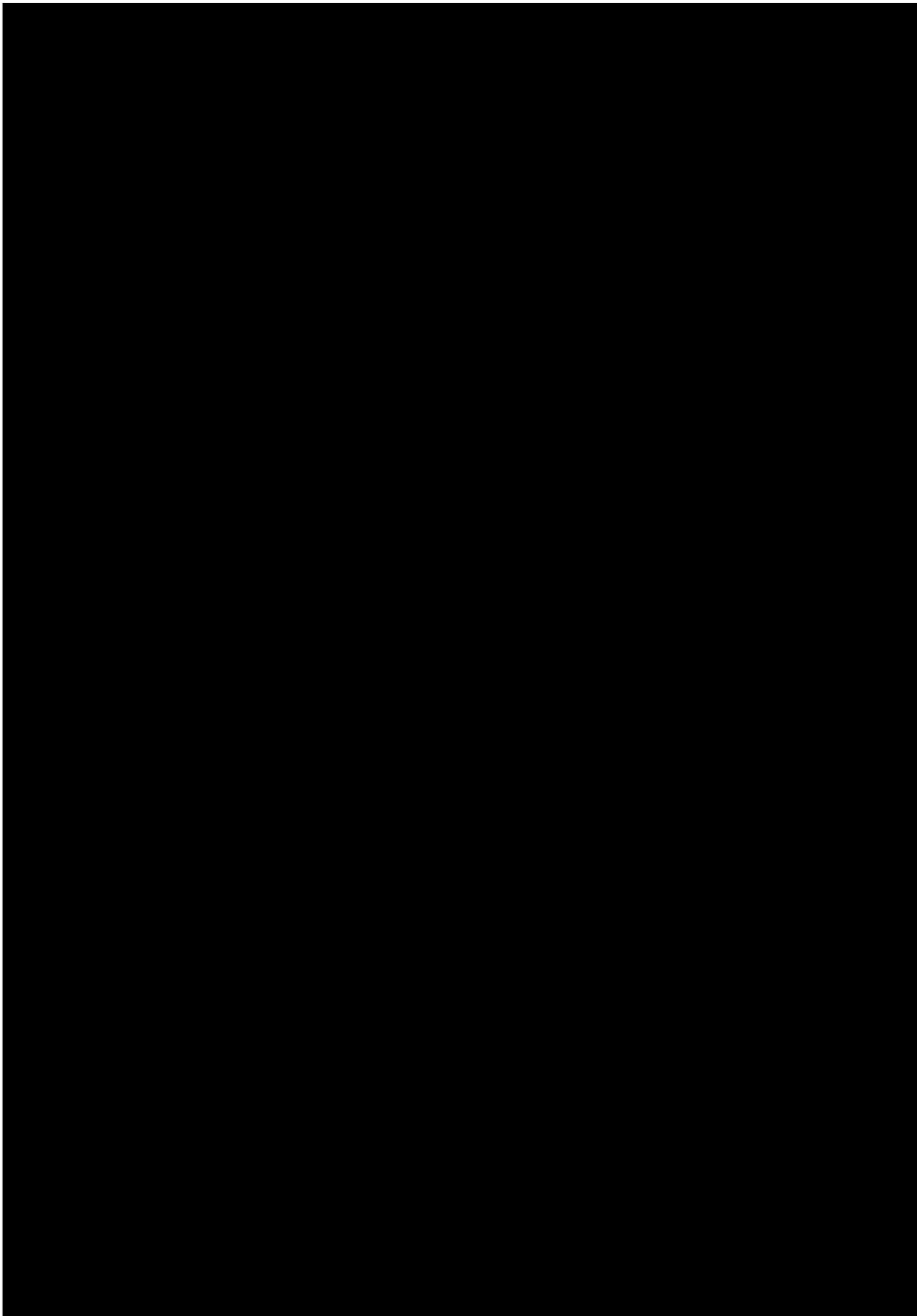


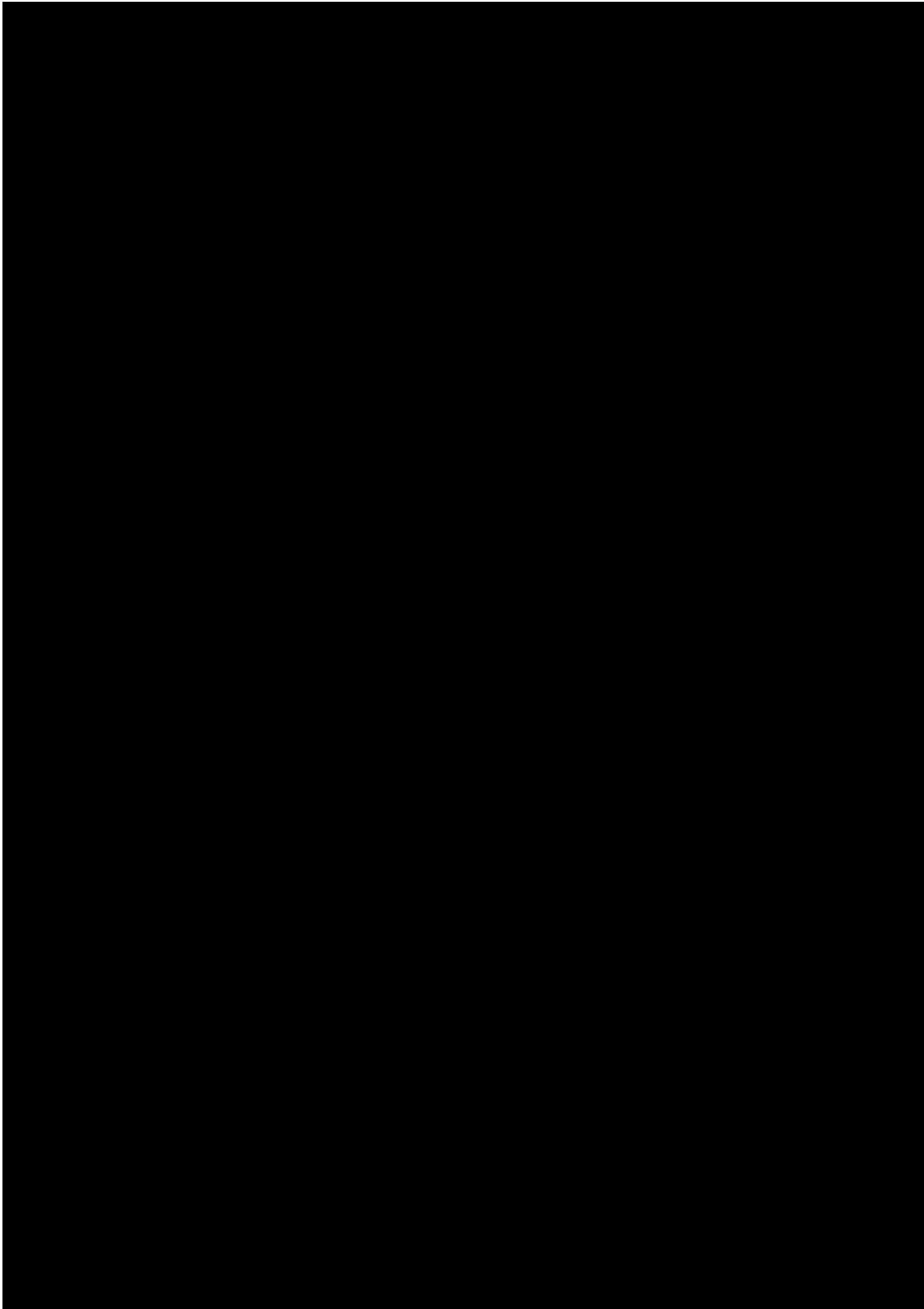




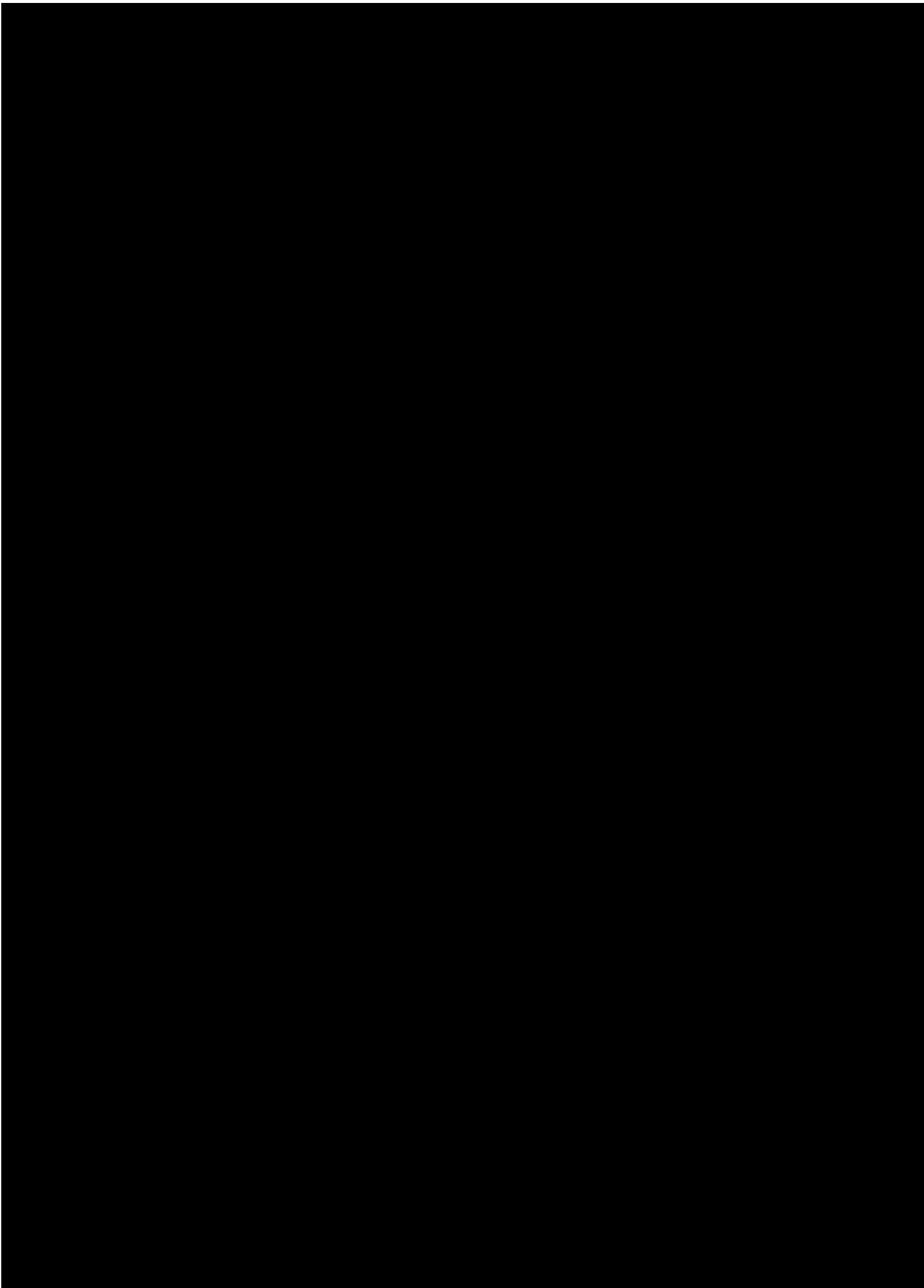


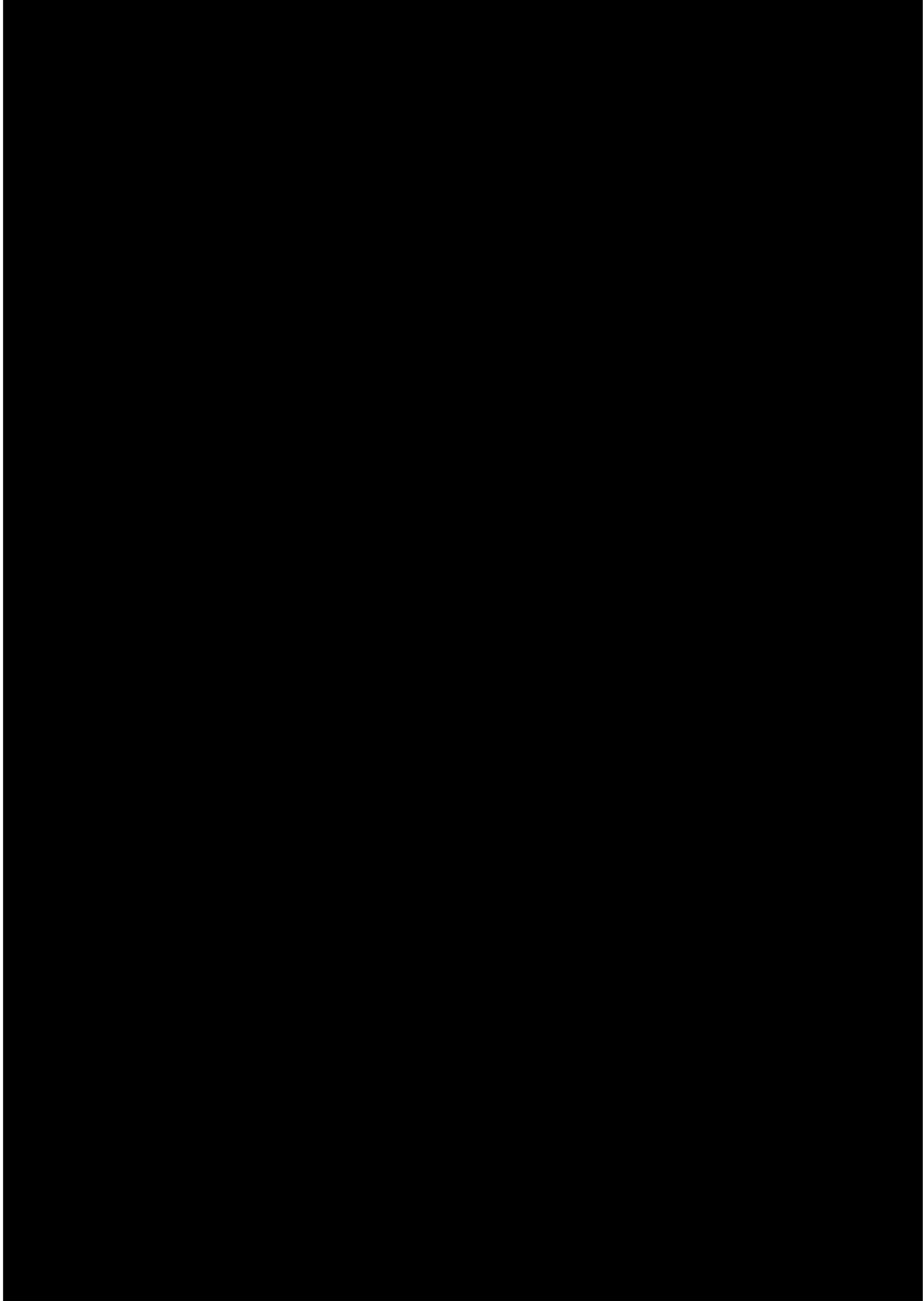


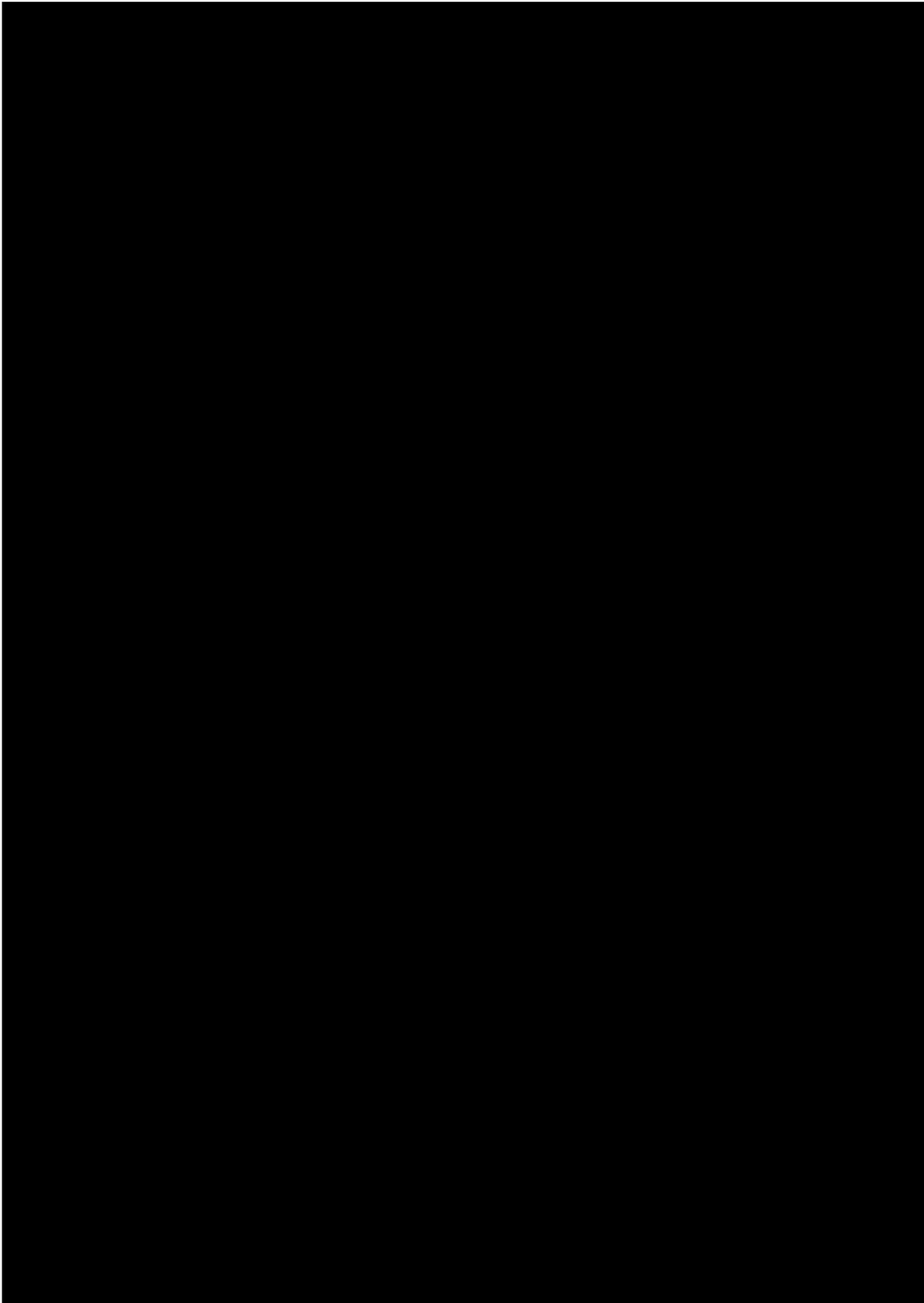


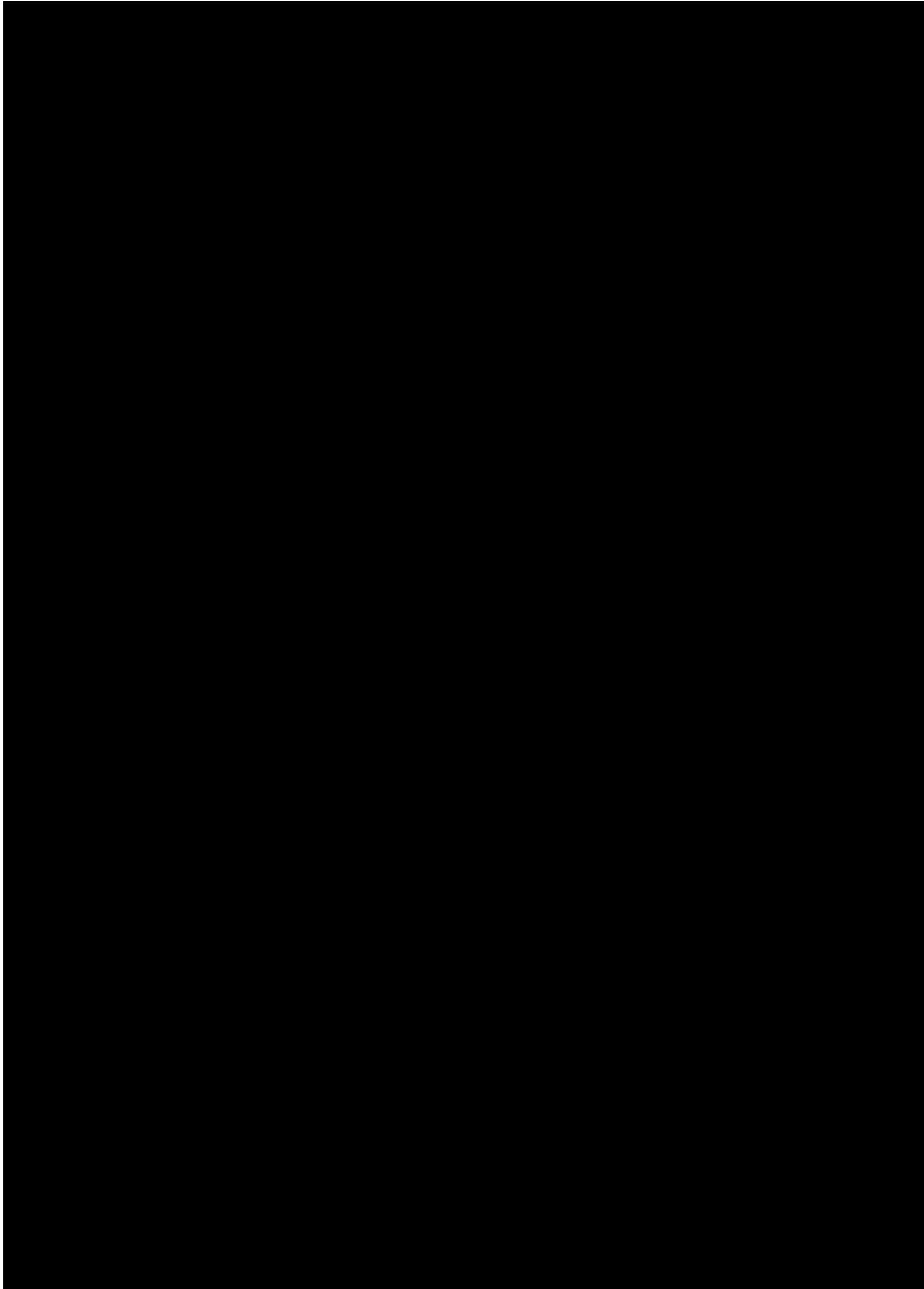




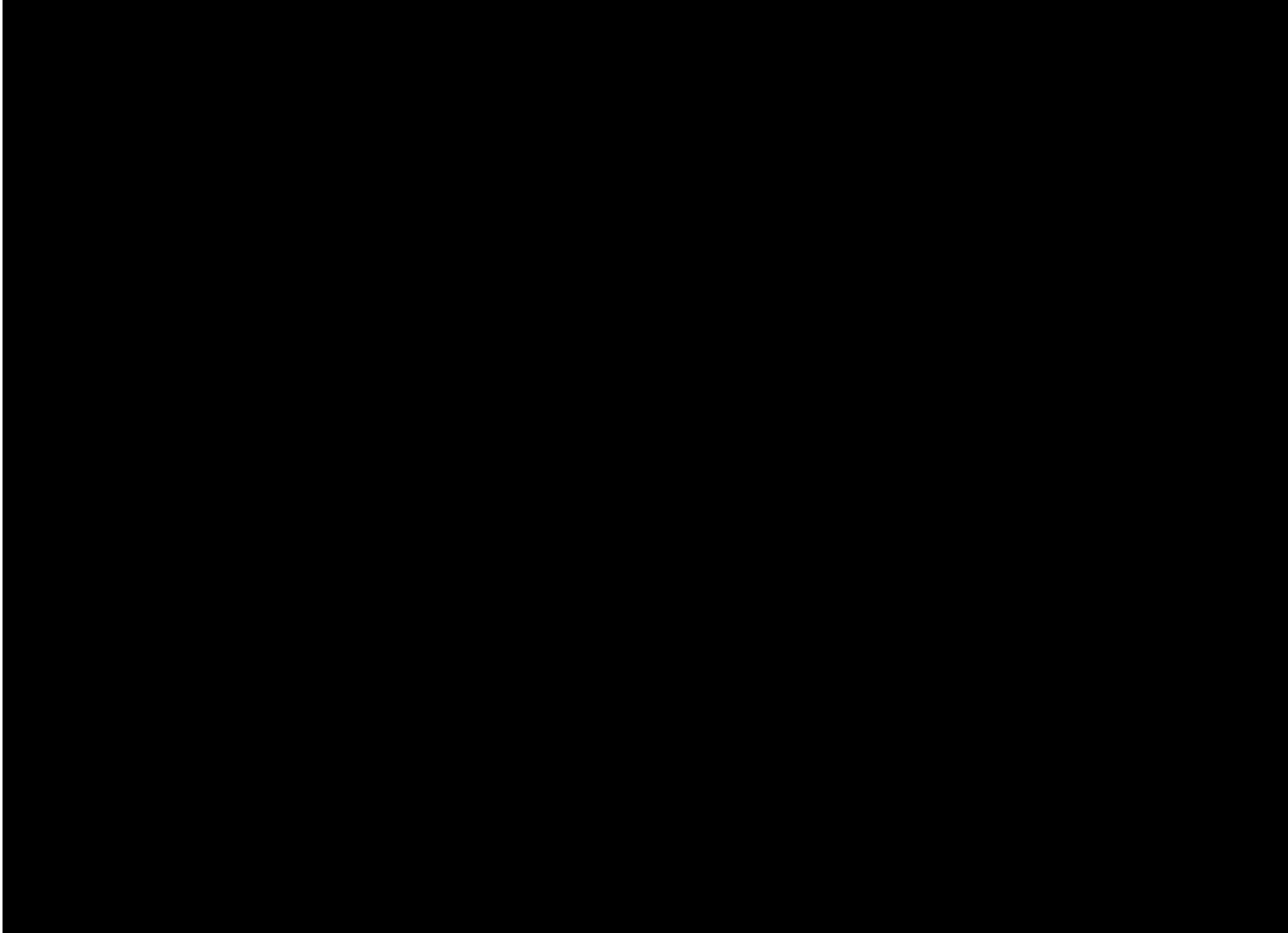


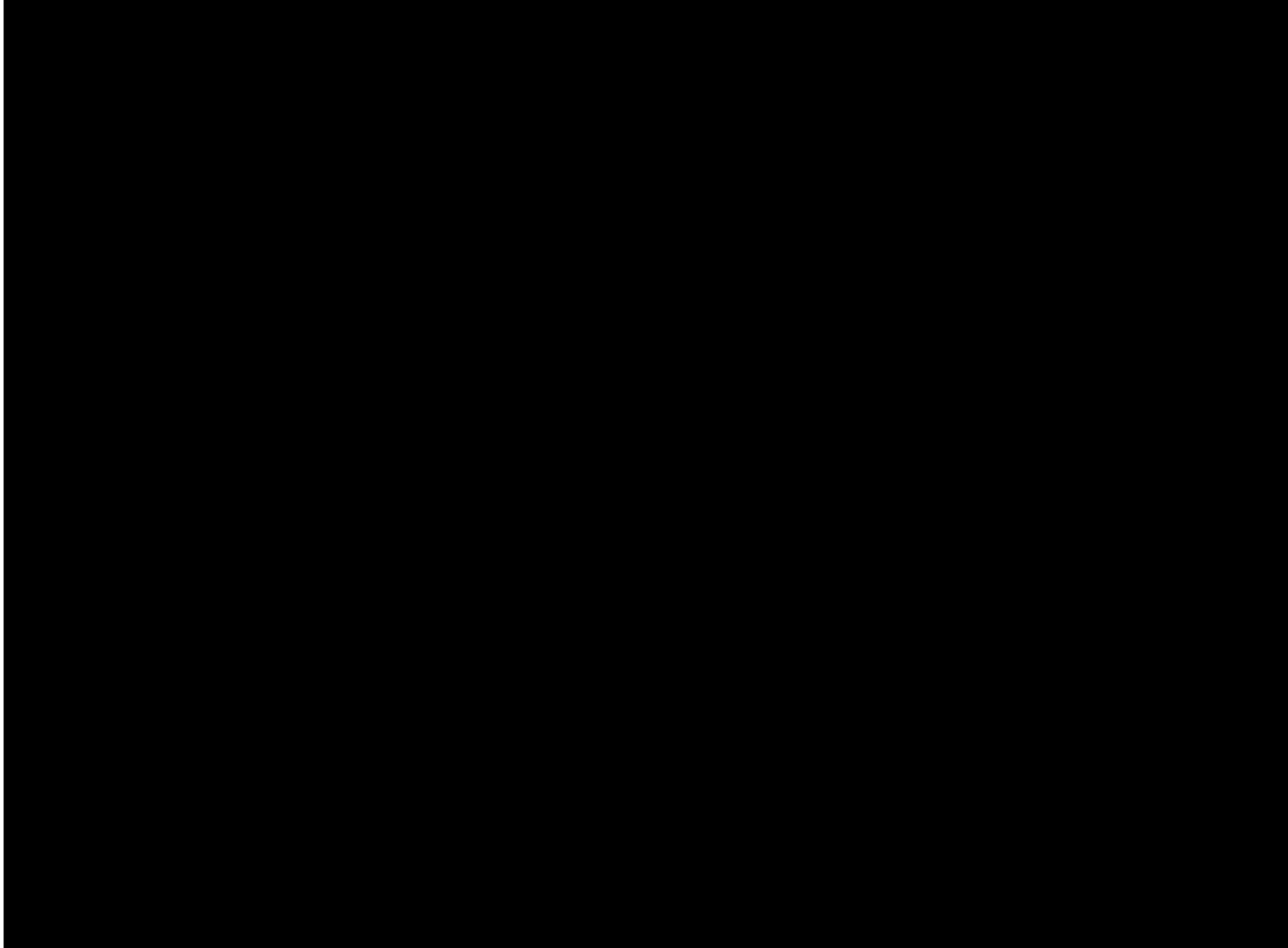


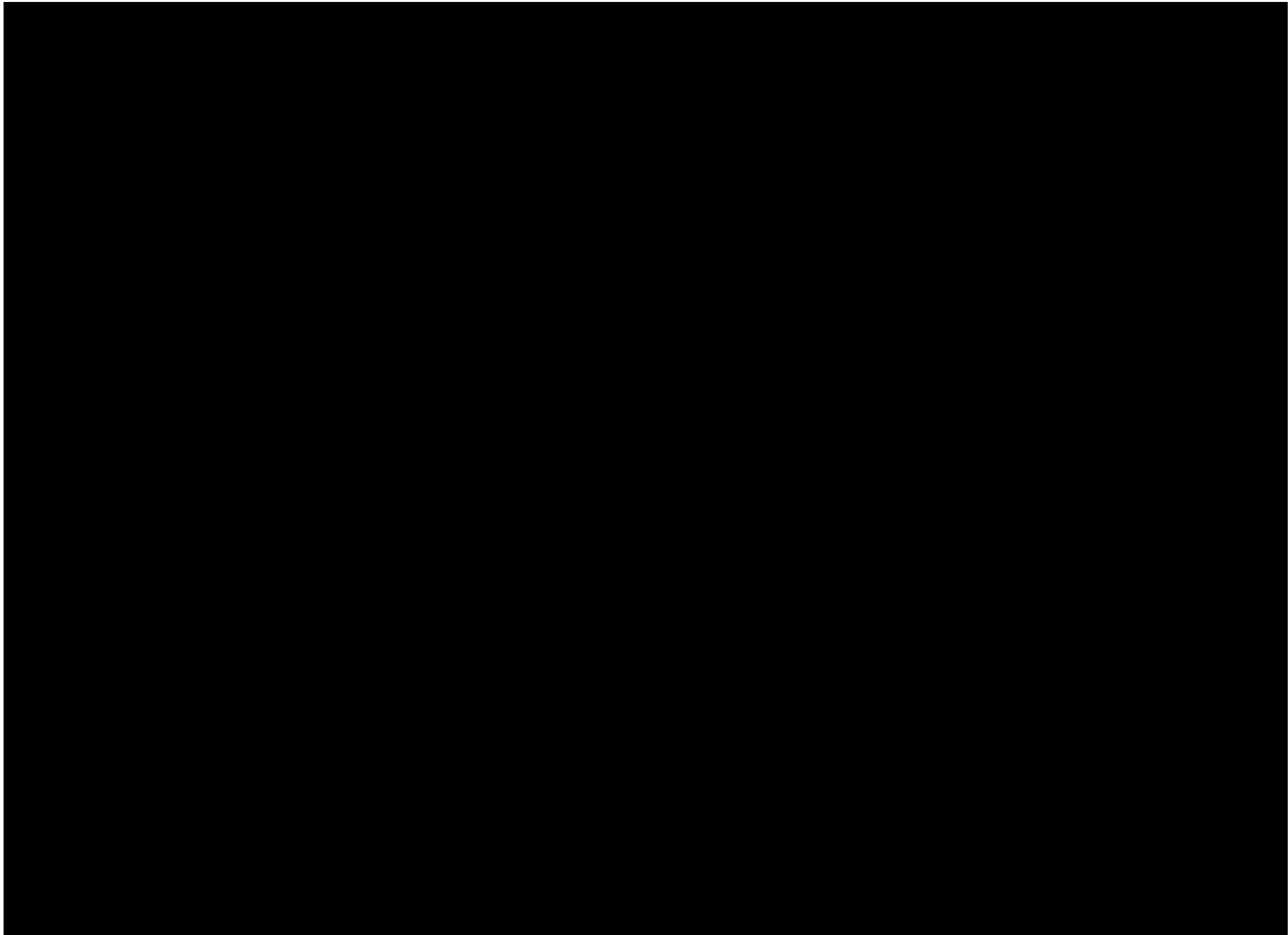


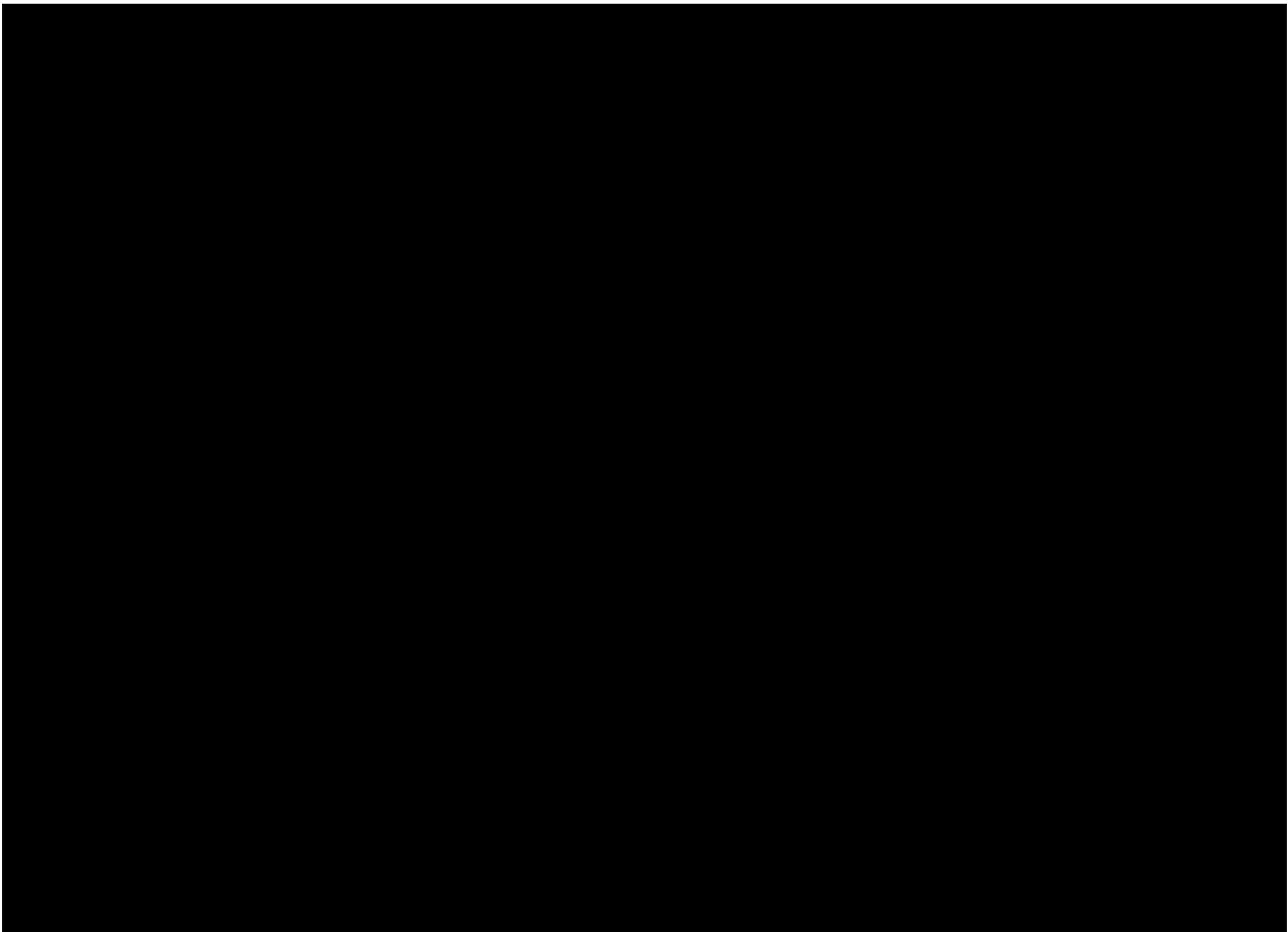


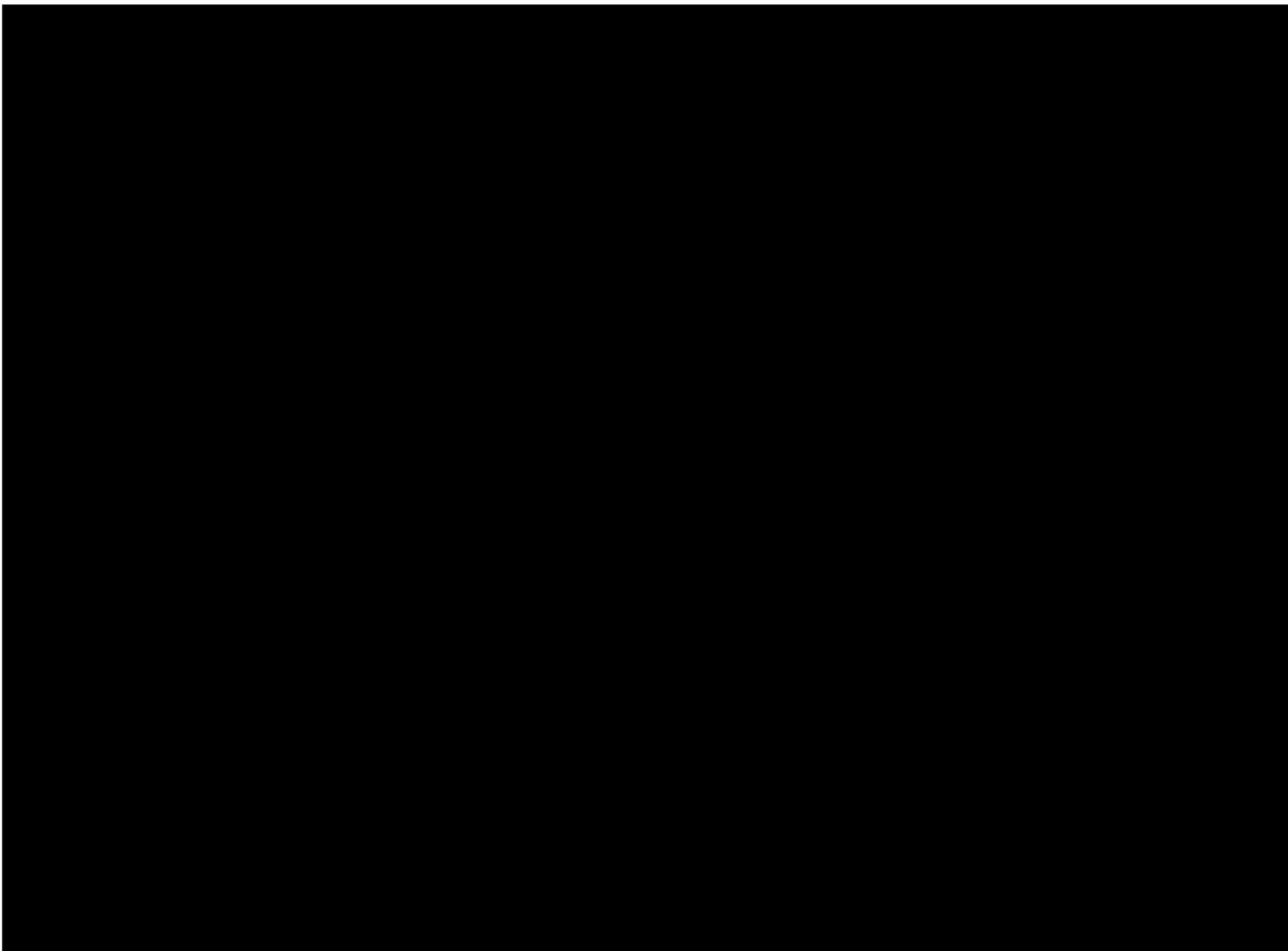


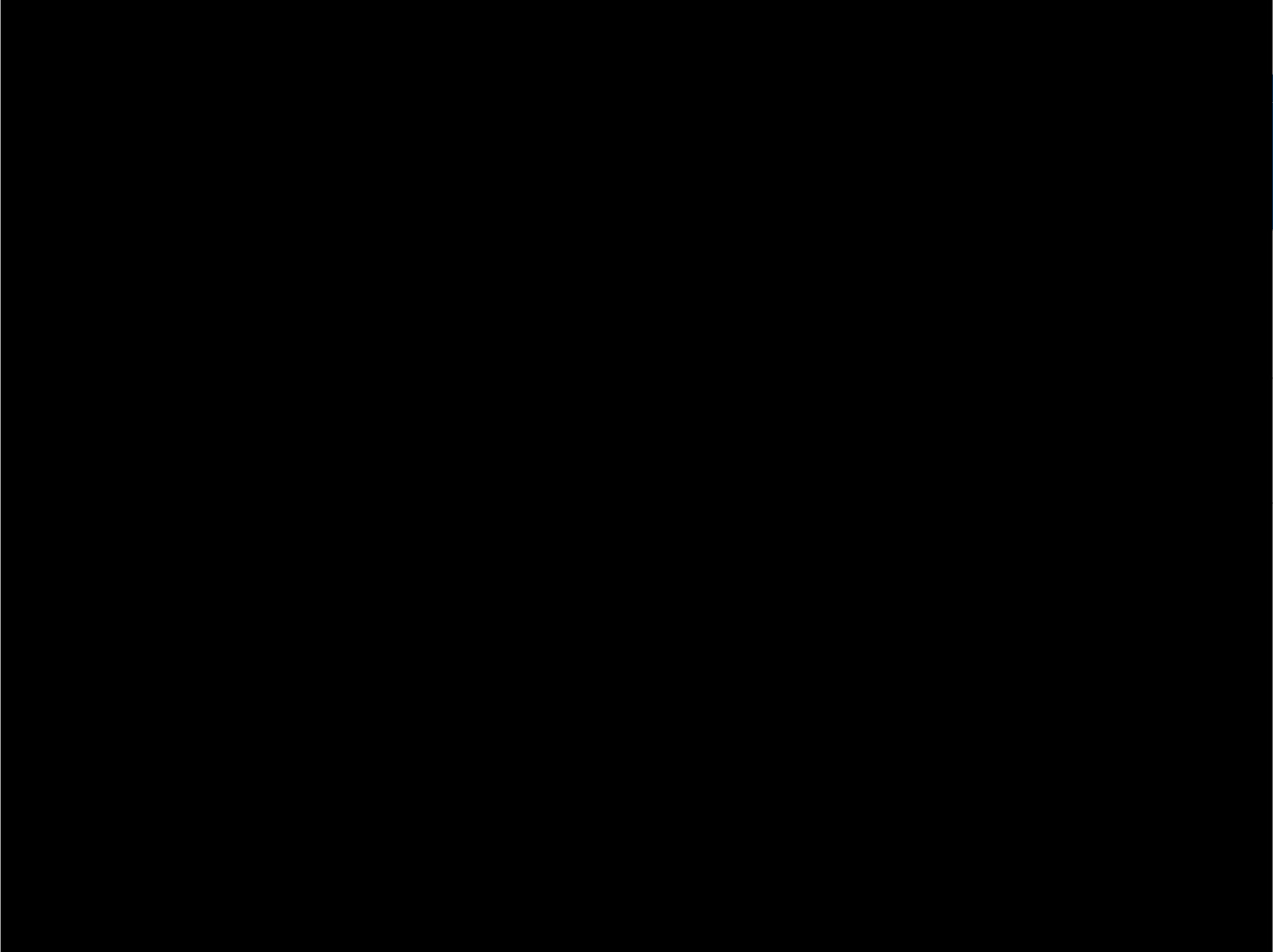


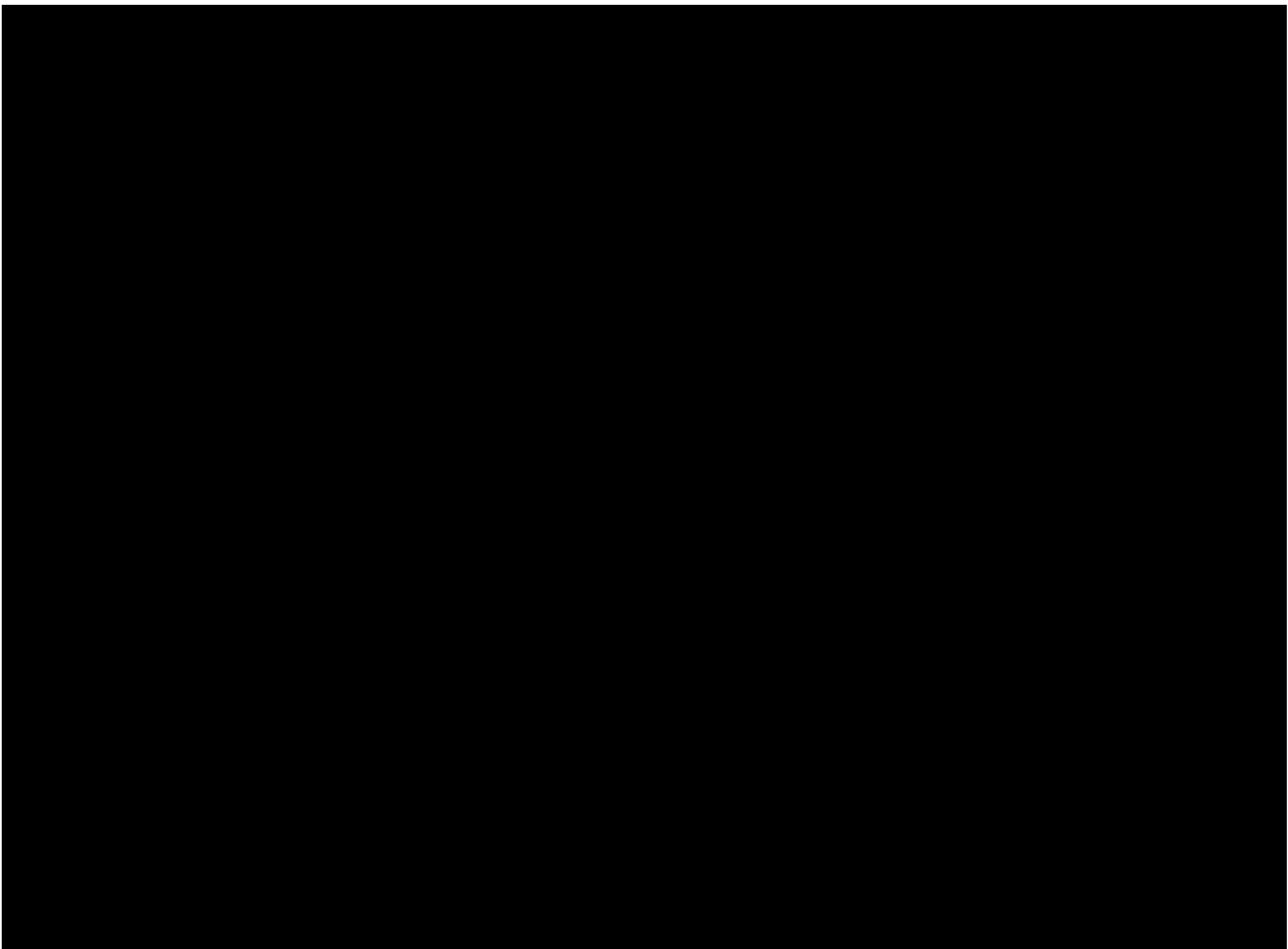


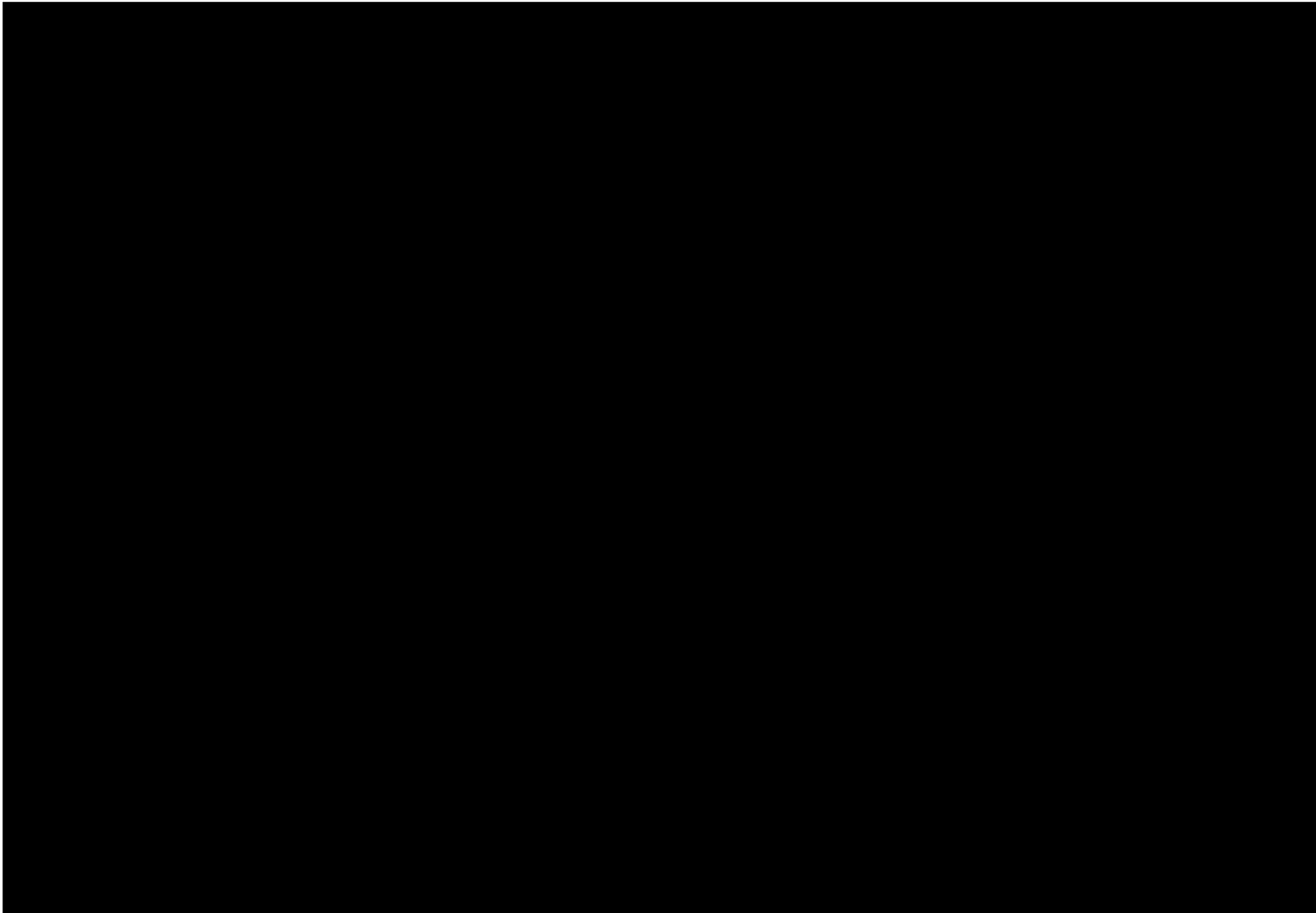


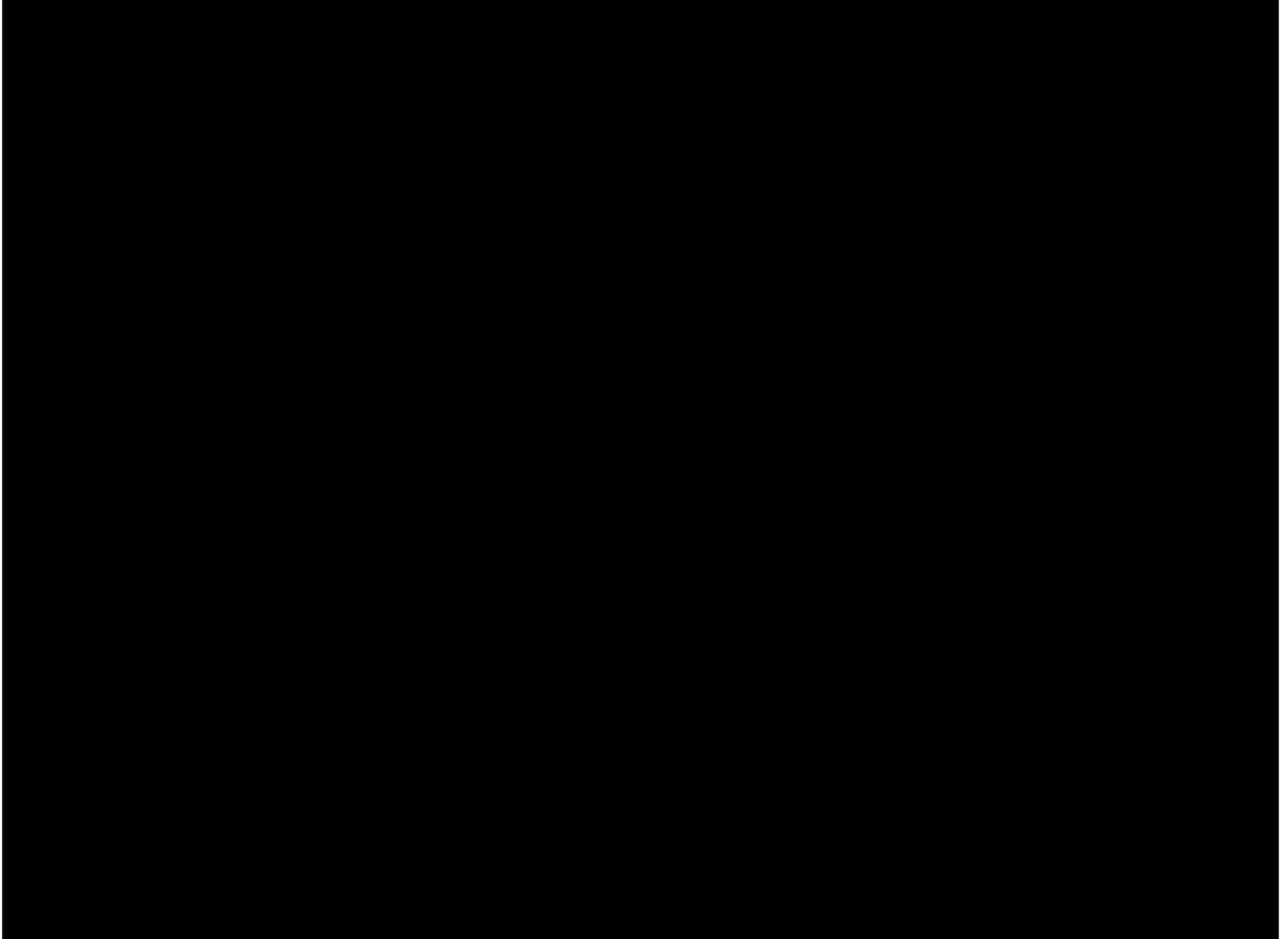


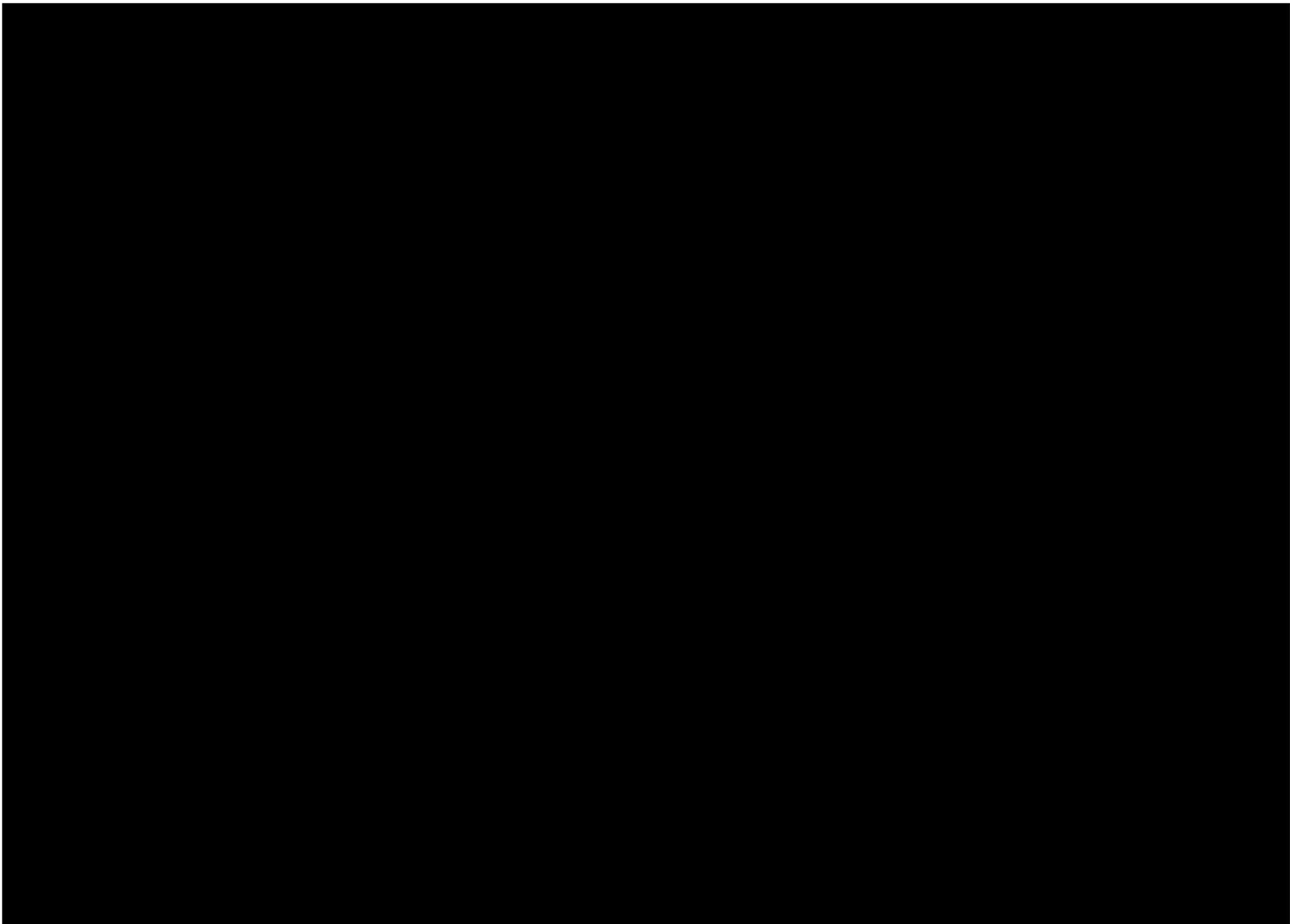


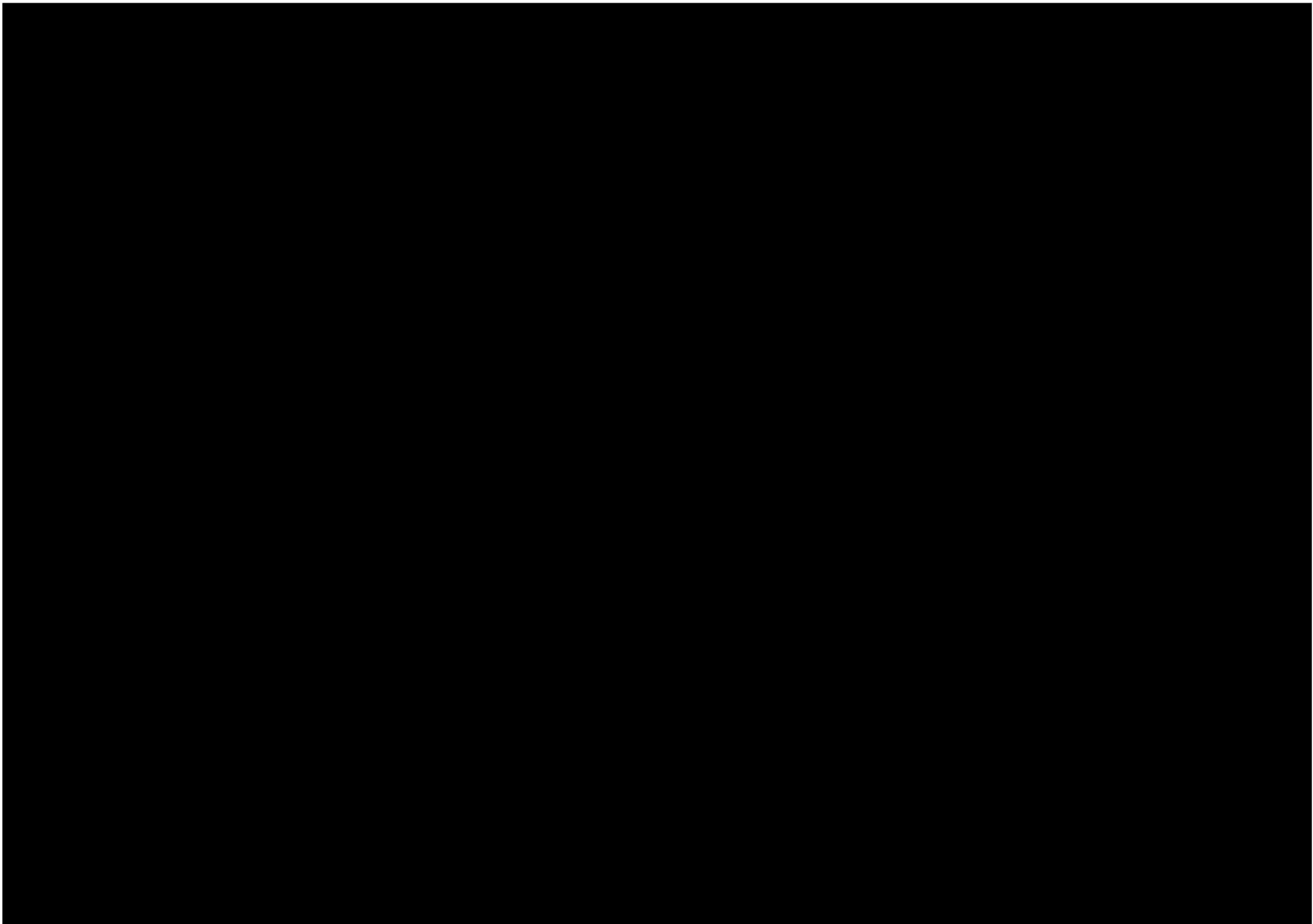


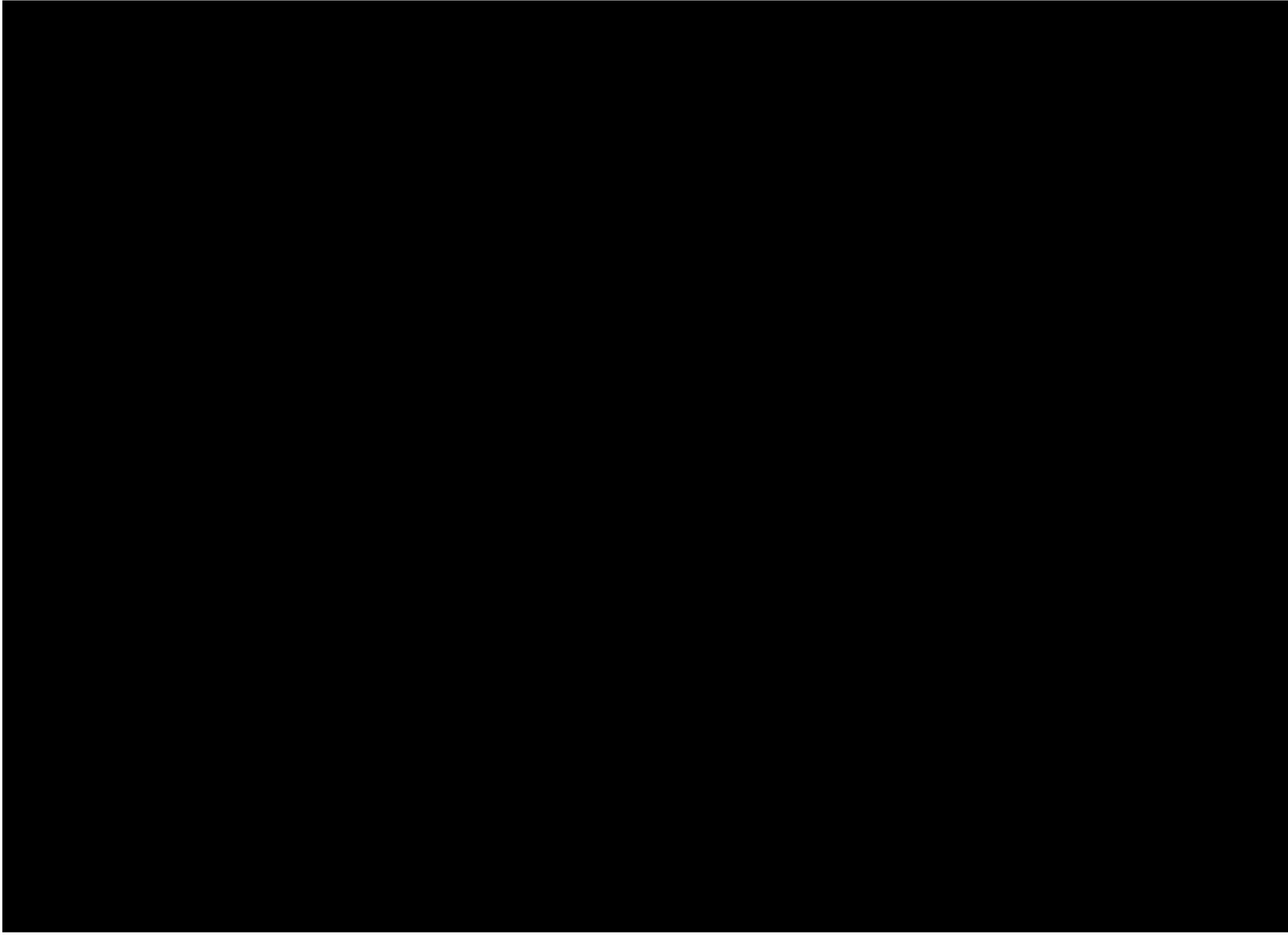


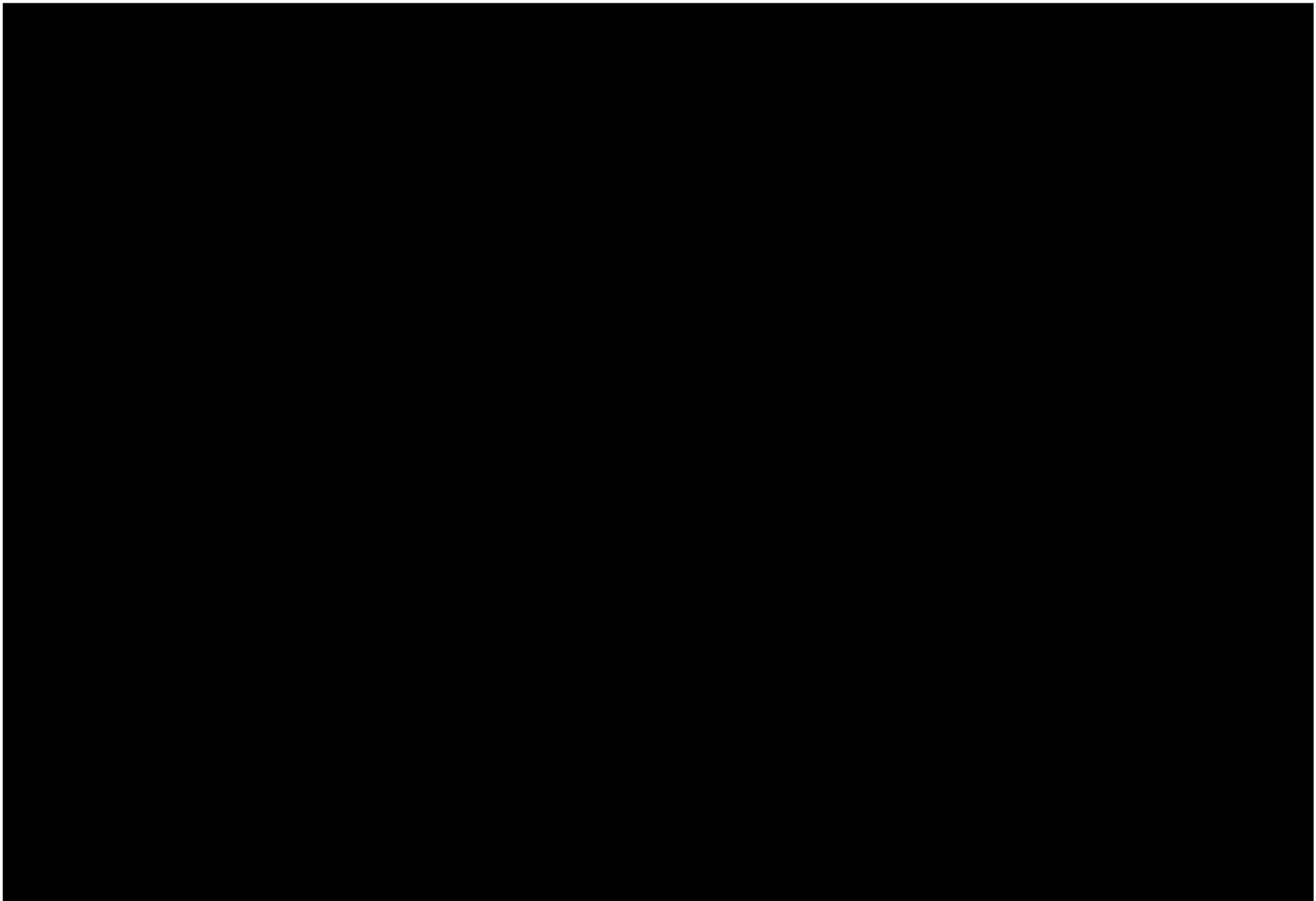


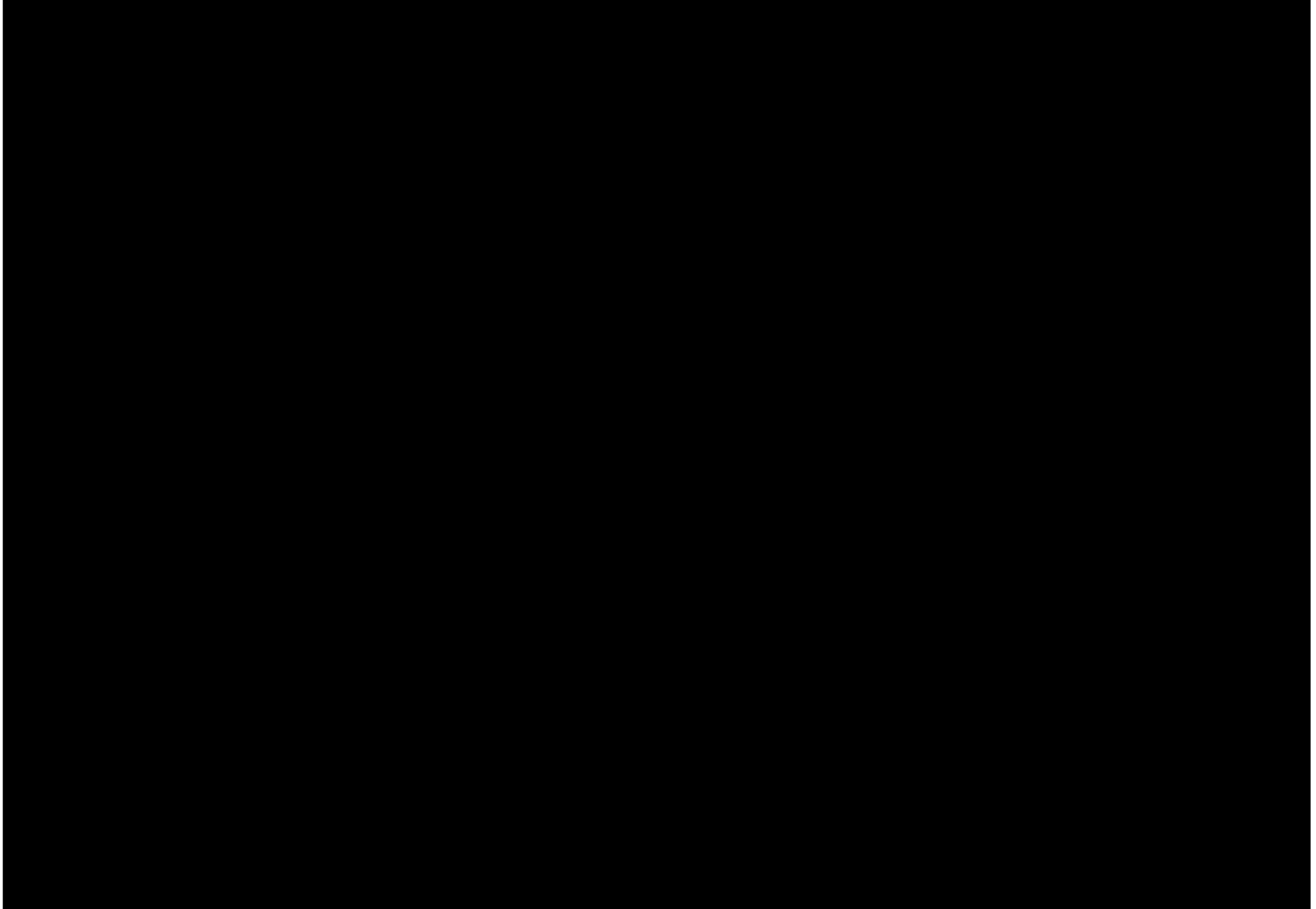


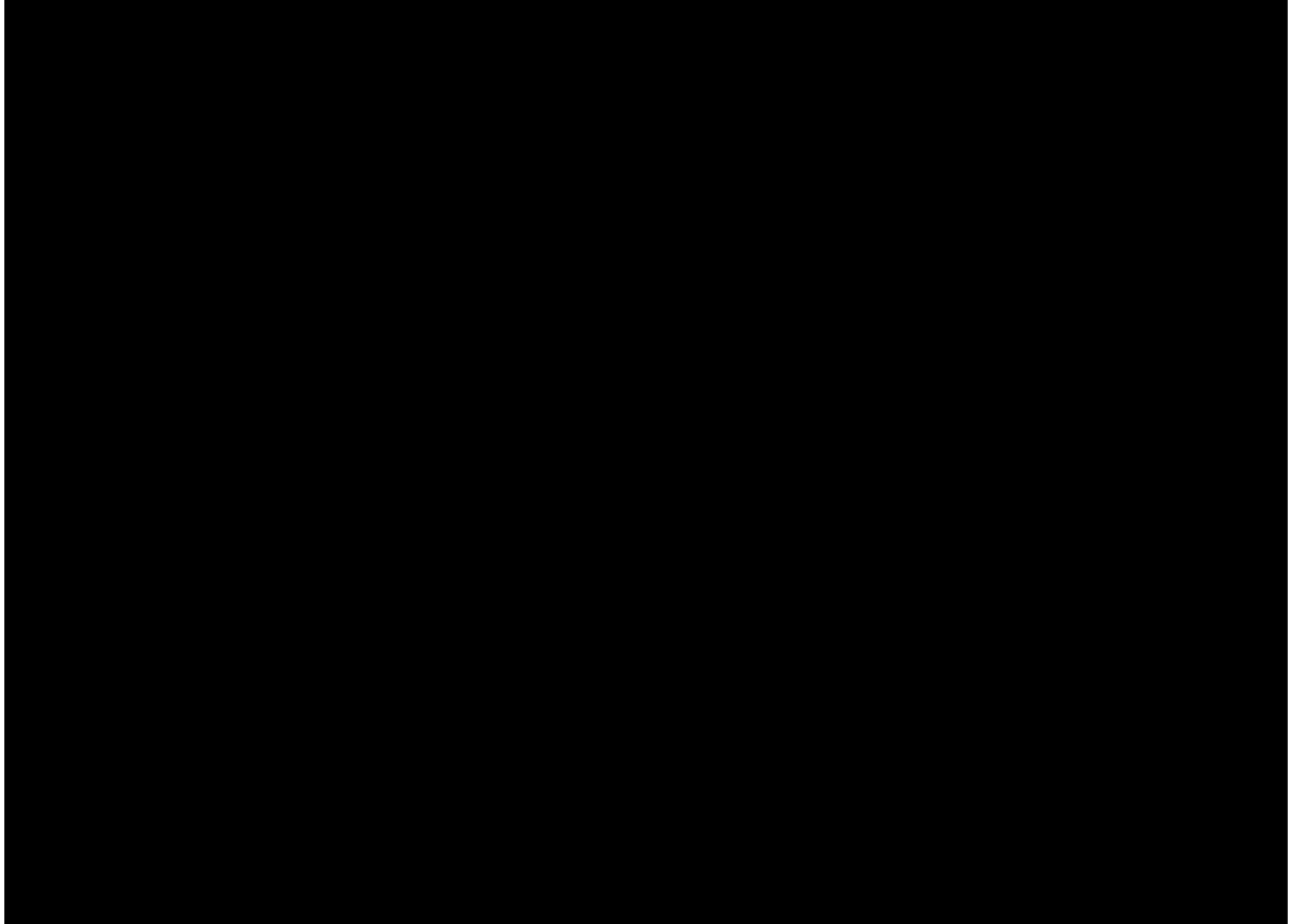


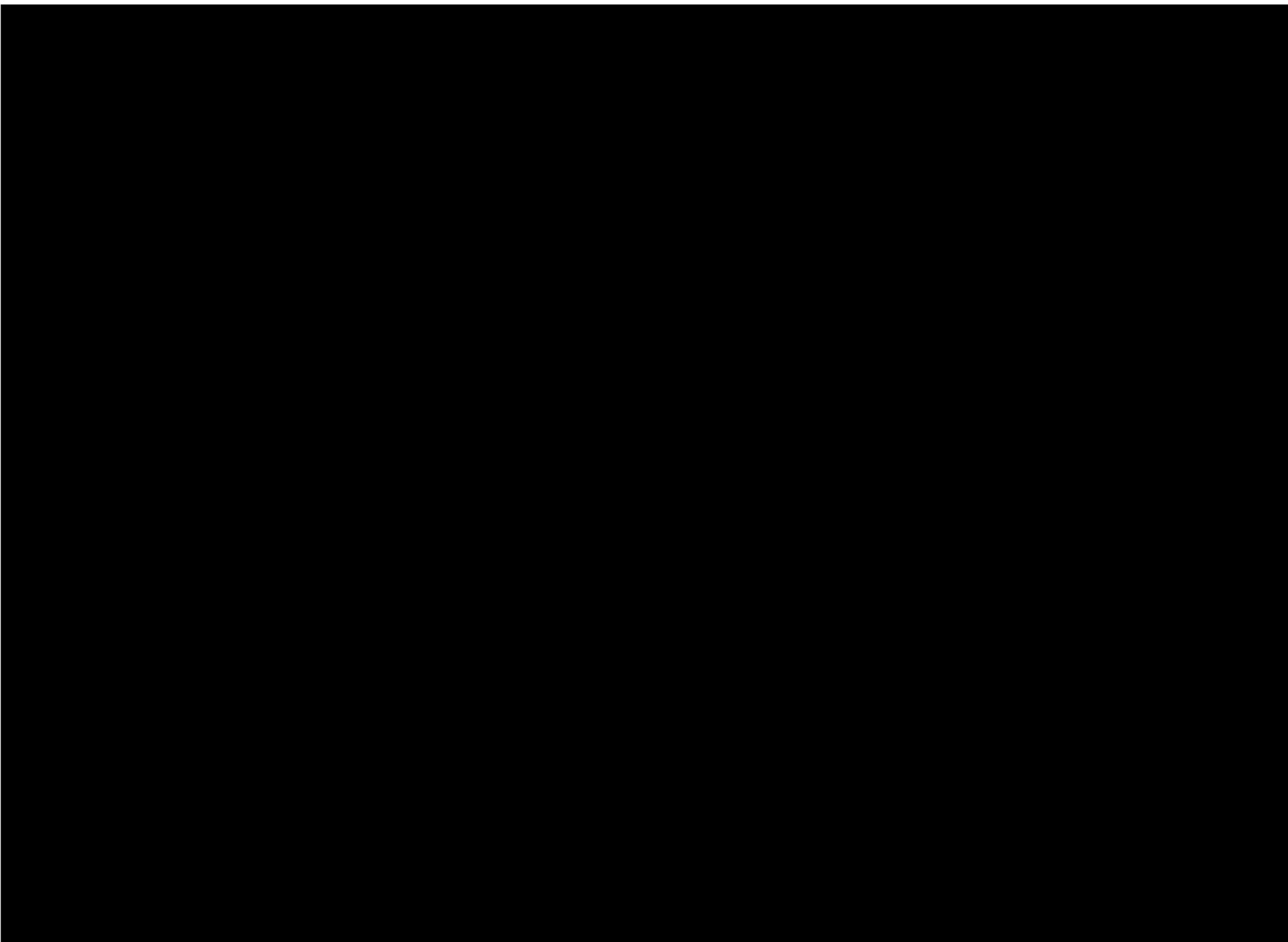


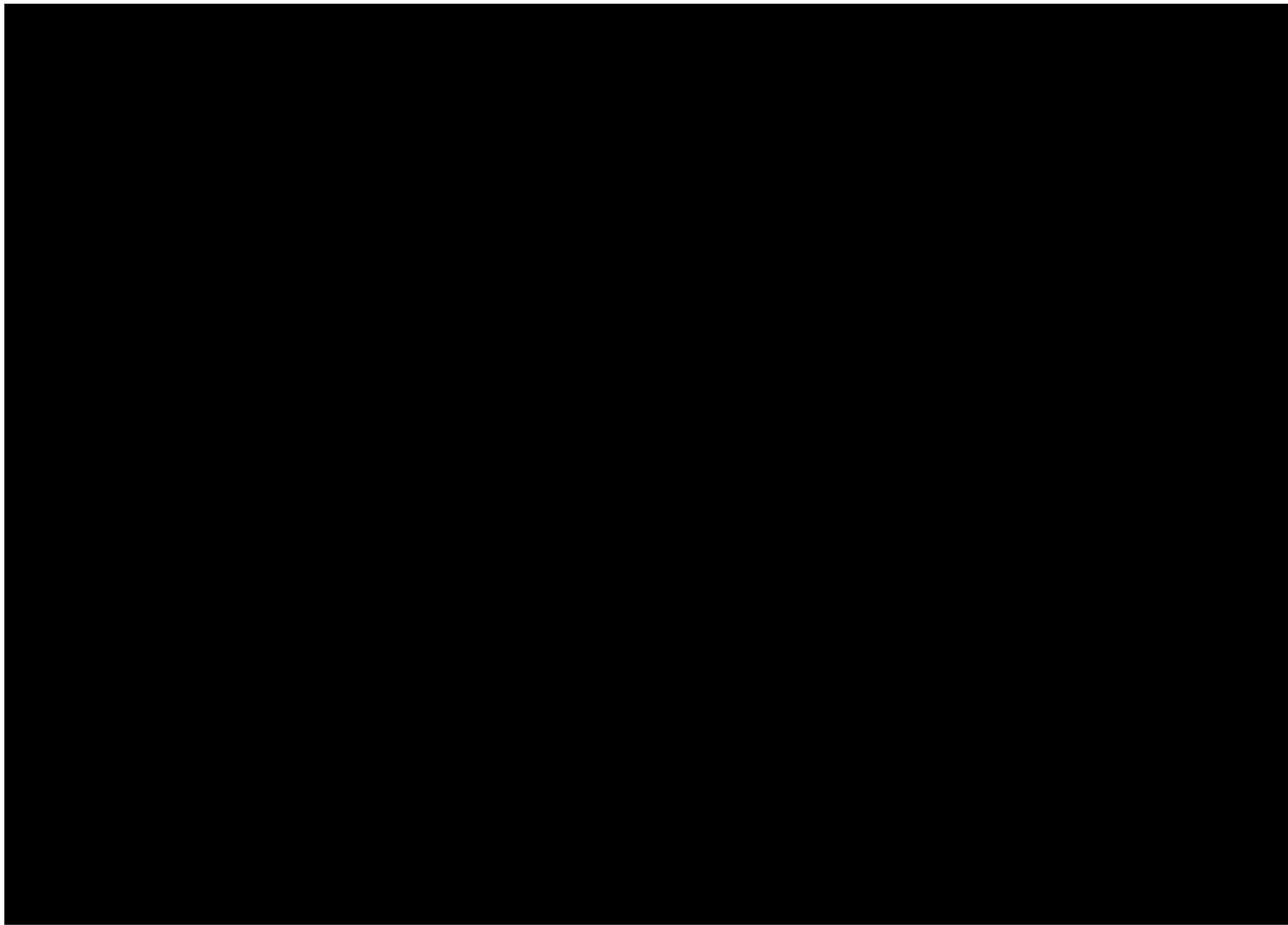


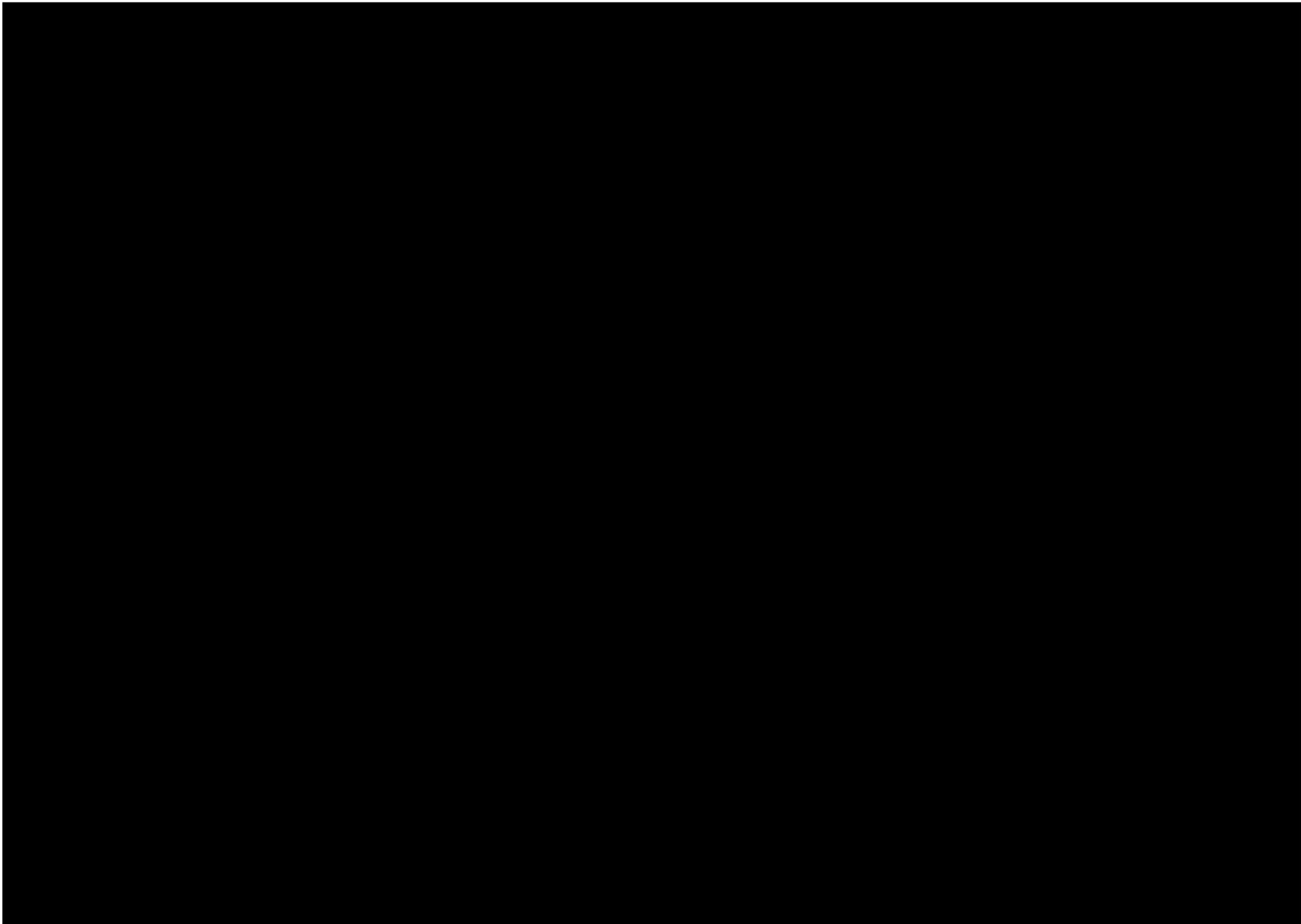


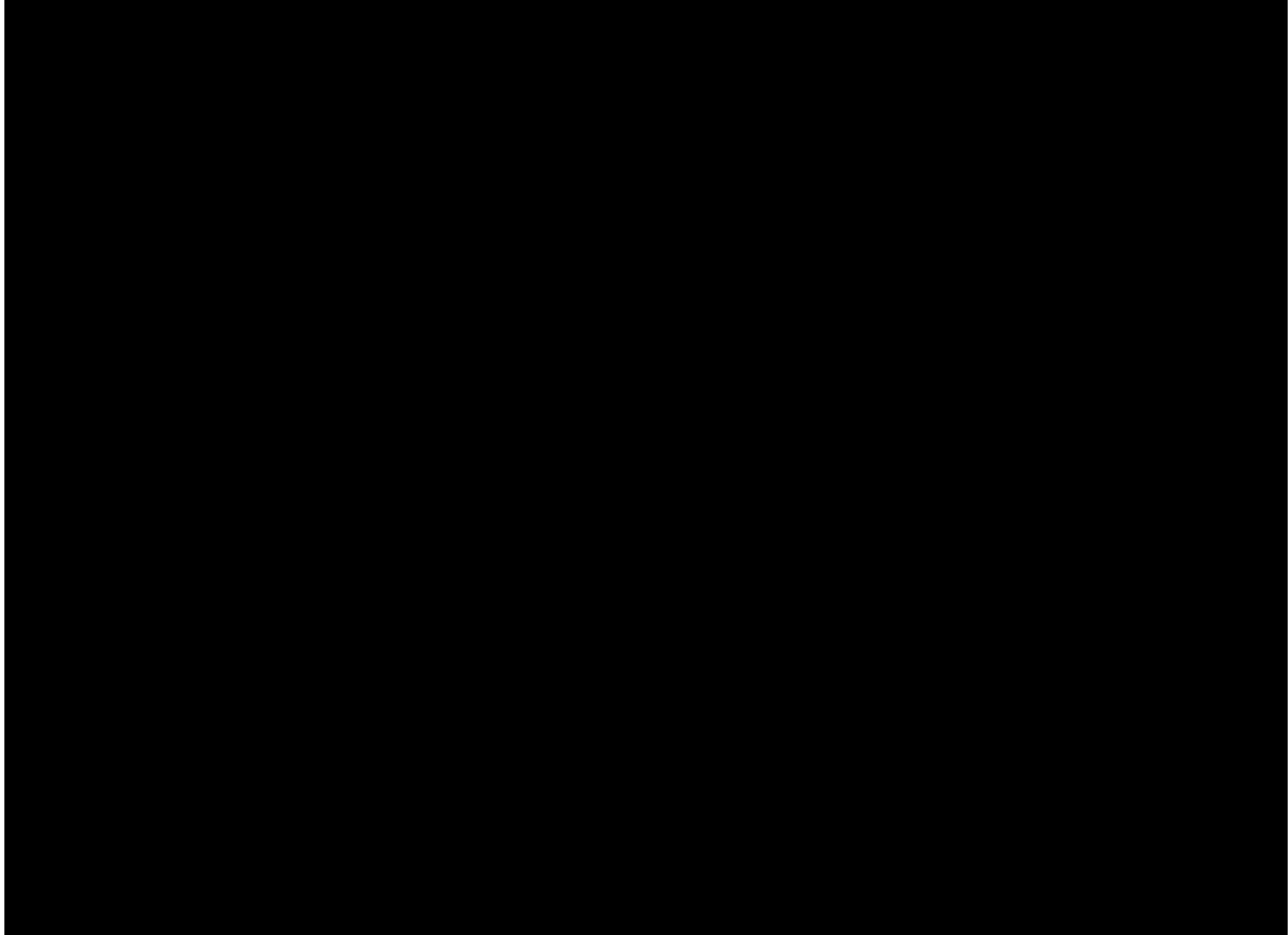


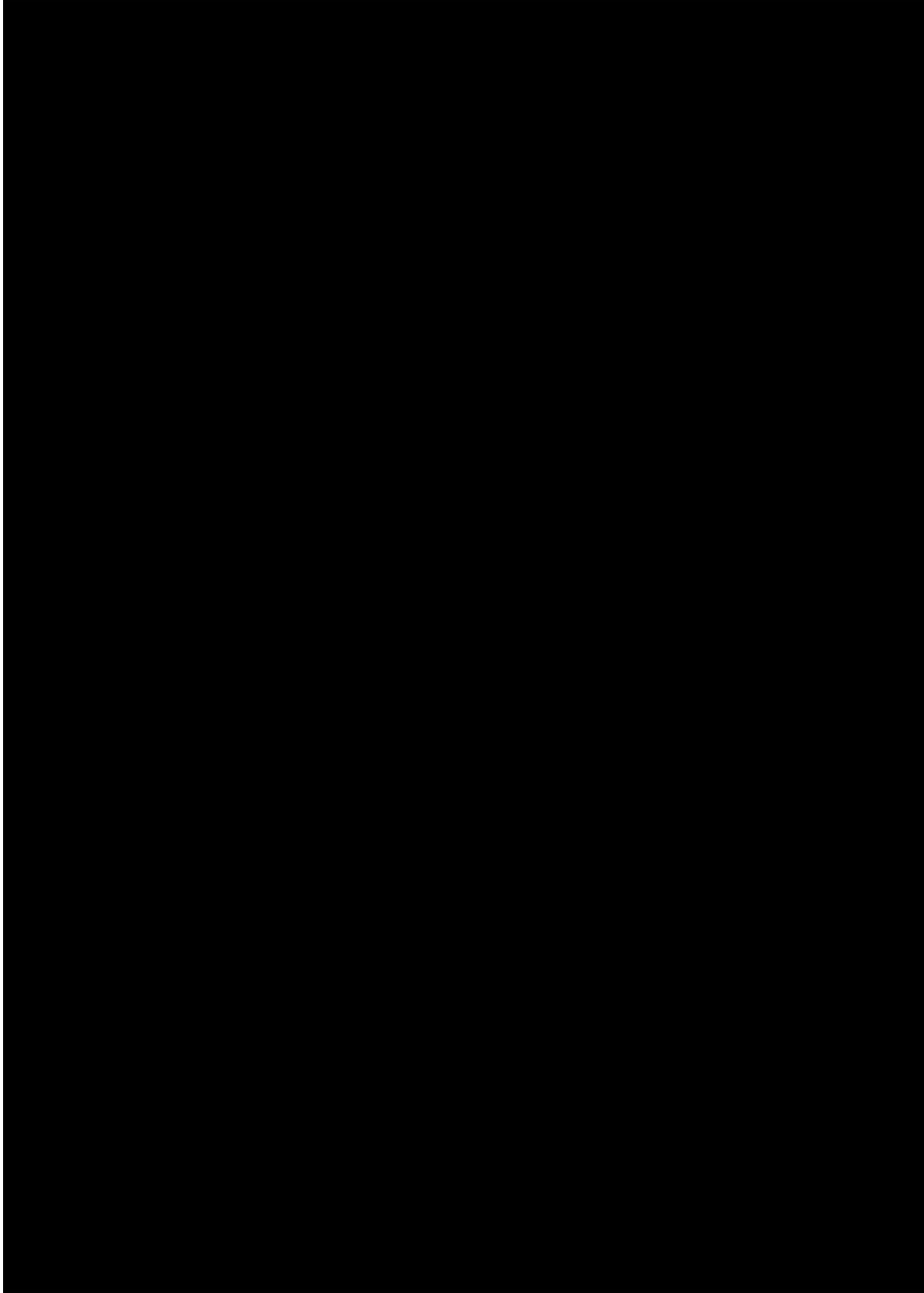


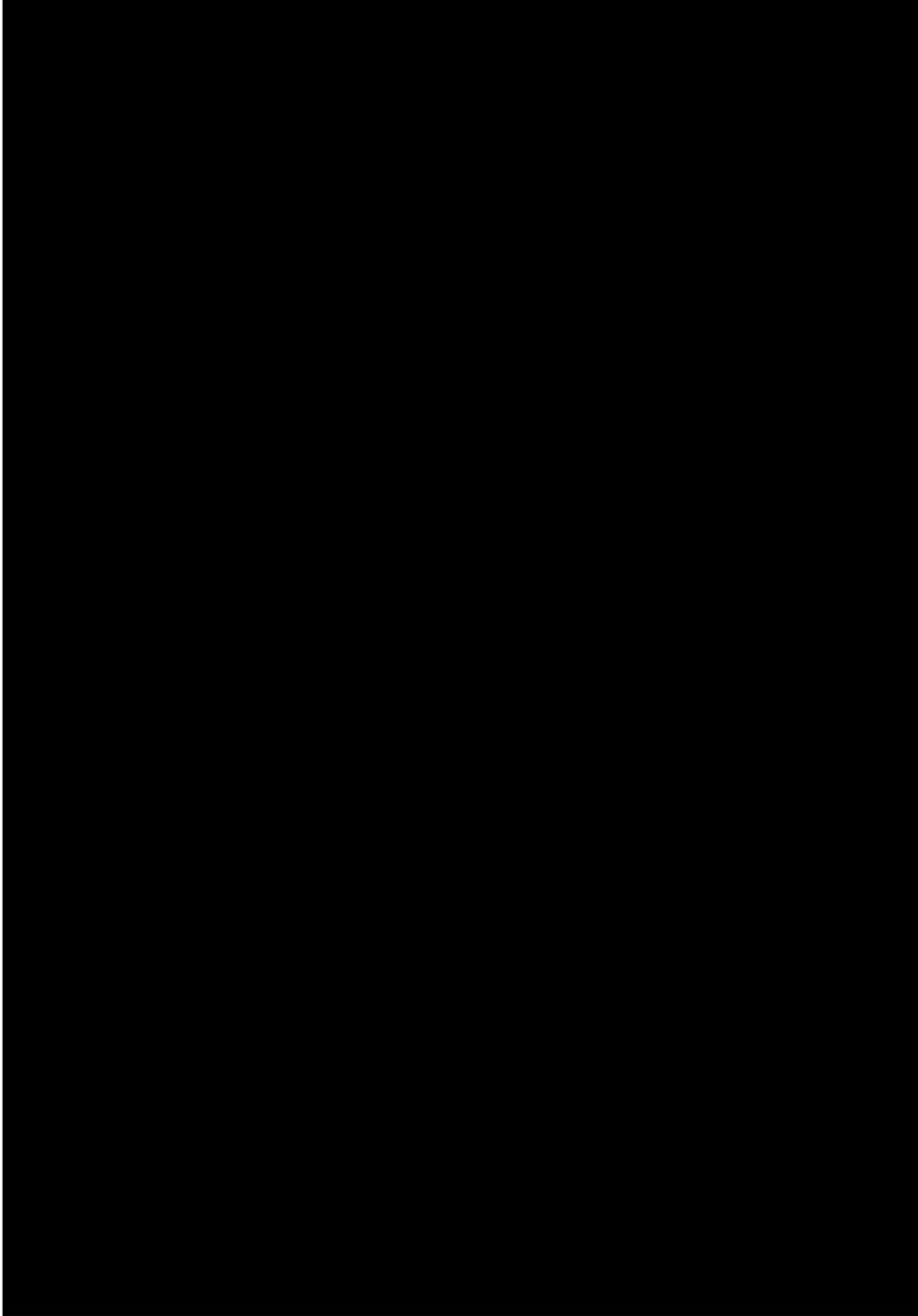


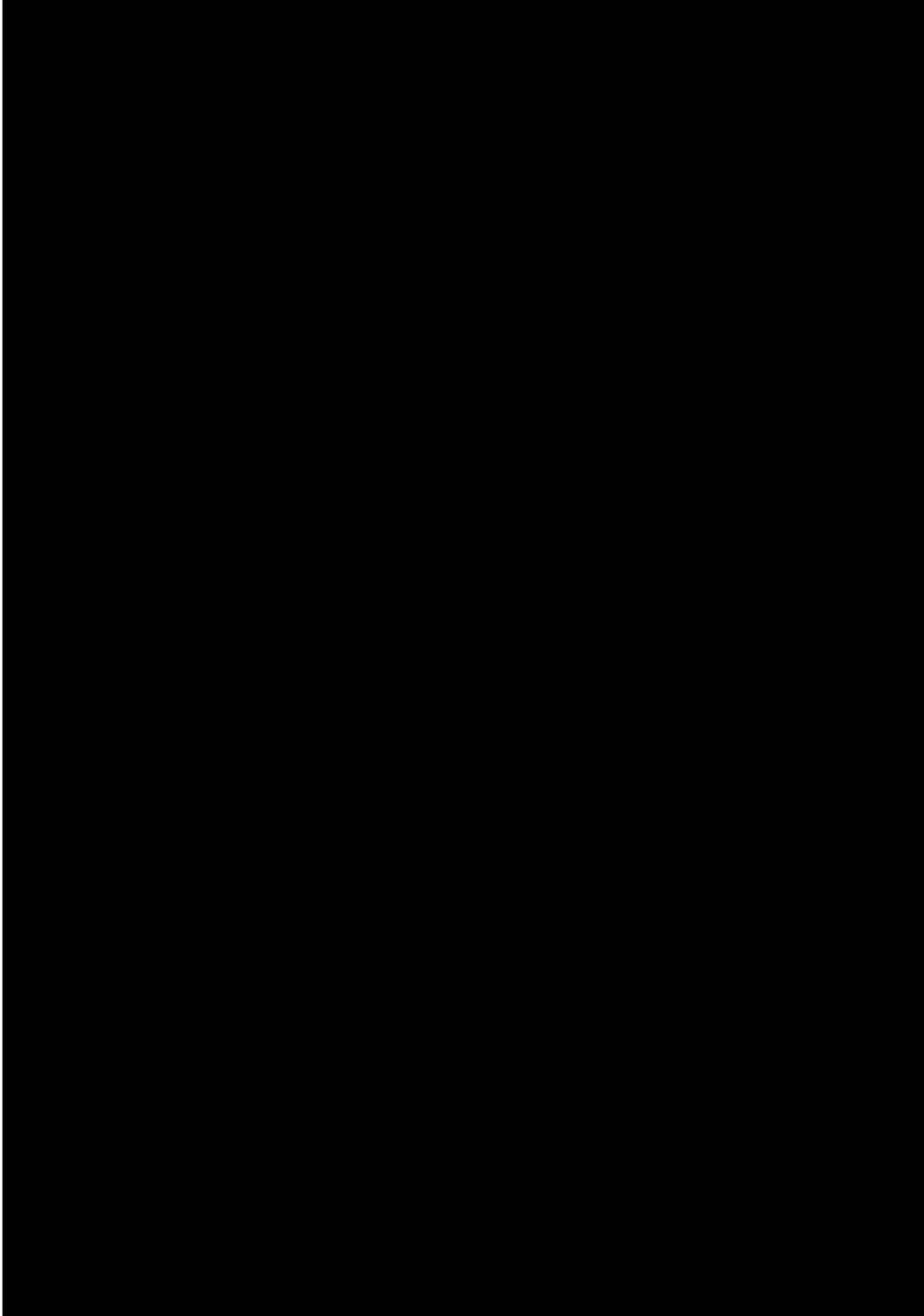


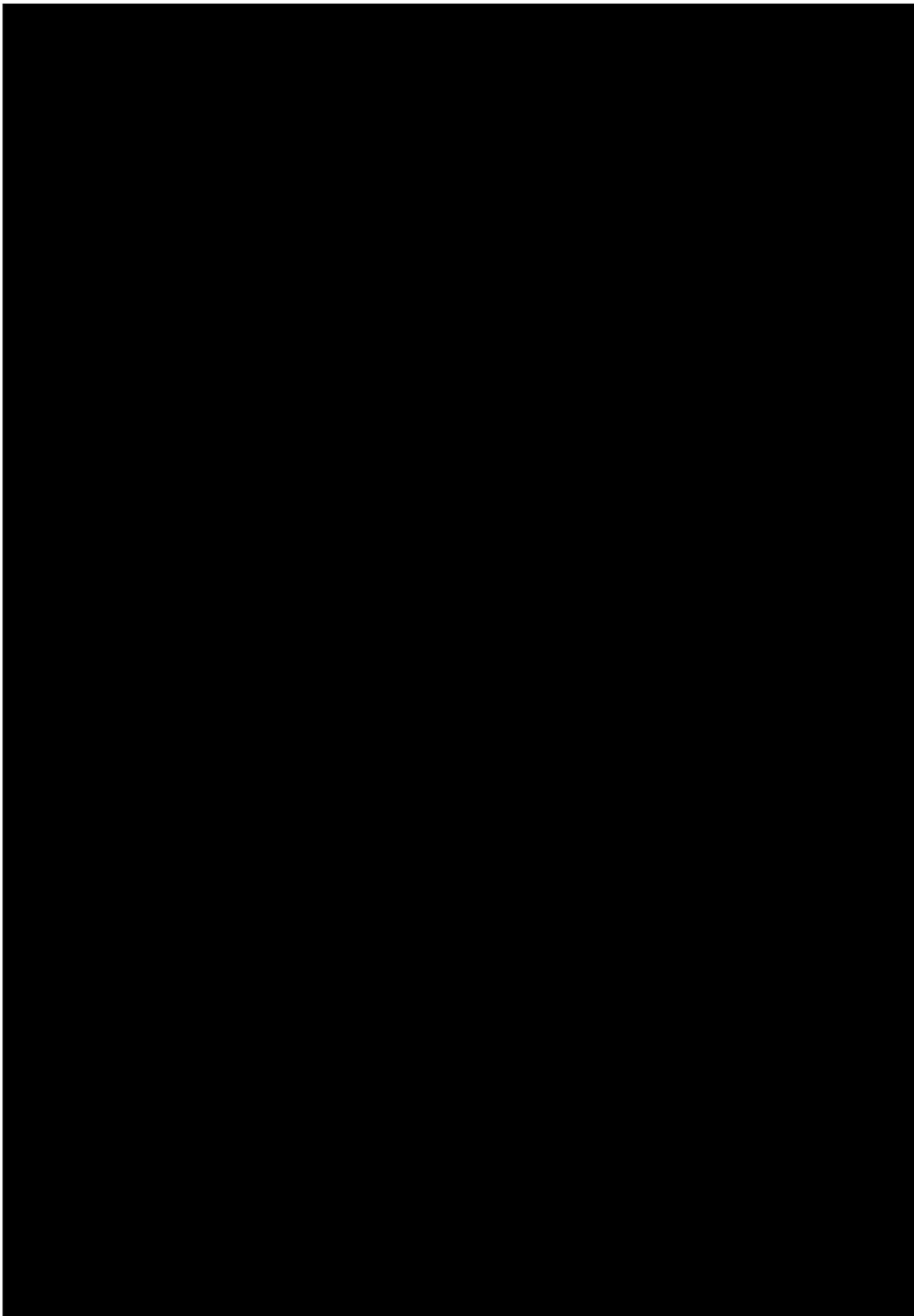


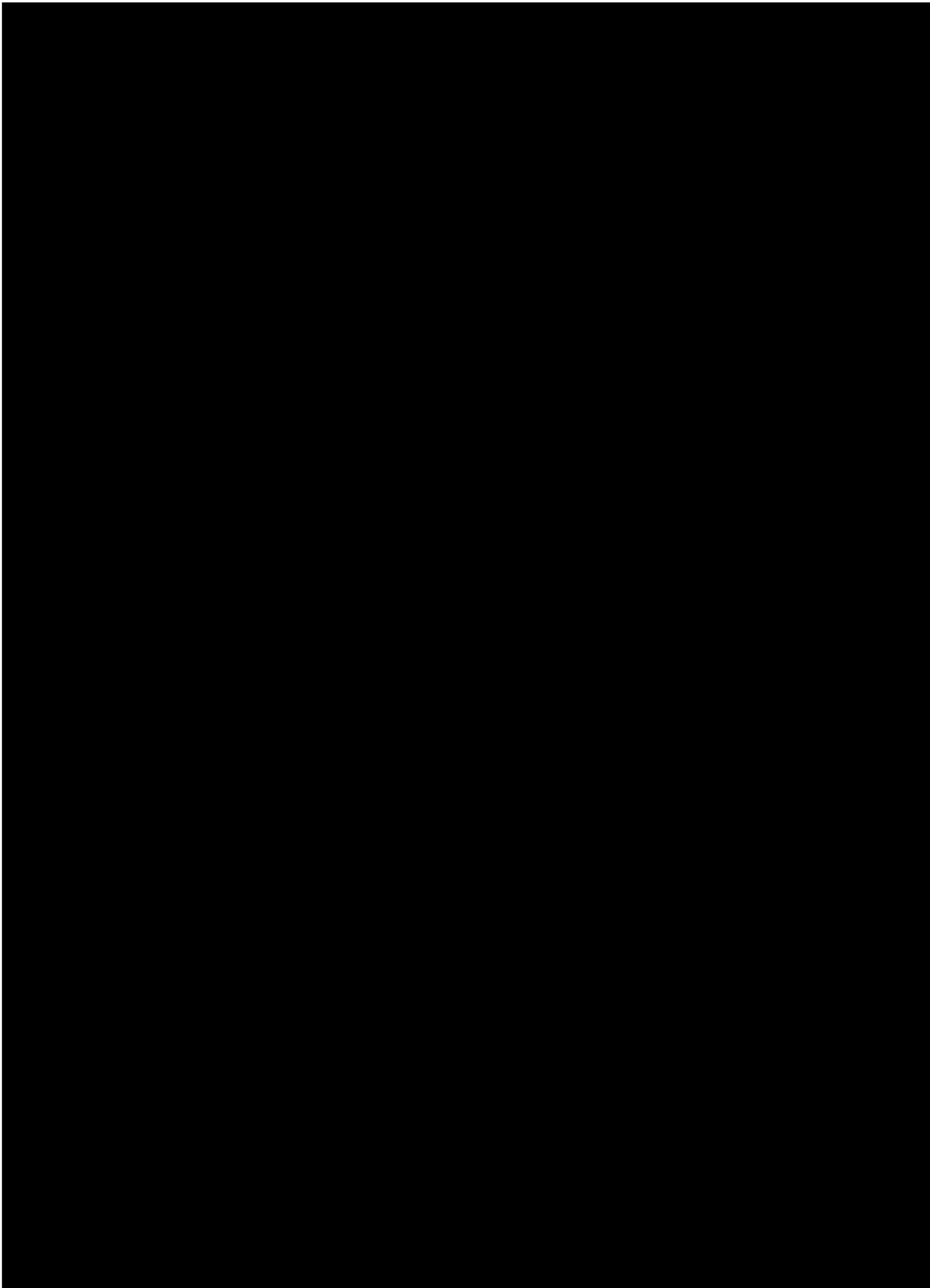


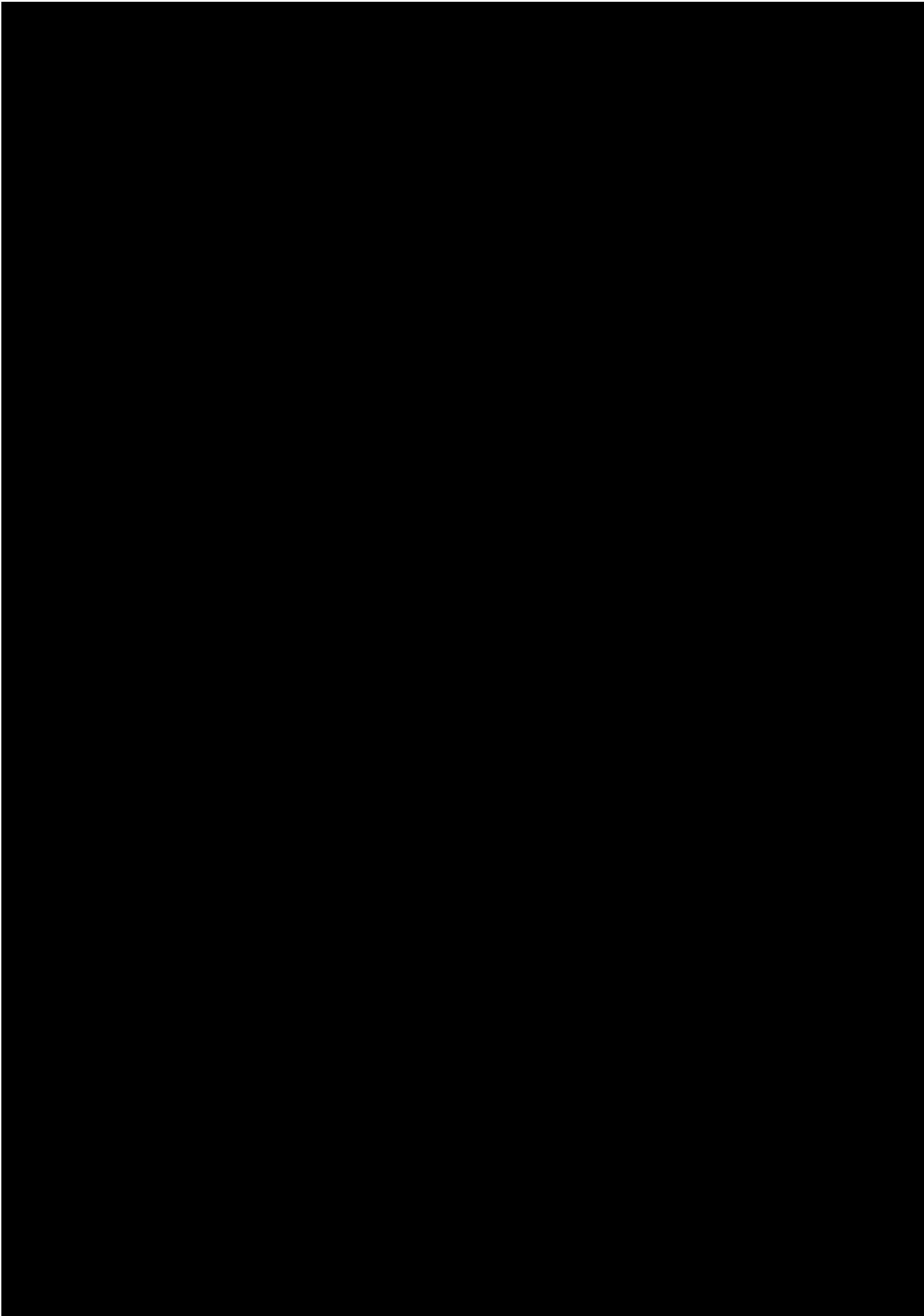


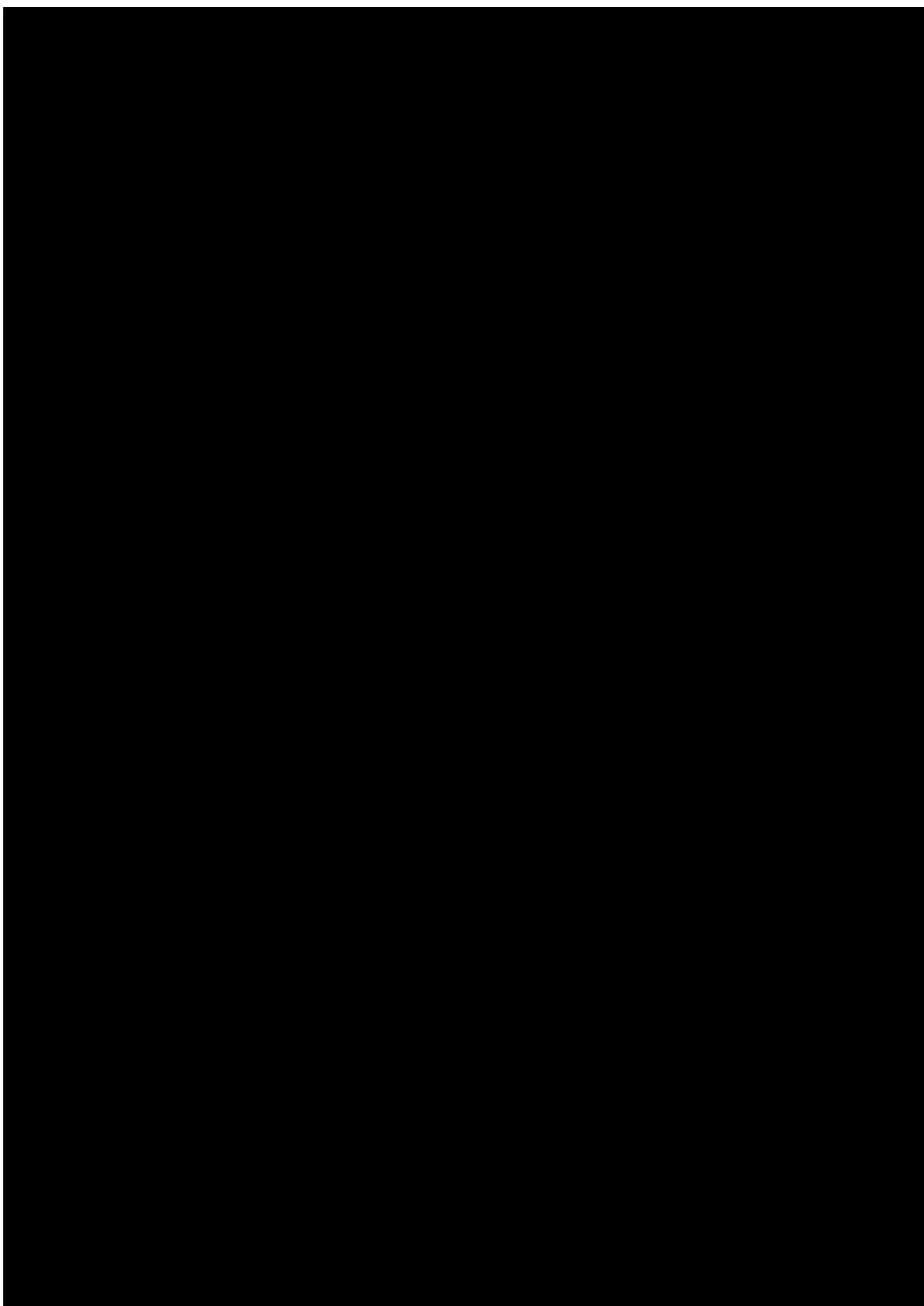


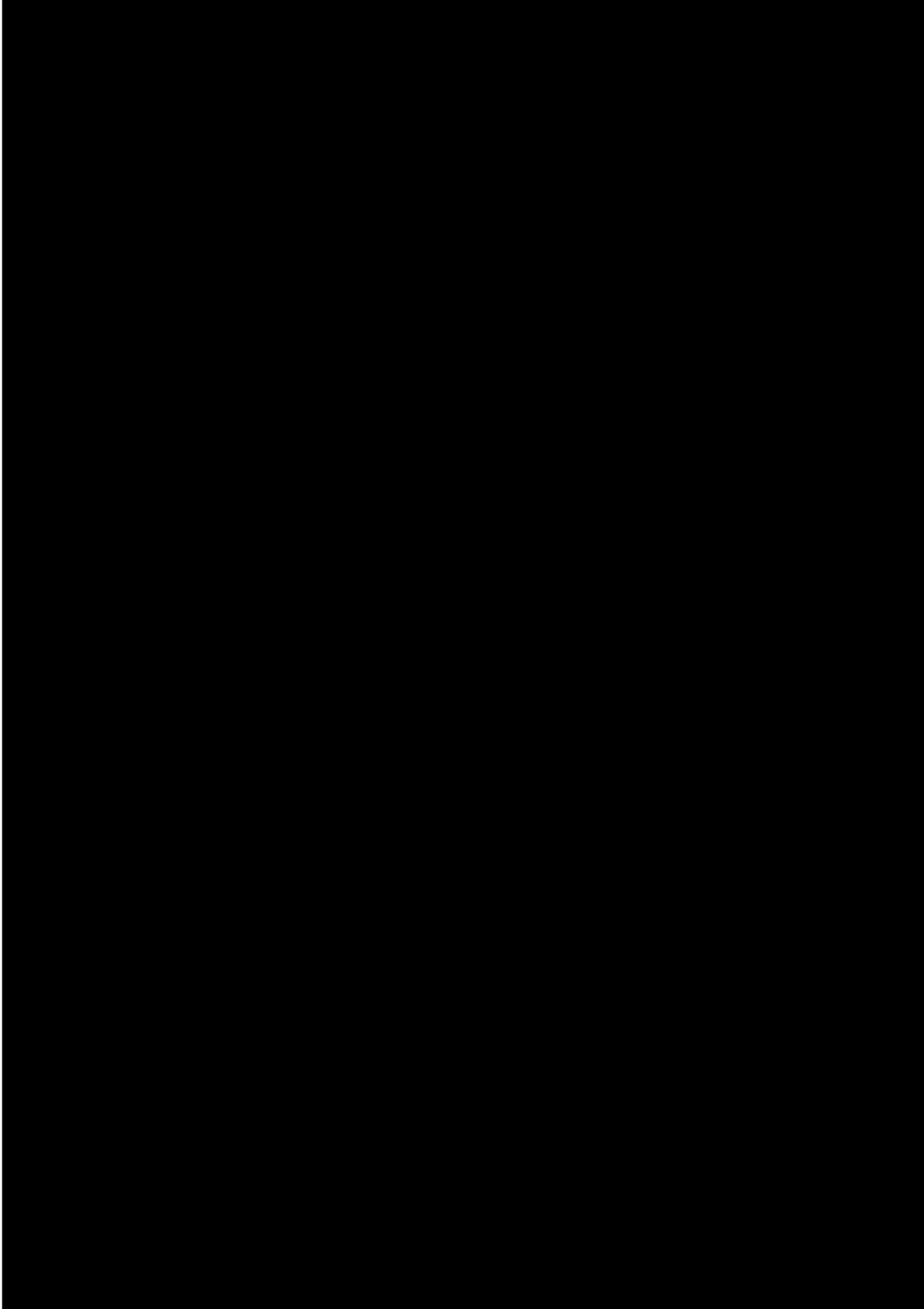


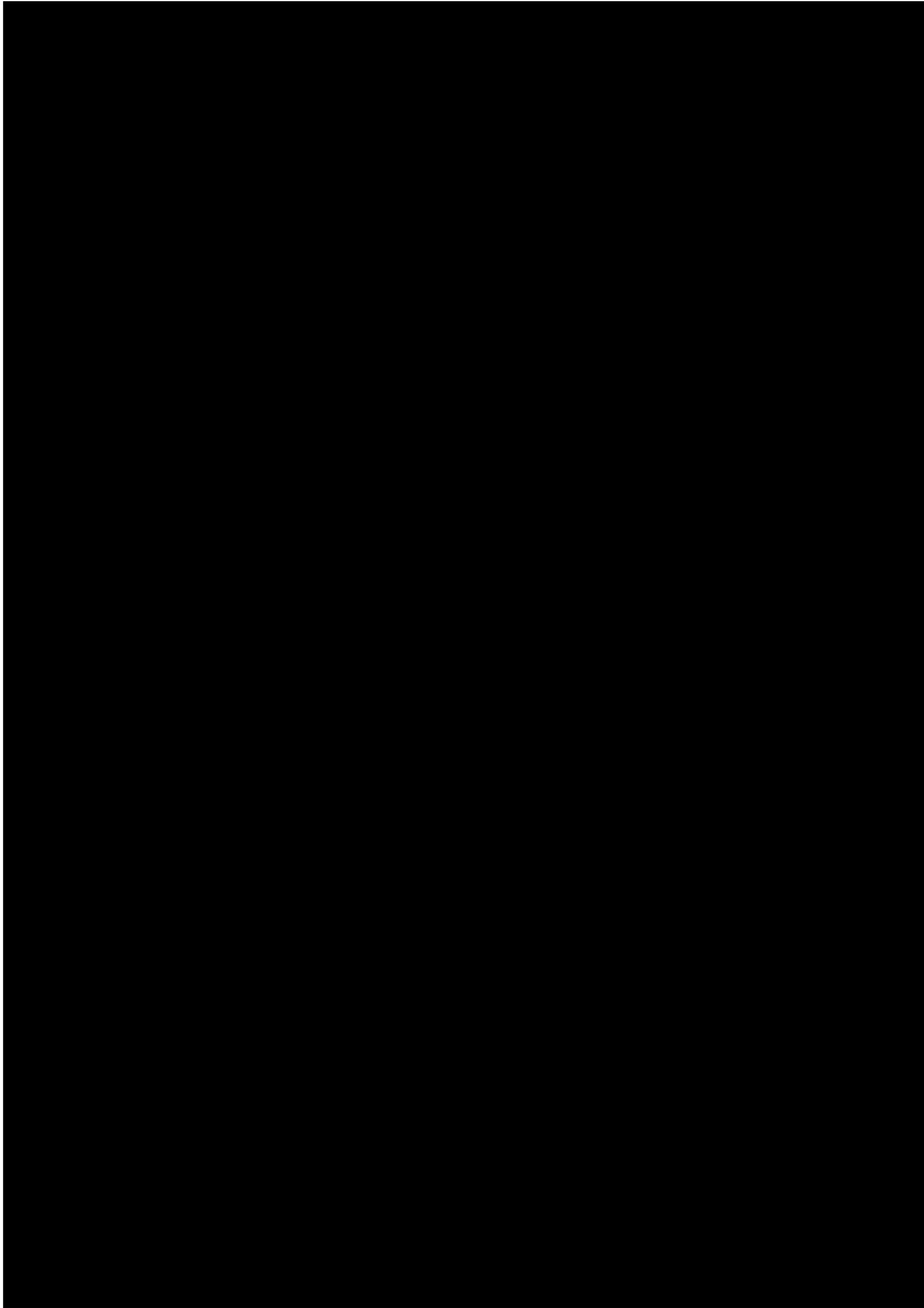


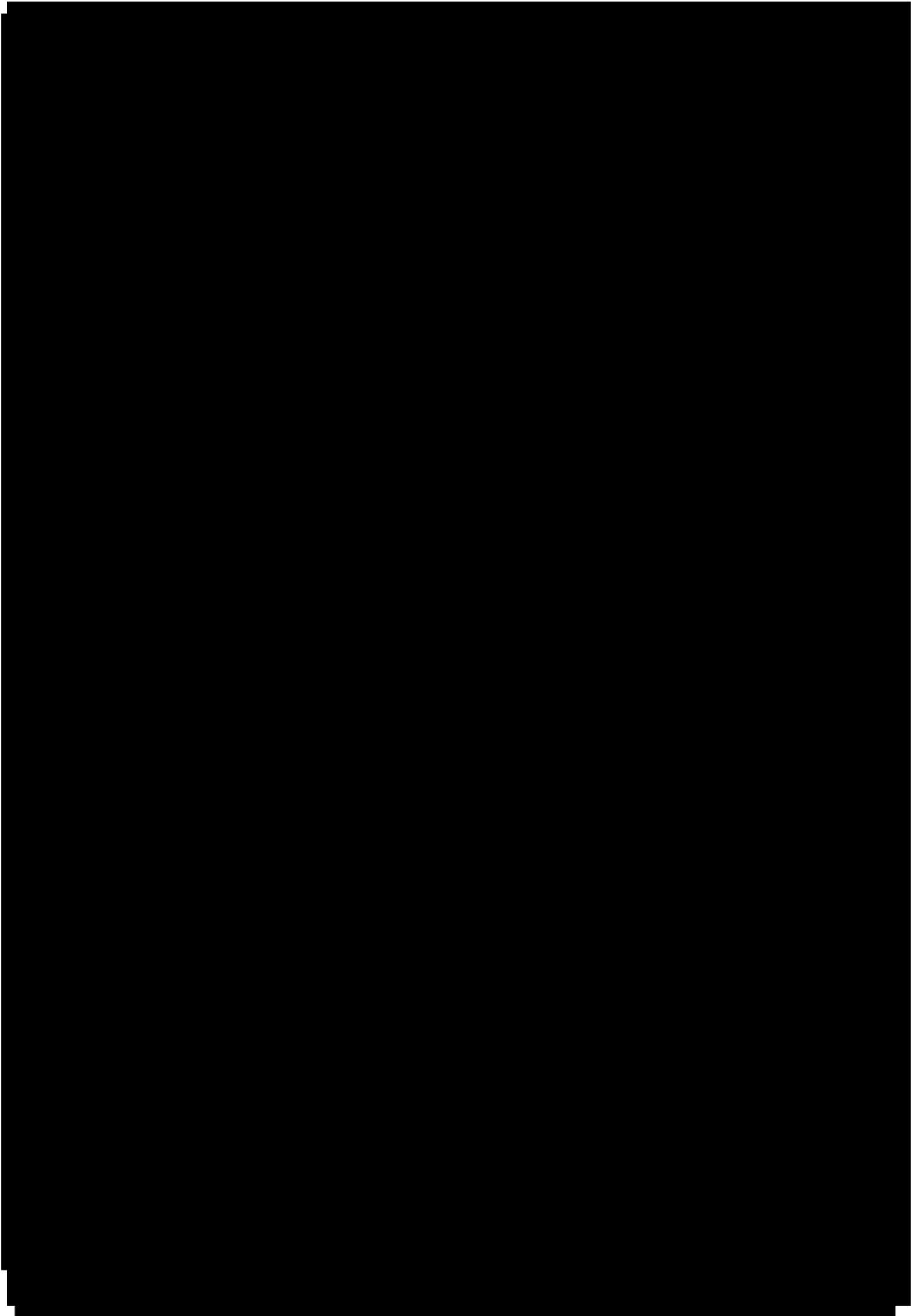


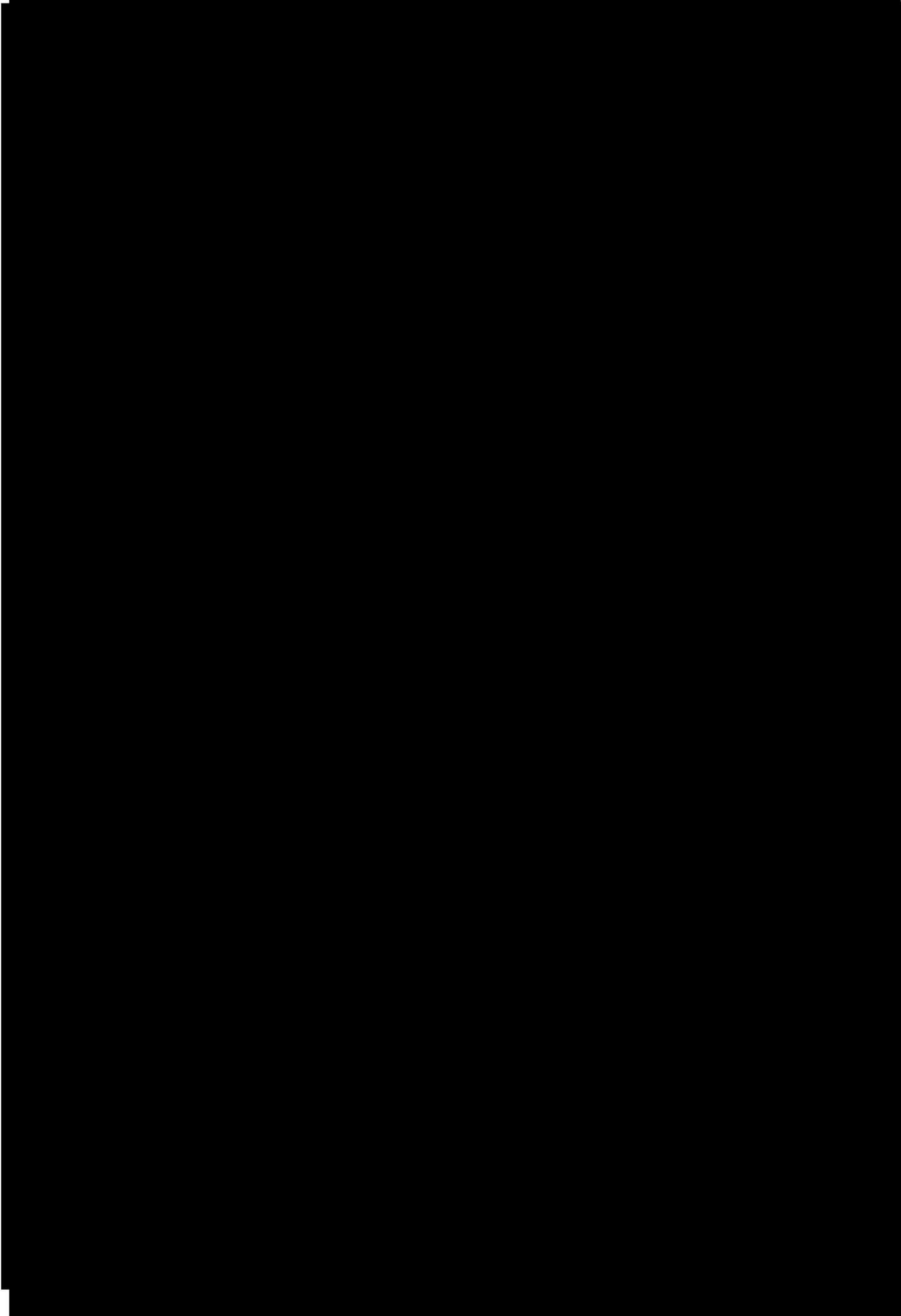


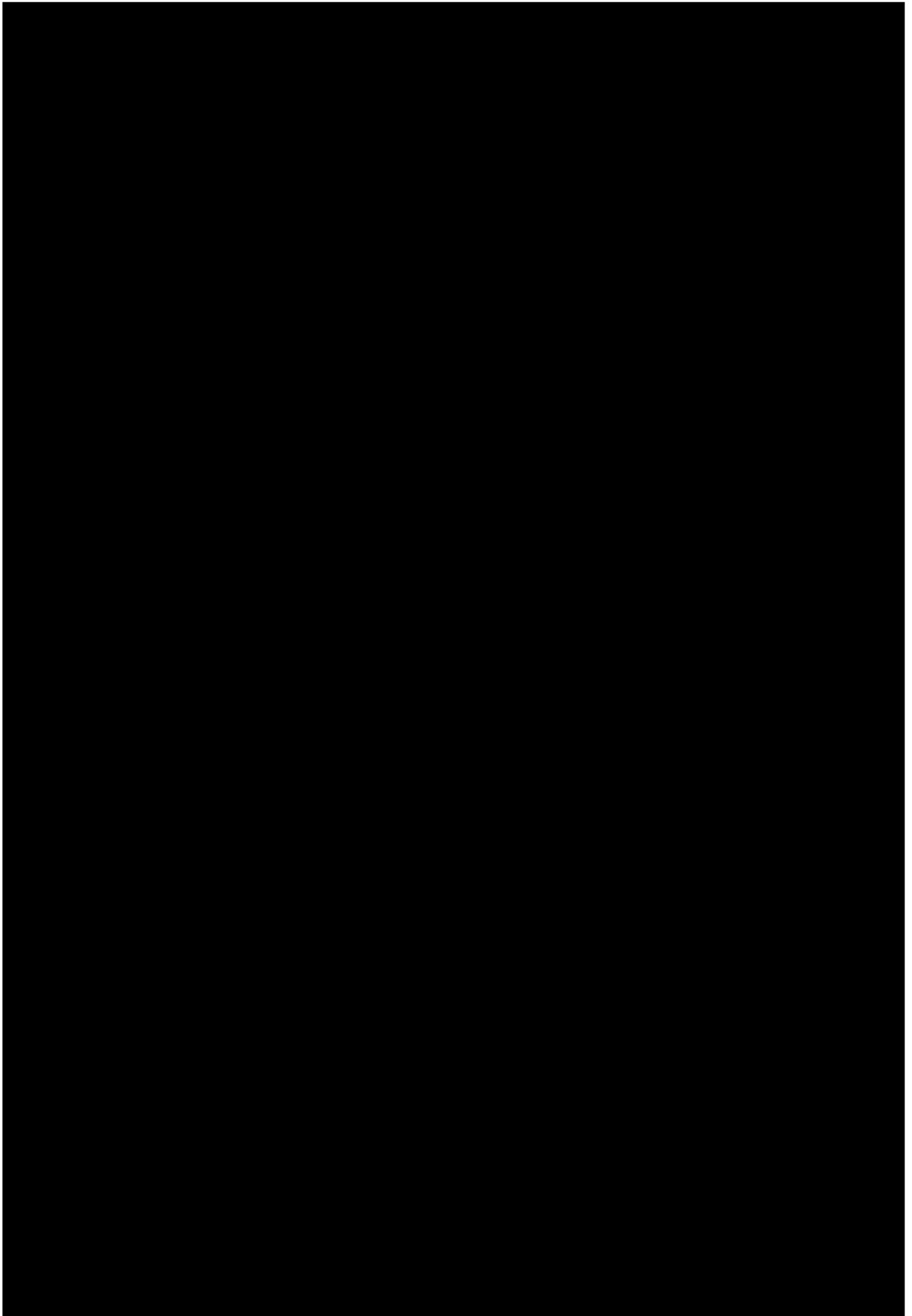


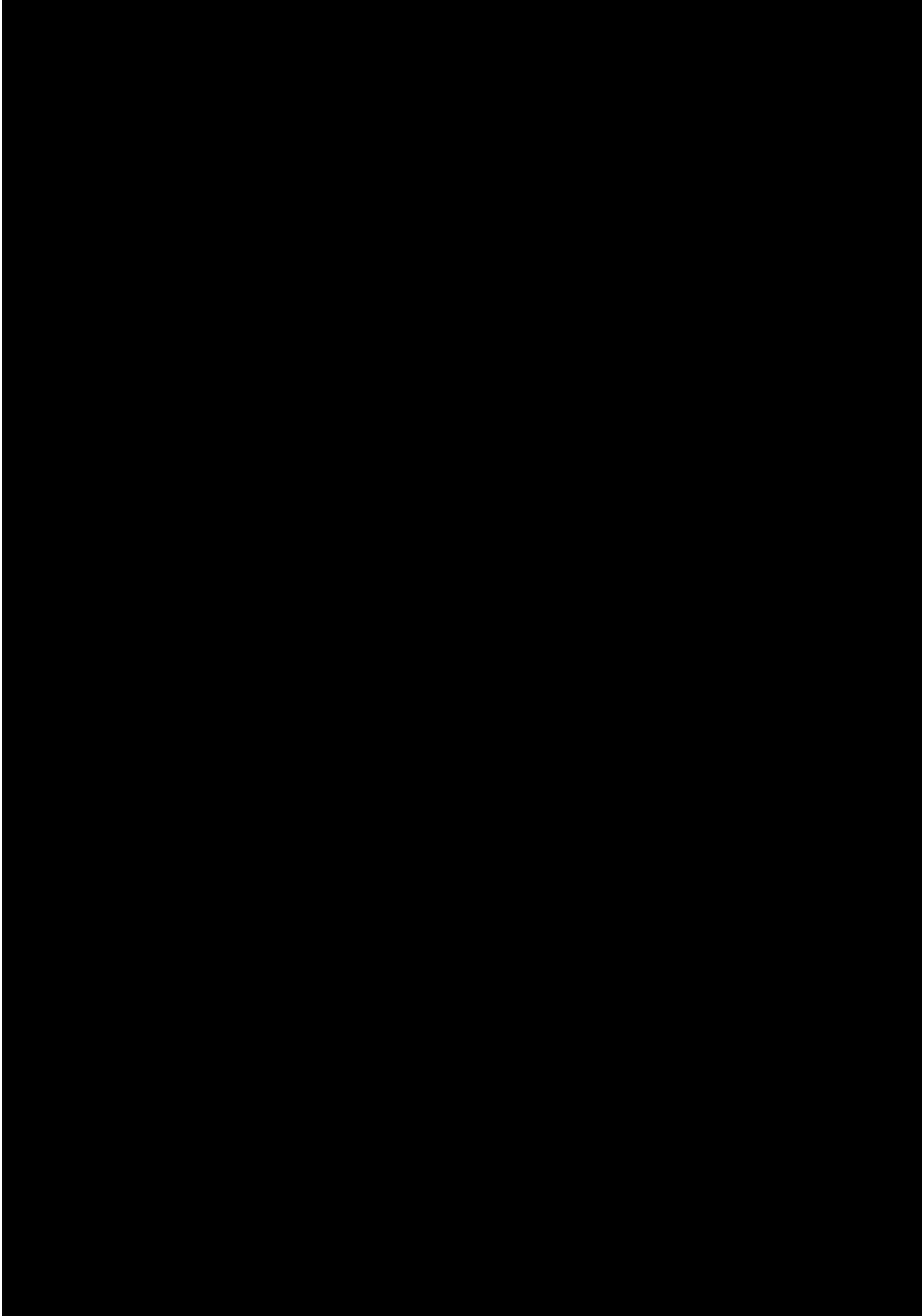


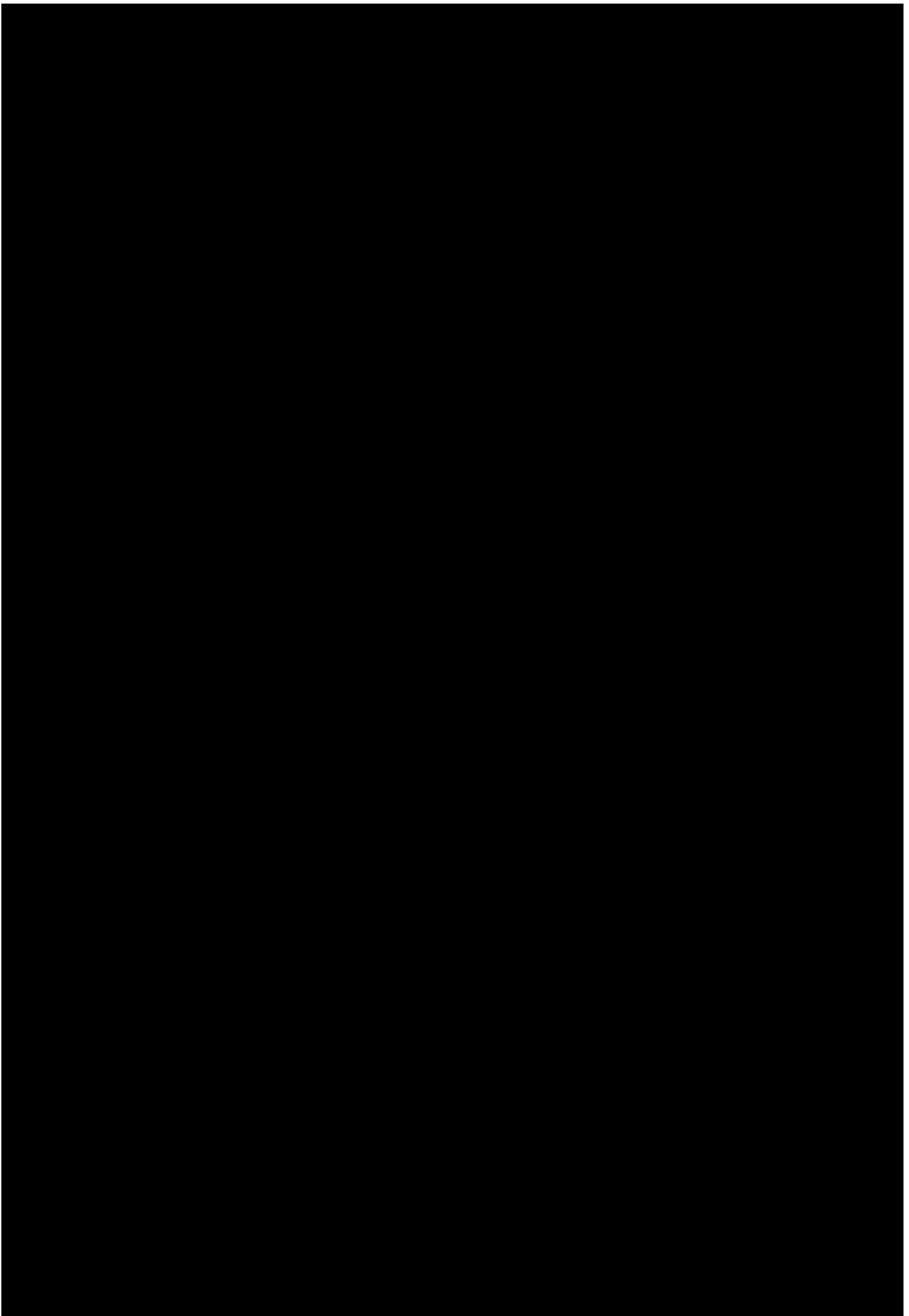




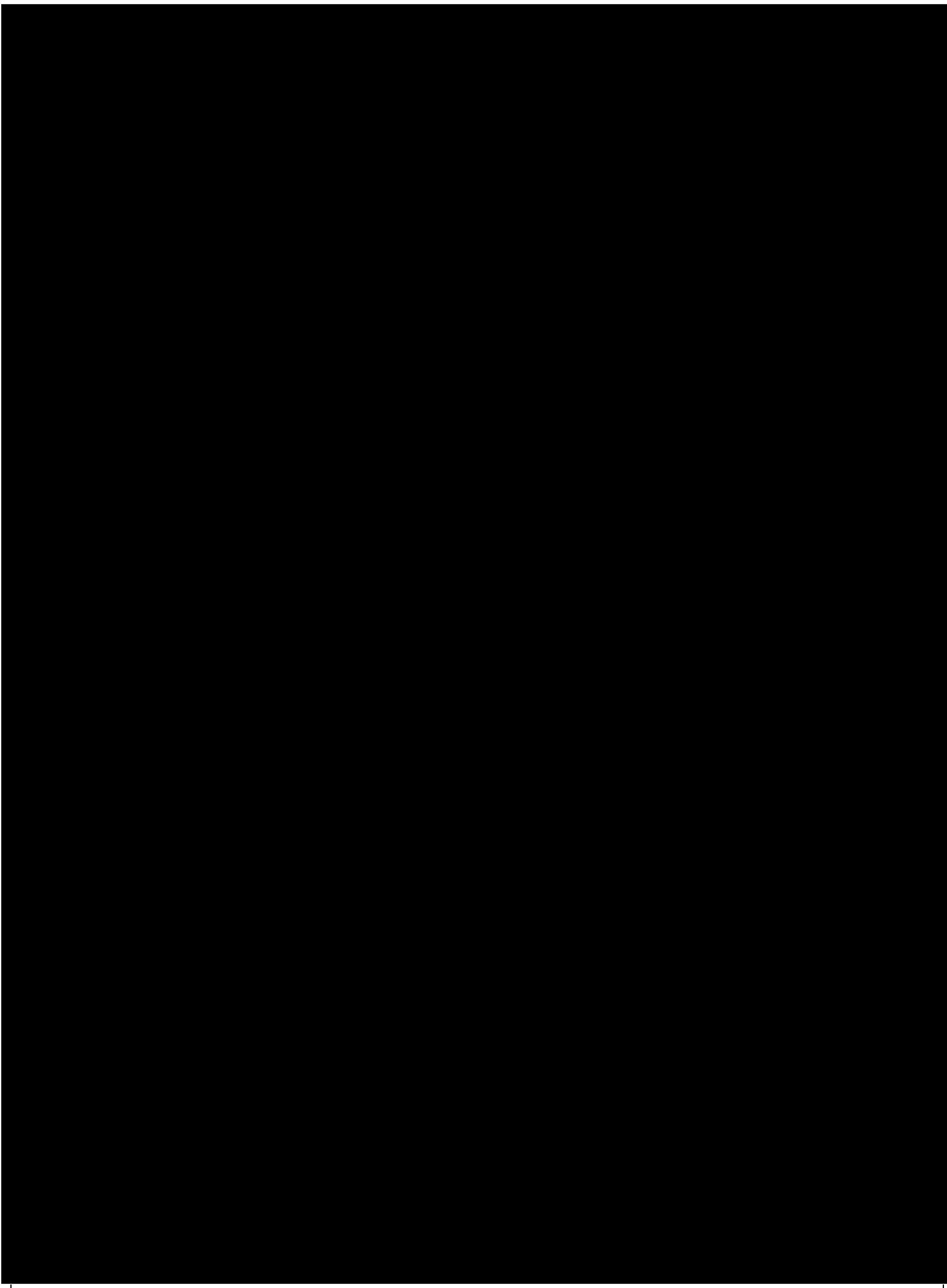


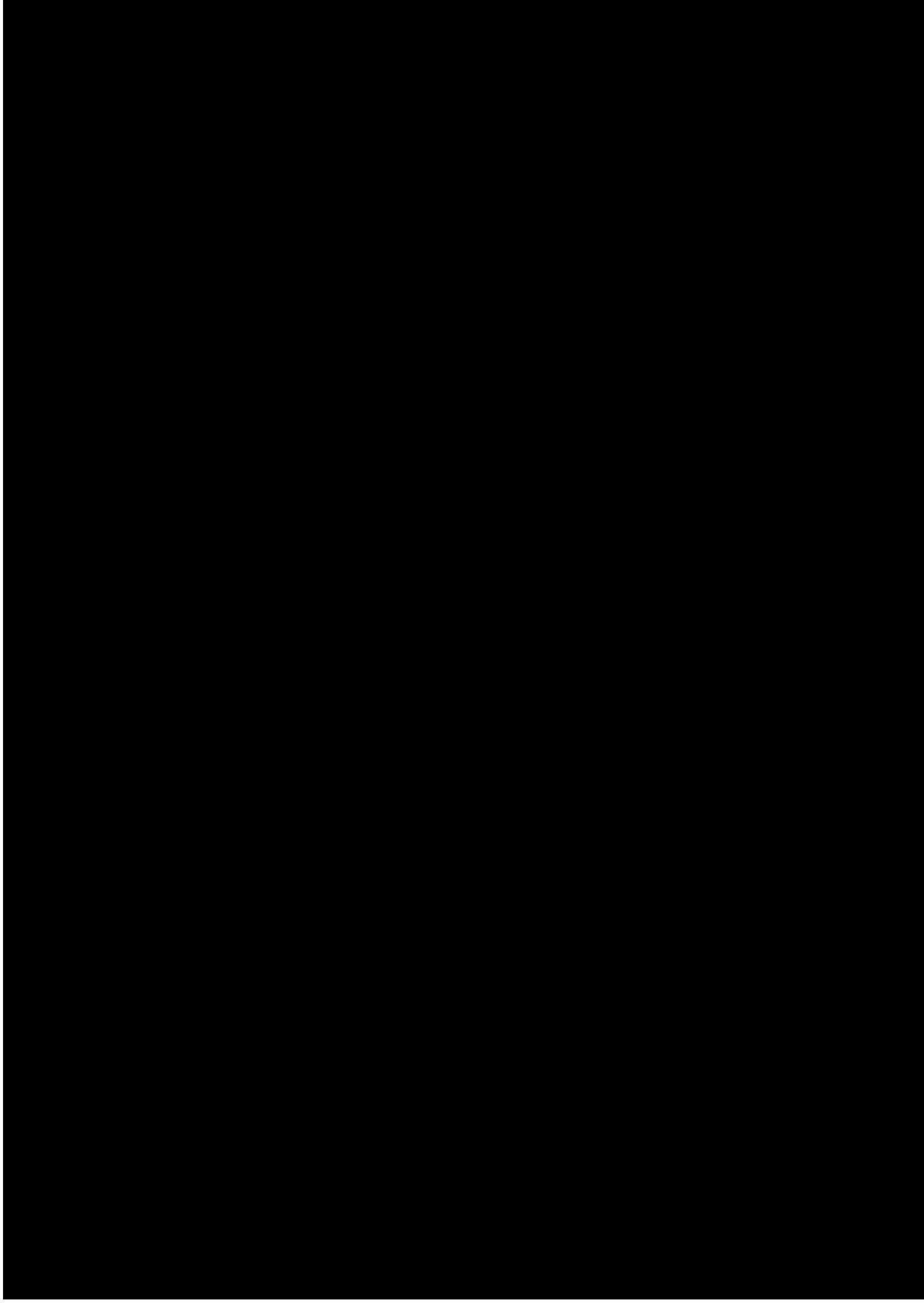


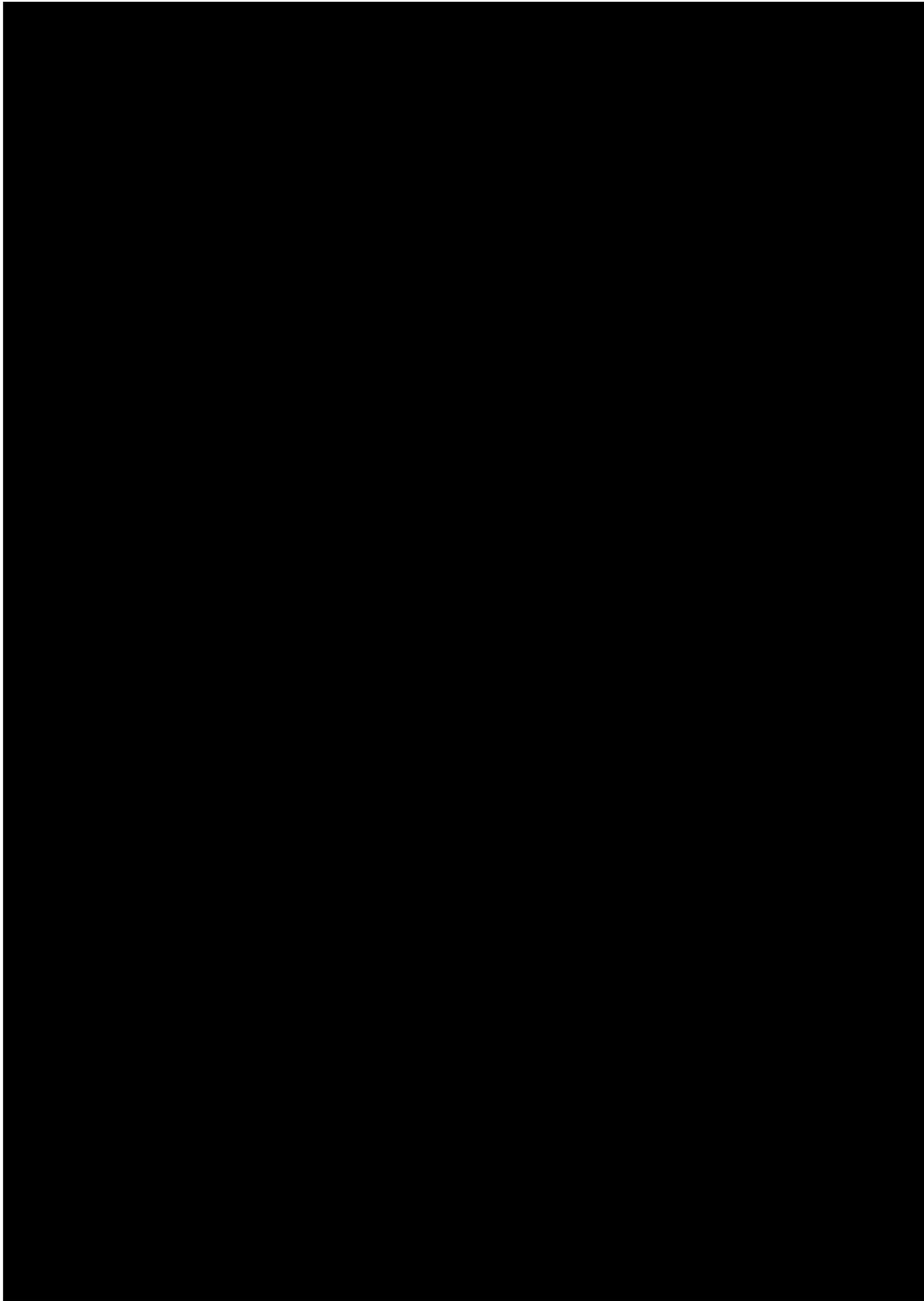


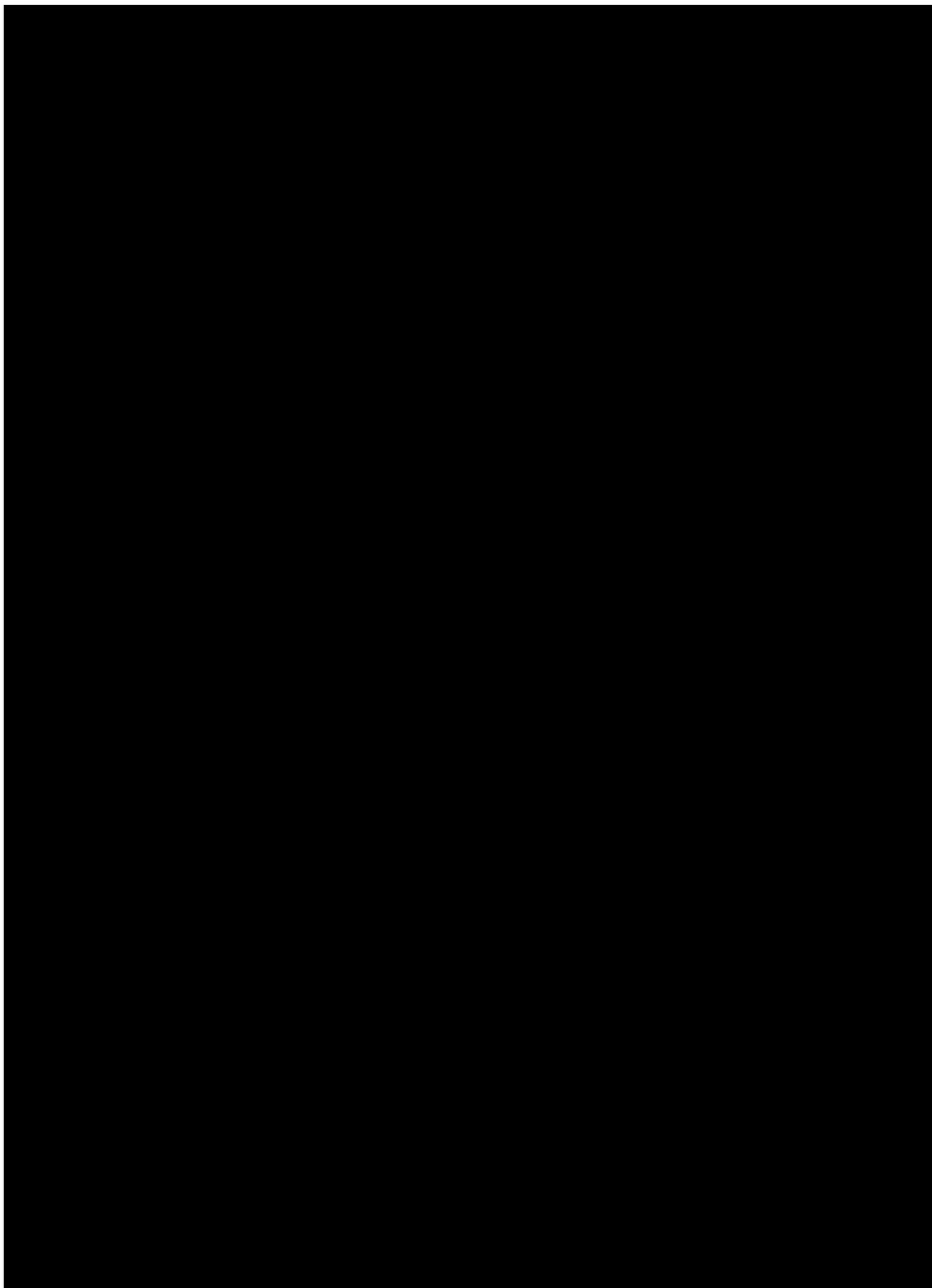


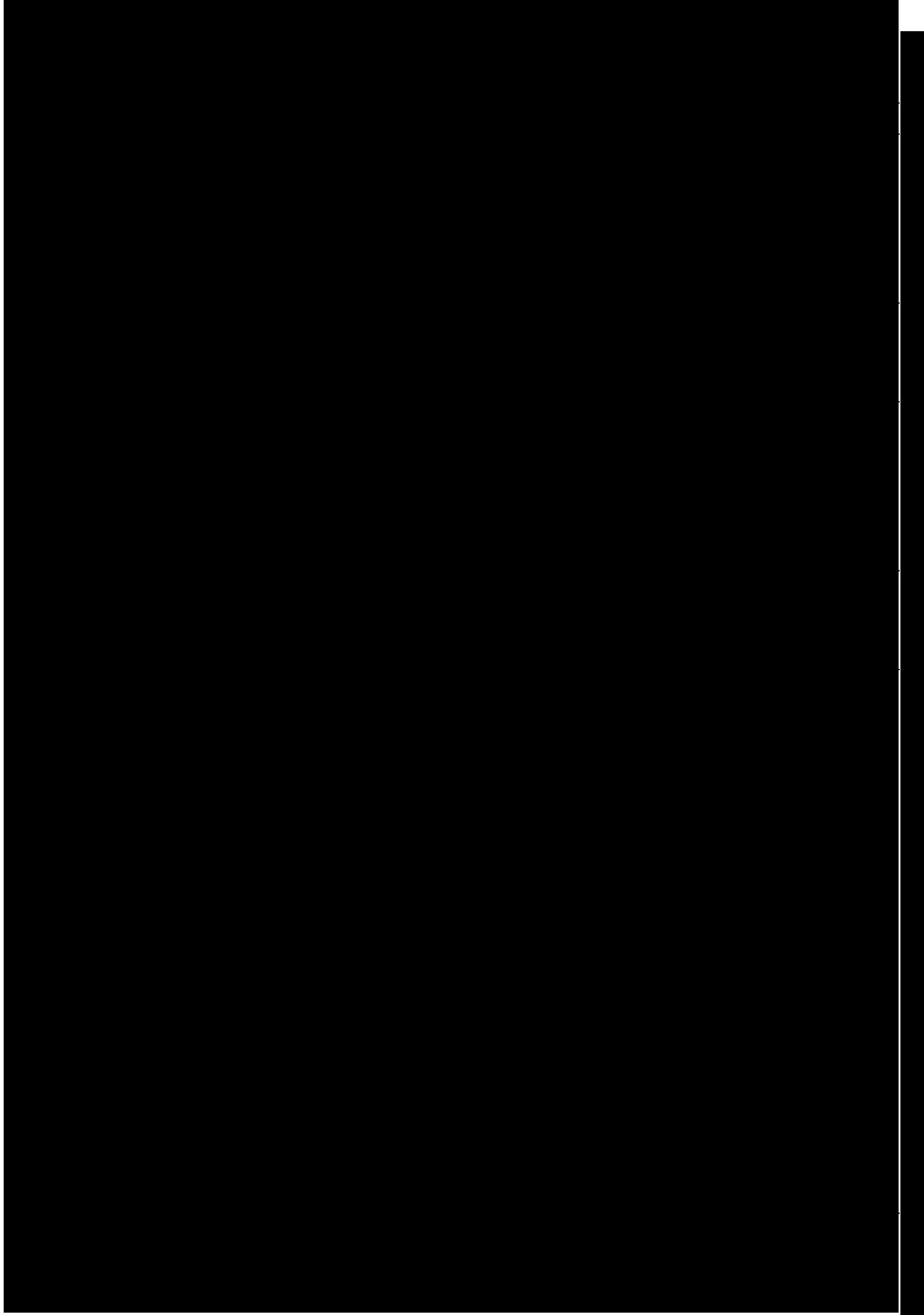
[REDACTED]









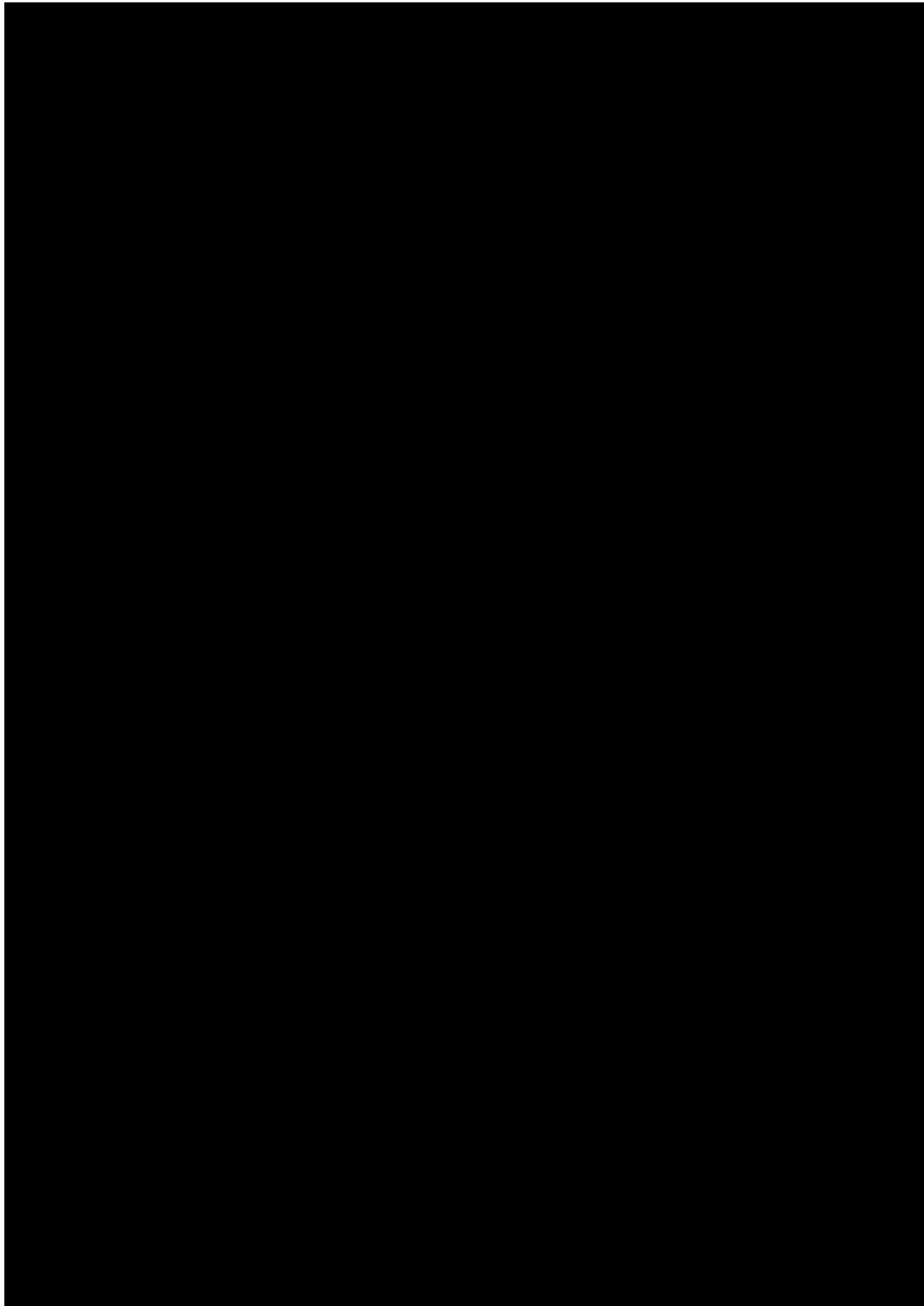


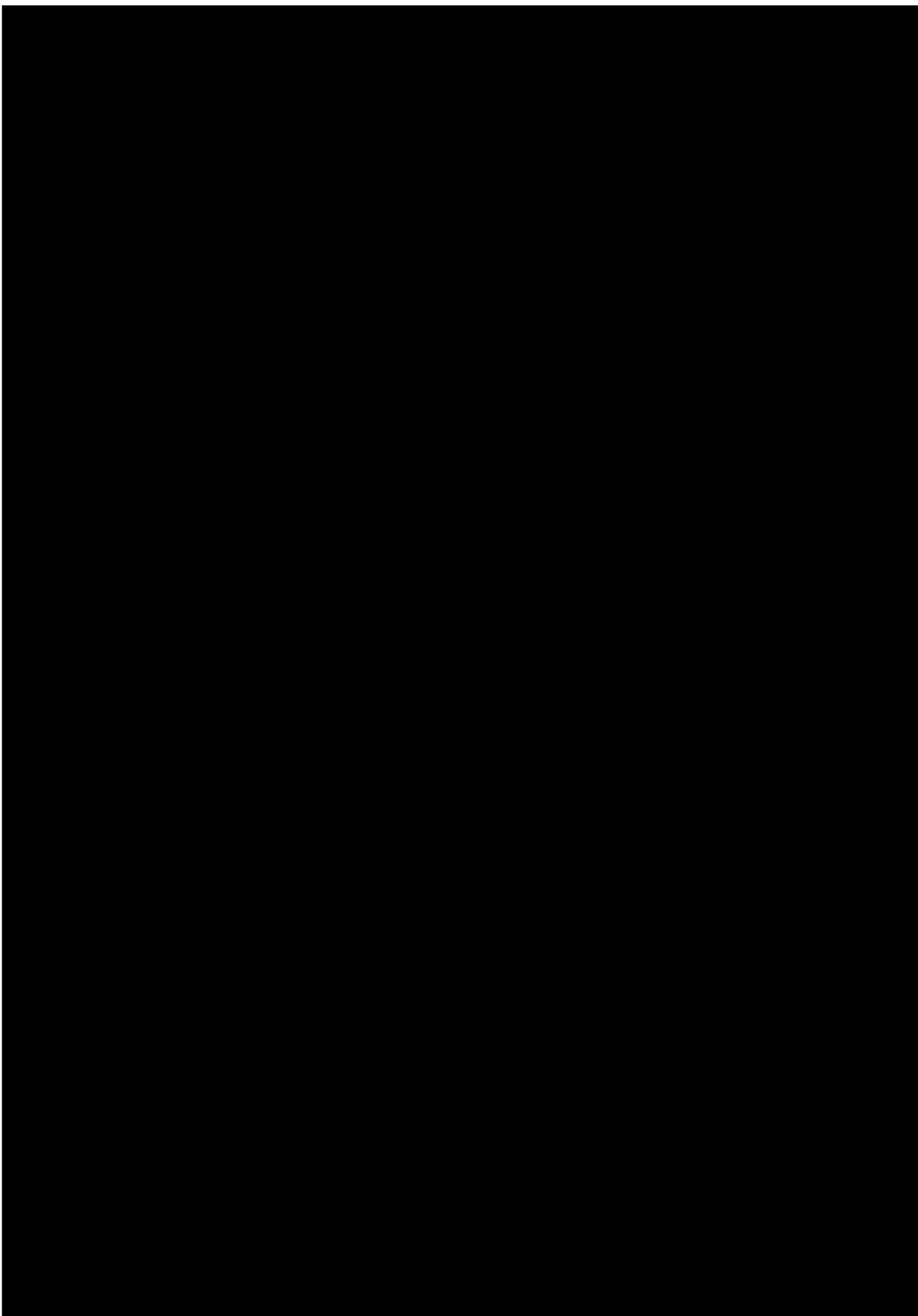
The first part of the document discusses the importance of maintaining accurate records in a business setting. It highlights how proper record-keeping can help in identifying trends, making informed decisions, and ensuring compliance with legal requirements. The text emphasizes that records should be organized, up-to-date, and easily accessible to all relevant personnel.

Next, the document addresses the challenges of data management in the digital age. With the increasing volume of data generated by various sources, businesses face the task of storing, securing, and analyzing this information effectively. The text suggests implementing robust data management systems and protocols to mitigate risks and maximize the value of the data.

The third section focuses on the role of technology in enhancing business operations. It explores how automation, artificial intelligence, and cloud computing can streamline processes, reduce costs, and improve efficiency. The document encourages businesses to embrace technological advancements while also considering the potential ethical and privacy implications.

Finally, the document concludes by discussing the importance of continuous learning and innovation. In a rapidly changing market, businesses must stay ahead of the curve by investing in research and development, fostering a culture of innovation, and providing ongoing training for their workforce. The text stresses that adaptability and a commitment to growth are essential for long-term success.





[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

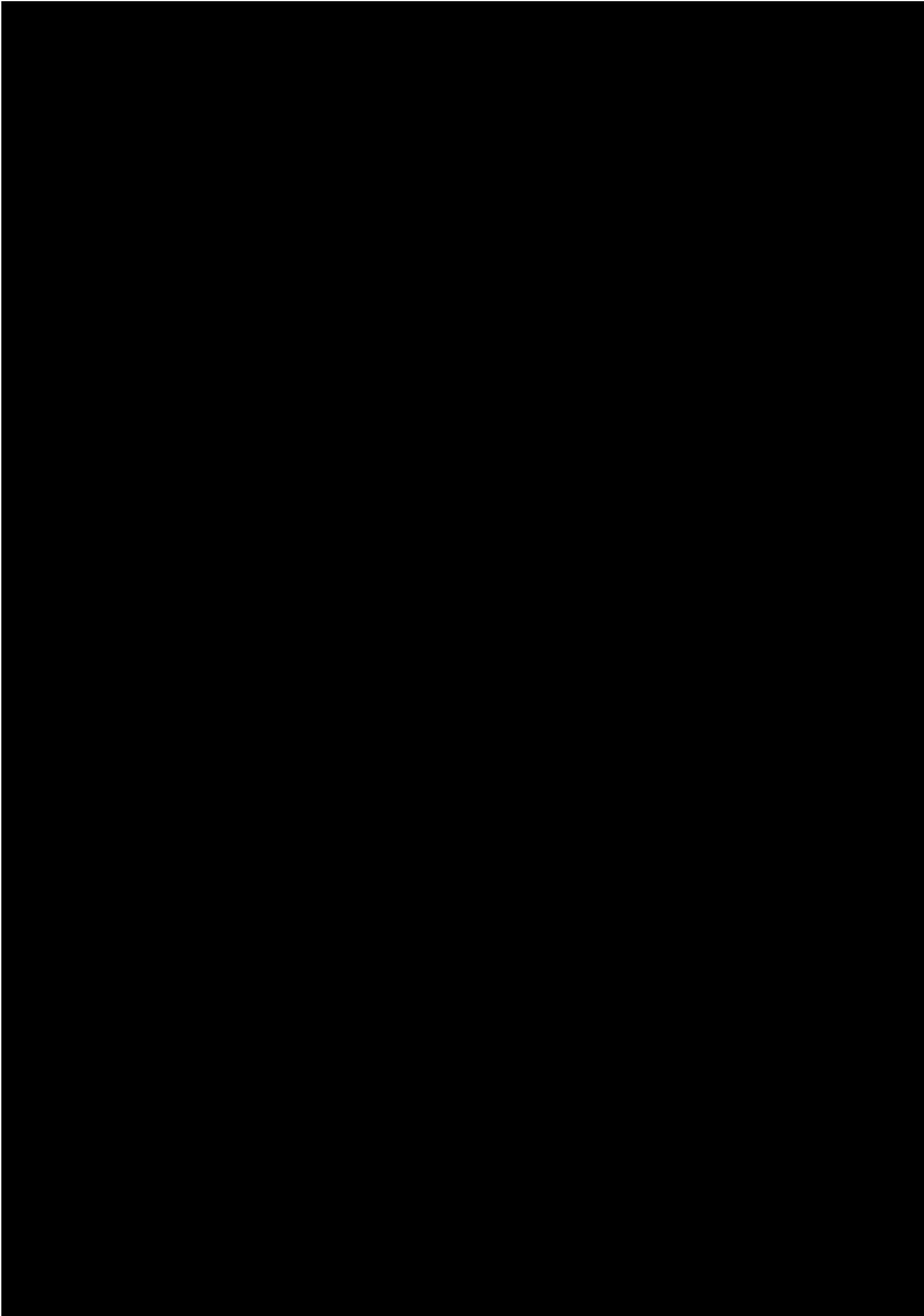
[REDACTED]

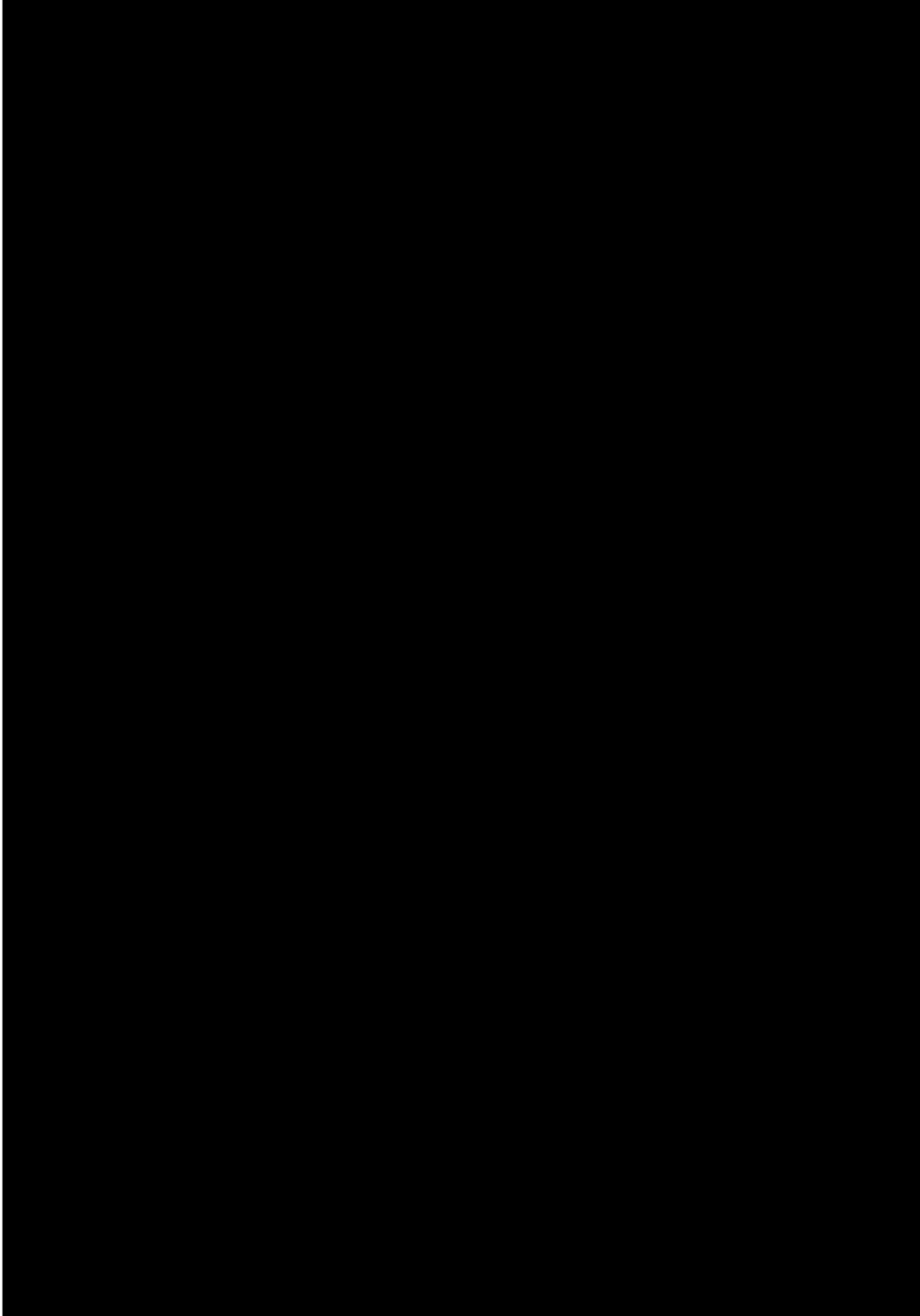
[REDACTED]

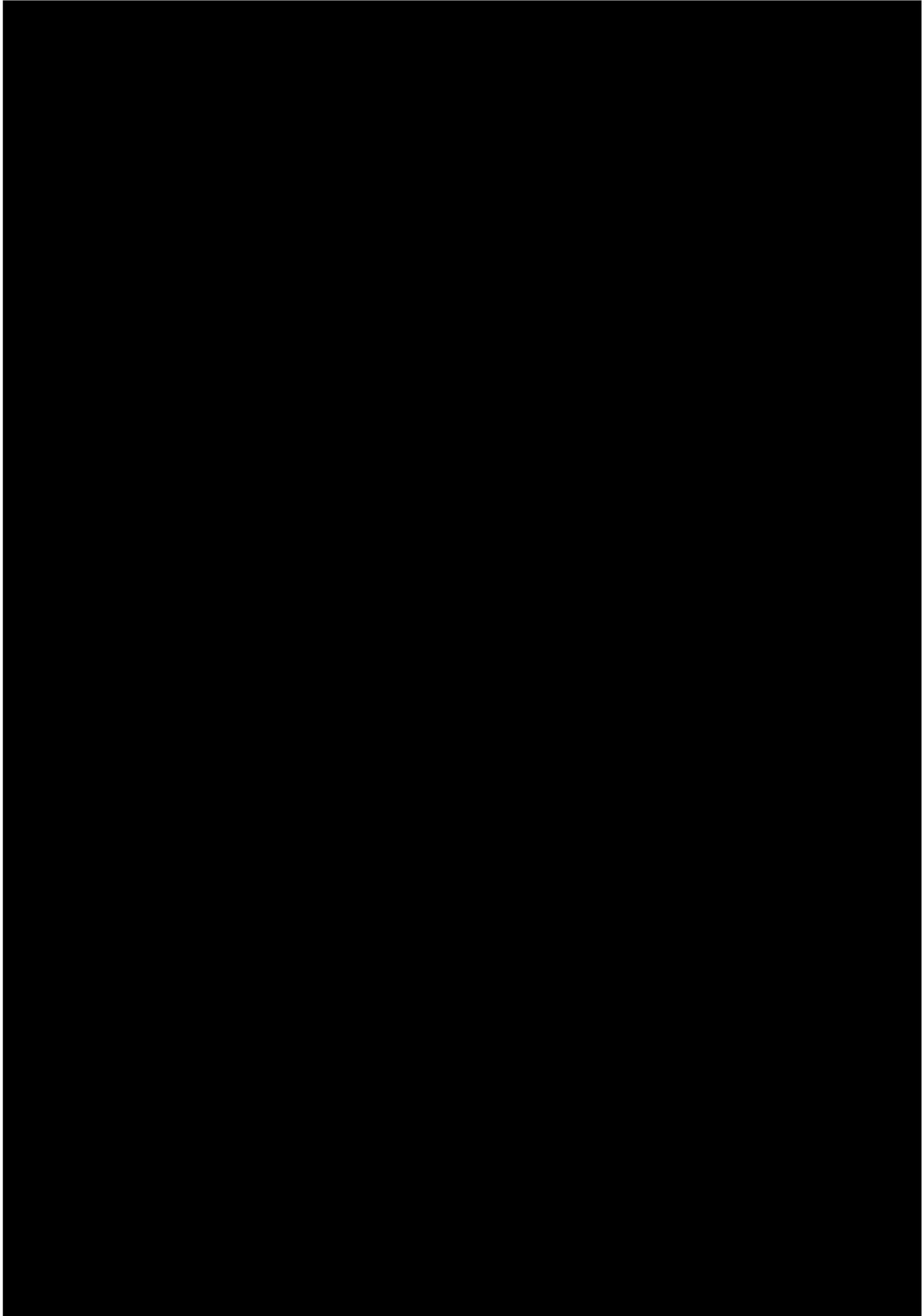
[REDACTED]

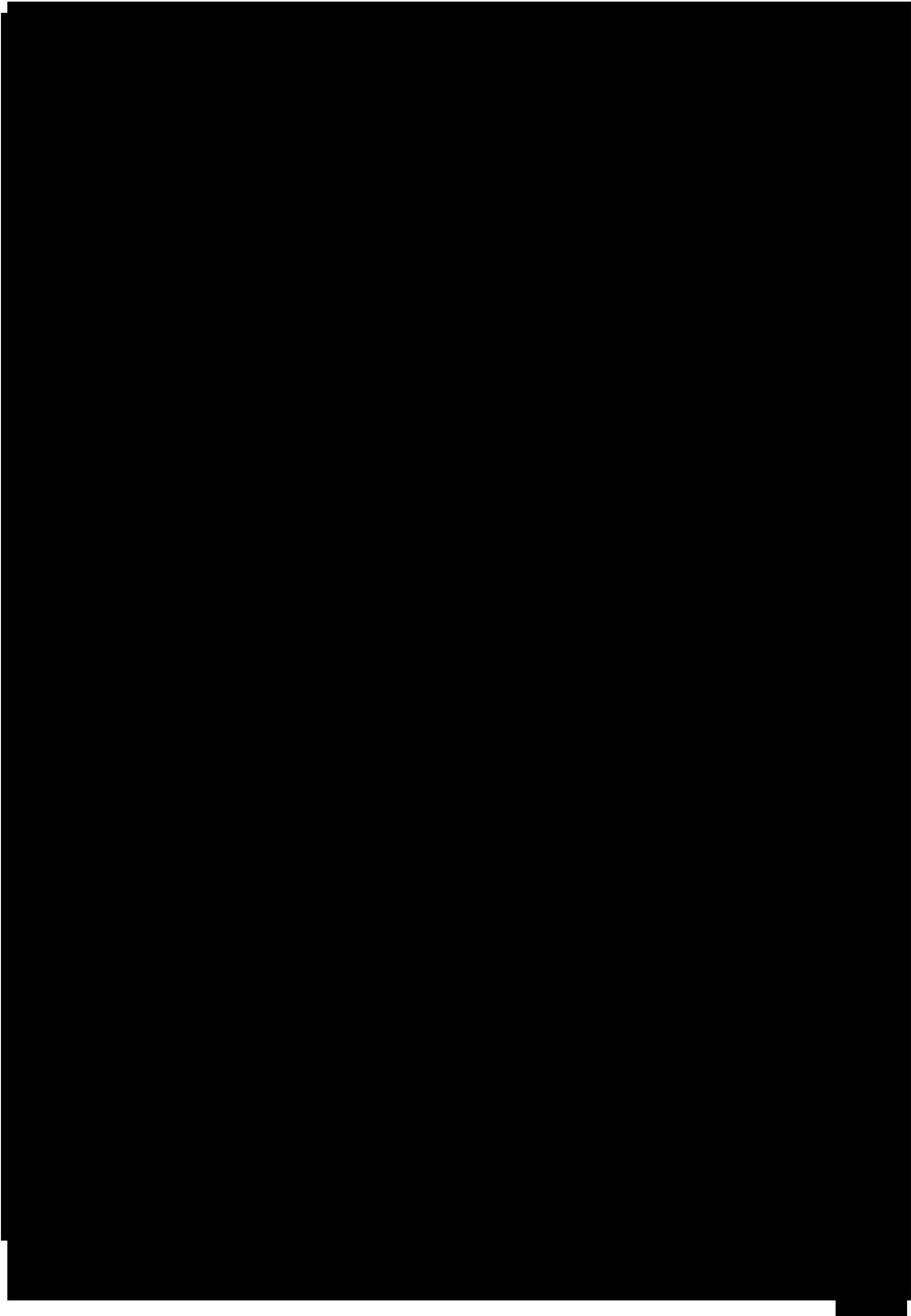
[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]









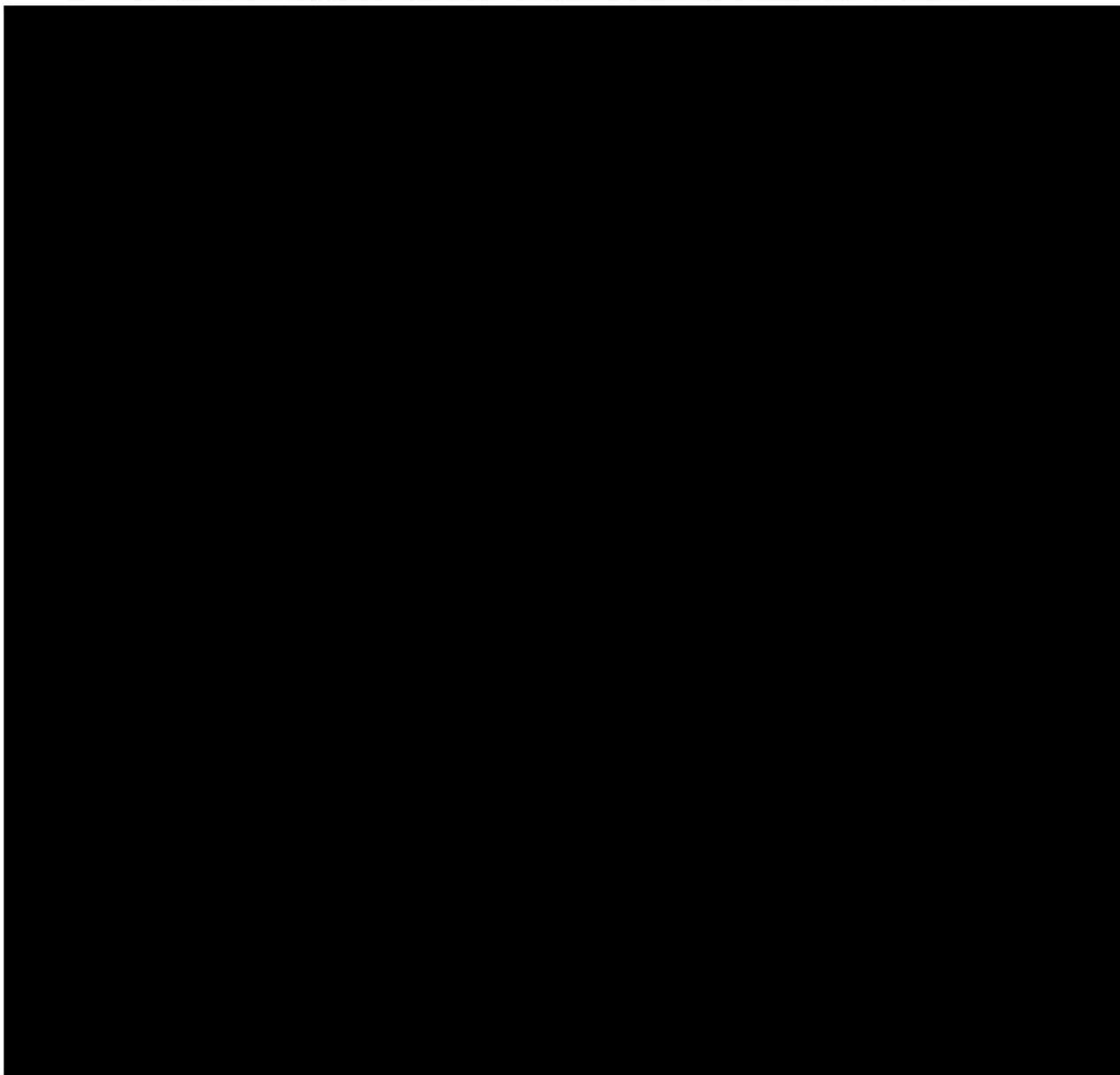
Order Schedule 5 (Pricing Details)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

Order Schedule 5 (Pricing Details)

1. Schedule of Rates, fixed for the Contract term and exclusive of VAT.



2. Role Definitions are provided in the Specification of Requirements.
3. The Schedule of Rates which are payable by the Buyer and deemed to cover cost of salary, overheads, overseas inducements, leave allowances, bonuses, profits, taxes, insurances, superannuation, non-working days, and all other costs including, but not limited to, clothing, passports, visas and vaccinations.
4. Travel and subsistence expenses will only be paid at cost and in line with Defra travel policy.

5. Other costs such as communications or workshops will be paid at cost and be agreed with the Buyer in advance.
6. Fees will only be paid for productive days or whilst travelling as part of an active assignment.
7. The Buyer will not pay for a day of rest following travel, either Overseas or in the UK.
8. The Buyer will only pay for security services which have been mutually agreed in advance and at cost.
9. The percentage of volume discount, based on the table below will be applied by the Supplier in their Service Order Form.
10. The volume discount shall not be applied to reimbursable expenses.

Order Schedule 7 (Key Supplier Staff)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

Order Schedule 7 (Key Supplier Staff)

- 1.1 The Annex 1 to this Schedule lists the key roles (“**Key Roles**”) and names of the persons who the Supplier shall appoint to fill those Key Roles at the Start Date.
- 1.2 The Supplier shall ensure that the Key Staff fulfil the Key Roles at all times during the Contract Period.
- 1.3 The Buyer may identify any further roles as being Key Roles and, following agreement to the same by the Supplier, the relevant person selected to fill those Key Roles shall be included on the list of Key Staff.
- 1.4 The Supplier shall not and shall procure that any Subcontractor shall not remove or replace any Key Staff unless:
 - 1.4.1 requested to do so by the Buyer or the Buyer Approves such removal or replacement (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed);
 - 1.4.2 the person concerned resigns, retires or dies or is on maternity or long-term sick leave; or
 - 1.4.3 the person’s employment or contractual arrangement with the Supplier or Subcontractor is terminated for material breach of contract by the employee.
- 1.5 The Supplier shall:
 - 1.5.1 notify the Buyer promptly of the absence of any Key Staff (other than for short-term sickness or holidays of two (2) weeks or less, in which case the Supplier shall ensure appropriate temporary cover for that Key Role);
 - 1.5.2 ensure that any Key Role is not vacant for any longer than ten (10) Working Days;
 - 1.5.3 give as much notice as is reasonably practicable of its intention to remove or replace any member of Key Staff and, except in the cases of death, unexpected ill health or a material breach of the Key Staff’s employment contract, this will mean at least three (3) Months’ notice;
 - 1.5.4 ensure that all arrangements for planned changes in Key Staff provide adequate periods during which incoming and outgoing staff work together to transfer responsibilities and ensure that such change does not have an adverse impact on the provision of the Deliverables; and

Order Schedule 7 (Key Supplier Staff)

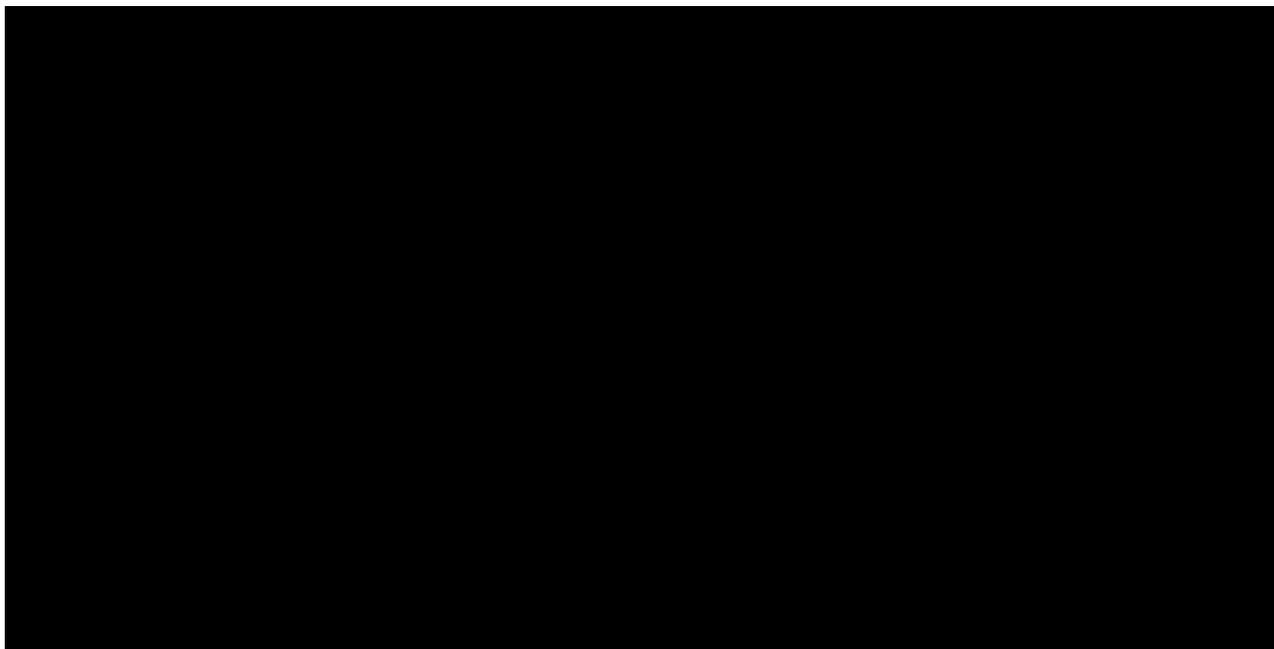
Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

- 1.5.5 ensure that any replacement for a Key Role has a level of qualifications and experience appropriate to the relevant Key Role and is fully competent to carry out the tasks assigned to the Key Staff whom he or she has replaced.

- 1.6 The Buyer may require the Supplier to remove or procure that any Subcontractor shall remove any Key Staff that the Buyer considers in any respect unsatisfactory. The Buyer shall not be liable for the cost of replacing any Key Staff.

Annex 1- Key Roles



Order Schedule 8 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery)

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

| | |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "BCDR Plan" | has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 2.2 of this Schedule; |
| "Business Continuity Plan" | has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 2.3.2 of this Schedule; |
| "Disaster Recovery Deliverables" | the Deliverables embodied in the processes and procedures for restoring the provision of Deliverables following the occurrence of a Disaster; |
| "Disaster Recovery Plan" | has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 2.3.3 of this Schedule; |
| "Disaster Recovery System" | the system embodied in the processes and procedures for restoring the provision of Deliverables following the occurrence of a Disaster; |
| "Related Supplier" | any person who provides Deliverables to the Buyer which are related to the Deliverables from time to time; |
| "Review Report" | has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 6.2 of this Schedule; and |
| "Supplier's Proposals" | has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 6.3 of this Schedule; |

2. BCDR Plan

- 2.1 The Buyer and the Supplier recognise that, where specified in DPS Schedule 4 (DPS Management), Defra shall have the right to enforce the Buyer's rights under this Schedule.
- 2.2 At least ninety (90) Working Days after the Start Date the Supplier shall prepare and deliver to the Buyer for the Buyer's written approval a plan (a "BCDR Plan"), which shall detail the processes and arrangements that the Supplier shall follow to:

- 2.2.1 ensure continuity of the business processes and operations supported by the Services following any failure or disruption of any element of the Deliverables; and
- 2.2.2 the recovery of the Deliverables in the event of a Disaster
- 2.3 The BCDR Plan shall be divided into three sections:
 - 2.3.1 Section 1 which shall set out general principles applicable to the BCDR Plan;
 - 2.3.2 Section 2 which shall relate to business continuity (the "**Business Continuity Plan**"); and
 - 2.3.3 Section 3 which shall relate to disaster recovery (the "**Disaster Recovery Plan**").
- 2.4 Following receipt of the draft BCDR Plan from the Supplier, the Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the contents of the BCDR Plan. If the Parties are unable to agree the contents of the BCDR Plan within twenty (20) Working Days of its submission, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

3. General Principles of the BCDR Plan (Section 1)

- 3.1 Section 1 of the BCDR Plan shall:
 - 3.1.1 set out how the business continuity and disaster recovery elements of the BCDR Plan link to each other;
 - 3.1.2 provide details of how the invocation of any element of the BCDR Plan may impact upon the provision of the Deliverables and any goods and/or services provided to the Buyer by a Related Supplier;
 - 3.1.3 contain an obligation upon the Supplier to liaise with the Buyer and any Related Suppliers with respect to business continuity and disaster recovery;
 - 3.1.4 detail how the BCDR Plan interoperates with any overarching disaster recovery or business continuity plan of the Buyer and any of its other Related Supplier in each case as notified to the Supplier by the Buyer from time to time;
 - 3.1.5 contain a communication strategy including details of an incident and problem management service and advice and help desk facility which can be accessed via multiple channels;
 - 3.1.6 contain a risk analysis, including:
 - (a) failure or disruption scenarios and assessments of likely frequency of occurrence;
 - (b) identification of any single points of failure within the provision of Deliverables and processes for managing those risks;

- (c) identification of risks arising from the interaction of the provision of Deliverables with the goods and/or services provided by a Related Supplier; and
 - (d) a business impact analysis of different anticipated failures or disruptions;
- 3.1.7 provide for documentation of processes, including business processes, and procedures;
- 3.1.8 set out key contact details for the Supplier (and any Subcontractors) and for the Buyer;
- 3.1.9 identify the procedures for reverting to "normal service";
- 3.1.10 set out method(s) of recovering or updating data collected (or which ought to have been collected) during a failure or disruption to minimise data loss;
- 3.1.11 identify the responsibilities (if any) that the Buyer has agreed it will assume in the event of the invocation of the BCDR Plan; and
- 3.1.12 provide for the provision of technical assistance to key contacts at the Buyer as required by the Buyer to inform decisions in support of the Buyer's business continuity plans.
- 3.2 The BCDR Plan shall be designed so as to ensure that:
 - 3.2.1 the Deliverables are provided in accordance with this Contract at all times during and after the invocation of the BCDR Plan;
 - 3.2.2 the adverse impact of any Disaster is minimised as far as reasonably possible;
 - 3.2.3 it complies with the relevant provisions of ISO/IEC 27002; ISO22301/ISO22313 and all other industry standards from time to time in force; and
 - 3.2.4 it details a process for the management of disaster recovery testing.
- 3.3 The BCDR Plan shall be upgradeable and sufficiently flexible to support any changes to the Deliverables and the business operations supported by the provision of Deliverables.
- 3.4 The Supplier shall not be entitled to any relief from its obligations under the Performance Indicators (PI's) or Service Levels, or to any increase in the Charges to the extent that a Disaster occurs as a consequence of any breach by the Supplier of this Contract.

4. Business Continuity (Section 2)

- 4.1 The Business Continuity Plan shall set out the arrangements that are to be invoked to ensure that the business processes facilitated by the provision of Deliverables remain supported and to ensure continuity of the business operations supported by the Services including:

- 4.1.1 the alternative processes, options and responsibilities that may be adopted in the event of a failure in or disruption to the provision of Deliverables; and
- 4.1.2 the steps to be taken by the Supplier upon resumption of the provision of Deliverables in order to address the effect of the failure or disruption.
- 4.2 The Business Continuity Plan shall:
 - 4.2.1 address the various possible levels of failures of or disruptions to the provision of Deliverables;
 - 4.2.2 set out the goods and/or services to be provided and the steps to be taken to remedy the different levels of failures of and disruption to the Deliverables;
 - 4.2.3 specify any applicable Performance Indicators with respect to the provision of the Business Continuity Services and details of any agreed relaxation to the Performance Indicators or Service Levels in respect of the provision of other Deliverables during any period of invocation of the Business Continuity Plan; and
 - 4.2.4 set out the circumstances in which the Business Continuity Plan is invoked.

5. Disaster Recovery (Section 3)

- 5.1 The Disaster Recovery Plan (which shall be invoked only upon the occurrence of a Disaster) shall be designed to ensure that upon the occurrence of a Disaster the Supplier ensures continuity of the business operations of the Buyer supported by the Services following any Disaster or during any period of service failure or disruption with, as far as reasonably possible, minimal adverse impact.
- 5.2 The Supplier's BCDR Plan shall include an approach to business continuity and disaster recovery that addresses the following:
 - 5.2.1 loss of access to the Buyer Premises;
 - 5.2.2 loss of utilities to the Buyer Premises;
 - 5.2.3 loss of the Supplier's helpdesk or CAFM system;
 - 5.2.4 loss of a Subcontractor;
 - 5.2.5 emergency notification and escalation process;
 - 5.2.6 contact lists;
 - 5.2.7 staff training and awareness;
 - 5.2.8 BCDR Plan testing;
 - 5.2.9 post implementation review process;
 - 5.2.10 any applicable Performance Indicators with respect to the provision of the disaster recovery services and details of any agreed relaxation

to the Performance Indicators or Service Levels in respect of the provision of other Deliverables during any period of invocation of the Disaster Recovery Plan;

5.2.11 details of how the Supplier shall ensure compliance with security standards ensuring that compliance is maintained for any period during which the Disaster Recovery Plan is invoked;

5.2.12 access controls to any disaster recovery sites used by the Supplier in relation to its obligations pursuant to this Schedule; and

5.2.13 testing and management arrangements.

6. Review and changing the BCDR Plan

6.1 The Supplier shall review the BCDR Plan:

6.1.1 on a regular basis and as a minimum once every six (6) Months;

6.1.2 within three (3) calendar Months of the BCDR Plan (or any part) having been invoked pursuant to Paragraph 7; and

6.1.3 where the Buyer requests in writing any additional reviews (over and above those provided for in Paragraphs 6.1.1 and 6.1.2 of this Schedule) whereupon the Supplier shall conduct such reviews in accordance with the Buyer's written requirements. Prior to starting its review, the Supplier shall provide an accurate written estimate of the total costs payable by the Buyer for the Buyer's approval. The costs of both Parties of any such additional reviews shall be met by the Buyer except that the Supplier shall not be entitled to charge the Buyer for any costs that it may incur above any estimate without the Buyer's prior written approval.

6.2 Each review of the BCDR Plan pursuant to Paragraph 6.1 shall assess its suitability having regard to any change to the Deliverables or any underlying business processes and operations facilitated by or supported by the Services which have taken place since the later of the original approval of the BCDR Plan or the last review of the BCDR Plan, and shall also have regard to any occurrence of any event since that date (or the likelihood of any such event taking place in the foreseeable future) which may increase the likelihood of the need to invoke the BCDR Plan. The review shall be completed by the Supplier within such period as the Buyer shall reasonably require.

6.3 The Supplier shall, within twenty (20) Working Days of the conclusion of each such review of the BCDR Plan, provide to the Buyer a report (a "**Review Report**") setting out the Supplier's proposals (the "**Supplier's Proposals**") for addressing any changes in the risk profile and its proposals for amendments to the BCDR Plan.

6.4 Following receipt of the Review Report and the Supplier's Proposals, the Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the Review Report and the Supplier's Proposals. If the Parties are unable to agree Review Report and the Supplier's Proposals within twenty (20) Working Days of its

submission, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

- 6.5 The Supplier shall as soon as is reasonably practicable after receiving the approval of the Supplier's Proposals effect any change in its practices or procedures necessary so as to give effect to the Supplier's Proposals. Any such change shall be at the Supplier's expense unless it can be reasonably shown that the changes are required because of a material change to the risk profile of the Deliverables.

7. Testing the BCDR Plan

- 7.1 The Supplier shall test the BCDR Plan:
- 7.1.1 regularly and in any event not less than once in every Contract Year;
 - 7.1.2 in the event of any major reconfiguration of the Deliverables
 - 7.1.3 at any time where the Buyer considers it necessary (acting in its sole discretion).
- 7.2 If the Buyer requires an additional test of the BCDR Plan, it shall give the Supplier written notice and the Supplier shall conduct the test in accordance with the Buyer's requirements and the relevant provisions of the BCDR Plan. The Supplier's costs of the additional test shall be borne by the Buyer unless the BCDR Plan fails the additional test in which case the Supplier's costs of that failed test shall be borne by the Supplier.
- 7.3 The Supplier shall undertake and manage testing of the BCDR Plan in full consultation with and under the supervision of the Buyer and shall liaise with the Buyer in respect of the planning, performance, and review, of each test, and shall comply with the reasonable requirements of the Buyer.
- 7.4 The Supplier shall ensure that any use by it or any Subcontractor of "live" data in such testing is first approved with the Buyer. Copies of live test data used in any such testing shall be (if so required by the Buyer) destroyed or returned to the Buyer on completion of the test.
- 7.5 The Supplier shall, within twenty (20) Working Days of the conclusion of each test, provide to the Buyer a report setting out:
- 7.5.1 the outcome of the test;
 - 7.5.2 any failures in the BCDR Plan (including the BCDR Plan's procedures) revealed by the test; and
 - 7.5.3 the Supplier's proposals for remedying any such failures.
- 7.6 Following each test, the Supplier shall take all measures requested by the Buyer to remedy any failures in the BCDR Plan and such remedial activity and re-testing shall be completed by the Supplier, at its own cost, by the date reasonably required by the Buyer.

8. Invoking the BCDR Plan

- 8.1 In the event of a complete loss of service or in the event of a Disaster, the Supplier shall immediately invoke the BCDR Plan (and shall inform the Buyer promptly of such invocation). In all other instances the Supplier shall invoke or test the BCDR Plan only with the prior consent of the Buyer.

9. Circumstances beyond your control

- 9.1 The Supplier shall not be entitled to relief under Clause 20 (Circumstances beyond your control) if it would not have been impacted by the Force Majeure Event had it not failed to comply with its obligations under this Schedule.

Order Schedule 9 (Security)

Part A: Short Form Security Requirements

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"Breach of Security"

the occurrence of:

- a) any unauthorised access to or use of the Deliverables, the Sites and/or any Information and Communication Technology ("ICT"), information or data (including the Confidential Information and the Government Data) used by the Buyer and/or the Supplier in connection with this Contract; and/or
- b) the loss and/or unauthorised disclosure of any information or data (including the Confidential Information and the Government Data), including any copies of such information or data, used by the Buyer and/or the Supplier in connection with this Contract,

in either case as more particularly set out in the Security Policy where the Buyer has required compliance therewith in accordance with paragraph 2.2;

"Security Management Plan"

the Supplier's security management plan prepared pursuant to this Schedule, a draft of which has been provided by the Supplier to the Buyer and as updated from time to time;

2. Complying with security requirements and updates to them

- 2.1 The Buyer and the Supplier recognise that, where specified in DPS Schedule 4 (DPS Management), CCS shall have the right to enforce the Buyer's rights under this Schedule.
- 2.2 The Supplier shall comply with the requirements in this Schedule in respect of the Security Management Plan. Where specified by a Buyer that has undertaken a Further Competition it shall also comply with the Security Policy and shall ensure that the Security Management Plan produced by the Supplier fully complies with the Security Policy.

Order Schedule 9 (Security)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

- 2.3 Where the Security Policy applies the Buyer shall notify the Supplier of any changes or proposed changes to the Security Policy.
- 2.4 If the Supplier believes that a change or proposed change to the Security Policy will have a material and unavoidable cost implication to the provision of the Deliverables it may propose a Variation to the Buyer. In doing so, the Supplier must support its request by providing evidence of the cause of any increased costs and the steps that it has taken to mitigate those costs. Any change to the Charges shall be subject to the Variation Procedure.
- 2.5 Until and/or unless a change to the Charges is agreed by the Buyer pursuant to the Variation Procedure the Supplier shall continue to provide the Deliverables in accordance with its existing obligations.

3. Security Standards

- 3.1 The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer places great emphasis on the reliability of the performance of the Deliverables, confidentiality, integrity and availability of information and consequently on security.
- 3.2 The Supplier shall be responsible for the effective performance of its security obligations and shall at all times provide a level of security which:
 - 3.2.1 is in accordance with the Law and this Contract;
 - 3.2.2 as a minimum demonstrates Good Industry Practice;
 - 3.2.3 meets any specific security threats of immediate relevance to the Deliverables and/or the Government Data; and
 - 3.2.4 where specified by the Buyer in accordance with paragraph 2.2 complies with the Security Policy and the ICT Policy.
- 3.3 The references to standards, guidance and policies contained or set out in Paragraph 3.2 shall be deemed to be references to such items as developed and updated and to any successor to or replacement for such standards, guidance and policies, as notified to the Supplier from time to time.
- 3.4 In the event of any inconsistency in the provisions of the above standards, guidance and policies, the Supplier should notify the Buyer's Representative of such inconsistency immediately upon becoming aware of the same, and the Buyer's Representative shall, as soon as practicable, advise the Supplier which provision the Supplier shall be required to comply with.

4. Security Management Plan

4.1 Introduction

- 4.1.1 The Supplier shall develop and maintain a Security Management Plan in accordance with this Schedule. The Supplier shall thereafter comply with its obligations set out in the Security Management Plan.

Order Schedule 9 (Security)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

4.2 Content of the Security Management Plan

4.2.1 The Security Management Plan shall:

- (a) comply with the principles of security set out in Paragraph 3 and any other provisions of this Contract relevant to security;
- (b) identify the necessary delegated organisational roles for those responsible for ensuring it is complied with by the Supplier;
- (c) detail the process for managing any security risks from Subcontractors and third parties authorised by the Buyer with access to the Deliverables, processes associated with the provision of the Deliverables, the Buyer Premises, the Sites and any ICT, Information and data (including the Buyer's Confidential Information and the Government Data) and any system that could directly or indirectly have an impact on that Information, data and/or the Deliverables;
- (d) be developed to protect all aspects of the Deliverables and all processes associated with the provision of the Deliverables, including the Buyer Premises, the Sites, and any ICT, Information and data (including the Buyer's Confidential Information and the Government Data) to the extent used by the Buyer or the Supplier in connection with this Contract or in connection with any system that could directly or indirectly have an impact on that Information, data and/or the Deliverables;
- (e) set out the security measures to be implemented and maintained by the Supplier in relation to all aspects of the Deliverables and all processes associated with the provision of the Goods and/or Services and shall at all times comply with and specify security measures and procedures which are sufficient to ensure that the Deliverables comply with the provisions of this Contract;
- (f) set out the plans for transitioning all security arrangements and responsibilities for the Supplier to meet the full obligations of the security requirements set out in this Contract and, where necessary in accordance with paragraph 2.2 the Security Policy; and
- (g) be written in plain English in language which is readily comprehensible to the staff of the Supplier and the Buyer engaged in the provision of the Deliverables and shall only reference documents which are in the possession of the Parties or whose location is otherwise specified in this Schedule.

4.3 Development of the Security Management Plan

4.3.1 Within twenty (20) Working Days after the Start Date and in accordance with Paragraph 4.4, the Supplier shall prepare and deliver to the Buyer for Approval a fully complete and up to date

Order Schedule 9 (Security)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

Security Management Plan which will be based on the draft Security Management Plan.

- 4.3.2 If the Security Management Plan submitted to the Buyer in accordance with Paragraph 4.3.1, or any subsequent revision to it in accordance with Paragraph 4.4, is Approved it will be adopted immediately and will replace the previous version of the Security Management Plan and thereafter operated and maintained in accordance with this Schedule. If the Security Management Plan is not Approved, the Supplier shall amend it within ten (10) Working Days of a notice of non-approval from the Buyer and re-submit to the Buyer for Approval. The Parties will use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the approval process takes as little time as possible and in any event no longer than fifteen (15) Working Days from the date of its first submission to the Buyer. If the Buyer does not approve the Security Management Plan following its resubmission, the matter will be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 4.3.3 The Buyer shall not unreasonably withhold or delay its decision to Approve or not the Security Management Plan pursuant to Paragraph 4.3.2. However a refusal by the Buyer to Approve the Security Management Plan on the grounds that it does not comply with the requirements set out in Paragraph 4.2 shall be deemed to be reasonable.
- 4.3.4 Approval by the Buyer of the Security Management Plan pursuant to Paragraph 4.3.2 or of any change to the Security Management Plan in accordance with Paragraph 4.4 shall not relieve the Supplier of its obligations under this Schedule.

4.4 Amendment of the Security Management Plan

- 4.4.1 The Security Management Plan shall be fully reviewed and updated by the Supplier at least annually to reflect:
- (a) emerging changes in Good Industry Practice;
 - (b) any change or proposed change to the Deliverables and/or associated processes;
 - (c) where necessary in accordance with paragraph 2.2, any change to the Security Policy;
 - (d) any new perceived or changed security threats; and
 - (e) any reasonable change in requirements requested by the Buyer.
- 4.4.2 The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with the results of such reviews as soon as reasonably practicable after their completion and amendment of the Security Management Plan at no additional cost to the Buyer. The results of the review shall include, without limitation:
- (a) suggested improvements to the effectiveness of the Security Management Plan;

Order Schedule 9 (Security)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

- (b) updates to the risk assessments; and
 - (c) suggested improvements in measuring the effectiveness of controls.
- 4.4.3 Subject to Paragraph 4.4.4, any change or amendment which the Supplier proposes to make to the Security Management Plan (as a result of a review carried out in accordance with Paragraph 4.4.1, a request by the Buyer or otherwise) shall be subject to the Variation Procedure.
- 4.4.4 The Buyer may, acting reasonably, Approve and require changes or amendments to the Security Management Plan to be implemented on timescales faster than set out in the Variation Procedure but, without prejudice to their effectiveness, all such changes and amendments shall thereafter be subject to the Variation Procedure for the purposes of formalising and documenting the relevant change or amendment.

5. Security breach

- 5.1 Either Party shall notify the other in accordance with the agreed security incident management process (as detailed in the Security Management Plan) upon becoming aware of any Breach of Security or any potential or attempted Breach of Security.
- 5.2 Without prejudice to the security incident management process, upon becoming aware of any of the circumstances referred to in Paragraph 5.1, the Supplier shall:
- 5.2.1 immediately take all reasonable steps (which shall include any action or changes reasonably required by the Buyer) necessary to:
 - (a) minimise the extent of actual or potential harm caused by any Breach of Security;
 - (b) remedy such Breach of Security to the extent possible and protect the integrity of the Buyer and the provision of the Goods and/or Services to the extent within its control against any such Breach of Security or attempted Breach of Security;
 - (c) prevent an equivalent breach in the future exploiting the same cause failure; and
 - (d) as soon as reasonably practicable provide to the Buyer, where the Buyer so requests, full details (using the reporting mechanism defined by the Security Management Plan) of the Breach of Security or attempted Breach of Security, including a cause analysis where required by the Buyer.
- 5.3 In the event that any action is taken in response to a Breach of Security or potential or attempted Breach of Security that demonstrates non-compliance of the Security Management Plan with the Security Policy (where relevant in accordance with paragraph 2.2) or the requirements of

Order Schedule 9 (Security)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

this Schedule, then any required change to the Security Management Plan shall be at no cost to the Buyer.

Order Schedule 9 (Security)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

| | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Exclusive Assets" | Supplier Assets used exclusively by the Supplier or a Key Subcontractor in the provision of the Deliverables; |
| "Exit Information" | has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 3.1 of this Schedule; |
| "Exit Manager" | the person appointed by each Party to manage their respective obligations under this Schedule; |
| "Net Book Value" | the current net book value of the relevant Supplier Asset(s) calculated in accordance with the DPS Application or Order Tender (if stated) or (if not stated) the depreciation policy of the Supplier (which the Supplier shall ensure is in accordance with Good Industry Practice); |
| "Non-Exclusive Assets" | those Supplier Assets used by the Supplier or a Key Subcontractor in connection with the Deliverables but which are also used by the Supplier or Key Subcontractor for other purposes; |
| "Registers" | the register and configuration database referred to in Paragraph 2.2 of this Schedule; |
| "Replacement Goods" | any goods which are substantially similar to any of the Goods and which the Buyer receives in substitution for any of the Goods following the End Date, whether those goods are provided by the Buyer internally and/or by any third party; |
| "Replacement Services" | any services which are substantially similar to any of the Services and which the Buyer receives in substitution for any of the Services following the End Date, whether those goods are provided by the Buyer internally and/or by any third party; |
| "Termination Assistance" | the activities to be performed by the Supplier pursuant to the Exit Plan, and |

Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

| | |
|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | other assistance required by the Buyer pursuant to the Termination Assistance Notice; |
| "Termination Assistance Notice" | has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 5.1 of this Schedule; |
| "Termination Assistance Period" | the period specified in a Termination Assistance Notice for which the Supplier is required to provide the Termination Assistance as such period may be extended pursuant to Paragraph 5.2 of this Schedule; |
| "Transferable Assets" | Exclusive Assets which are capable of legal transfer to the Buyer; |
| "Transferable Contracts" | Sub-Contracts, licences for Supplier's Software, licences for Third Party Software or other agreements which are necessary to enable the Buyer or any Replacement Supplier to provide the Deliverables or the Replacement Goods and/or Replacement Services, including in relation to licences all relevant Documentation; |
| "Transferring Assets" | has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 8.2.1 of this Schedule; |
| "Transferring Contracts" | has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 8.2.3 of this Schedule. |

2. Supplier must always be prepared for contract exit

- 2.1 The Supplier shall within 30 days from the Start Date provide to the Buyer a copy of its depreciation policy to be used for the purposes of calculating Net Book Value.
- 2.2 During the Contract Period, the Supplier shall promptly:
 - 2.2.1 create and maintain a detailed register of all Supplier Assets (including description, condition, location and details of ownership and status as either Exclusive Assets or Non-Exclusive Assets and Net Book Value) and Sub-contracts and other relevant agreements required in connection with the Deliverables; and
 - 2.2.2 create and maintain a configuration database detailing the technical infrastructure and operating procedures through which the Supplier provides the Deliverables
("Registers").

Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

- 2.3 The Supplier shall:
 - 2.3.1 ensure that all Exclusive Assets listed in the Registers are clearly physically identified as such; and
 - 2.3.2 procure that all licences for Third Party Software and all Sub-Contracts shall be assignable and/or capable of novation (at no cost or restriction to the Buyer) at the request of the Buyer to the Buyer (and/or its nominee) and/or any Replacement Supplier upon the Supplier ceasing to provide the Deliverables (or part of them) and if the Supplier is unable to do so then the Supplier shall promptly notify the Buyer and the Buyer may require the Supplier to procure an alternative Subcontractor or provider of Deliverables.
- 2.4 Each Party shall appoint an Exit Manager within three (3) Months of the Start Date. The Parties' Exit Managers will liaise with one another in relation to all issues relevant to the expiry or termination of this Contract.

3. Assisting re-competition for Deliverables

- 3.1 The Supplier shall, on reasonable notice, provide to the Buyer and/or its potential Replacement Suppliers (subject to the potential Replacement Suppliers entering into reasonable written confidentiality undertakings), such information (including any access) as the Buyer shall reasonably require in order to facilitate the preparation by the Buyer of any invitation to tender and/or to facilitate any potential Replacement Suppliers undertaking due diligence (the "**Exit Information**").
- 3.2 The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer may disclose the Supplier's Confidential Information (excluding the Supplier's or its Subcontractors' prices or costs) to an actual or prospective Replacement Supplier to the extent that such disclosure is necessary in connection with such engagement.
- 3.3 The Supplier shall provide complete updates of the Exit Information on an as-requested basis as soon as reasonably practicable and notify the Buyer within five (5) Working Days of any material change to the Exit Information which may adversely impact upon the provision of any Deliverables (and shall consult the Buyer in relation to any such changes).
- 3.4 The Exit Information shall be accurate and complete in all material respects and shall be sufficient to enable a third party to prepare an informed offer for those Deliverables; and not be disadvantaged in any procurement process compared to the Supplier.

4. Exit Plan

- 4.1 The Supplier shall, within three (3) Months after the Start Date, deliver to the Buyer an Exit Plan which complies with the requirements set out in Paragraph 4.3 of this Schedule and is otherwise reasonably satisfactory to the Buyer.

Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

- 4.2 The Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the contents of the Exit Plan. If the Parties are unable to agree the contents of the Exit Plan within twenty (20) Working Days of the latest date for its submission pursuant to Paragraph 4.1, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 4.3 The Exit Plan shall set out, as a minimum:
 - 4.3.1 a detailed description of both the transfer and cessation processes, including a timetable;
 - 4.3.2 how the Deliverables will transfer to the Replacement Supplier and/or the Buyer;
 - 4.3.3 details of any contracts which will be available for transfer to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier upon the Expiry Date together with any reasonable costs required to effect such transfer;
 - 4.3.4 proposals for the training of key members of the Replacement Supplier's staff in connection with the continuation of the provision of the Deliverables following the Expiry Date;
 - 4.3.5 proposals for providing the Buyer or a Replacement Supplier copies of all documentation relating to the use and operation of the Deliverables and required for their continued use;
 - 4.3.6 proposals for the assignment or novation of all services utilised by the Supplier in connection with the supply of the Deliverables;
 - 4.3.7 proposals for the identification and return of all Buyer Property in the possession of and/or control of the Supplier or any third party;
 - 4.3.8 proposals for the disposal of any redundant Deliverables and materials;
 - 4.3.9 how the Supplier will ensure that there is no disruption to or degradation of the Deliverables during the Termination Assistance Period; and
 - 4.3.10 any other information or assistance reasonably required by the Buyer or a Replacement Supplier.
- 4.4 The Supplier shall:
 - 4.4.1 maintain and update the Exit Plan (and risk management plan) no less frequently than:
 - (a) every six (6) months throughout the Contract Period; and
 - (b) no later than twenty (20) Working Days after a request from the Buyer for an up-to-date copy of the Exit Plan;
 - (c) as soon as reasonably possible following a Termination Assistance Notice, and in any event no later than ten (10) Working Days after the date of the Termination Assistance Notice;

Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

- (d) as soon as reasonably possible following, and in any event no later than twenty (20) Working Days following, any material change to the Deliverables (including all changes under the Variation Procedure); and

4.4.2 jointly review and verify the Exit Plan if required by the Buyer and promptly correct any identified failures.

4.5 Only if (by notification to the Supplier in writing) the Buyer agrees with a draft Exit Plan provided by the Supplier under Paragraph 4.2 or 4.4 (as the context requires), shall that draft become the Exit Plan for this Contract.

4.6 A version of an Exit Plan agreed between the parties shall not be superseded by any draft submitted by the Supplier.

5. Termination Assistance

5.1 The Buyer shall be entitled to require the provision of Termination Assistance at any time during the Contract Period by giving written notice to the Supplier (a "**Termination Assistance Notice**") at least four (4) Months prior to the Expiry Date or as soon as reasonably practicable (but in any event, not later than one (1) Month) following the service by either Party of a Termination Notice. The Termination Assistance Notice shall specify:

5.1.1 the nature of the Termination Assistance required; and

5.1.2 the start date and period during which it is anticipated that Termination Assistance will be required, which shall continue no longer than twelve (12) Months after the date that the Supplier ceases to provide the Deliverables.

5.2 The Buyer shall have an option to extend the Termination Assistance Period beyond the Termination Assistance Notice period provided that such extension shall not extend for more than six (6) Months beyond the end of the Termination Assistance Period and provided that it shall notify the Supplier of such this extension no later than twenty (20) Working Days prior to the date on which the provision of Termination Assistance is otherwise due to expire. The Buyer shall have the right to terminate its requirement for Termination Assistance by serving not less than (20) Working Days' written notice upon the Supplier.

5.3 In the event that Termination Assistance is required by the Buyer but at the relevant time the parties are still agreeing an update to the Exit Plan pursuant to Paragraph 4, the Supplier will provide the Termination Assistance in good faith and in accordance with the principles in this Schedule and the last Buyer approved version of the Exit Plan (insofar as it still applies).

Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

6. Termination Assistance Period

- 6.1 Throughout the Termination Assistance Period the Supplier shall:
- 6.1.1 continue to provide the Deliverables (as applicable) and otherwise perform its obligations under this Contract and, if required by the Buyer, provide the Termination Assistance;
 - 6.1.2 provide to the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier any reasonable assistance and/or access requested by the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier including assistance and/or access to facilitate the orderly transfer of responsibility for and conduct of the Deliverables to the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier;
 - 6.1.3 use all reasonable endeavours to reallocate resources to provide such assistance without additional costs to the Buyer;
 - 6.1.4 subject to Paragraph 6.3, provide the Deliverables and the Termination Assistance at no detriment to the Performance Indicators (PI's) or Service Levels, the provision of the Management Information or any other reports nor to any other of the Supplier's obligations under this Contract;
 - 6.1.5 at the Buyer's request and on reasonable notice, deliver up-to-date Registers to the Buyer;
 - 6.1.6 seek the Buyer's prior written consent to access any Buyer Premises from which the de-installation or removal of Supplier Assets is required.
- 6.2 If it is not possible for the Supplier to reallocate resources to provide such assistance as is referred to in Paragraph 6.1.2 without additional costs to the Buyer, any additional costs incurred by the Supplier in providing such reasonable assistance shall be subject to the Variation Procedure.
- 6.3 If the Supplier demonstrates to the Buyer's reasonable satisfaction that the provision of the Termination Assistance will have a material, unavoidable adverse effect on the Supplier's ability to meet one or more particular Service Levels, the Parties shall vary the relevant Service Levels and/or the applicable Service Credits accordingly.

7. Obligations when the contract is terminated

- 7.1 The Supplier shall comply with all of its obligations contained in the Exit Plan.
- 7.2 Upon termination or expiry or at the end of the Termination Assistance Period (or earlier if this does not adversely affect the Supplier's performance of the Deliverables and the Termination Assistance), the Supplier shall:
- 7.2.1 vacate any Buyer Premises;
 - 7.2.2 remove the Supplier Equipment together with any other materials used by the Supplier to supply the Deliverables and shall leave the Sites in a clean, safe and tidy condition. The Supplier is solely

Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

responsible for making good any damage to the Sites or any objects contained thereon, other than fair wear and tear, which is caused by the Supplier;

- 7.2.3 provide access during normal working hours to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier for up to twelve (12) Months after expiry or termination to:
- (a) such information relating to the Deliverables as remains in the possession or control of the Supplier; and
 - (b) such members of the Supplier Staff as have been involved in the design, development and provision of the Deliverables and who are still employed by the Supplier, provided that the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier shall pay the reasonable costs of the Supplier actually incurred in responding to such requests for access.
- 7.3 Except where this Contract provides otherwise, all licences, leases and authorisations granted by the Buyer to the Supplier in relation to the Deliverables shall be terminated with effect from the end of the Termination Assistance Period.

8. Assets, Sub-contracts and Software

- 8.1 Following notice of termination of this Contract and during the Termination Assistance Period, the Supplier shall not, without the Buyer's prior written consent:
- 8.1.1 terminate, enter into or vary any Sub-contract or licence for any software in connection with the Deliverables; or
 - 8.1.2 (subject to normal maintenance requirements) make material modifications to, or dispose of, any existing Supplier Assets or acquire any new Supplier Assets.
- 8.2 Within twenty (20) Working Days of receipt of the up-to-date Registers provided by the Supplier, the Buyer shall notify the Supplier setting out:
- 8.2.1 which, if any, of the Transferable Assets the Buyer requires to be transferred to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier ("**Transferring Assets**");
 - 8.2.2 which, if any, of:
 - (a) the Exclusive Assets that are not Transferable Assets; and
 - (b) the Non-Exclusive Assets,the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier requires the continued use of; and
 - 8.2.3 which, if any, of Transferable Contracts the Buyer requires to be assigned or novated to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier (the "**Transferring Contracts**"),

Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

in order for the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier to provide the Deliverables from the expiry of the Termination Assistance Period. The Supplier shall provide all reasonable assistance required by the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier to enable it to determine which Transferable Assets and Transferable Contracts are required to provide the Deliverables or the Replacement Goods and/or Replacement Services.

- 8.3 With effect from the expiry of the Termination Assistance Period, the Supplier shall sell the Transferring Assets to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier for their Net Book Value less any amount already paid for them through the Charges.
- 8.4 Risk in the Transferring Assets shall pass to the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier (as appropriate) at the end of the Termination Assistance Period and title shall pass on payment for them.
- 8.5 Where the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier requires continued use of any Exclusive Assets that are not Transferable Assets or any Non-Exclusive Assets, the Supplier shall as soon as reasonably practicable:
 - 8.5.1 procure a non-exclusive, perpetual, royalty-free licence for the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier to use such assets (with a right of sub-licence or assignment on the same terms); or failing which
 - 8.5.2 procure a suitable alternative to such assets, the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier to bear the reasonable proven costs of procuring the same.
- 8.6 The Supplier shall as soon as reasonably practicable assign or procure the novation of the Transferring Contracts to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier. The Supplier shall execute such documents and provide such other assistance as the Buyer reasonably requires to effect this novation or assignment.
- 8.7 The Buyer shall:
 - 8.7.1 accept assignments from the Supplier or join with the Supplier in procuring a novation of each Transferring Contract; and
 - 8.7.2 once a Transferring Contract is novated or assigned to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier, discharge all the obligations and liabilities created by or arising under that Transferring Contract and exercise its rights arising under that Transferring Contract, or as applicable, procure that the Replacement Supplier does the same.
- 8.8 The Supplier shall hold any Transferring Contracts on trust for the Buyer until the transfer of the relevant Transferring Contract to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier has taken place.
- 8.9 The Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer (and/or the Replacement Supplier, as applicable) against each loss, liability and cost arising out of any claims made by a counterparty to a Transferring Contract which is assigned or novated to the Buyer (and/or Replacement Supplier) pursuant to Paragraph 8.6 in relation to any matters arising prior to the date of assignment or novation of such Transferring Contract. Clause 19 (Other

Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

people's rights in this contract) shall not apply to this Paragraph 8.9 which is intended to be enforceable by Third Parties Beneficiaries by virtue of the CRTPA.

9. No charges

9.1 Unless otherwise stated, the Buyer shall not be obliged to pay for costs incurred by the Supplier in relation to its compliance with this Schedule.

10. Dividing the bills

10.1 All outgoings, expenses, rents, royalties and other periodical payments receivable in respect of the Transferring Assets and Transferring Contracts shall be apportioned between the Buyer and/or the Replacement and the Supplier as follows:

10.1.1 the amounts shall be annualised and divided by 365 to reach a daily rate;

10.1.2 the Buyer or Replacement Supplier (as applicable) shall be responsible for or entitled to (as the case may be) that part of the value of the invoice pro rata to the number of complete days following the transfer, multiplied by the daily rate; and

10.1.3 the Supplier shall be responsible for or entitled to (as the case may be) the rest of the invoice.

Order Schedule 12 (Clustering)

1. When you should use this Schedule

- 1.1 This Schedule is required where various Other Contracting Authorities want to join with the Buyer to efficiently contract collectively under a single Order Contract rather than as separate individual Buyers under separate Order Contracts.

2. Definitions

- 2.1 **"Cluster Members"** means a person named as such in the Annex A to this Schedule which shall be incorporated into the Order Form.

3. Cluster Members benefits under the Contract

- 3.1 The Buyer has entered into this Order Contract both for its own benefit and for the benefit of the Cluster Members.
- 3.2 The Cluster Members who are to benefit under the Order Contract are identified in Annex 1 to this Schedule which shall be included into the Order Form.
- 3.3 Cluster Members shall have all of the rights granted to the Buyer under an Order Contract. Accordingly, where the context requires in order to assure the Cluster Members rights and benefits under an Order Contract, and unless the Buyer otherwise specifies, references to the Buyer in an Order Contract (including those references to a Party which are intended to relate to the Buyer) shall be deemed to include a reference to the Cluster Members.
- 3.4 Each of the Cluster Members will be a third party beneficiary for the purposes of the CRTPA and may enforce the relevant provisions of an Order Contract pursuant to CRTPA.
- 3.5 The Parties to an Order Contract may in accordance with its provisions vary, terminate or rescind that Order Contract or any part of it, without the consent of any Cluster Member.
- 3.6 The enforcement rights granted to Cluster Members under Paragraph 1.4 are subject to the following provisions:
 - 3.6.1 the Buyer may enforce any provision of an Order Contract on behalf of a Cluster Member;
 - 3.6.2 any claim from a Cluster Member under the CRTPA to enforce an Order Contract shall be brought by the Buyer if reasonably practicable for the Buyer and Cluster Member to do so; and
 - 3.6.3 the Supplier's limits and exclusions of liability in the Order Contract shall apply to any claim to enforce an Order Contract made by the Buyer on behalf of a Cluster Member and to any claim to enforce an Order Contract made by a Cluster Member acting on its own behalf.

Order Schedule 12 (Clustering)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

- 3.7 Notwithstanding that Cluster Members shall each receive the same Services from the Supplier the following adjustments will apply in relation to how the Order Contract will operate in relation to the Buyer and Cluster Members:
- 3.7.1 Services will be provided by the Supplier to each Cluster Member and Buyer separately;
 - 3.7.2 the Supplier's obligation in regards to reporting will be owed to each Cluster Member and Buyer separately;
 - 3.7.3 the Buyer and Cluster Members shall be entitled to separate invoices in respect of the provision of Deliverables;
 - 3.7.4 the separate invoices will correlate to the Deliverables provided to the respective Buyer and Cluster Members;
 - 3.7.5 the Charges to be paid for the Deliverables shall be calculated on a per Cluster Member and Buyer basis and each Cluster Member and the Buyer shall be responsible for paying their respective Charges;
 - 3.7.6 the Service Levels and corresponding Service Credits will be calculated in respect of each Cluster Member and Buyer, and they will be reported and deducted against Charges due by each respective Cluster Member and Buyer; and
 - 3.7.7 such further adjustments as the Buyer and each Cluster Member may notify to the Supplier from time to time.

Annex A – Cluster Members

The Deliverables shall also be provided for the benefit of the following Cluster Members:

| Name of Cluster Member | Services to be provided | Duration | Special Terms |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------|
| Forestry Commission | All Services | Contract Term | N/A |
| The Water Services Regulation Authority | All Services | Contract Term | N/A |
| Animal & Plant Health Agency | All Services | Contract Term | N/A |
| Centre for Environment, Fisheries and Aquaculture Science | All Services | Contract Term | N/A |
| Rural Payments Agency | All Services | Contract Term | N/A |
| Environment Agency | All Services | Contract Term | N/A |
| Veterinary Medicines Directorate | All Services | Contract Term | N/A |
| Agriculture and Horticulture Development Board | All Services | Contract Term | N/A |
| Royal Botanic Gardens Kew | All Services | Contract Term | N/A |

Order Schedule 12 (Clustering)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

| Name of Cluster Member | Services to be provided | Duration | Special Terms |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------|
| Consumer Council for Water | All Services | Contract Term | N/A |
| Joint Nature Conservation Committee | All Services | Contract Term | N/A |
| Marine Management Organisation | All Services | Contract Term | N/A |
| Natural England | All Services | Contract Term | N/A |
| Office for Environmental Protection | All Services | Contract Term | N/A |

Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels)

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

| | |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Critical Service Level Failure" | has the meaning given to it in the Order Form; |
| "Service Credits" | any service credits specified in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule being payable by the Supplier to the Buyer in respect of any failure by the Supplier to meet one or more Service Levels; |
| "Service Credit Cap" | has the meaning given to it in the Order Form; |
| "Service Level Failure" | means a failure to meet the Service Level Performance Measure in respect of a Service Level; |
| "Service Level Performance Measure" | shall be as set out against the relevant Service Level in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule; and |
| "Service Level Threshold" | shall be as set out against the relevant Service Level in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule. |

2. What happens if you don't meet the Service Levels

- 2.1 The Supplier shall at all times provide the Deliverables to meet or exceed the Service Level Performance Measure for each Service Level.
- 2.2 The Supplier acknowledges that any Service Level Failure shall entitle the Buyer to the rights set out in Part A of this Schedule including the right to any Service Credits and that any Service Credit is a price adjustment and not an estimate of the Loss that may be suffered by the Buyer as a result of the Supplier's failure to meet any Service Level Performance Measure.
- 2.3 The Supplier shall send Performance Monitoring Reports to the Buyer detailing the level of service which was achieved in accordance with the provisions of Part B (Performance Monitoring) of this Schedule.
- 2.4 A Service Credit shall be the Buyer's exclusive financial remedy for a Service Level Failure except where:
- 2.4.1 the Supplier has over the previous (twelve) 12 Month period exceeded the Service Credit Cap; and/or

Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

- 2.4.2 the Service Level Failure:
 - (a) exceeds the relevant Service Level Threshold;
 - (b) has arisen due to a Prohibited Act or wilful Default by the Supplier;
 - (c) results in the corruption or loss of any Government Data; and/or
 - (d) results in the Buyer being required to make a compensation payment to one or more third parties; and/or
- 2.4.3 the Buyer is otherwise entitled to or does terminate this Contract pursuant to Clause 10.4 (CCS and Buyer Termination Rights).
- 2.5 Not more than once in each Contract Year, the Buyer may, on giving the Supplier at least three (3) Months' notice, change the weighting of Service Level Performance Measure in respect of one or more Service Levels and the Supplier shall not be entitled to object to, or increase the Charges as a result of such changes, provided that:
 - 2.5.1 the total number of Service Levels for which the weighting is to be changed does not exceed the number applicable as at the Start Date;
 - 2.5.2 the principal purpose of the change is to reflect changes in the Buyer's business requirements and/or priorities or to reflect changing industry standards; and
 - 2.5.3 there is no change to the Service Credit Cap.

3. Critical Service Level Failure

On the occurrence of a Critical Service Level Failure:

- 3.1 any Service Credits that would otherwise have accrued during the relevant Service Period shall not accrue; and
- 3.2 the Buyer shall (subject to the Service Credit Cap) be entitled to withhold and retain as compensation a sum equal to any Charges which would otherwise have been due to the Supplier in respect of that Service Period ("**Compensation for Critical Service Level Failure**"),

provided that the operation of this paragraph 3 shall be without prejudice to the right of the Buyer to terminate this Contract and/or to claim damages from the Supplier for material Default.

Part A: Service Levels and Service Credits

1. Service Levels

If the level of performance of the Supplier:

1.1 is likely to or fails to meet any Service Level Performance Measure; or

1.2 is likely to cause or causes a Critical Service Failure to occur,

the Supplier shall immediately notify the Buyer in writing and the Buyer, in its absolute discretion and without limiting any other of its rights, may:

1.2.1 require the Supplier to immediately take all remedial action that is reasonable to mitigate the impact on the Buyer and to rectify or prevent a Service Level Failure or Critical Service Level Failure from taking place or recurring;

1.2.2 instruct the Supplier to comply with the Rectification Plan Process;

1.2.3 if a Service Level Failure has occurred, deduct the applicable Service Level Credits payable by the Supplier to the Buyer; and/or

1.2.4 if a Critical Service Level Failure has occurred, exercise its right to Compensation for Critical Service Level Failure (including the right to terminate for material Default).

2. Service Credits

2.1 The Buyer shall use the Performance Monitoring Reports supplied by the Supplier to verify the calculation and accuracy of the Service Credits, if any, applicable to each Service Period.

2.2 Service Credits are a reduction of the amounts payable in respect of the Deliverables and do not include VAT. The Supplier shall set-off the value of any Service Credits against the appropriate invoice in accordance with calculation formula in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule.

Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

Annex A to Part A: Services Levels and Service Credits Table

Please refer to Annex D to DPS Schedule 4 Order Form.

Part B: Performance Monitoring

3. Performance Monitoring and Performance Review

- 3.1 Within twenty (20) Working Days of the Start Date the Supplier shall provide the Buyer with details of how the process in respect of the monitoring and reporting of Service Levels will operate between the Parties and the Parties will endeavour to agree such process as soon as reasonably possible.
- 3.2 The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with performance monitoring reports ("**Performance Monitoring Reports**") in accordance with the process and timescales agreed pursuant to paragraph 1.1 of Part B of this Schedule which shall contain, as a minimum, the following information in respect of the relevant Service Period just ended:
 - 3.2.1 for each Service Level, the actual performance achieved over the Service Level for the relevant Service Period;
 - 3.2.2 a summary of all failures to achieve Service Levels that occurred during that Service Period;
 - 3.2.3 details of any Critical Service Level Failures;
 - 3.2.4 for any repeat failures, actions taken to resolve the underlying cause and prevent recurrence;
 - 3.2.5 the Service Credits to be applied in respect of the relevant period indicating the failures and Service Levels to which the Service Credits relate; and
 - 3.2.6 such other details as the Buyer may reasonably require from time to time.
- 3.3 The Parties shall attend meetings to discuss Performance Monitoring Reports ("**Performance Review Meetings**") on a Monthly basis. The Performance Review Meetings will be the forum for the review by the Supplier and the Buyer of the Performance Monitoring Reports. The Performance Review Meetings shall:
 - 3.3.1 take place within one (1) week of the Performance Monitoring Reports being issued by the Supplier at such location and time (within normal business hours) as the Buyer shall reasonably require;
 - 3.3.2 be attended by the Supplier's Representative and the Buyer's Representative; and
 - 3.3.3 be fully minuted by the Supplier and the minutes will be circulated by the Supplier to all attendees at the relevant meeting and also to the Buyer's Representative and any other recipients agreed at the relevant meeting.

Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

- 3.4 The minutes of the preceding Month's Performance Review Meeting will be agreed and signed by both the Supplier's Representative and the Buyer's Representative at each meeting.
- 3.5 The Supplier shall provide to the Buyer such documentation as the Buyer may reasonably require in order to verify the level of the performance by the Supplier and the calculations of the amount of Service Credits for any specified Service Period.

4. Satisfaction Surveys

- 4.1 The Buyer may undertake satisfaction surveys in respect of the Supplier's provision of the Deliverables. The Buyer shall be entitled to notify the Supplier of any aspects of their performance of the provision of the Deliverables which the responses to the Satisfaction Surveys reasonably suggest are not in accordance with this Contract.

Order Schedule 15 (Order Contract Management)

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"Operational Board" the board established in accordance with paragraph 2.1 of this Schedule;

"Project Manager" the manager appointed in accordance with paragraph 2.1 of this Schedule;

2. Project Management

2.1 The Supplier and the Buyer shall each appoint a Project Manager for the purposes of this Contract through whom the provision of the Services and the Deliverables shall be managed day-to-day.

2.2 The Parties shall ensure that appropriate resource is made available on a regular basis such that the aims, objectives and specific provisions of this Contract can be fully realised.

2.3 Without prejudice to paragraph 4 below, the Parties agree to operate the boards specified as set out in the Annex to this Schedule.

3. Role of the Supplier Contract Manager

3.1 The Supplier's Contract Manager shall be:

3.1.1 the primary point of contact to receive communication from the Buyer and will also be the person primarily responsible for providing information to the Buyer;

3.1.2 able to delegate his position to another person at the Supplier but must inform the Buyer before proceeding with the delegation and it will be the delegated person's responsibility to fulfil the Contract Manager's responsibilities and obligations;

3.1.3 able to cancel any delegation and recommence the position himself; and

3.1.4 replaced only after the Buyer has received notification of the proposed change.

3.2 The Buyer may provide revised instructions to the Supplier's Contract Manager in regards to the Contract and it will be the Supplier's Contract Manager's responsibility to ensure the information is provided to the Supplier and the actions implemented.

Order Schedule 15 (Order Contract Management)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

- 3.3 Receipt of communication from the Supplier's Contract Manager by the Buyer does not absolve the Supplier from its responsibilities, obligations or liabilities under the Contract.

4. Role of the Operational Board

- 4.1 The Operational Board shall be established by the Buyer for the purposes of this Contract on which the Supplier and the Buyer shall be represented.
- 4.2 The Operational Board members, frequency and location of board meetings and planned start date by which the board shall be established are set out in the Order Form.
- 4.3 In the event that either Party wishes to replace any of its appointed board members, that Party shall notify the other in writing for approval by the other Party (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed). Each Buyer board member shall have at all times a counterpart Supplier board member of equivalent seniority and expertise.
- 4.4 Each Party shall ensure that its board members shall make all reasonable efforts to attend board meetings at which that board member's attendance is required. If any board member is not able to attend a board meeting, that person shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that a delegate attends the Operational Board meeting in his/her place (wherever possible) and that the delegate is properly briefed and prepared and that he/she is debriefed by such delegate after the board meeting.
- 4.5 The purpose of the Operational Board meetings will be to review the Supplier's performance under this Contract. The agenda for each meeting shall be set by the Buyer and communicated to the Supplier in advance of that meeting.

5. Contract Risk Management

- 5.1 Both Parties shall pro-actively manage risks attributed to them under the terms of this Order Contract.
- 5.2 The Supplier shall develop, operate, maintain and amend, as agreed with the Buyer, processes for:
 - 5.2.1 the identification and management of risks;
 - 5.2.2 the identification and management of issues; and
 - 5.2.3 monitoring and controlling project plans.
- 5.3 The Supplier allows the Buyer to inspect at any time within working hours the accounts and records which the Supplier is required to keep.
- 5.4 The Supplier will maintain a risk register of the risks relating to the Order Contract which the Buyer and the Supplier have identified.

Order Schedule 15 (Order Contract Management)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

Annex: Contract Boards

The Parties agree to operate the following boards at the locations and at the frequencies set out below:

| Board | Frequency | Location |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Operational Board – regular quarterly meeting | Quarterly | Teleconference (Teams). |
| Operational Board – Annual Review | Annually | Defra – 2 Marsham Street, London , SW1P 4DF |

Order Schedule 16 (Benchmarking)

1. DEFINITIONS

1.1 In this Schedule, the following expressions shall have the following meanings:

| | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Benchmark Review" | a review of the Deliverables carried out in accordance with this Schedule to determine whether those Deliverables represent Good Value; |
| "Benchmarked Deliverables" | any Deliverables included within the scope of a Benchmark Review pursuant to this Schedule; |
| "Comparable Rates" | the Charges for Comparable Deliverables; |
| "Comparable Deliverables" | deliverables that are identical or materially similar to the Benchmarked Deliverables (including in terms of scope, specification, volume and quality of performance) provided that if no identical or materially similar Deliverables exist in the market, the Supplier shall propose an approach for developing a comparable Deliverables benchmark; |
| "Comparison Group" | a sample group of organisations providing Comparable Deliverables which consists of organisations which are either of similar size to the Supplier or which are similarly structured in terms of their business and their service offering so as to be fair comparators with the Supplier or which, are best practice organisations; |
| "Equivalent Data" | data derived from an analysis of the Comparable Rates and/or the Comparable Deliverables (as applicable) provided by the Comparison Group; |
| "Good Value" | that the Benchmarked Rates are within the Upper Quartile; and |
| "Upper Quartile" | in respect of Benchmarked Rates, that based on an analysis of Equivalent Data, the Benchmarked Rates, as compared to the range of prices for Comparable Deliverables, are within the top 25% in terms of best value for money for the recipients of Comparable Deliverables. |

Order Schedule 16 (Benchmarking)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

2. When you should use this Schedule

- 2.1 The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer wishes to ensure that the Deliverables, represent value for money to the taxpayer throughout the Contract Period.
- 2.2 This Schedule sets to ensure the Contracts represent value for money throughout and that the Buyer may terminate the Contract by issuing a Termination Notice to the Supplier if the Supplier refuses or fails to comply with its obligations as set out in Paragraphs 3 of this Schedule.
- 2.3 Amounts payable under this Schedule shall not fall within the definition of a Cost.

3. Benchmarking

3.1 How benchmarking works

- 3.1.1 The Buyer and the Supplier recognise that, where specified in DPS Schedule 4 (DPS Management), the Buyer may give Defra the right to enforce the Buyer's rights under this Schedule.
- 3.1.2 The Buyer may, by written notice to the Supplier, require a Benchmark Review of any or all of the Deliverables.
- 3.1.3 The Buyer shall not be entitled to request a Benchmark Review during the first six (6) Month period from the Contract Start Date or at intervals of less than twelve (12) Months after any previous Benchmark Review.
- 3.1.4 The purpose of a Benchmark Review will be to establish whether the Benchmarked Deliverables are, individually and/or as a whole, Good Value.
- 3.1.5 The Deliverables that are to be the Benchmarked Deliverables will be identified by the Buyer in writing.
- 3.1.6 Upon its request for a Benchmark Review the Buyer shall nominate a benchmarker. The Supplier must approve the nomination within ten (10) Working Days unless the Supplier provides a reasonable explanation for rejecting the appointment. If the appointment is rejected then the Buyer may propose an alternative benchmarker. If the Parties cannot agree the appointment within twenty (20) days of the initial request for Benchmark review then a benchmarker shall be selected by the Chartered Institute of Financial Accountants.
- 3.1.7 The cost of a benchmarker shall be borne by the Buyer (provided that each Party shall bear its own internal costs of the Benchmark Review) except where the Benchmark Review demonstrates that the Benchmarked Service and/or the Benchmarked Deliverables are not Good Value, in which case the Parties shall share the cost of the benchmarker in such proportions as the Parties agree (acting reasonably). Invoices by the benchmarker shall be raised against the Supplier and the relevant portion shall be reimbursed by the Buyer.

Order Schedule 16 (Benchmarking)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

3.2 Benchmarking Process

3.2.1 The benchmarker shall produce and send to the Buyer, for Approval, a draft plan for the Benchmark Review which must include:

- (a) a proposed cost and timetable for the Benchmark Review;
- (b) a description of the benchmarking methodology to be used which must demonstrate that the methodology to be used is capable of fulfilling the benchmarking purpose; and
- (c) a description of how the benchmarker will scope and identify the Comparison Group.

3.2.2 The benchmarker, acting reasonably, shall be entitled to use any model to determine the achievement of value for money and to carry out the benchmarking.

3.2.3 The Buyer must give notice in writing to the Supplier within ten (10) Working Days after receiving the draft plan, advising the benchmarker and the Supplier whether it Approves the draft plan, or, if it does not approve the draft plan, suggesting amendments to that plan (which must be reasonable). If amendments are suggested then the benchmarker must produce an amended draft plan and this Paragraph 3.2.3 shall apply to any amended draft plan.

3.2.4 Once both Parties have approved the draft plan then they will notify the benchmarker. No Party may unreasonably withhold or delay its Approval of the draft plan.

3.2.5 Once it has received the Approval of the draft plan, the benchmarker shall:

- (a) finalise the Comparison Group and collect data relating to Comparable Rates. The selection of the Comparable Rates (both in terms of number and identity) shall be a matter for the Supplier's professional judgment using:
 - (i) market intelligence;
 - (ii) the benchmarker's own data and experience;
 - (iii) relevant published information; and
 - (iv) pursuant to Paragraph 3.2.7 below, information from other suppliers or purchasers on Comparable Rates;
- (b) by applying the adjustment factors listed in Paragraph 3.2.7 and from an analysis of the Comparable Rates, derive the Equivalent Data;
- (c) using the Equivalent Data, calculate the Upper Quartile;
- (d) determine whether or not each Benchmarked Rate is, and/or the Benchmarked Rates as a whole are, Good Value.

3.2.6 The Supplier shall use all reasonable endeavours and act in good faith to supply information required by the benchmarker in order to

Order Schedule 16 (Benchmarking)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

undertake the benchmarking. The Supplier agrees to use its reasonable endeavours to obtain information from other suppliers or purchasers on Comparable Rates.

3.2.7 In carrying out the benchmarking analysis the benchmarker may have regard to the following matters when performing a comparative assessment of the Benchmarked Rates and the Comparable Rates in order to derive Equivalent Data:

- (a) the contractual terms and business environment under which the Comparable Rates are being provided (including the scale and geographical spread of the customers);
- (b) exchange rates;
- (c) any other factors reasonably identified by the Supplier, which, if not taken into consideration, could unfairly cause the Supplier's pricing to appear non-competitive.

3.3 Benchmarking Report

3.3.1 For the purposes of this Schedule "**Benchmarking Report**" shall mean the report produced by the benchmarker following the Benchmark Review and as further described in this Schedule.

3.3.2 The benchmarker shall prepare a Benchmarking Report and deliver it to the Buyer, at the time specified in the plan Approved pursuant to Paragraph 3.2.3, setting out its findings. Those findings shall be required to:

- (a) include a finding as to whether or not a Benchmarked Service and/or whether the Benchmarked Deliverables as a whole are, Good Value;
- (b) if any of the Benchmarked Deliverables are, individually or as a whole, not Good Value, specify the changes that would be required to make that Benchmarked Service or the Benchmarked Deliverables as a whole Good Value; and
- (c) include sufficient detail and transparency so that the Party requesting the Benchmarking can interpret and understand how the Supplier has calculated whether or not the Benchmarked Deliverables are, individually or as a whole, Good Value.

The Parties agree that any changes required to this Contract identified in the Benchmarking Report shall be implemented at the direction of the Buyer in accordance with Clause 24 (Changing the contract).

Order Schedule 18 (Background Checks)

1. When you should use this Schedule

This Schedule should be used where Supplier Staff must be vetted before working on the Contract.

2. Definitions

“Relevant Conviction” means any conviction listed in Annex 1 to this Schedule.

3. Relevant Convictions

- 3.1 The Supplier must ensure that no person who discloses that they have a Relevant Conviction, or a person who is found to have any Relevant Convictions (whether as a result of a police check or through the procedure of the Disclosure and Barring Service (DBS) or otherwise), is employed or engaged in any part of the provision of the Deliverables without Approval.
- 3.2 Notwithstanding Paragraph 3.1 for each member of Supplier Staff who, in providing the Deliverables, has, will have or is likely to have access to children, vulnerable persons or other members of the public to whom the Buyer owes a special duty of care, the Supplier must (and shall procure that the relevant Sub-Contractor must):
 - (a) carry out a check with the records held by the Department for Education (DfE);
 - (b) conduct thorough questioning regarding any Relevant Convictions; and
 - (c) ensure a police check is completed and such other checks as may be carried out through the Disclosure and Barring Service (DBS),and the Supplier shall not (and shall ensure that any Sub-Contractor shall not) engage or continue to employ in the provision of the Deliverables any person who has a Relevant Conviction or an inappropriate record.

Order Schedule 18 (Background Checks)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

Annex 1 – Relevant Convictions

- Any Criminal Conviction.

Order Schedule 19 (Scottish Law)

1. When you should use this Schedule

- 1.1 This Order Schedule 19 may be included to adapt the Core Terms and Schedules so that the Order Contract is under Scottish Law.

2. Changes to the Core Terms

- 2.1 Clause 19, (Other people's rights in this contract) – "Contract Rights of Third Parties Act (CRTPA)" shall be replaced by "Contract (Third Party Rights) (Scotland) Act 2017 (CTPRSA)". References to "CRTPA" shall be replaced by "CTPRSA".

- 2.2 Clause 34 (Resolving Disputes):

2.2.1 Clause 34.2 – add the following wording: "The governing law and jurisdiction provisions of CEDR's Model Mediation Agreement shall be deemed to be amended to refer to the laws of Scotland and the Court of Session."

2.2.2 Clause 34.3 The term "Courts of England and Wales" shall be amended to read "*Court of Session*"

2.2.3 Clause 34.4 – Conduct of Arbitration.

- (a) The words "*under the London Court of International Arbitration rules current at the time of the Dispute*" shall be deleted.
- (b) The seat or legal place of the arbitration shall be amended so that it takes place in "*Edinburgh*" as opposed to "*London*".
- (c) Add the following wording "*The arbitration shall be conducted in accordance with the Arbitration (Scotland) Act 2010 subject to disapplication in whole or in part of any of the default rules of the Scottish Arbitration Rules comprising Schedule 1 to that Act as the Parties may agree.*"

- 2.3 Clause 35 (Which Laws apply) – the words "*English Law*" shall be replaced by "*the Law of Scotland*".

3. Changes to the Joint Schedules

- 3.1 Joint Schedule 1 – Definitions shall be amended as follows:

3.1.1 The definition of "CRTPA" shall be replaced by "'CTPRSA" the Contract (Third Party Rights) (Scotland) Act 2017".

3.1.2 In the definition of "Dispute" the reference to "*English law*" shall be replaced by "*the Law of Scotland*" and the reference to the "*English courts*" shall be replaced by the "*courts of Scotland*".

Order Schedule 19 (Scottish Law)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

- 3.1.3 In the definition of “Insolvency Event” – the word “*Assignment*” replaced by “*Assignment*”.
- 3.1.4 In the definition of “Losses” the word “*tort*” shall be replaced with “*delict*”.
- 3.1.5 In part (a) of the definition of “Intellectual Property Rights” the words “*Know-How*” and “*trade secrets*” refer to pre-existing know-how and trade secrets only.
- 3.1.6 “Working Day”: reference to “England and Wales” replaced by “Scotland”
- 3.2 Where an Order Guarantee is selected, the following provisions of Joint Schedule 8 – Guarantee shall be amended as follows:
 - 3.2.1 Annex 1 – Form of Guarantee WHEREAS (B) “deed” replaced by “contract”
 - 3.2.2 Throughout the whole Schedule delete all references to “deed of Guarantee” merely express as “Guarantee”
 - 3.2.3 Clause 4.1 Delete references to “England and Wales” when referring to addresses.
 - 3.2.4 Clause 12 – the word “*assignment*” shall be amended to “*assignment*”.
 - 3.2.5 Clause 14 – “*Contract (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999*” shall be amended to “*Contract (Third Party Rights) (Scotland) Act 2017*”.
 - 3.2.6 Clause 16 Governing Law (add “and Jurisdiction”). References to “*Courts of England*” to be replaced by “*Court of Session*”. References to “*English*” to be replaced by “*Scottish*”. References to “*England and Wales*” to be replaced by “*Scotland*”.
 - 3.2.7 Alter execution strip to read as follows:

“IN WITNESS WHEREOF THESE PRESENTS CONSISTING OF THIS PAGE AND THE [] PRECEDING PAGES ARE EXECUTED IN DUPLICATE AS FOLLOWS:

SIGNATURE:

NAME:

POSITION:

PLACE OF SIGNING:

DATE:

WITNESS:

Order Schedule 19 (Scottish Law)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

WITNESS NAME:

WITNESS ADDRESS:"

4. Changes to Order Schedules

NA

5. References to Legislation

Where legislation applicable to England and Wales only is expressly mentioned in this Order Contract it shall have the effect of substituting the equivalent legislation applicable in Scotland.

Order Schedule 20 (Order Specification)

This Schedule sets out the characteristics of the Deliverables that the Supplier will be required to make to the Buyers under this Order Contract

Introduction

1. The Department of the Environment, Farming & Rural Affairs (Defra) seeks to establish Strategic Delivery Partner(s) to ensure the provision of efficient and effective expert services for the design and implementation of monitoring evaluation and learning (MEL) of programmes, portfolios and strategies delivered by Defra. A Delivery Partner will be appointed on each of the following six lots:

| |
|--------------------------------------------------|
| Lot 1 – Climate Change & the Environment |
| Lot 2 – Natural Environment |
| Lot 3 – Marine & Fisheries |
| Lot 4 – Food, Farming, Agriculture & Countryside |
| Lot 5 – Government & Governance |
| Lot 6 – International |

2. The Authority is seeking to award a Contract to one Delivery Partner in each thematic lot, it is possible for Suppliers to be successful in more than one lot.
3. Defra are responsible for improving and protecting the environment. Our broad remit means we play a major role in people's day-to-day life, from the food we eat, and the air we breathe, to the water we drink. We are here to make our air purer, our water cleaner, our land greener and our food more sustainable. We aim to grow a green economy and sustain thriving rural communities. We also support our world-leading food, farming and fishing industries. Our mission is to restore and enhance the environment for the next generation, leaving it in a better state than we found it.
4. Defra's [Outcome Delivery Plan](#) outlines how we will deliver our priority outcomes and measure success. Defra's priority outcomes are to:
 - improve the environment through cleaner air and water, minimised waste, and thriving plant and terrestrial and marine wildlife,
 - reduce greenhouse gas emissions and increase carbon storage in the agricultural, waste, peat and tree planting sectors to help deliver net zero,
 - reduce the likelihood and impact of flooding and coastal erosion on people, businesses, communities and the environment,
 - increase the sustainability, productivity and resilience of the agriculture, fishing, food and drink sectors, enhance biosecurity at the border and raise animal welfare standards.
5. The [25 Year Environment Plan \(25YEP\)](#) sets out ambitious goals to improve the natural environment, including globally. The scale of action required by government, business and the public to turn the tide on environmental decline is significant. Clean air, clean and plentiful water and thriving plants and wildlife will not only deliver environmental outcomes, but also bring economic benefits and help build health resilience. The [Environmental Improvement Plan \(EIP\) 2023](#) for England is the first revision of the 25

Year Environment Plan. It builds on the 25YEP vision to set out how we will deliver each of our environmental goals.

6. Defra is interested in attracting Strategic Delivery Partner(s) who can provide monitoring, evaluation and learning expertise across a range of geographical regions and thematic areas.
7. It is intended that the appointed Strategic Delivery Partner(s) will become Defra's primary route to undertake its MEL assignments during the contract term.

Background

8. Monitoring is necessary to evaluate the effectiveness of project, programme and policy activities and interventions. Monitoring data can play a key part in the evaluation of an intervention by providing useful data throughout the life of a policy. Learning is essential to embed any findings from evaluation. Furthermore, Defra remains committed to driving the quality and maximising the utility and learning from its evaluation and monitoring portfolio.
9. Defra's evaluation portfolio has grown over the last 5 years, reflecting the expansion in Defra's areas of responsibility, including the repatriation of EU functions (including farming and fisheries) and our commitments as set out in the [Environmental Improvement Plan](#) and the [Net Zero Growth Plan](#). Many of our policies involve cross-departmental collaboration, for example Levelling Up; and Official Development Assistance work with the Foreign, Commonwealth and Development Office.
10. Defra is seeking to become a more evidence and data-driven department and Monitoring, Evaluation and Learning assignments should consider the [Evaluation strategy for Defra](#). The strategy outlines Defra's vision and overarching goals for evaluation from 2022 to 2025.
11. The [HM Treasury Magenta Book](#) defines evaluation 'as a systematic assessment of the design, implementation, and outcomes of an intervention (such as delivery of policy outcomes via grant funding), evaluation involves understanding how an intervention is being, or has been, implemented and what effects it has, for whom and why. It identifies what can be improved and estimates a scheme's overall impact and cost-effectiveness.' The Magenta book advises that 'priority' interventions that require substantial evaluations typically include:
 - high profile policies:
 - high levels of uncertainty / risk (including possible negative consequences):
 - high cost (if evaluating a pilot, the full cost of rolling out the policy should be considered):
 - high learning potential.

The estimated contract value(s) is based on the assessment of current contract data (historic) and interrogation of pipeline data (future).

12. The scope of MEL services Defra buy fall into two distinct categories (see Table 1 below) with six thematic areas (Lots). It is acknowledged that there may still be small areas of more niche requirements that will remain outside the scope of services any Delivery Partner can supply and be subject to Authority consideration of whether it is suited to this strategic solution or otherwise.

Table 1. Categories of MEL services

| Description | Characteristics |
|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Evaluation design | One off evaluation of a proposed programme of grant giving/policy intervention/Research proposal at design stage to inform the business case or ITT. Activity could be desk based or evaluating f2f on the ground or in-country for International or ODA requirements |
| MEL in flight schemes or outcomes | Monitoring, Evaluation and Learning of 'in flight' to completion of grant giving/policy intervention/Research proposal schemes. This may be a one off or multi-year requirements. This includes ex-post retrospective evaluations. Activity could be desk based or evaluating f2f on the ground or in-country for International or ODA requirements. |

13. MEL must meet cross-government and international standards, where appropriate, on quality and rigour, including the Magenta Book, Magenta Book Supplementary Guide: Handling Complexity in Policy Evaluation, Aqua Book and the Green Book.

14. Monitoring and evaluation examples are as follows;

- At the programme level, MEL Works to maximise the efficiency, impact and value for money of the programme, informing future programme designs and generating evidence on what works and what doesn't.
- At the portfolio level, MEL supports informed decisions about resources and strategic direction, improving the results, coherence and value for money of a group of related programmes.
- Strategic level MEL enables cross-portfolio evidence generation to demonstrate impacts and make decisions about high-level strategy and policy.
- Evaluation of pilots at design stage to inform decision making and policy.

Requirement

15. Defra requires Strategic Delivery Partners who can provide high quality MEL knowledge and skills to design and/or undertake monitoring, evaluation and learning assignments across the organisation's policy areas and programmes in a range of geographical locations, both within the United Kingdom and Internationally.

Recipient

16. The recipients of the services will be Defra, including Arm's Length Bodies (ALBs). Defra is a ministerial department, supported by [35 agencies and public bodies](#). This list of ALBs, agencies and public bodies is not exhaustive and may change through the life of the contract.

Scope of Work

17. The MEL lots will cover all types of evaluations, including impact evaluations, process evaluations and value for money evaluation. They will also cover any additional learning assignments, which includes structured lessons learned exercises, facilitation of learning sessions and learning products (for example toolkits, evidence-based practical guidance) that draw out or summarise learning from evaluations. This includes expertise in specialist areas, including but not limited to the methods in Table 2 below.

Table 2. Scope of MEL services

| Evaluation types, methods and specialist areas |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MEL Framework Development including indicators and evaluation questions. |
| Theory of Change, Logframe and Key Performance Indicators, development and review. |
| Evaluation design. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Evaluability assessments |
| Process, Impact & Value for Money assessment at various levels, including but not limited to; <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Cost/Benefit analysis• Complexity appropriate evaluation methods, including system thinking methods and approaches.• Formative and summative• Environmental Economics and natural capital outcome metrics• Post Implementation Review• Experimental design; Experimental and quasi-experimental approaches• Meta evaluation• Phased implementation designs• Test and learn (i.e., adaptive programming)• Theory-based evaluations |
| Data Collection and analysis including; <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Baseline• Interpretation• Reporting. |
| Primary data collection & Secondary/administrative data analysis |
| Qualitative and quantitative data collection and analysis including; <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Interviews, focus groups, observation, ethnography and open-ended surveys or questionnaire.• Field surveys, including biological surveys, habitats surveys, species monitoring, business/stakeholder opinions and or compliance.• Remote sensing/earth observation, including Aerial and LIDAR surveys.• New approaches including; use of acoustics and DNA.• Process Tracing. |

Evidence reviews including:

- Literature Review, Narrative Review and Narrative Literature Review.
- Systematic Review
- Rapid Evidence Assessment (REA)
- Scoping Review

Compliance monitoring

Dashboard design

Sampling and segmentation strategy

Developmental and Adaptive Evaluation Skills & Products - learning cycles, continuous improvement

Modelling, including Trade, Spatial, Geo-physical, Multivariate, Predictive modelling.

Feasibility study

Social Research, Social Science and Socio-economics.

Learning assignments including structured lessons learned exercises, facilitation of learning sessions and learning products (for example toolkits, evidence-based practical guidance) that draw out or summarise learning from evaluations.

18. MEL will be undertaken in a wide range of different geographic locations and contexts. Lot 1 to 5 coverage is Domestic and Lot 6 is International and will include Overseas Development Assistance (ODA) eligible countries including fragile and conflict affected states (FCAS).
19. Lots will cover MEL requirements for specific theme, which includes sub themes related to Defra policy areas.
20. The MEL Lots will be used in response to MEL requests from across Defra's portfolio on project, programmes or policy.
21. The Lots will cover requirements for monitoring, evaluation and learning across a range of themes.
 - **Lot 1 – Monitoring, Evaluation and Learning (MEL) for Climate Change & the Environment** – covers services including but not limited to; Climate Change, Decarbonisation, emission and Net-zero, Air quality, Water Quality, Pollution, Chemical Monitoring, Water resources, Waste, Hazardous Waste, Plastic and Litter, Recycling, Sustainability, Flood and coastal erosion risk management, coastal processes, climate adaption, land use, and access.
 - **Lot 2 – Monitoring, Evaluation and Learning (MEL) for the Natural Environment** – covers services including but not limited to, National Biodiversity and ecosystems, nature recovery and nature-based solutions at a range of spatial scales, geodiversity, species and habitat conservation, nature reserves, threatened/priority species, Forestry, Woodland, Peatland and Soil, Geology, Ecology, Archaeology, Plant Health, Species monitoring including Botanical monitoring including bryophytes, lichen and fungi, invertebrates, birds, mammals, reptiles, fish, amphibians and Habitat monitoring including Grassland, Heathland, Saltmarsh, Scrub, Woodland, Ditches, Ponds, Lakes, Rivers, wetlands, uplands, arable and hedgerows.
 - **Lot 3 – Monitoring, Evaluation and Learning (MEL) for Marine & Fisheries** – covers services including but not limited to; Marine policy, Domestic marine environment, Sea Food & Aquatic Animal Health, Sustainable fishing, International treaties, Marine and Fishing provisions in free trade agreements, Seafood supply chains, coastal economies, Aquaculture, Fishing policy, maritime policy, Clean &

Safe seas , Healthy & biologically diverse Seas, Productive seas & freshwater systems, Ocean climate science & international engagement, Society & the sea, Pollution, Biodiversity Loss, Climate change and Ocean processes.

- **Lot 4 – Monitoring, Evaluation and Learning (MEL) for Food, Farming, Agriculture & Countryside**- covers services including but not limited to; Natural resources, Conservation and enhancement of landscapes including AONB, National Park, broads, heritage coast, parks, trails and coastal paths, Countryside stewardship, Land Management, Historic management, Climate change, sustainable food system, agri-food chain, food standards, workforce/labour, supply chain risks, resilience & monitoring, food security, consumer preferences and behaviours, Crop performance and protection services, Animal Health and welfare, Livestock performance services, Agronomy, nutrient management and sustainable system services, Agriculture, Farming, Agri-environment monitoring and evaluation and remote sensing.
- **Lot 5 – Monitoring, Evaluation and Learning (MEL) for Government & Governance** – covers services including but not limited to; Research, Environmental Regulations, Environment Governance, Advice to support decision making and inform policy decisions, Economic Opportunities, Global trade, trade analysis, supply/value chain analysis, consumer research, transformational change, innovation, green finance, long term sustainable finance, Local Government, Central Government, EU Exit, Community cohesion, Policy analysis and development, Engagement, Health and wellbeing benefits and Societal benefits.
- **Lot 6 – Monitoring, Evaluation and Learning (MEL) for International** – covers services including but not limited to, International Development Act, Climate change and biodiversity, global geospatial modelling, global health security, human development, global trade, livelihoods and poverty reduction.

For lot specific information please see, Appendix B for Lot 1, Appendix C for Lot 2, Appendix D for Lot 3, Appendix E for Lot 4, Appendix F for Lot 5 and Appendix G for Lot 6.

Scope of Work – Monitoring, Evaluation and Learning Lots

22. Monitoring is used to track progress of a programme's delivery and enable detailed oversight of projects, providing verification of the quantity, quality and progress toward project results. Independent monitoring may include assessing the accuracy and quality of implementing partners' monitoring systems, observing programme implementation, expert visits to programme sites, obtaining beneficiary feedback or verification of results achieved to enable Defra to release payments under payment by results programmes. Monitoring can also support learning through identifying ways to improve the programme's delivery and inform the design of new programmes.
23. Monitoring data is often quantitative, and typically covers all aspects of a programme's operation, for example, information about the programme beneficiaries, data on programme inputs, processes, outcomes and impacts.
24. There are different types of monitoring. Results monitoring tests if the programme is on track against intended milestones and targets and whether it is creating unintended consequences. Monitoring of inputs and activities is used to understand how interventions are implemented. Monitoring of situation or context examines the programme's operating environment including risks, assumptions and political/institutional factors that may influence the programme's progress. Compliance

monitoring may cover tracking financial information or assessing compliance with local and national laws and other standards.

25. The Natural England monitoring programme is designed to answer key questions relating to the state of the environment, and access and enjoyment of people to nature and its benefits for society. This includes;
 - Sentinel surveillance programmes typically long-term programmes of survey and data collection that provide fundamental datasets which describe the state of the natural environment and how it is changing, pressures on it, benefits from it and how people use and value it, and
 - Targeted monitoring designed for specific purposes. These include the monitoring and evaluation of our interventions and activities.
26. There is an increasing emphasis and demand for monitoring using real-time data. This refers to high frequency data that is presented as it is acquired, or with a short time delay, fast enough to be used in decision-making. High frequency data can be used as a tool in monitoring and learning systems, enabling an up-to-date and/or large-scale picture of what is happening.
27. The Lots will cover the full range of monitoring types and approaches. Framework participants will be required to demonstrate experience in undertaking a variety of monitoring assignments, and the use of real-time data in monitoring. Delivery Partners will need to demonstrate expertise in monitoring across all elements of a programme's operation, drawing on multiple data sources, and ensuring that this supports both accountability and learning aims.
28. The purpose of evaluation in Defra is to contribute to improving the impact and value for money of Defra's spending and support the effective delivery of the Defra's Strategic Objectives. Evaluation seeks to generate evidence and knowledge that is policy and programme relevant and informs effective decision making. Defra requires Delivery Partners to produce evidence which can be applied and translated effectively into policymaking.
29. There are typically two main purposes for carrying out an evaluation: learning and accountability. Learning focuses on identifying what works for course correction or adaptations within a programme, informing future policy and investment decisions, and filling evidence gaps across the sector. Accountability refers to providing evidence of the effectiveness and impact.
30. The Magenta Book: [Central Government Guidance on Evaluation \(March 2020\)](#) sets out three main **types of evaluations** but highlights that a comprehensive evaluation will typically consist of all three:
 - **Process Evaluation:** analysis of the implementation of the intervention to understand whether the design is working well and why. Process evaluations typically use both quantitative and qualitative data, covering perceptions or subjective issues as well as objective or factual details.
 - **Impact evaluation:** assessment of what changes have occurred due to the programme, the scale of the changes and the extent to which changes can be causally attributed to the programme. Impact evaluations are typically conducted through theory-based, experimental or quasi-experimental approaches.

- **Value for money evaluation:** a comparison of the costs and benefits of the programme to better understand whether the programme is a good use of resources.
31. Defra's sectors operate in complex settings, and work with complex environmental, social and economic systems, often simultaneously. This poses particular challenges for evaluation and Delivery Partners should be familiar with and deliver in accordance with the [Magenta Book Supplementary Guide: Handling Complexity in Policy Evaluation](#). Defra has commissioned bespoke tools (such as the [Complexity Evaluation Framework](#) and the [Theory of Change toolkit](#)) to support the evaluation of complex interventions.
 32. There are a variety of evaluation methods. Research methods commonly used across process and impact evaluations consist of both quantitative and qualitative approaches, including interviews and focus groups, case studies, surveys, output monitoring and observational studies. Theory-based impact evaluation approaches include realist evaluation, contribution analysis, process tracing, Bayesian updating, contribution tracing, qualitative comparative analysis, outcome harvesting and most significant change approaches. Experimental and quasi-experimental evaluation methods include randomised control trials, interrupted time series analysis and difference-in-difference, regression discontinuity design, propensity score matching, synthetic control methods, instrumental variable or natural experiments and timing of events. Common value for money evaluation methods includes social cost effectiveness analysis and social cost-benefit analysis.
 33. Quantitative impact evaluations typically require specialised experience and strong econometric skills. The expertise needed includes forming an appropriate counterfactual group, conducting power calculations and valid sampling, assessing internal and external validity, and managing spillover effects and attrition. Statistical approaches to impact evaluations may require skills in statistical modelling, longitudinal data techniques and other econometric approaches.
 34. Evaluations use a variety of data sources, including secondary survey and administrative data, monitoring data, big data (including social media data) and primary data collected for the evaluation through quantitative or qualitative methods.
 35. These lot will cover the full range of evaluation types and will require the strategic delivery partner to demonstrate experience and skills across the range of evaluation approaches. Delivery Partners will need to show expertise across the range of evaluation methods, including quantitative, qualitative, theory-based, experimental and cost-benefit approaches, and exhibit experience in drawing upon a variety of data sources. Additionally, these lots could also cover other approaches:
 - Synthesis methods, to combine findings from a range of studies, such as meta-analysis; systematic reviews or realist synthesis.
 - Portfolio evaluations and monitoring, which do not assess individual programmes but collate and analyse data and learning across several related programmes.
 - Reviews, which assess of the performance of an intervention in a more operational manner and tend to be less comprehensive and/or in-depth than evaluations.
 - Data and results verifications, which could cover an assessment and assurance of the methods and sources used to obtain results.

36. The Delivery Partner will be required to demonstrate expertise across the range of evaluation and monitoring approaches, as well as experience in conducting a variety of types of learning assignments.
37. Defra encourage contractors to present results in peer reviewed journal articles to increase visibility of our work. Defra require that all reports are independently peer reviewed before publication on Defra science webpages.

Expertise

38. Each Delivery Partner will need to provide:
 - Monitoring, Evaluation and Learning to a high quality with demonstration of relevant capacity and expertise to delivery Service Orders.
 - Effective management of a supply chain (if applicable) to deliver that type of Monitoring, Evaluation and Learning.
 - Experience in designing and implementing high quality methods, analysis, and synthesis in the delivery of that type of Monitoring, Evaluation and Learning and have improved its application.
 - Expertise in project management, including, effective governance and quality risk management.
 - Expertise in managing complexity within evaluations, including the supplementary guide of the Magenta book - Managing complexity in policy evaluations.
 - Appropriate internal quality control mechanisms in relation to that type of Monitoring, Evaluation and Learning.
 - Relevant codes of conduct for Monitoring, Evaluation and Learning (including on beneficiary feedback)
 - Good practice in working with marginalised groups.
 - Good practice in undertaking Monitoring, Evaluation and Learning from a gender perspective – with reference to the Equality Act (2010) and the International Development (Gender Equality) Act 2014 for International assignments.
 - Procedures and processes in place to ensure high ethical standards in their design, implementation and dissemination of Monitoring, Evaluation and Learning.
 - Stakeholder mapping and engagement. Communication of findings to a wide range of audiences using appropriate tools and formats.
 - Good practice, processes, and tools in Performance management
 - Understanding of natural capital and ecosystem service concepts and how these might be applied to MEL assignments.
 - Understanding of and ability to work to the principles of ISO 44001: Collaborative Relationships
 - Understanding of Grants and the Grants Standards
 - Awareness of cross-cutting Trade consideration and reform

Coverage

39. Each Delivery Partner will need to demonstrate the following:
 - Delivery Partners must demonstrate their understanding of the context in different environments and policies. It is important to have the ability to tailor and adapt activities and outputs to changing needs and to be innovative in the application of high-quality approaches to overcome the operational challenges.

- Delivery Partners will need to demonstrate that they have or can engage appropriate local expertise (Domestic or Internationally) in the areas they are required to work.
- Delivery Partners must demonstrate that they can conduct monitoring, evaluations and learning of projects and/or policies and/or programmes according to the lots they are bidding for.
- Delivery Partners should also demonstrate their ability to manage multiple pieces of work concurrently, and how they will mitigate any risks associated with this.
- Defra recognise that Delivery Partners may need to call on external expertise to complement their offer and this may need to be developed during the life of the Contract and as the requirements are commissioned. It is important that Delivery Partners are able to adapt and meet Defra's ever-changing requirements.

Quality

40. Across each lot, Delivery Partners must be able to demonstrate clear processes and control mechanisms to ensure the highest quality of monitoring, evaluation and learning at all stages of the assignment cycle that address the purpose of that assignment and the stakeholder needs. This covers both the design of the work, the implementation of the research methods and data collection, and the analysis, presentation and reporting of the findings.

Delivery Partners must adhere to the [Government Social Research: Publication Protocol](#), [Government Social Research \(GSR\) Strategy 2021-2025](#) and guidance on [Publishing accessible documents](#).

41. Monitoring, Evaluation and Learning are expected to comply with quality standards. In addition, they must adhere to the following principles:
- Useful for learning and improvement, with clear reference to a “use and influence” plan, and with all outputs accessible to the intended audience.
 - Transparent and appropriate approach and methodology, which is aligned with the evaluation questions and is reliable and replicable. Issues of limitations or biases must be made explicit and addressed in the analysis. Evidence should be clearly and sufficiently triangulated and cross-referenced into the findings. Conclusions should provide reasoned judgements based on the evidence presented.
 - The assigned team should reflect the right expertise and balance of thematic/regional/methodological skills.
 - The assignment should be delivered in partnership, with meaningful engagement with stakeholders, ensuring a two-way process for knowledge-sharing and capacity development. Delivery Partners must have the ability to arrange external peer review as part of the quality assurance process, where requested.
 - Delivery Partners and their supply chain must adhere to Artificial Intelligence (AI) guiding principles, where AI is to be utilised - <https://www.gov.uk/government/news/uk-unveils-world-leading-approach-to-innovation-in-first-artificial-intelligence-white-paper-to-turbocharge-growth#:~:text=Five%20principles%2C%20including%20safety%2C%20transparency,trust%20in%20this%20revolutionary%20>
42. Final payment will be dependent on MEL products being rated as satisfactory (and above) by Defra.

Ethics

43. Research and evaluation funded by the Authority must adhere to the highest ethical standards. Service Orders must be designed and conducted in line with Government Social Research Profession standards (see [GSR Ethical Assurance for Social and Behavioural Research - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](http://www.gov.uk) for the guidance and an ethics checklist).

For wider guidance relating to Monitoring and Evaluation, see the Magenta Book ([HMT Magenta Book.pdf \(publishing.service.gov.uk\)](http://publishing.service.gov.uk) – see “5.9 Ethics”).

For ODA-funded MEL, bidders are expected to adhere to FCDO’s Ethical Guidance for Research, Evaluation and Monitoring Activities (<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/dfid-ethical-guidance-for-research-evaluation-and-monitoring-activities>), particularly regarding:

- ensuring work undertaken is appropriate to the local contexts (cultural, socio-economic, environmental and political considerations)
- risk management and mitigation (e.g., in the field/ safeguarding of personnel)
- opportunities for feedback, particularly for women and/ or marginalised groups

44. Delivery Partners should consider whether external ethics approval is needed for the monitoring, evaluation and learning assignment. For many evaluations, this will not be required, however, the Defra expects that the planning of data collection and analysis will reflect active consideration of the ethics principles and standards throughout the evaluation cycle. During the assignment, the Delivery Partners must inform Defra immediately of any ethics issues arising and shall investigate and document all breaches of the ethics principles and standards or potential cases of a breach.

Inclusion

45. Defra expects both programming and evidence gathering to have a gender, age and inclusion lens. MEL systems should be able to show not only whether Defra’s interventions are working, but also who they are reaching, and any unintended consequences on groups. Inclusion encompasses meaningful engagement of all programme participants throughout the evaluation and monitoring life cycle, including those with limited visibility and those that are hard to reach, such as girls and those with disabilities.
46. The UK is bound by various policy and legislative commitments on gender equality, including the Equality Act (2010) and the UK’s International Development (Gender Equality) Act 2014, which makes consideration of gender equality a legal requirement before the provision of any UK spend.
47. Defra expects that issues of gender equality and inclusion are considered throughout the monitoring, evaluation and learning cycle. MEL frameworks and indicators should go beyond counting numbers to capturing the quality of results for different groups, and data collection methods should enable all groups to express their experiences and views. Where possible, all data should be disaggregated by sex, disability, age, geography and other relevant dimensions, and the analysis should highlight any differences and trends for these groups

Stakeholder engagement

48. Delivery Partners will be required to actively identify and engage stakeholders and key influencers throughout the process, including in the planning and management of the assignment and in the emerging findings. This is to ensure that the learning is relevant to their needs. Approaches for monitoring and evaluations should be clearly linked to the intended use of the assignment, and the timeframes should similarly take the intended use into account. Delivery Partners will need to demonstrate an understanding of how to make the evaluation both useful and influential for Defra and its partners.
49. Stakeholders should be considered beyond the immediate programme stakeholders, to wider stakeholders that may benefit from the learning generated, such as other donors, local and national government and civil society partners. This should include local citizens and beneficiaries, where appropriate and relevant.
50. Defra expects that Delivery Partners actively use a “Use and Influence Plan” as a guide for stakeholder engagement, considering how to broaden engagement beyond those directly involved to include other actors in the wider context who may have an interest in the evaluation or monitoring findings. The Use and Influence Plan should include details of end users, how they will be reached and ways to influence them. It should also consider timings and options for communicating evaluation findings in accessible formats that will appeal to potential audiences. This could cover issues of language, data visualisation and the report structure. It should also set out strategies for managing sensitive issues, alongside maintaining transparency and the Defra’s commitment to publish evaluation reports.

Beneficiary engagement

51. Defra expects that Delivery Partners will give due consideration to engaging with beneficiaries throughout the monitoring, evaluation and learning cycle, according to what is practical and relevant to the being evaluated. Delivery Partners should consider at what stages beneficiary engagement can go beyond one-way extractive processes based on gathering data from beneficiaries and include two-way engagement with beneficiaries and interactive engagement between beneficiaries and evaluators. This should, at all times, consider the best combination of methods for gathering reliable data from beneficiaries (for example, avoiding elite capture and bias, ensuring diverse views, robust sampling protocols etc) and sourcing evidence from other sources. At a minimum, Delivery Partners should state what their approach to beneficiary engagement will be for the evaluation, demonstrating that they have considered what is the most appropriate way to engage with beneficiaries during key stages to the evaluation cycle: evaluation design; evidence gathering; validation and analysis; dissemination and communication.

Maintaining Expertise and Standards

52. Delivery Partners will be required to share knowledge and experience on undertaking monitoring and evaluations with key stakeholders and other providers (from governments to small NGOs) to help further develop the professional practice of evaluation.
 - Delivery Partners are members/ or willing to be members of a professional evaluation association whose members are bound by ethical standards and/or codes of practice, where such an association exists. In the absence of such an association, delivery partners would be expected to meet suitable minimum

standards on data protection and ethics Delivery Partners have demonstrated competence to share knowledge and experience on development evaluations for a range of stakeholders.

- Delivery Partners have knowledge and undertake leadership on emerging good practice in evaluation or monitoring.
- Delivery Partners should engage constructively with quality assurance on their evaluations.
- Delivery Partners will have established quality assurance arrangements that support the quality, independence, credibility, utility, integrity and ethics of their evaluation processes.
- Delivery Partners should have knowledge and leadership in current and emerging good practice in evaluation.
- In addition, Delivery Partners will need to demonstrate strengths in:
 - General administration, management and timeliness
 - Financial management
 - Flexibility to respond to changing needs and demands.
 - Relationship management- including maintaining a consistent and constructive relationship with Defra stakeholders.
 - Managing ethics in monitoring, evaluation and learning at programme, portfolio and strategic levels.
- For Lot 6, the Delivery Partner will need to consistently demonstrate adherence to international evaluation standards (e.g., OECD- DAC Evaluation Standards).

Management, Reporting and Review

53. Defra Group Commercial (DgC) will monitor the Delivery Partners service provision in the Lots. The Defra MEL policy customers will work with Commercial to support monitoring, management and performance of the contract.
54. The Key Performance Indicators as detailed in Annex A will be used to assess the management at framework level in accordance with Order Schedule 4.
55. In addition, Delivery Partners will be required to provide Monthly Progress Reports and attend Quarterly Progress Meetings, in accordance with Para 14 and 15 of DPS Schedule 6, Order Form.
56. Delivery Partners must make available appropriate management, quality control (technical reviewers, editors, proof-readers, etc) replacement of expertise, secretariat and any other support staff necessary to undertake a monitoring, evaluation and learning activity throughout the lifetime of the contract. The Delivery Partner will assign a Lead contact to each assignment they undertake. The Lead contact will have overall responsibility for the evaluation and formal contacts with the contracting authority.
57. Delivery Partners will be required to report on the progress of each MEL assignment to the programme team commissioning the work. The reporting requirements will be set out in the Statement of Work for each assignment.
58. Delivery Partner's performance will be reviewed against their delivery (which will include but may not be limited to on-time, on-scope, on budget, to quality standards). Delivery Partners must demonstrate management of their MEL pipeline of Service Orders and report on this at Monthly Progress Meetings.

Transparency

59. Defra requires suppliers receiving and managing funds, to release open data on how this money is spent, in a common, standard, re-usable format and to require this level of information from immediate sub-contractors, sub-agencies and partners.
60. Clause 16 of the RM6126 Core Terms set out the requirements in relation to transparency.
61. The Authority is subject to [Cabinet Office Transparency Reporting](#) of KPIs on the Government's most important contracts. Selected KPIs will be published at quarterly intervals, including Social Value KPIs.

Social Value

62. In accordance with Policy Procurement Note [PPN06/20](#) the Delivery Partner shall provide details of planned and existing Social Value initiatives as part of their tender, including a timed programme plan, processes and details of how commitments will be implemented, monitored, measured and reported on.
63. The Social Value response should address the following themes: tackling climate change and protecting nature and increase supply chain diversity, resilience and capacity
64. The Delivery Partners response will form part of Order Schedule 4 and the KPIs will be agreed within 3 months of the commencement date and will form part of the Performance Management regime, Part B of Order Schedule 14, Service Levels.

Supply Chain Mapping

65. Defra is expected to report to central government on the levels of contracted work being allocated to SME and other sub-contracted organisations. It is now a requirement to provide details regarding the levels of direct and indirect departmental SME spend with major suppliers to the cross-government SME Small Business Policy team working on this initiative. Defra is also interested in gathering details of the organisations working within the supply chains of directly contracted suppliers. As part of the contractual compliance checking process, suppliers will be required to submit returns providing these details, as a minimum on an annual basis.

Conflict of Interest

66. Delivery Partner's must immediately inform Defra in writing of any potential conflicts of interest, at all levels of their supply chain. Any conflicts of interests and mitigation plans will be assessed by Defra on a case-by-case basis. Defra will make the final determination in writing.

Timeframe & Budget

67. The Contracts will be let for an initial period of three years with a total budget of £105 million and options to extend for a further 12-month period with the provision of an additional £35 million. The contracts will be reviewed on each anniversary of the

execution date to ensure that it is meeting the evolving needs of the Defra's work in monitoring, evaluation and learning.

68. For the avoidance of doubt, the Delivery Partner's provision of services shall be on a non-exclusive basis. Defra reserves the right to contract with or employ directly third-party contractors, or employees to provide similar services at any time.
69. The values and volumes in the table below are estimated and may change throughout the life of the agreement, figures are calculated using historic transactions and known pipeline plus 100% anticipated increased demand. Defra will review the pipeline every 6 months and share with appointed Delivery Partners for planning purposes.
70. Defra determines which lot each requirement best suits and reserves the right to approach an alternative appointed Delivery Partners OR Route to Market if the Service Order proposal does not meet Defra's requirements.

| Lot | Estimated Value £'s (3-year period) |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| Lot 1 - Climate Change and the Environment | £11,000,000 |
| Lot 2 - Natural Environment | 38,000,000 |
| Lot 3 - Marine and Fisheries | £6,000,000 |
| Lot 4 - Food, Farming and Agriculture | 18,000,000 |
| Lot 5 - Government and Governance | £6,000,000 |
| Lot 6 - International | 26,000,000 |
| Grand Total | £105,000,000.00 |

Procurement and Contractual Requirements

71. Although it is not possible to determine in advance the precise scope of each assignment Defra will endeavour to provide reasonable notice periods for all upcoming work, and a detailed Statement of Work produced for each requirement.
72. The Buyer will send Service requirements to the appointed Supplier using the Service Order process, in accordance with Condition 4.1 Services Orders, Schedule 4 Order Form.
73. Before any work can commence the Service Order Form must be signed by the Supplier and the Buyer.

Duty of Care

74. The Delivery Partner is responsible for the safety and well-being of their Personnel and Third Parties affected by their activities under this contract, including appropriate security arrangements.
75. The Delivery Partners are responsible for ensuring appropriate safety and security briefings for all their Personnel working under this contract and ensuring that their Personnel register and receive briefing as outlined above.
76. The Delivery Partner is responsible for ensuring that appropriate arrangements, processes and procedures are in place for their Personnel, taking into account the environment they will be working in and the level of risk involved in delivery of the Contract (such as working in dangerous, fragile and hostile environments etc.).
77. If you are unwilling or unable to accept responsibility for Security and Duty of Care as detailed above, the Delivery Partners tender will be viewed as non-compliant and excluded from further evaluation.

Annex A - Key Performance Indicators

The Key Performance Indicator in the table below are as per Order Schedule 4

| Service Levels | | | | Service Credit for each Service Period |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Service Level Performance Criterion | Key Indicator | Service Level Performance Measure | Service Level Threshold | |
| Satisfaction Survey. | Quality of service | Survey responses average >80% | <60% | 0.5% Service Credit gained for each percentage under the specified Service Level Performance Measure |
| Response times to Service Orders as set out in Order Form 4.1 | Availability | At least 95% always. | <90% | 0.5% Service Credit gained for each percentage under the specified Service Level Performance Measure |
| Service Orders completed to time | Quality of Service | 98% delivery V agreed time in Service Order | <90% | 0.5% Service Credit gained for each percentage under the specified Service Level Performance Measure |
| Social Value KPIs are to be agreed within three months of the commencement date. | | | | |

Annex B

Lot 1 – Climate Change & the Environment

1 Introduction

Work under Lot 1 covers Monitoring, Evaluation and Learning services relating to Climate Change and the Environment.

2 Scope of Work

The scope of work within this Lot relate to sub-themes, which include but are not limited to:

- Tackling Climate Change
- Decarbonisation
- Emission and Net-zero
- Air quality
- Water Quality
- Pollution
- Chemical Monitoring
- Water resources
- Waste
- Hazardous Waste
- Plastic and Litter
- Recycling
- Sustainability
- Flood and coastal erosion
- Flood and coastal erosion risk management
- Coastal processes.
- Climate adaption and resilience
- Land use
- Access

3 Core Services

The Core services within this list are exhaustive and are likely to be required of the Delivery Partner throughout the life of the Contract;

- a) MEL Framework Development, including indicators and evaluation questions.
- b) Development and/or review of Theory of Change, Logframe and Key Performance Indicators development and review.
- c) Evaluation design.
- d) Process, Impact & VFM assessment at various level including;
 - Cost/Benefit analysis
 - Complexity appropriate evaluation methods, including system thinking methods and approaches,
 - Formative and summative,

- Environmental Economics and natural capital outcome metrics
 - Post Implementation Review,
 - Experimental design, Experimental and quasi-experimental approaches,
 - Meta evaluation
 - Phased implementation designs,
 - Test and learn (i.e., adaptive programming), and,
 - Theory-based evaluations,
- e) Data Collection and analysis including; Baseline, Interpretation and Reporting.
- f) Primary data collection & Secondary/administrative data analysis
- g) Qualitative and quantitative data collection and analysis including;
- Interviews, focus groups, observation, ethnography and open-ended surveys or questionnaire.
 - Field surveys, including biological surveys, habitats surveys, species monitoring, historic environments surveys and landscape surveys.
 - Remote sensing/earth observation, including Aerial and LIDAR surveys.
 - New approaches including; use of acoustics and DNA.
 - Process Tracing
- h) Evidence reviews, including;
- Literature Review, Narrative Review and Narrative Literature Review.
 - Systematic review (SR)
 - Rapid Evidence Assessment (REA)
 - Scoping Review
- i) Dashboard design
- j) Sampling and segmentation strategy
- k) Developmental and Adaptive Evaluation Skills & Products - learning cycles, continuous improvement
- l) Modelling, including Spatial, Geo-physical, Multivariate, Predictive modelling.
- m) Feasibility study
- n) Social Research, Social Science, Socio-economics
- o) Learning assignments including structured lessons learned exercises, facilitation of learning sessions and learning products (for example toolkits, evidence-based practical guidance) that draw out or summarise learning from evaluations.

Annex C

Lot 2 – Natural Environment

1 Introduction

Work under Lot 2 covers Monitoring, Evaluation and Learning services relating to the Natural Environment.

2 Scope of Work

The scope of work within this Lot relate to sub-themes, which include but are not limited to:

- National Biodiversity and Ecosystems
- Nature recovery and nature-based solutions.
- Geodiversity
- Species and habitat conservation, including impacts and control of invasive non-native species and control of native predators for conservation.
- Nature reserves
- Threatened/priority species.
- Forestry
- Woodland
- Peatland
- Soil
- Ecology, including ecological monitoring services.
- Archaeology
- Species monitoring, including, Botanical monitoring including bryophytes, lichen and fungi, invertebrates, birds, mammals, reptiles, fish and amphibians.
- Habitat monitoring, including, Grassland, Heathland, Saltmarsh, Scrub, Woodland, Ditches, Ponds, Lakes, Rivers, wetlands, uplands, arable, hedgerows and landscape assessments.

Delivery Partners should adhere to CIEEM (Chartered Institute for Ecology and Environmental Management) good practice guidelines for habitats and species.

3 Core Services

The Core services, include but are not limited to;

- a) MEL Framework Development, including indicators and evaluation questions.
- b) Development and/or review of Theory of Change, Logframe and Key Performance Indicators development and review.
- c) Evaluation design.
- d) Process, Impact & VFM assessment at various levels including;
 - Cost/Benefit analysis
 - Complexity appropriate evaluation methods, including system thinking methods and approaches,

- Formative and summative,
 - Environmental Economics and natural capital outcome metrics
 - Post Implementation Review,
 - Experimental design, Experimental and quasi-experimental approaches,
 - Meta evaluation
 - Phased implementation designs,
 - Test and learn (i.e., adaptive programming), and,
 - Theory-based evaluations,
- e) Data Collection and analysis including; Baseline, Interpretation and Reporting.
- f) Primary data collection & Secondary/administrative data analysis
- g) Qualitative and quantitative data collection and analysis including;
- Ecological monitoring services, field surveys, including biological surveys, habitats surveys, species monitoring,
 - Remote sensing/earth observation, including Aerial and LIDAR surveys.
 - New approaches including; use of acoustics and DNA.
- h) Evidence reviews including;
- Literature Review, Narrative Review and Narrative Literature Review.
 - Systematic Review
 - Rapid Evidence Assessment (REA)
 - Scoping Review
- i) Dashboard design
- j) Sampling and segmentation strategy
- k) Developmental and Adaptive Evaluation Skills & Products - learning cycles, continuous improvement
- l) Modelling, including Spatial, Geo-physical, Multivariate, Predictive modelling.
- m) Feasibility study
- n) Social Research, Social Science and Socio-economics
- o) Learning assignments including structured lessons learned exercises, facilitation of learning sessions and learning products (for example toolkits, evidence-based practical guidance) that draw out or summarise learning from evaluations.

Annex D

Lot 3 – Marine & Fisheries

1 Introduction

Work under Lot 3 covers Monitoring, Evaluation and Learning services relating to Marine & Fisheries. We want our ocean to be in good environmental status across a range of marine environmental condition descriptors, reducing harmful impacts such as marine litter, protecting and preserving biodiversity and natural capital whilst allowing sustainable marine industries to thrive.

2 Scope of Work

The scope of work within this Lot relate to sub-themes, which include but are not limited to:

- Marine policy,
- Domestic marine environment,
- Sea Food & Aquatic Animal Health,
- Sustainable fishing,
- International treaties
- Marine and Fishing provisions in free trade agreements
- Seafood supply chains
- Coastal economies,
- Aquaculture,
- Fishing policy,
- Maritime policy,
- Clean & Safe seas,
- Healthy & biologically diverse Seas,
- Productive seas & freshwater systems,
- Ocean climate science & international engagement,
- Society & the sea,
- Pollution,
- Biodiversity Loss,
- Climate change
- Ocean processes.

3 Core Services, including but not limited to;

- a) MEL Framework Development, including indicators and evaluation questions.
- b) Development and/or review of Theory of Change, Logframe and Key Performance Indicators development and review.
- c) Evaluation design.
- d) Process, Impact & VFM assessment at various levels including;
 - Cost/Benefit analysis
 - Complexity appropriate evaluation methods, including system thinking methods and approaches.

- Formative and summative
 - Environmental Economics and natural capital outcome metrics
 - Post Implementation Review
 - Experimental design; Experimental and quasi-experimental approaches
 - Meta evaluation
 - Phased implementation designs
 - Test and learn (i.e., adaptive programming)
 - Theory-based evaluations.
- e) Data Collection and analysis including; Baseline, Interpretation and Reporting.
- f) Primary data collection & Secondary/administrative data analysis
- g) Qualitative and quantitative data collection and analysis including;
- Field surveys, including biological surveys, habitats surveys, species monitoring,
 - Remote sensing/earth observation, including Aerial and LIDAR surveys.
 - New approaches including; use of acoustics and DNA.
- h) Evidence reviews including;
- Literature Review, Narrative Review and Narrative Literature Review.
 - Systematic review (SR)
 - Rapid Evidence Assessment (REA)
 - Scoping Review
- i) Dashboard design
- j) Sampling and segmentation strategy
- k) Developmental and Adaptive Evaluation Skills & Products - learning cycles, continuous improvement
- l) Modelling, including Spatial, Geo-physical, Multivariate, Predictive modelling.
- m) Feasibility study
- n) Social Research, Social Science and Socio-economics
- o) Learning assignments including structured lessons learned exercises, facilitation of learning sessions and learning products (for example toolkits, evidence-based practical guidance) that draw out or summarise learning from evaluations.

Annex E

Lot 4 – Food, Farming, Agriculture & Countryside

1 Introduction

Work under Lot 4 covers Monitoring, Evaluation and Learning services relating to Food, Farming, Agriculture & Countryside.

2 Scope of Work

The scope of work within this Lot relate to sub-themes, which include but are not limited to:

- Natural resources,
- Conservation and enhancement of landscapes including AONB, National Park, broads, heritage coast, parks, trails and coastal paths,
- Countryside stewardship,
- Land Management,
- Historic management,
- Climate change,
- Sustainable food system,
- Agri-food chain, including, demonstration of an understanding of international agri-food supply chains, to meet requirements related to agri-food businesses and the unique challenges, opportunities and regulations they face when trading.
- Crop performance and protection services,
- Plant health
- Animal Health and welfare, including disease.
- Livestock performance services,
- Agronomy,
- Nutrient management
- Sustainable system services,
- Agriculture systems,
- Farming,
- Agri-environment monitoring and evaluation, annual reports detailing completed work and the latest report can be found [here](#).
- Remote sensing

3 Core Services

The Core services, include but are not limited to;

- a) MEL Framework Development, including indicators and evaluation questions.
- b) Development and/or review of Theory of Change, Logframe and Key Performance Indicators development and review.
- c) Evaluation design.
- d) Process, Impact & VFM assessment at various levels including;
 - Cost/Benefit analysis

- Complexity appropriate evaluation methods, including system thinking methods and approaches.
 - Formative and summative
 - Environmental Economics and natural capital outcome metrics
 - Post Implementation Review
 - Experimental design; Experimental and quasi-experimental approaches
 - Meta evaluation
 - Phased implementation designs
 - Test and learn (i.e., adaptive programming)
 - Theory-based evaluations
- e) Data Collection and analysis including; Baseline, Interpretation and Reporting.
- f) Primary data collection & Secondary/administrative data analysis
- g) Qualitative and quantitative data collection and analysis including;
- Interviews, focus groups, observation, ethnography and open-ended surveys or questionnaire,
 - Field surveys, including botanical, biological surveys, habitats surveys, species monitoring, historic environment surveys and landscape surveys.
 - Surveys of and qualitative work with businesses, other stakeholders (including but not limited to, industry groups and food partnerships) and consumers, and analysis of administrative and commercial data.
 - Remote sensing/earth observation, including Aerial and LIDAR surveys.
 - New approaches including; use of acoustics and DNA.
- h) Evidence reviews including;
- Literature Review, Narrative Review and Narrative Literature Review.
 - Systematic review (SR)
 - Rapid Evidence Assessment (REA)
 - Scoping Review
- i) Dashboard design
- j) Sampling and segmentation strategy
- k) Developmental and Adaptive Evaluation Skills & Products - learning cycles, continuous improvement
- l) Modelling, including Spatial, economic, trade, Geo-physical, Multivariate, Predictive modelling.
- m) Feasibility study
- n) Social Research, Social Science and Socio-economics.
- o) Learning assignments including structured lessons learned exercises, facilitation of learning sessions and learning products (for example toolkits, evidence-based practical guidance) that draw out or summarise learning from evaluations.

The Delivery Partner needs to have familiarity with sampling from, and conducting research with, stakeholders in the sectors covered by this Lot, including but not limited to farmers, consumers and food businesses.

The Delivery Partner should demonstrate expertise in Botanical field surveying through the application of [Field Identification Skills Certificate](#) assessment.

Annex F

Lot 5 – Government & Governance

1 Introduction

Work under Lot 5 covers Monitoring, Evaluation and Learning services relating to Government and Governance.

2 Scope of Work

The scope of work within this Lot relate to sub-themes. these sub-themes are expected to cut across all of Defra's policy areas, the Delivery Partner should demonstrate familiarity with Defra's wider policy and deliver programme, which include but are not limited to:

- Research,
- Environmental and consumer regulations, including compliance, enforcement and any aspect of Defra policy which relies upon regulation to achieve its outcomes or correct a market failure.
- Environment Governance,
- Advice to support decision making and inform policy decisions across Defra policy areas,
- Economic Opportunities and distributional impact assessment,
- Global trade in Defra sectors of interest, including, chemicals, agri-food, animals and products of animal origin, plants and wood, seafood and minerals,
- Free trade agreements and international treaties
- Transformational change
- Innovation
- Green finance
- Long tern sustainable finance
- Local Government,
- Central Government,
- EU Exit,
- Community cohesion,
- Policy analysis and development,
- Engagement,
- Health and wellbeing benefits
- Societal benefits.
- Cross cutting policies, such as, Levelling Up and Net Zero
- Emerging priorities, such as, cost of living, future pandemics and conflict.

3 Core Services

The Core services, include but are not limited to;

- a) MEL Framework Development, including indicators and evaluation questions.

- b) Development of review of Theory of Change, Logframe and Key Performance Indicators development and review.
- c) Evaluation design at the project, programme and portfolio level
- d) Evaluation of the effectiveness of regulation, from policy to practice implementation.
- e) Process, Impact & VFM assessment at various levels including;
 - Cost/Benefit analysis
 - Complexity appropriate evaluation methods, including system thinking methods and approaches.
 - Formative and summative
 - Environmental Economics and natural capital outcome metrics
 - Post Implementation Review
 - Experimental design; Experimental and quasi-experimental approaches
 - Meta evaluation
 - Phased implementation designs
 - Test and learn (i.e., adaptive programming)
 - Theory-based evaluations
 - Systematic Reviews
- f) Primary data collection including; Baseline, Interpretation and Reporting
- g) Qualitative data collection
 - Surveys (face to face, online, telephone and mixed mode), interviews, focus groups, ethnographic methods, observation research,
 - Case studies and diary research
 - Document analysis
 - Quasi-experimental methods
- h) Qualitative analysis
 - Literature Review, Narrative Review and Narrative Literature Review
 - Systematic review (SR)
 - Rapid Evidence Assessment (REA)
 - Scoping Review
- i) Dashboard design
- j) Supply/value chain analysis
- k) Consumer research
- l) Sampling and segmentation strategy including being able to sample niche sub-sectors in the UK and potentially overseas.
- m) Developmental and Adaptive Evaluation Skills & Products - learning cycles, continuous improvement
- n) Modelling, including Spatial, Geo-physical, Multivariate, Predictive modelling.
- o) Feasibility study
- p) Learning assignments including structured lessons learned exercises, facilitation of learning sessions and learning products (for example toolkits, evidence-based practical guidance) that draw out or summarise learning from evaluations.

Annex G

Lot 6 – International

1 Introduction

Work under Lot 6 covers Monitoring, Evaluation and Learning services relating to international requirements.

The UK is committed to demonstrating international leadership supporting developing countries in addition to reducing our own environmental footprint. Defra's work also contributes to the UK's [International Development Strategy](#), particularly supporting on climate change, nature and global health. Defra supports the UK's food, farming and fishing industries by delivering the UK Government's international trade agenda in collaboration with other government departments.

The Delivery Partner will need to demonstrate familiarity with the thematic areas of the other Lots to consider cross cutting themes, for example, evaluations of international trade agreements in agri-food products or international marine treaty compliance.

2 Scope of Work

The scope of work within this Lot relate to sub-themes, which include but are not limited to:

- International Development Act,
- Climate change and biodiversity,
- Global health and food security,
- Global geospatial modelling
- Human development,
- Global trade in Defra sectors of interest (chemicals, agri-food, animals and products of animal origin, plants and wood, seafood, minerals)
- Free trade agreements
- International treaties including international agriculture commitments, biodiversity, conservation, and marine agreements.
- Illegal Wildlife Trade
- Livelihoods,
- Poverty reduction.
- Gender Equality and Social Inclusion

Delivery Partners much demonstrate familiarity with the thematic areas of the other lots as there are some cross cutting themes, for example, evaluations of international trade agreements in agri-food products or international marine treaty compliance.

3 Official Development Assistance (ODA) requirements

For all ODA requirements Defra uses the OECD Development Assistance Committee (DAC) definition of evaluation: "The systematic and objective assessment of an on-going or completed project, programme or policy, its design, implementation and results. The aim is to determine the relevance and fulfilment of objectives,

development efficiency, effectiveness, impact and sustainability. An evaluation should provide information that is credible and useful, enabling the incorporation of lessons learned into the decision-making process of both recipients and donors. Evaluation also refers to the process of determining the worth or significance of an activity, policy or program. An assessment, as systematic and objective as possible, of a planned, on-going, or completed development intervention.”

Defra aligns to the OECD DAC criteria, principles and quality standards for evaluating development assistance. Evaluation questions should include these criteria, as far as they are relevant to the evidence gaps and intended use. The OECD criteria are as follows:

- **Relevance:** is the intervention doing the right things?
- **Coherence:** how well does the intervention fit?
- **Effectiveness:** is the intervention achieving its objectives?
- **Efficiency:** how well are resources being used?
- **Impact:** what difference does the intervention make?
- **Sustainability:** will the benefits last?

For all ODA requirements the Delivery Partner will proactively look for ways to build support for development and raise awareness of Authority and UK Government funding. The Delivery Partner will explicitly acknowledge Authority funding, in written and verbal communications about activities related to the funding, to the public or third parties, including in announcements, and through use, where appropriate, of the UK Government “UK aid – from the British people” logo (‘UK aid logo’), “UK International Development” in accordance with UK Government standards for use of the UK aid logo, unless otherwise agreed in advance by the Authority and in all cases subject to security and safety considerations of the Delivery Partner. The UK Government branding guidance should be adhered to:

<https://gcs.civilservice.gov.uk/guidance/marketing/branding-guidelines/>

The Delivery Partner must ensure that all ODA assignments are undertaken in accordance with DPS Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules) Condition 4.3 Official Development Assistance enhanced requirements and Annex C Health, Safety and Security and Safeguarding (SEAH).

4 Core Services

The Core services, include but are not limited to;

- a) MEL Framework Development, including indicators and evaluation questions.
- b) Development and/or review of Theory of Change, Logframe and Key Performance Indicators development and review.
- c) Evaluation design.
- d) Process, Impact & VFM assessment at various levels, including;
 - Cost/Benefit analysis
 - Complexity appropriate evaluation methods, including system thinking methods and approaches.
 - Formative and summative
 - Environmental Economics and natural capital outcome metrics
 - Post Implementation Review

- Experimental design; Experimental and quasi-experimental approaches
 - Meta evaluation
 - Phased implementation designs
 - Test and learn (i.e., adaptive programming)
 - Theory-based evaluations
- e) Data Collection and analysis, including; Baseline, Interpretation and Reporting.
- f) Primary data collection & Secondary/administrative data analysis
- g) Qualitative and quantitative data collection and analysis, including;
- Field surveys, including biological surveys, habitats surveys, species monitoring. business/stakeholder opinions and or compliance
 - Remote sensing/earth observation, including Aerial and LIDAR surveys.
 - New approaches including; use of acoustics and DNA.
 - Process Tracing
- h) Quantitative data collection
- Accessing and analysing public, administrative, and commercial datasets
 - Using APIs to access data.
 - Surveys
- i) Quantitative analysis
- Trade analysis, including:
 1. gravity and CGE modelling
 2. input-output analysis
 3. comparative advantage analysis
 4. difference-in-differences methods
 - Statistical analysis
 - Modelling, including Spatial, Geo-physical, Multivariate, Predictive modelling.
 - Quasi-experimental methods
- j) Qualitative analysis
- Literature Review, Narrative Review and Narrative Literature Review
 - Systematic review (SR)
 - Rapid Evidence Assessment (REA)
 - Scoping Review
- k) Dashboard design
- l) Sampling and segmentation strategy
- m) Developmental and Adaptive Evaluation Skills & Products - learning cycles, continuous improvement
- n) Modelling, including Spatial, Geo-physical, Multivariate, Predictive modelling.
- o) Feasibility study
- p) Social Research, Social Science and Socio-economics.
- q) Learning assignments including structured lessons learned exercises, facilitation of learning sessions and learning products (for example toolkits, evidence-based practical guidance) that draw out or summarise learning from evaluations.

Order Schedule 21 (Northern Ireland Law)

1. When you should use this Schedule

- 1.1. This Order Schedule 21 may be included to adapt the Core Terms and Schedules so that the Order Contract is under Northern Ireland Law.

2. Changes to the Core Terms

2.1 Clause 34 (Resolving Disputes):

2.1.1 Clause 34.2: substitute the following wording: "If the Dispute is not resolved at that meeting, the Parties can attempt to settle it by mediation using the Dispute Resolution Service of Northern Ireland (DRS) Code of Practice current time at the time of the Dispute. If the Parties cannot agree on a mediator, the mediator will be nominated by DRS. If either Party does not wish to use, or continue to use mediation, or mediation does not resolve the Dispute, the Dispute must be resolved using Clauses 34.3 to 34.5".

2.1.2 Clause 34.3: the term "Courts of England and Wales" shall be amended to read "Courts of Northern Ireland".

2.1.3 Clause 34.4: the seat or legal place of the arbitration shall be amended, so that it takes place in Belfast as opposed to London.

- 2.2 Clause 35 (Which Laws apply): the term "English Law" shall be replaced with "the Law of Northern Ireland".

3. Changes to the Joint Schedules

3.1 Joint Schedule 1 - Definitions

3.1.1. "Insolvency Event": any reference to a Part or section of the Insolvency Act 1986 shall be deemed to include an alternative reference, if applicable, to the equivalent Part or section of the Insolvency (Northern Ireland) Order 1989.

3.1.2 "Working Day": reference to "England and Wales" replaced by "Northern Ireland"

3.2 Joint Schedule 5 - Corporate Social Responsibility

3.2.1 Clause 1.1: substitute the following wording: "NOT USED".

3.2.2 Clause 1.2: substitute the following wording: "NOT USED".

Order Schedule 21 (Northern Ireland Law)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

3.2.3 Clause 2.1: substitute the following wording: “In addition to applicable equality and anti-discrimination legal obligations in Northern Ireland, the Supplier shall support CCS and the Buyer in fulfilling its obligations to promote equality of treatment under Section 75 of the Northern Ireland Act 1998.”

3.3 Joint Schedule 8 - Guarantee

3.3.1 Clause 4.1: Delete references to “England and Wales” when referring to addresses.

3.3.2 Clause 16: change title to “Governing Law and Jurisdiction”; references to “Courts of England” to be replaced by “Courts of Northern Ireland”, references to “English law” to be replaced by the “the laws of Northern Ireland”.

4. Changes to the Order Schedules

4.1 Order Schedule 1 (Transparency Reports)

4.1.1 If this Order Schedule 21 (Northern Ireland Law) is included in any Order Contract then Order Schedule 1 (Transparency Reports) is excluded from that Order Contract and does not apply to that Order Contract.

4.2 Order Schedule 18 (Background Checks)

4.2.1 Clause 3.1.2: substitute the following wording: “Notwithstanding Paragraph 2.1.1 for each member of Supplier Staff who, in providing the Deliverables, has, will have or is likely to have access to children, vulnerable persons or other members of the public to whom the Buyer owes a special duty of care, the Supplier must (and shall procure that the relevant Sub-Contractor must) conduct an “Enhanced” Access NI Check and the Supplier shall not (and shall ensure that any Sub-Contractor shall not) engage or continue to employ in the provision of the Deliverables any person who has a Relevant Conviction or an inappropriate record.”

Order Schedule 23 (HMRC Terms)

1. Definitions

1.1. In this Schedule, the following words have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

“Connected Company” in relation to a company, entity or other person, the Affiliates of that company, entity or other person or any other person associated with such company, entity or other person;

“Control” the possession by a person, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of the other person (whether through the ownership of voting shares, by contract or otherwise) and “Controls” and “Controlled” shall be interpreted accordingly;

“Prohibited Transaction” a) any arrangements involving the use of off-shore companies or other off-shore entities the main purpose, or one of the main purposes, of which is to achieve a reduction in United Kingdom Tax of any description otherwise payable by the Supplier or a Connected Company on or in connection with the Charges; or

b) which would be payable by any Key Subcontractor and its Connected Companies on or in connection with payments made by or on behalf of the Supplier under or pursuant to the applicable Key Subcontract,

other than transactions made between the Supplier and its Connected Companies or a Key Subcontractor and its Connected Companies on terms which are at arms-length and are entered into in the ordinary course of the transacting parties’ business;

“Purchase Order Number” the Buyer’s unique number relating to the supply of the Deliverables;

“Supporting Documentation” sufficient information in writing to enable the Buyer to reasonably verify the accuracy of any invoice; and

Order Schedule 23 (HMRC Terms)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

“Tax Compliance Failure”

where an entity or person under consideration meets all 3 conditions contained in the relevant excerpt from HMRC’s “Test for Tax Non-Compliance”, as set out in Annex 1 (as amended and updated from time to time), where:

- (a) the “Economic Operator” means the Supplier or any agent, supplier or Subcontractor of the Supplier requested to be replaced pursuant to Paragraph 5.3; and
- (b) any “Essential Subcontractor” means any Key Subcontractor.

2. Exclusion of certain Core Terms and terms of Schedules

2.1. When the Parties have entered into an Order Contract which incorporates the terms of this Order Schedule 23, the following Core Terms are modified in respect of that Order Contract (but are not modified in respect of the DPS Contract):

2.1.1. Clauses 31.1, 31.2, 31.3 and 31.4(d) of the Core Terms do not apply to that Order Contract, but for the avoidance of doubt, the remainder of Clause 31.4 of the Core Terms shall continue to apply to the Order Contract; and

2.1.2. Clause 7.2 of the Core Terms does not apply to that Order Contract.

2.2. When the Parties have entered into an Order Contract which incorporates the terms of this Order Schedule 23, the following Joint Schedules are modified in respect of that Order Contract (but are not disapplied in respect of the DPS Contract):

2.2.1. The definition of “Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance” contained in Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions) does not apply to that Order Contract; and

2.2.2. paragraph 5(d) of Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data) does not apply to that Order Contract.

3. Charges, Payment and Recovery of Sums Due

3.1. The Supplier shall invoice the Buyer as specified in Clause 4 of the Core Terms as modified by any DPS Special Terms or any Order Special Terms.

Order Schedule 23 (HMRC Terms)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

3.2. In addition to the provisions of Clause 4 of the Core Terms and any applicable DPS Special Term or Order Special Term, the Supplier shall procure a Purchase Order Number from the Buyer before any Deliverables are supplied. Should the Supplier supply Deliverables without a Purchase Order Number:

3.2.1. the Supplier does so at its own risk; and

3.2.2. the Buyer shall not be obliged to pay any invoice without a valid Purchase Order Number having been provided to the Supplier.

3.3. The Supplier shall submit each invoice and any Supporting Documentation required in accordance with Clause 4 of the Core Terms and any applicable DPS Special Term or Order Special Term, as directed by the Buyer from time to time, either:

3.3.1. via the Buyer's electronic transaction system as an Electronic Invoice; or

3.3.2. to the Buyer's Authorised Representative (or such other person notified to the Supplier in writing by the Buyer) by email in pdf format or, if agreed with the Buyer, in hard copy by post.

4. Warranties

4.1. The Supplier represents and warrants that:

4.1.1. in the three years prior to the Effective Date, it has complied with all applicable Law related to Tax in the United Kingdom and in the jurisdiction in which it is established;

4.1.2. it has notified the Buyer in writing of any Tax Compliance Failure it is involved in; and

4.1.3. no proceedings or other steps have been taken (nor, to the best of the Supplier's knowledge, are threatened) for:

4.1.3.1. the winding up of the Supplier;

4.1.3.2. the Supplier's dissolution; or

4.1.3.3. the appointment of a receiver, administrative receiver, liquidator, manager, administrator or similar officer in relation to any of the Supplier's assets or revenue,

and the Supplier has notified the Buyer of any profit warnings it has issued in the three years prior to the Effective Date.

4.2. If the Supplier becomes aware that any of the representations or warranties under Paragraphs 4.1.1, 4.1.2 and/or 4.1.3 have been breached, are untrue or

Order Schedule 23 (HMRC Terms)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

misleading, it shall immediately notify the Buyer in sufficient detail to enable the Buyer to make an accurate assessment of the situation.

4.3. In the event that the warranty given by the Supplier in Paragraph 4.1.2 is materially untrue, this shall be deemed to be an event to which Clause 10.4.1 of the Core Terms applies and Clauses 10.6.1 and 10.6.2 of the Core Terms shall apply as if the Order Contract had been terminated under Clause 10.4.1.

5. Promoting Tax Compliance

5.1. The Supplier shall comply with all Law relating to Tax and with the equivalent legal provisions of the country in which the Supplier is established.

5.2. The Supplier shall provide to the Buyer the name and, as applicable, the Value Added Tax registration number, PAYE collection number and either the Corporation Tax or self-assessment reference of any agent, supplier or Subcontractor of the Supplier prior to that person supplying any material Deliverables under the Order Contract.

5.3. Upon a request by the Buyer, the Supplier shall not contract, or will cease to contract, with any agent, supplier or Subcontractor of the Supplier engaged in supplying Deliverables under the Contract.

5.4. If, at any point during the Order Contract Period, there is a Tax Compliance Failure, the Supplier shall:

5.4.1. notify the Buyer in writing within five (5) Working Days of its occurrence; and

5.4.2. promptly provide to the Buyer:

5.4.2.1. details of the steps which the Supplier is taking to resolve the Tax Compliance Failure and to prevent it from recurring, together with any mitigating factors that it considers relevant; and

5.4.2.2. such other information in relation to the Tax Compliance Failure as the Buyer may reasonably require.

5.5. The Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer against any liability for Tax (including any interest, penalties or costs incurred) of the Buyer in respect of the Supplier's failure to account for or to pay any Tax relating to payments made to the Supplier under this Order Contract.

5.6. Any amounts due under Paragraph 5.5 shall be paid not less than five (5) Working Days before the date upon which the Tax or other liability is payable by the Buyer. Any amounts due under Paragraph 5.5 shall not be subject to clause 11.2 of the Core Terms.

Order Schedule 23 (HMRC Terms)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

5.7. Upon the Buyer's request, the Supplier shall promptly provide information which demonstrates how the Supplier complies with its Tax obligations.

5.8. If the Supplier:

5.8.1. fails to comply with Paragraphs 5.1, 5.4.1 and/or 5.7 this may be a material breach of the Order Contract;

5.8.2. fails to comply with a reasonable request by the Buyer that it must not contract, or must cease to contract, with any agent, supplier or Subcontractor of the Supplier as required by Paragraph 5.3 on the grounds that the agent, supplier or Subcontractor of the Supplier is involved in a Tax Compliance Failure this shall be a material breach of the Order Contract; and/or

5.8.3. fails to provide acceptable details of steps being taken and mitigating factors pursuant to Paragraph 5.4.2 this shall be a material breach of the Order Contract;

and any such material breach shall be deemed to be an event to which clause 10.4.1 of the Core Terms applies and Clauses 10.6.1 and 10.6.2 of the Core Terms shall apply as if the Order Contract had been terminated under Clause 10.4.1.

5.9. In addition to those circumstances listed in clause 15.2 to 15.4 of the Core Terms, the Buyer may internally share any information, including Confidential Information, which it receives under Paragraphs 5.2 to 5.4 (inclusive) and 5.7.

6. Use of Off-shore Tax Structures

6.1. The Supplier shall not, and shall ensure that its Connected Companies, Key Subcontractors (and their respective Connected Companies) shall not, have or put in place any Prohibited Transactions, unless the Buyer otherwise agrees to that Prohibited Transaction.

6.2. The Supplier shall notify the Buyer in writing (with reasonable supporting detail) of any proposal for the Supplier, its Connected Companies, or a Key Subcontractor (or any of its Connected Companies), to enter into any Prohibited Transaction. The Supplier shall include reasonable supporting detail and make the notification within a reasonable time before the Prohibited Transaction is due to be put in place.

6.3. If a Prohibited Transaction is entered into in breach of Paragraph 6.1, or circumstances arise which may result in such a breach, the Supplier and/or the Key Subcontractor (as applicable) shall discuss the situation with the Buyer. The Parties shall agree (at no cost to the Buyer) any necessary changes to any such arrangements by the undertakings concerned (and the Supplier shall

Order Schedule 23 (HMRC Terms)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

ensure that the Key Subcontractor shall agree, where applicable). The matter will be resolved using clause 34 of the Core Terms if necessary.

6.4. Failure by the Supplier (or a Key Subcontractor) to comply with the obligations set out in Paragraphs 6.2 and 6.3 shall be deemed to be an event to which clause 10.4.1 of the Core Terms applies and Clauses 10.6.1 and 10.6.2 of the Core Terms shall apply as if the Contract had been terminated under Clause 10.4.1.

7. Data Protection and off-shoring

7.1. The Processor shall, in relation to any Personal Data Processed in connection with its obligations under the Order Contract:

7.1.1. not transfer Personal Data outside of the United Kingdom unless the prior written consent of the Controller has been obtained and the following conditions are fulfilled:

7.1.1.1. the Controller or the Processor has provided appropriate safeguards in relation to the transfer (whether in accordance with UK GDPR Article 46 or LED Article 37) as determined by the Controller;

7.1.1.2. the Data Subject has enforceable rights and effective legal remedies;

7.1.1.3. the Processor complies with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation by providing an adequate level of protection to any Personal Data that is transferred (or, if it is not so bound, uses its best endeavours to assist the Controller in meeting its obligations); and

7.1.1.4. the Processor complies with any reasonable instructions notified to it in advance by the Controller with respect to the Processing of the Personal Data;

7.2. Failure by the Processor to comply with the obligations set out in Paragraph 7.1 shall be deemed to be an event to which clause 10.4.1 of the Core Terms applies and Clauses 10.6.1 and 10.6.2 of the Core Terms shall apply as if the Order Contract had been terminated under Clause 10.4.1.

8. Commissioners for Revenue and Customs Act 2005 and related Legislation

8.1. The Supplier shall comply with, and shall ensure that all Supplier Staff who will have access to, or are provided with, Government Data comply with the obligations set out in Section 18 of the Commissioners for Revenue and Customs Act 2005 (“**CRCA**”) to maintain the confidentiality of Government Data. Further, the Supplier acknowledges that (without prejudice to any other

Order Schedule 23 (HMRC Terms)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

rights and remedies of the Buyer) a breach of those obligations may lead to a prosecution under Section 19 of CRCA.

- 8.2. The Supplier shall comply with, and shall ensure that all Supplier Staff who will have access to, or are provided with, Government Data comply with the obligations set out in the Official Secrets Acts 1911 to 1989 and the obligations set out in Section 182 of the Finance Act 1989. Further, the Supplier acknowledges that (without prejudice to any other rights and remedies of the Buyer) a breach of those obligations may lead to prosecution under those Acts.
- 8.3. The Supplier shall comply with, and shall ensure that all Supplier Staff who will have access to, or are provided with, Government Data comply with the obligations set out in Section 123 of the Social Security Administration Act 1992, which may apply to the fulfilment of some or all of the Deliverables. The Supplier acknowledges that (without prejudice to any other rights and remedies of the Buyer) a breach of the Supplier's obligations under Section 123 of the Social Security Administration Act 1992 may lead to a prosecution under that Act.
- 8.4. The Supplier shall regularly (not less than once every six (6) months) remind all Supplier Staff who will have access to, or are provided with, Government Data in writing of the obligations upon Supplier Staff set out in Paragraphs 8.1, 8.2 and 8.3. The Supplier shall monitor the compliance by Supplier Staff with such obligations.
- 8.5. The Supplier shall ensure that all Supplier Staff who will have access to, or are provided with, Government Data sign (or have previously signed) a Confidentiality Declaration, in the form provided at Annex 2. The Supplier shall provide a copy of each such signed declaration to the Buyer upon demand.
- 8.6. In the event that the Supplier or the Supplier Staff fail to comply with this Paragraph 8, the Buyer reserves the right to terminate the Order Contract as if that failure to comply were an event to which clause 10.4.1 of the Core Terms applies.

Annex 1

Excerpt from HMRC's "Test for Tax Non-Compliance"

Condition one (An in-scope entity or person)

1. There is a person or entity which is either: ("X")
 - 1) The Economic Operator or Essential Subcontractor (EOS)
 - 2) Part of the same Group of companies of EOS. An entity will be treated as within the same Group of EOS where that entities' financial statements would be required to be consolidated with those of EOS if prepared in accordance with *IFRS 10 Consolidated Financial Accounts*¹;
 - 3) Any director, shareholder or other person (P) which exercises control over EOS. 'Control' means P can secure, through holding of shares or powers under articles of association or other document that EOS's affairs are conducted in accordance with P's wishes.

Condition two (Arrangements involving evasion, abuse or tax avoidance)

2. X has been engaged in one or more of the following:
 - a. Fraudulent evasion²;
 - b. Conduct caught by the General Anti-Abuse Rule³;
 - c. Conduct caught by the Halifax Abuse principle⁴;

¹ <https://www.iasplus.com/en/standards/ifrs/ifrs10>

² 'Fraudulent evasion' means any 'UK tax evasion offence' or 'UK tax evasion facilitation offence' as defined by section 52 of the Criminal Finances Act 2017 or a failure to prevent facilitation of tax evasion under section 45 of the same Act.

³ "General Anti-Abuse Rule" means (a) the legislation in Part 5 of the Finance Act 2013; and (b) any future legislation introduced into Parliament to counteract tax advantages arising from abusive arrangements to avoid national insurance contributions

⁴ "Halifax Abuse Principle" means the principle explained in the CJEU Case C-255/02 Halifax and others

Order Schedule 23 (HMRC Terms)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

- d. Entered into arrangements caught by a DOTAS or VADR scheme⁵;
- e. Conduct caught by a recognised 'anti-avoidance rule'⁶ being a statutory provision which targets arrangements where either a main purpose, or an expected benefit, is to obtain a tax advantage or where the arrangement is not effected for commercial purposes. 'Targeted Anti-Avoidance Rules' (TAARs). It may be useful to confirm that the Diverted Profits Tax is a TAAR for these purposes;
- f. Entered into an avoidance scheme identified by HMRC's published Spotlights list⁷;
- g. Engaged in conduct which falls under rules in other jurisdictions which are equivalent or similar to (a) to (f) above.

Condition three (Arrangements are admitted, or subject to litigation/prosecution or identified in a published list (Spotlights))

3. X's activity in *Condition 2* is, where applicable, subject to dispute and/or litigation as follows:

1. In respect of (a), either X:

1. Has accepted the terms of an offer made under a Contractual Disclosure Facility (CDF) pursuant to the Code of Practice 9 (COP9) procedure⁸; or,
2. Has been charged with an offence of fraudulent evasion.

2. In respect of (b) to (e), once X has commenced the statutory appeal process by filing a Notice of Appeal and the appeal process is ongoing including where the appeal is stayed or listed behind a lead case (either formally or informally). NB Judicial reviews are not part of the statutory appeal process and no supplier

⁵ A Disclosure of Tax Avoidance Scheme (DOTAS) or VAT Disclosure Regime (VADR) scheme caught by rules which require a promoter of tax schemes to tell HM Revenue & Customs of any specified notifiable arrangements or proposals and to provide prescribed information on those arrangements or proposals within set time limits as contained in Section 19 and Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and in secondary legislation made under vires contained in Section 19 and Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and as extended to National Insurance Contributions by the National Insurance Contributions (Application of Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004) Regulations 2012, SI 2012/1868 made under s.132A Social Security Administration Act 1992.

⁶ The full definition of 'Anti-avoidance rule' can be found at Paragraph 25(1) of Schedule 18 to the Finance Act 2016 and Condition 2 (a) above shall be construed accordingly.

⁷ Targeted list of tax avoidance schemes that HMRC believes are being used to avoid paying tax due and which are listed on the Spotlight website: <https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/tax-avoidance-schemes-currently-in-the-spotlight>

⁸ The Code of Practice 9 (COP9) is an investigation of fraud procedure, where X agrees to make a complete and accurate disclosure of all their deliberate and non-deliberate conduct that has led to irregularities in their tax affairs following which HMRC will not pursue a criminal investigation into the conduct disclosed.

Order Schedule 23 (HMRC Terms)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

would be excluded merely because they are applying for judicial review of an HMRC or HMT decision relating to tax or national insurance.

3. In respect of (b) to (e), during an HMRC enquiry, if it has been agreed between HMRC and X that there is a pause with the enquiry in order to await the outcome of related litigation.
4. In respect of (f) this condition is satisfied without any further steps being taken.
5. In respect of (g) the foreign equivalent to each of the corresponding steps set out above in (i) to (iii).

For the avoidance of doubt, any reference in this Annex 1 to any Law includes a reference to that Law as amended, extended, consolidated or re-enacted from time to time including any implementing or successor legislation.

Order Schedule 23 (HMRC Terms)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

Annex 2 Form

CONFIDENTIALITY DECLARATION

CONTRACT REFERENCE: [for Supplier to insert Contract reference number and contract date] (('the Agreement')

DECLARATION:

I solemnly declare that:

1. I am aware that the duty of confidentiality imposed by section 18 of the Commissioners for Revenue and Customs Act 2005 applies to Government Data (as defined in the Agreement) that has been or will be provided to me in accordance with the Agreement.
2. I understand and acknowledge that under Section 19 of the Commissioners for Revenue and Customs Act 2005 it may be a criminal offence to disclose any Government Data provided to me.

| |
|--------------------|
| SIGNED: |
| FULL NAME: |
| POSITION: |
| COMPANY: |
| DATE OF SIGNATURE: |